

P 1
Surgeon General's Office

LIBRARY

Section,

No.

Pharmacology
85972

Who as plans Currency 8/10/17
1725 Bought of Franklin
the Printer by Rivington

JAMES SWAIN.



Pharmacopœia Londinensis ;

O R, T H E

London Dispensatory

F U R T H E R

Adorned by the *STUDIES* and
Collections of the *Fellows* now living,
 of the said *COLLEGE*.

In this Impression you may find,

1. Three hundred useful Additions.
2. All the Notes that were in the Margin, are brought into the Book between two such Crotchets as these []
3. The Virtues, Qualities, and Properties of every Simple.
4. The Virtues and Use of the Compounds.
5. Cautions in giving all Medicines that are dangerous.
6. All the Medicines that were in the *Old Latin Dispensatory*, and are left out in the *New Latin* one, are Printed in this Impression in *English*, with their Virtues.
7. A *KEY* to *Galen* and *Hippocrates*, their *Method* of *Physick*, containing Thirty three Chapters.
8. In this Impression, the *Latin* name of every one of the Compounds is Printed, and in what Page of the new *Folio Latin* Book they are to be found.

by *Nich. Culpeper*, Gent. Student in *Physick* and *Astrology*.

Boston, Printed by *John Allen*, for *Nicholas Boone*, at the Sign of the Bible in *Cornhill*; *Daniel Hochman* over-against the Brick Meeting-House; and *John Edwards*, at the Sign of the Light-House 1720





To the Reader.

KIND Country-men, I conceive it convenient at this time to say something concerning this Book in particular, and my Books in General.

First for this Book, I have now made Three hundred very useful Additions to this Impression, which are not in any of the former Editions, which will be very beneficial to all that understand not the Latin, or have not studied Physick very many years.

Two hundred of the Additions, are of precious things that I know my self by Experience, (which are not one quarter so dear as those that are prescribed in the former Editions of the Dispensatory) or such as I have received from the most able Physicians.

There is a Counterfeit Impression of this Book, in which are so many gross errors, that I must say, though it bear my Name, it is none of mine, I do disclaim it, there being thirty gross errors in three sheets thereof. I began to correct the Errors in the Book, but I found them so many (that were dangerous ones) that I had no Patience to go through the Work, and therefore think fit at present) till I am more healthful) only to disclaim it as none of mine, and give as much publick notice thereof as I can.

Secondly, for my Books in General : There have been several Men have made several Objections against them.

First they object against my making many Additions to the several Impressions that have been printed of my Books.

1. To which I give these Answers : First I seldom made my Additions to any of them, unless they were first counterfeited (by fellows as like Thieves, as a Pomewater is like an Apple,) and then I held my self bound to do something to distinguish my Children from their illegitimate brood.

2. I do hereby engage, not to make any Additions to any of my Books,

To the Reader.

Books, unless some Thief do steal my Copy by reprinting, from such persons as I have, or shall sell them unto.

3. Seeing it's so difficult to make any thing perfect, it must be done by much labour, time and experience; and Considering my Additions were most of them upon such special occasions as above-said, I hope they rather merit your pardon than indignation.

Secondly, Some have objected against my writing Books in English.

1. I answer, That I have so many good Precedents for that, in French, Italian, and Greek Authors; as I question not; but will fully satisfy all honest souls.

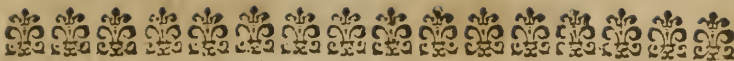
2. I have had so much success in them already published, That I shall never be content until I have compleated all the Parts of the English Physicians Library.

I have written Seventeen Books of Physick; (besides those already Published) which will discover to you the whole Method of Physick, both according to Paracelsus and Galen's Practice; I have also to each of the Seventeen Books made two several Appendixes, which I have so contrived, that they may be properly inserted into each of the Seventeen Books in several places in them; which I will undoubtedly do, if any person be so bold as to counterfeit any of my Books: But I shall print them alone, if I be not so abused, that none may be compelled to buy any thing twice.

I shall not trouble the Reader further, being my self sick and weak, no way fit for study or writing. But now pleasing my self in viewing those things that were written in my health, with this delightful thought. I shall do good to my Countrymen; yea, them that are yet unborn; for their healths (as well as the now living) have I lost my own. And could chearfully (for the good of the English Nation,) ever cease to be,

From my House of the East
side of Spittle-Fields, near
London. This 30 of De-
cember, 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.


IF thou ever intendest to study Physick, and turn
 neither Fool nor Knave in that famous Science, be
 well Skilled in this Astrologo Physical Discourse follow-
 ing, here's enough for thee to whet thy Wits upon:
 Sympathy and Antipathy are the two Hinges, upon which
 the whole Body of Physick turns: Thou hast the Radix
 of them here. Here is a Foundation for thee to erect
 the whole Fabrick upon, if thou beest wise; if not, thou
 art unfit to make a Physician. I love well, and am as
 willing to help all ingenious men, though their parts be
 never so weak: but I hate pride in whomsoever I find it.
 I now bid thee farewell for this time.

Jan. 2. 1653.

Nich. Culpeper.

An Astrologo Physical Discourse of the Humane Virtues in the Body of Man; both

Principal. And 2. Administring.

Principal for { Procreation.
Conservation.

Humane Virtues { are either
Administring { Attractive.
Digestive.
Retentive.
Expulsive.

Virtues Conservative { Vital.
Natural.
Animal. { The Intellective is { Imagination.
Judgment.
Memory.

An Astrologo Physical Discourse.

By the Natural are {
bred { Blood.
Choler.
Flegm.
Melancholy.

The animal Virtue is {
{ Intelective.
{ Sensitive.

The Sensitive is { Common.
{ Particular.
{ Seeing.
The Particular is { Hearing.
{ Smelling.
{ Tasting.
{ Feeling.

THE Scope of this Discourse is, To preserve in soundness, vigor & acuity, the Mind & Understanding of Man: to strengthen the Brain; preserve the body in health, to teach a man to be an able Co-artificer, or helper of Nature, to withstand & expel Diseases.

I shall touch only the principal Faculties both of Body & Mind, which being kept in a due decorum, preserve the body in health, and the Mind in vigor.

I shall in this place speak of them only in the general as they are laid down to your view in the *Synopsis*, in the former pages, and in the same order.

Virtue procreative. The first in order, is the Virtue Procreative; for Nature regards not only the Conservation of it self, but beget its like, & conserve its *Species*.

The seat of this is in the Members of Generation, & is governed principally by the influence of *Venus*.

It is augmented & increased by the strength of *Venus*, by her Herbs, Roots, Trees, Minerals, &c.

It is diminished & purged by those of *Mars*, and quite extinguished by those of *Saturn*.

Observe the Hour and Medi-

cines of *Venus*, to Fortifie : of *Mars* to Cleanse this Virtue : of *Saturn* to Extinguish it.

Conservative. The Conservative Virtue is Vital, Natural Animal.

Vital. The Vital spirits hath its residence in the Heart, and is dispersed from it by the Arteries: and governed by the influence of the Sun. And it is so to the body, as the Sun is to the Creation: As the Heart is in the *Microcosm*, so is the Sun in the *Magacosm*: for as the Sun gives life, light, and Motion to to the Creation, so doth the Heart the body; therefore it is called, *Sol Corporis*, as the Sun is called *Cor Cæli*, because the Operations are so like.

Inimical & destructive to this virtue, are *Saturn* and *Mars*.

The Herbs and Plants of *Sol* wonderfully fortifie it.

Natural. The Natural Faculty or Virtue resides in the Liver, and is generally governed by *Jupiter*, *Quasi Juvans Pater*: its office is to nourish the Body, and is dispersed through the body by the veins.

From this are bred four particular Humors, *Blood*, *Choler*, *Flegm*, *Melancholly*.

Blood

An Astrologo Physical Discourse.

Blood is made of Meat perfectly concocted, in quality hot and moist, governed by *Jupiter*: it is by a third concoction transmuted into Flesh, the superfluity of it into Seed, and its receptacle is the Veins, by which it is dispersed through the Body.

Choler is made of Meat more than perfectly concocted; it is the spume or froth of blood: clarifies all the Humors, heats the Body, nourisheth the apprehension, as Blood doth the Judgment. It is in quality hot and dry; fortifieth the attractive faculty, as Blood doth the digestive; moves man to activity and valour: Its receptacle is the Gall, and is under the Influence of *Mars*.

Flegm is made up of Meat, not perfectly digested; it so fortifies the virtue expulsive, as makes the Body slippery, fit for ejection: it fortifies the Brain by its consimilitude with it; it spoils Apprehension by its Antipathy to it. It qualifies *Choler*, cools and moistens the heart: thereby sustaining it, and the whole Body, from the fiery effects, which continual motion would produce: Its receptacle is the Lungs, and is governed by *Venus*, some say by the *Moon*, perhaps it may be governed by them both: it is cold and moist in quality.

Melancholy is the sediment of blood cold and dry in quality, fortifying the Retentive Faculty, and memory; makes them sober, solid & staid, fit for study; stayes the unbridled toys and fooleries of lustful thoughts, and reduceth them home to the Centre: It is like a grave Council-

lor to the whole Body: Its receptacle is in the Spleen, and it governed by *Saturn*.

Of all these Humours, blood is the chief, all the rest are but superfluities of blood; yet are they necessary superfluities, for without any of them man cannot live.

Namely, *Choler* is the fiery superfluity: *Flegm*, the Watry: *Melancholy*, the Earthly.

Animal. The third principal Virtue remains, which is *Animal*: Its residence is in the Brain, and *Mercury* is the general significator of it. *Ptolomy* held the *Moon* signified the *Animal* virtue: and I am of an Opinion, both *Mercury* and the *Moon* dispose it: And my reason is, 1. Because both of them in Nativities either fortifie, or impede it. 2. Ill directions to either or from either, afflict it, as good ones help it. Indeed the *Moon* rules the bulk of it, as also the sensitive part of it: *Mercury* the rational part; and that's the Reason, if in a Nativity the *Moon* be stronger than *Mercury*, Sense many times over-powers Reason; but if *Mercury* be strong and the *Moon* weak, Reason will be Master ordinarily in despite of Sense.

It is divided into *Intellective*, and *Sensitive*.

1. *Intellective*. The *Intellective* resides in the Brain, within the *Pia Mater*, and is governed generally by *Mercury*.

It is divided into *imagination*, *Judgment*, and *Memory*.

Imagination is seated in the fore-part of the Brain: it is hot

and dry in quality, quick, active, always working: it receives vapours from the heart, and coins them into thoughts: it never sleeps, but always is working, both when the man is sleeping and waking; only when Judgment is awake, it regulates the Imagination which runs at randome when Judgment is asleep, and forms any thought according to the nature of the vapour sent up to it. *Mercury* is out of question the disposer of it.

A man may easily perceive his Judgment asleep before himself many times, and then he shall perceive his thoughts run at randome.

Judgment always sleeps when men do: Imagination never sleeps. Memory sometimes sleeps when men sleep, and sometimes it doth not. So then when Memory is awake, and the man asleep, then Memory remembers what Apprehension coins, and that is a dream: The thoughts would have been the same, if Memory had not been awake to remember it.

These thoughts are commonly (I mean in sleep when they are purely natural) framed according to the nature of the Humour called Complexion, which is predominate in the Body: and if the humour be peccant, it is always so.

So that it is one of the surest rules to know a mans own

Sanguine Complexion.

*There altogether fly in Companies,
Of different colours, shapes and qualities;
Bright Sanguine Dreams that seem to cheer the night
With beauteous shape, and rosie wings as bright.
As is the morning, or those Flowers that grace
In midst of Spring, the painted Flora's face.*

complexion, by his dreams: I mean a man void of distractions or deep studies (this most assuredly shews *Mercury* to dispose of the Imagination, as also because it is mutable, applying it self to any object, as *Mercury's* nature is to do) for then the imagination will follow its own bend; for if a man be bent upon a business, his Apprehension will work as much when he is asleep, and find out as many truths by study, as when the man is awake, and perhaps more too, because it is not impeded by ocular objects.

For the notion of the predominate Complexion by the Dreams, I have read some most excellent Verses made by *Thomas My Esq;* which I shall here insert; by which if the Complexion be not altered much in quantity nor quality, you may know by your most usual Dreams, not only your own Complexion, but also what every complexion is prone and inclinable to (I suppose and really believe, That many men and women may know strange truth by their dreams, if their Nativities be accordingly either by nature, or perhaps if the business be rectified by Art; of which I may happen to write something hereafter.)

They are these:

Within

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.

*Within the Temple merrily do sport,
To whom the little Cupids oft resort ;
The little Cupids from fair Venus Grove,
Stealing by night, do thither come and love,
With those bright sanguine Dreams to pass away
The hours of night, in sport and amorous play.*

Cholerick Complexion.

*There dreams of Choler in a flame-like hue,
Through th' Air, like little fiery Meteors flew .
With swift and angry motion to and fro,
As if they sought within that place a foe,
Sometimes up to the Temples roof, on high,
They soar, as if they meant to scale the Skie.
Or some impossible atchievement sought
To allay the thirst of an inspiring thought.*

Melanchololick Complexion.

*But down below, with sad and heavy cheer,
On dead mens Tombs, and every Sepulchre,
The dusky Dreams of Melancholly dight,
With sable wings, like Bats, or Birds of night.
Fluttering in darkest corners, here and there,
But all alone and still each other fear ;
Courting dead Skulls, and seeming to invite
The dismal Ghosts, for company by night.*

Flegmatick Complexion.

*There all along the Temples whited wall,
Flegmatick lazie Dreams, not wing'd at all,
But slow, like Snails, about do crawl,
And evermore are thence afraid to fall,
And so be drown'd ; for on the floor below
They do suppose great Pools of water flow.*

And thus much for imagination, which is governed by Mercury, and fortified by his influence : and is also strong or weak in man, according as Mercury is strong or weak in the Nativity. . . . Judgment is seated in the midst of the Brain, to shew that it ought to bear rule over all the other faculties ; it is the judge of the little World, to approve of what is good, and reject what is bad : It is the Seat of Reason, & the Guide of actions : so that all failings are committed

committed through its infirmity, it not rightly judging between a real and an apparent good. It is hot and moist in quality, and under the Influence of *Jupiter*.

Memory is seated in the hinder cel of the Brain, it is the great Register to the little World; and its Office is to record things either done and past, or to be done.

It is in quality cold and dry, and melancholick, and therefore generally melancholick men have the best Memories, and most tenacious every way. It is under the Dominion of *Saturn*, and is fortified by his Influence; but purged by the Luminaries.

2. *Sensitive*. The second part of the Animal Virtue, is Sensitive, and it is divided into two parts, Common and Particular.

Common Sense is an imaginary term, and that which gives virtues to all the particular Senses, and knits or unites them together within the *Trā mater*. It is regulated by *Mercury*, (perhaps this is one reason why men are so fickle-headed) and its Office is to preserve a Harmony among the Senses.

Particular Senses are five.

Seeing.

Hearing.

Smelling.

Tasting.

Feeling.

These Senses are united in one, in the Brain, by the common sense, but are operatively distinguished into their several seats, and places of residence.

The *Sight* resides in the Eyes,

and particularly in the Cristalline Humour, it is in quality cold and moist, and governed by the Luminaries: They who have them weak in their Genesis, have always weak sights; if one of them be so, the weakness possesseth but one Eye.

The *Hearing* resides in the Ears; is in quality cold and dry, Melancholy, and under the Dominion of *Saturn*.

The *Smelling* resides in the nose, is in quality hot and dry, choleric, and that is the reason choleric creatures have so good smells, as Dogs. It is under the Influence of *Mars*.

The *Taste* resides in the Palate, which is placed at the root of the Tongue on purpose to discern what food is congruous for the stomach; and what not; as the Meseraick veins are placed to discern what nourishments is proper for the Liver to convert into blood; in some very few men, and but a few, and in those few, but in a very few meats these two tasters agree not, and that is the reason some men covet meats that make men sick, viz. The taste craves them, and the Meseraick veins reject them: In quality hot and moist, and is ruled by *Jupiter*.

The *Feeling* is deputed to no particular Organ, but is spread abroad over the whole body; is of all qualities, hot, cold, dry and moist, and is the Index of all tangible things; for if it were only hot alone, it could not feel a quality contrary, viz. cold, and so might be spoken of other qualities. It is under the Dominion of *Venus*, some say *Mercury*: A thousand to one but its under *Mercury*. The

An Astrologo-Physical Discourse.

The four administering Virtues are.

Attractive.

Digestive.

Retentive.

Expulsive.

The *Attractive* Virtue is hot and dry; hot by quality, active or principal: and that appears, because the fountain of all heat is attractive, viz. The Sun, Dry by a quality passive, or an effect of its heat; its Office is to remain in the Body, and call for what Nature wants.

It is under the Influence of the Sun, say Authors, and not under Mars, because he is of a corrupting Nature, (Experience is worth more than Tradition ten times told over) yet if we cast an impartial Eye upon Experience we shall find that Martial men call for meat none of the least, and for drink the most of all other men, although many times they corrupt the Body by it; and therefore I see no reason why Mars being of the same quality with the Sun, should not have share in the dominion.

It is vain to object, That this Influence of Mars is evil, and therefore he should have no dominion over this Virtue; for then,

1. By the same rule, he should have no dominion at all in the Body of man.

2. All the virtues in man are naturally Evil, and corrupted by Adam's fall.

This *Attractive* virtue ought to be fortified when the Moon is in fiery signs, viz. Aries and Sagittary, but not in Leo, for the sign is so violent, that no Physick ought to be given when the Moon is there: (and why not Leo, seeing

that is the most Attractive sign of all: And that's the reason such as have it ascend in their Genesis, are such greedy eaters) If you cannot stay till the Moon be in one of them, let one of them ascend when you administer the medicine.

The *Digestive* Virtue is hot and moist, and is the principal of them all, the other like handmaids attend it.

The *Attractive* Virtue draws that which it should digest, and serves continually to feed and supply it.

The *Retentive* Virtue retains the substance with it, till it be perfectly digested.

The *Expulsive* Virtue casteth out, and expelleth what is superfluous by digestion.

It is under the Influence of Jupiter, and fortified by his Herbs and Plants, &c.

In fortifying it, let your Moon be in Gemini, Aquarius, or the first half of Libra; or if matters be come to that extremity, that you cannot stay till that time, let one of them ascend, but both of them together would do better, always provided that the Moon be not in the ascendant. I cannot believe the moon afflicts the Ascendant so much as they talk of, if she be well dignified, and in a sign she delights in.

The *Retentive* Virtue is in quality cold & dry; cold, because the nature of cold is to compress, witness the ice; dry because the nature of dryness, is to keep and hold what is compressed.

It is under the Influence of Saturn, & that is the reason why usually Saturnine men are so covetous & tenacious. In

In fortifying it, make use of the Herbs and Plants, &c. of *Saturn*, and let the *Moon* be in *Taurus*, or *Virgo*; *Capricorn* is not so good, say Authors, (I can give no reason for that neither) let not *Saturn* nor his ill aspect molest the Ascendant.

The *Expulsive* Faculty is cold and moist; cold because that compresseth the superfluities; moist, because that makes the body slippery and fit for ejection, and disposeth it to it.

It is under the dominion of *Luna*; with whom you may joyn *Venus*, because she is of the same nature.

Also in whatsoever is before written of the nature of the Planets take notice, That fixed Stars of the same Nature, work the same effects.

In fortifying this, (which ought to be done in all Purgations) let the *Moon* in *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, or *Pisces*, or let one of these signs ascend.

Although I did what I could throughout the whole Book to express my self in such a Language as might be understood by all, and therefore avoided terms of Art as much as might be, (it being the task of the College to write only to the Learned and the Nusslings of *Apollo*, but of my Self to do my Country good; which is the Center all my Lines tend to, and I desire should terminate in) Yet,

1. Some words must of necessity fall in, which need Explanation.

2. It would be very tedious at the end of every Receipt to repeat over & over again, the way of administration of the Receipt

or ordering your Bodies after it, or to instruct you in the mixture of Medicines, and indeed would do nothing else but stuff the Book full of Tautology.

To answer to both these is my Task at this time. To the first.

The words which need explaining, such as are obvious to my eye, are these that follow.

1. To distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, is the usual way of distilling in water. It is no more than to place your Glass Body which holds the matter to be distilled in a convenient vessel of water, when the water is cold (for fear of breaking; put a whisp of straw, or the like under it, to keep it from the bottom, then make the water boyl, that so the Spirit may be distilled forth; take not the Glass out till the water be cold again, for fear of breaking: It is impossible for a man to learn how to do it, unless he saw it done.

2. *Manica Hippocrates*, *Hippocrates* his Sleeve is a peece of woollen cloth new and white, sewed together in form of a Sugar-loaf. Its use is to strain any Syrup or Decoction through, by pouring it into it, and suffering it to run through without pressing or crushing it.

3. *Calcination*, Is a burning of a thing in a Crucible or other such a thing as your Goldsmiths melt Silver in, and your Founders their Metals, you may place it in the midst of the fire with coals above, below, and on every side of it.

4. *Filtration*, Is a straining of a liquid body through a brown Paper: Make up the Paper in a form of a Funnel, the which having placed in a Funnel, and placed the Funnel and

DIRECTIONS, &c.

and the Paper in it in an empty Glass, pour in the Liquor you would filter, and let it run through at its leisure.

5. *Congelation*, Is curdling or hardening; It is used in Physick for reducing a liquid body to hardness by the heat of the fire.

6. Whereas you find *Vital, Natural* and *Animal Spirits* often mentioned in the *Virtues of Receipts*, I shall explain what they be, and what their operation is in the body of Man.

The action or operation of the *Animal Virtues*, are, 1. *Sensitive*. 2. *Motive*.

The *Sensitive* is, 1. *External*. 2. *Internal*.

The *External Senses* are, 1. *Seeing*. 2. *Hearing*. 3. *Tasting*. 4. *Smelling*. 5. *Feeling*.

The *Internal Senses* are, 1. *The Imagination to apprehend a thing*. 2. *Judgment to Judge of it*. 3. *Memory to Remember it*.

The Seat of all these is in the Brain.

The *Vital Spirits* proceed from the Heart, and cause in Man *Mirth, Joy, Hope, Trust, Humanity, Mildness, Courage*, &c. and their opposites, viz. *Sadness, Fear, Care, Sorrow, Despair, Envy, Hatred, Stubbornness, Revenge*, &c. by heat *Natural* or not *Natural*.

The *Natural Spirit* nourisheth the Body throughout (as the *Vital* quickens it, and the *Animal* gives it Sense and Motion) Its Office is to alter or concoct Food into Chyle, Chyle into Blood, Blood into Flesh, to Form, Engender, Nourish and Increase the Body.

7. *Infusion*, is to steep a gross body into one more liquid.

8. *Decoction* is the Liquor in which any thing is boyled.

As for the manner of using or ordering the body after any sweating or purging Medicines, or Pill, or the like, the Table at the latter end of the Medicines, will direct you to what Pages you may find them in, look but the word (*RULES*) there as also in the next Page.

The different forms of making up Medicines, as some into Syrups, others in Electuaries, Pills, Troches, &c. was partly to please the different Palates of People, that so Medicines might be more delightful, or at least less burdensome: in such a case the Table of Virtues at the latter end will universally furnish you with the generality of both Simples and Compounds appropriated to the Diseases.

You may make the mixture of them in what form you please; only for your better instruction at present, accept of these few Rules.

1. Consider, That all Diseases are cured by their contraries, but all parts of the Body maintained by their likes. Then if heat be the cause of the disease, give the cold Medicine appropriated to it; If Wind, see how many Medicines appropriated to that Disease expel wind, and use them.

2. Have a care you use not such Medicines to one part of your body which are appropriated to another; for if your brain be over-heated, and you use such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you may make mad work.

3. The

DIRECTIONS, &c.

3. The distilled *Water* of any Herb you would take for a Disease is a mixture for a Syrup of the same Herb, or to make any Electuary into a drink; if you affect such liquid Medicines best, if you have not the distilled water, make use of the Decoction

4. Diseases that lye in the *parts* of the Body, remote from the Stomach and Bowels, it is vain to think to carry away the cause at once, and therefore you had best do it by degrees; Pills, and such like Medicines which are hard in the Body, are fittest for such a business, because they are longest before *they* digest.

5. Use no strong Medicines if weak will serve the turn; you had better *take* one too weak by half, *than* too strong in the least.

6. Consider the Natural temper of *the* part of the Body afflicted, and maintain in *that*, else you extinguish Nature, as the Heart is hot, *the* Brain cold, or at least the coldest part of the Body.

7. Observe this general Rule; That such Medicines as are hot, in the first degree, are most habitual to our Bodies, because *they* are just of the heat of our Blood.

8. All opening Medicines, and such as provoke Urine, or the Terms, or break the Stone may most conveniently be given in white Wine, because white Wine of it self is of an opening Nature, and cleanseth the Reins gallantly.

9. Let all such Medicines as are taken to stop Fluxes or Loosness, be taken before meat, about an hour before more or less, *that* so he may strengthen the digestion and retentive fa-

culty, before the Food come into the Stomach; But such as are subject to vomit up their meat, let them take such Medicines as stay vomiting presently after meat, at the conclusion of their Meals, *that* so they may close up the mouth of the stomach; and *that* is the Reason why usually men eat a bit of Cheese after Meals, because by its sowerness and binding, it closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying belching and vomiting.

10. In taking Purges be very careful; and that you may be so, observe these Rules.

1. Consider what the humour offending is, and let the Medicine be such as purgeth *that* humour, else will you weaken Nature, not the Disease.

2. Take Notice, if the humour you would purge out be thin, then gentle Medicines will serve the turn, but if it be tough and viscous, take such Medicines as are cutting and opening, the night before you would take the Purge.

3. In purging tough humors, forbear as much as may be such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them.

4. Having a care of taking Purges when your Body is astringent; your best way, is to open it by a Clyster.

5. In taking opening Medicines, you may safely take them at night, eating but a little supper three or four hours before, and the next morning drinking a draught of Posset-

Weights and Measures.

drink, you need not fear to go about your business. In this manner you may take *Lenitive Eleſuary*, *Diacatholicon*, *Pulp of Caſſia*, and the like gentle *Eleſtuaries*, as alſo all Pills that have neither *Diagridium* nor *Colocynthis* in them. But all violent Purgers require a due ordering of the Body, ſuch ought to be taken in the morning after you are up, and not to ſleep after them before they have done working, at leaſt before night, two hours after you have taken them, drink a draught of warm Poſſet drink, or breath, and ſix hours after eat a bit of Mutton, often walking about the Chamber: Let there be a good fire in the Chamber, and ſtir not out of the Chamber till the Purge have done working, or not till the next day.

Laſtly, Take ſweating Medicines when you are in bed, co-

vered warm: and in the Time of your ſweating drink Poſſet-drink as hot as you can drink it: If you ſweat for a Feaver, boyl Sorrel and red Sage in your Poſſet-drink, ſweat an hour or longer, if your ſtrength will permit: then the Chamber being kept very warm) ſhift your ſelf all but your Head, about which (the Cap which you ſweat in being ſtill kept on) wrap a Napkin very hot, to repel the vapours back.

I confeſs theſe or many of theſe directions may be found in one place of the Book or other, and I delight as little to write Tautology as another: but the Printer deſiring they ſhould be put here, and I conſidering it might make for publick good, inſerted them: If notwithſtanding any will be ſo mad to do themſelves a miſchief, the Fault is not mine.

Weights & Measures in the New DISPENSATORY.

Twenty Grains make a *Scruple*.
Three *Scruples* make a *Dram*.
Eight *Drams* make an *Ounce*.
Twelve *Ounces* make a *Pound*.

THE moſt uſeful Measures (amongſt us) quoth the College, are theſe:

A Spoon, which in *Syrups* holds half an ounce, in *Diſtilled waters* three drams.

A Taſter, which holds an ounce & an half,

A Congy which (in their former *Diſpenſatory* held nine pound, now) holds but eight pound, viz. juſt a Gallon: To miſs but one Pint in a Gallon, is nothing with a College of Phyſicians. The reaſon I ſuppoſe is, Becauſe moſt Nations differ in the quantity of their *Congius* from one Nation before, and from another now: for indeed this *Diſpenſatory*, is borrowed a great part of it from *Arabia*, part from

Greece,

Weights and Measures.

some from *France*, some from *Spain*, and some from *Italy*, and now they vapor with it. Oh brave ! Should a man that borrowed his Cloaths from so many Brokers in *Long-lane* be proud of them ?

Besides these, they have gotten another antick way, *MENSURATION*, which they have not set down here, *viz.* By handful and Pugils. An handful is as much as you can gripe in one hand ; and a Pugil as much as you can take up with your Thumb and two fingers ; and how much that is, who can tell ? In truth this way of Mensuration is as certain as the Weather-cock, and as various as Mens fingers are in length, and the things taken up in dryness or form ; for an handful of green Herbs will not be half an handful, or not above, when they are dry. And your Mother-wit will teach you, that you may take up more Hay in this manner than Bran, and more Bran than Sand. And thus much for their *Weights*, and also for their *Measures*.

Weights and Measures in the Old Dispensatory.

TWENTY Grains do make a Scruple, Three Scruples make a drachm (commonly called a dram. Eight drams

make an ounce, twelve Ounces make a Pound.

As for the *Colleges Measures*, I know not well what English Names to give them. *Cochlearium* holds in Syrups half an ounce, in distilled waters three drachms. *Cyathus* holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which also they call *Cotyla*) contains nine ounces. *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congy* six Sextaries

These Measures amongst the *Romans* contained not just the same quantities ; for their *Cyathus* contained an ounce and an half, a dram and a scruple : Their *Sextary* contained but fourteen ounces three quarters, and half a quartern ; and among the *Grecians* not so much. It is called a *Sextary*, because it is the sixth part of a *Congy*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether seven ounces and an half. Their *Libra* I suppose to be that, which *Galen* calls *μεσικήν*, *viz.* A vessel to measure with ; it was made of clear Horn, and by certain lines drawn round it, like rings, was divided twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.



A Premonitory Epistle to the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

THose things which God did make first in the beginning without means, He now preserveth by means, and therefore He hath placed Nature in the World, which by Motion acts in all things, according to the quality of the thing acted upon; as Fire acts upon Wood to make a fire to warm one by, or the like; therefore as the Cause of Diseases is to be understood to be Natural, so is their Cure also to be effected in a Natural way: and if you do but consider the Universe as one united Body, and Man an Epitomy of this Body; it will seem strange to none but Mad-men and Fools, that the Stars should have influence upon the Body of Man, considering he being an Epitomy of the Creation; must needs have a Celestial World within himself: for to wind the strings a little higher, If there be a Trinity in the Deity (which is denied by none but Ranters; then must there be a Trinity also in all his Works; If there be an Unity in the God-head, there must needs be an Unity in all his Works, & a dependency between them, and not that God made the Creation to hang together like Ropes of Sand. So God made but one World, and yet in this one World a Trinity; First Elementary, which is lowest: Secondly Celestial, which is next above that: Thirdly, Intellectual, which is highest in degree; and happy, yea, thrice happy is he that attains to it. If then Men be capable of the Intellectual World, as having an Epitomy of that in himself, whereby he knows that there is a God, & that God made this World, & governeth it now he hath made it; that there are Angels, & that he hath an Immortal Spirit in himself, which

B

causeth

To the Reader.

causeth him to hope and expect Immortality. If he have an Epitomy of the Elementary World in himself, whereby he searcheth & seeks after the Virtues of Elementary Bodies, & the various Mixtures of Natural things, then Causes, Effects, Times, Fashions, Events, & how they are produced by the Elements; must he not also by the same Rule have an Epitomy of the Cælestial World within himself, by which he searcheth out the Motion and Course of the Cælestial Bodies, and what their Influence is upon the Elements, and Elementary Bodies? He that denies this, let him also deny that the whole World was made for Man, that so the World may see what he is, it is palpable to those that fear God, and are conversant either in his Word or in his Works, that every inferiour World is governed by its superiour, and receives influence from it. God himself the only First-being, the Maker and Disposer of all things, governs the Cælestial World by the Intellectual; namely, the Angels; He governs the Elementary World, and all Elementary Bodies, by the Celestial World, namely, the Stars; and that's the Reason the Influence of the Stars reacheth not to the Mind or Rational part of Man, because it is an Epitomy of the Intellectual World, which is a superiour to them. But because there is now some Dispute about it (I should have said Cavilling) by such as would fain have their Knaveries hidden, and therefore they would fain have the Stars made to stop bottles, or else for the Angels to play at Bowls with, when they had nothing else to do, but not rule the Elementary World, no, by no means. We shall prove they rule over the Elementary World, first by Scripture, secondly, by Reason.

First, by Scripture; I beseech you read in the first place, *Gen. 1. 14, 15, 16, 17, 18 Verses.* *And God said let there be Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to divide the Day from the Night, And let them be for SIGNS, and for SEASONS, and for DAYS and YEARS. And let them be for Lights in the Firmament of the Heaven, to give light upon Earth; and it was so. And God made two great Lights, the greater Light to RULE the day, and the lesser*
Light

Light to *RULE* the Night. He made the Stars also, and set them in the Firmament of the Heaven to give light upon Earth. And to *RULE* over the day, and over the night, & to divide the light from darkness. To this place also answers that in the 136 Psal. He made the Sun to *RULE* by Day, and the Moon and Stars to *RULE* by Night. In these Scriptures God saith he made them to *Rule*, He set them for *Signs*, therefore they must signifie something: He set them also for *Seasons*, for *Days*, and for *Years*: The Scriptures are so clear, they need no Exposition.

But let us see a little what Reason saith to the business. It is palpable and apparent, That all Elementary Bodies never stand at a stay, but either are encreasing or decreasing; it is as apparent that the Celestial Bodies are not changed, but remain the very same they were at the first Creation; and if so, the Elementary Bodies must needs be by Nature Passive, because they are subject to change; and the Celestial Bodies Active, because they change not. As a Carpenter, when he hews a Timber-log, the Timber-log must needs change form according as 'tis hewed, but the Carpenter himself changeth not.

Secondly, Consider that all Time is measured out by Motion, and that the Original of all Motions is in the Heavens, for it is the Motion of the Sun which causeth Day and Night, Summer, Winter, Spring, & Harvest; From which conversion of Times and Years, all changes proceed, both Heat and Cold, Dryness, and Moisture: by which four is caused Life and Death, Generation & Putrefaction, encrease & decrease of Elementary things; for the Elementary World is the Vomb of all Elementary Creatures, both Animals, Minerals, and Vegetables, it conceives them and nourishes and cherisheth them being conceived: This Vomb is always full of useful matter, fit for the forming, encreasing and conserving Bodies, whether Animal, Mineral, or Vegetable; the Sun gives a Vital Seed, and stirs up all to Motion and Action, quickens, and defends what it hath quickened. The Moon subministers moisture to preserve what

what the Sun hath generated from the scorching Heat, which is caused by Motion. Both Sun and Moon make use of the other five Planets (even as the Heart and Brain make use of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, &c. in the Body of Man) for the effecting and varving things below, and tempering them divers ways according to their severall Motions, else all the things generated in the Elementary World, would be of one Nature and Quality, and then the World could not subsist ; for Man having all Qualities in him, cannot subsist without any one of them. He, and he only, is a Physitian, that knows which of these Qualities offends, by which of these Celestial Bodies it is caused, and how safely and speedily to remedy it : all the rest that practice Physick are but Mountebanks. For there is no question to be made, but that all Diseases have their Original from super-abundance or deficiency of Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture, and that the Elements barely from themselves can cause this, is an opinion more fitting for an Hog herd than a Philosopher ; for whatsoever is begotten, must have a matter to be gotten of, as well as something to beget it, and this matter must be proper to receive Form, for man cannot make a Timber-log of a Turf, nor a Book of an Egg-shell, therefore this matter must Naturally be affected to suffer whatsoever Form the Author pleaseth to give it. The Author of every Generation must be altogether active, not subject to any adverse Principles, that so he may not run out of one thing into another before he hath finished ; and this is proper to the Sun, Moon and Stars. This will be denied by none that have lived a Rational Man but one Summer, and one Winter, and felt a difference of heat and coldness, dryness and moisture, caused by the Nearness and Remoteness of the Sun, and seen the difference of springing, encreasing, and decaying of things upon Earth in those times : for when we see the Load-stone draw Iron, it shews plainly, that Nature hath given it efficacy so to do. So when we see these things done by the Heavens, we must needs think Nature hath given the Heavens power to do so, and seeing those qualities, heat, coldness, dryness and moisture, are contrary the one to the other ; of necessity sometimes the one must yield, and sometimes the other ; and thence comes the Procreation, Corruption, and Vicissitude of things below ; and seeng all likes rejoyce in their likes, and disagree with their dislikes, there must needs be something
in

To the Reader.

in the Heavens agreeable to all this; therefore some part of the Heavens is said to be hot, some cold, some dry, and some moist, not because they are so in themselves, but because they work such Effects in Elementary Bodies, as is evident to the experience of them that search after it.

We have now shewed you what a Physician ought to be in respect of knowledge in the Celestial World: I shall only now shew you in a word or two what Knowledge he ought to have in the Elementary and Intellectual World, and that very briefly, and so conclude.

As in the Celestial World he ought very carefully to heed the Oppositions and great Conjunctions of the Planets, the Eclipses of the Luminaries, the Quarterly Ingresses of the Sun, and the Crisis of Diseases, so in the Elementary World he ought to heed the Seasons of the Year, whether they be hotter, colder, drier, moister than they should be, he ought to be very well skilled in *Vegetables* and *Minerals*, and how the Earth brings them forth, what is the Office of the *Central Sun*, and what is the Office of the *Celestial Sun*; what is the Office of the *Central Moon*, and what the Office of the *Celestial Moon*. in the production of things here below; and how, and by what *Mediums* they perform it.

Lastly, In the *Intellectual World*, he ought to be very frequent, fearing God, and eschewing evil, for into his hands as the means, hath the Eternal God of Heaven and Earth put the lives of those Christians whom he loved so well, that he redeemed them by the Blood of his only begotten Son. Let him be very studious in those great Books of God, the *Book of the Scripture*, and the *Book of the Creatures*, let the Glory of God, and the good of the Creature be his whole Aim, neither let such a *Monster* as *Covetousness* have the least entertainment in his Heart, let them be no respecter of Persons, but go as willingly to the Poor for nothing, as to the Rich for Reward, knowing, *That he that giveth to the Poor, lendeth to the Lord*, and he shall be sure to have a good Pay-master. To conclude, In all his Practices let him consider what he would have another do to him if he were in the like case, and do the like to them; and to them that follow this Rule, Peace shall be upon them, as upon the Israel of God.

Ita dixit.

NICH. CULPEPER

The Translator's PREFACE to the Catalogue of Simples.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue, I thought good to premise a few words to the Reader.

1. Let him have a care he mistake not one thing for another ; viz. Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers ; if he cast but his Eye up to the top of the Page, he shall there see which it is.

2. Let a due time be observed (cases of necessity excepted) in gathering all Simples ; for which take these Rules. The time to gather all Roots is before the Herb run up to the seed, for then they are softest, as you may see by Radishes, Carrots, Parsneps, &c.

The Root of which you may perceive hard when they run up to seed, and not because the sap is then in the Root, as the vulgar hold ; for if the sap arose and fell, they hold then the Root must grow in Winter only, as the Branches do in Summer, which experience will shew to be false ; for the Root grows only in Summer, as the branches do ; you see what a wooden Doctor Tradition is. Would not this make every one endeavour to study a Reason for what he doth ? And see how our Fore-fathers have been led by Tradition. The truth is, it is the Sun is the Author of Life and growth to the whole Creation, he was Ordained of God for that end ; when he comes on this side of the Equator, the trees spring ; when he passeth to the South-side of the Equator, they lose their verdant colour and growth also, till the Revolution of the time bring his presence to revive them ; but enough of this in this place.

Herbs

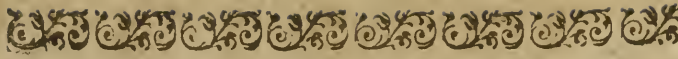
Herbs are to be gathered when they are fullest of Juice, which is before they run up to seed ; and if you gather them in a hot Sun shine day they will not be so subject to putrisie : the best way to dry them, is in the Sun, according to Doctor REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION. Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of Juice, it were a folly to dry at all ; but gather them for present use, Housleek, Scurvey-grass, &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, In a Sun shine day, and dried in the Sun. Let the seeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. *Let them be kept in a dry place ; for any moisture, though it be but a moist Air, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the Sun will refresh the Herbs and Flowers, and do the Sun no harm.*

4. *Take Notice, that only the Latin Names were quoted by the College, and are to be seen at the beginning of each Simple, in a different Letter : The English Name, together with the Temperance, and Virtues, were added by the Translator, for the publick good.*

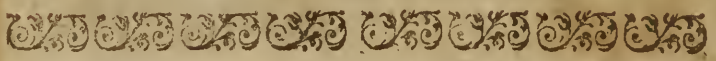
5. *All the Latin Names to one Herb, are not set down, most of which are Superfluous, some Ridiculous, some Idolatrous ; as to attribute one Herb to the Virgin Mary, another to St. Peter, and a third to St. Paul. Some Blasphemous, as to call one the Holy Ghost, another Allelujah, another an Herb of Trinity, &c. So in the Compositions, To call an Oyntment, the Oyntment of the Apostles ; to call one Plaister Divine, another Holy, third the Grace of God ; Men may be ashamed so to do.*



Advertisement.

THE *English Physician Enlarged*: With three hundred & sixty nine Medicines, made of *English Herbs*, that were not in any Impression until this. Being an Astrologo Physical Discourse of the Vulgar Herbs of this Nation; containing a compleat Method of Physick, whereby a Man may preserve his Body in Health, or Cure himself, being Sick, for Three Pence Charge, with such things only that grow in *England*, they being most fit for *English Bodies*. Herein is also shewed these Seven things, viz. 1. The way of making Plaisters, Oyntments, Oils, Pultisses, Syrups, Decoctions, Juleps or Waters, of all sorts of Physical Herbs, that you may have them ready for your use at all times of the year. 2. What Planet governeth every Herb or Tree (used in *Physick*) that groweth in *England*. 3. The time of gathering all Herbs, both Vulgarly and Astrologically. 4. The way of Drying and Keeping the Herbs all the Year. 5. The way of keeping their Juices ready for use at all times. 6. The way of Making and Keeping all Kinds of useful Compounds made of Herbs. 7. The way of mixing Medicines according to the Cause and mixture of the Disease and part of the Body afflicted. By Nich. Culpepper, *Gent. Student in Physick and Astrology*.

Sold by *Nicholas Boone*, at the Sign of the Bible in *Cornhill*.



R O O T S.

The Physitians Library.

A *Canthi, Bianca Ursi &c.* Bears breech, or Brank Urline. It is meanly hot and dry: it helps ach and numness of the Joynts, & is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioscorides* saith, they are profitable for Ruptures, or such as are bursten, or burnt with fire, a dram of the Root in Powder, being taken in the morning fasting, in a Decoction made with the same Root and Water.

Acro veri, Perigrini vulgaris, &c. See *Calamus Aromaticus*. I shall not, nor dare not make a long Paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is Water flag, or Flower-de-luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stops Fluxes of the Belly, and immoderate flowing of the Terns in Women, a dram being taken in red Wine every morning.

Allium, Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, binds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all Poysons, and such as are bitten by cold venomous Beasts, viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c. It provokes Urine, & expels wind.

Alacanna, Privet. See the leaves.

Althea, Marsh-mallows. Are meanly hot, of a digesting, softening nature, ease pains, help bloody Fluxes, the Stone and Gravel: Being bruised and well boyled in milk, and the milk drunk, is a gallant remedy for the gripings of the belly and the bloody flux. If a Fever accompany the disease, boil a handful of common Mallow Leaves, with a handful of these Roots.

Angelica, Anglica is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the Heart exceedingly, & is a singular Remedy against pestilence and poyson, half a dram taken in the morning fasting.

Anchusa, Alkanet, Cold & dry, binding, good for Ulcers.

Anthora, An outlandish Root, the Counter-poyson of Monkshold, it is an admirable Remedy for the wind Colick, and resists poyson. They that would know more of it, let them read *Guainerius* and *Solerius*, both which lived near the places where it plentifully grew.

Apii, Smallage. See the Barks.

Aristolochia, Birthwort: of which are three sorts; long, round and climbing, all hot and dry in the third degree.

The long being drunk in Wine, brings away both Birth and after-birth, and whatsoever a careless Midwife hath left behind. *Dioscorides Galen*.

The round being drunk in Wine helps (besides the former) stuffings of the Lungs, hardness of the Spleen, Ruptures, Convulsions; both of them resist Poyson.

I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort.

Artalme, *Clysmiris*, &c. Sowbread: hot and dry in the third degree, a most violent Purge, dangerous outwardly applied to the place; it profits much in the bitings of venomous Beasts; also being hung about Women, in labor, it causeth speedy deliverance.

See the Herb.

Anundina Vallatoria & Saccharina. Common Reeds, & Sugar Reeds. The Roots of common Reeds applied to the place draw out Thorns, ease Sprains: the Ashes of them mixed with Vinegar take Scurf or Dandriff off from the Head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree according to *Galen*.

I would not have the Reader build too much confidence upon the degrees of temperature, (or more proper, intemperature) neither of this or any other simple, because most of them are quoted by outlandish Authors: and out of question the difference of the Climate may something alter their intemperature in degree.

I never read any Virtue of the root of Sugar-Cane.

Ari, &c. Of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, hot and dry in the third degree, I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unless to play the rogue withal, or make sport, Outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morpew, or Freckles from the face, & cleave the skin, and ease pains of the Gout.

Asclepiadis, Incitoxici. Or Swallow-wort, hot & dry, good against poyson, & gripings of the belly, as also against the bitings of mad Dogs taken inwardly.

Asari. Of Asarabacca, the Roots are a safer purge then the leaves and not so violent. I do not much fancy any of them both, ignorant people had better let them alone than be too busie with what they have no skil in: they purge by vomit, stool and urine, they are profitable to such as have Agues, Dropsies, stop-

pings of the Liver or Spleen, Green-sickness.

Asparagi. Sparagus, or Sperage, they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reins and Bladder, being boiled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk.

Asphodeli, Hastæ Regis fem. Kings Spear, or female Asphodel. I know no Physical use of the Roots; probably there is, for I do not believe God created things of no use.

Asphodeli, Albulmaris. Male Asphodel. Hot and dry in the second degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke Vomit, Urine, and the Terms in Women. Outwardly used in Oyntments they cause hair to grow, cleanse Ulcers, take away Morpew and Freckles from the face.

Bardane, &c. Blur, Clot-bur, or Bur-dock, temperately hot and dry, helps such as spit Blood & matter. Bruised & mixed with Salt, and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad Dogs. It expels wind, easeth pains of the teeth, strengthens the back, helps the running of the Reins, and the Whites in Women, being taken inwardly. *Diascorides, Apuleus.*

Beben. alb. rub. Valerian, white and red. *Mesue Scapio,* & other Arabians, say they are hot and moist in the latter end of the first, or beginning of the second degree, and comfort the heart, stir up lust. The Grecians held them to be dry in the second degree, that they stop fluxes, & provoke Urine.

Bellidis. Daises. See the leaves. *Beta nigra, alba, rubra.* Beets, black, white and red; as for black

black Beets, I have nothing to say I doubt they are as rare as black black Swans. The red Beet Root boiled and preserved in Vinegar, make a fine, cool, pleasing, cleansing, digesting Sauce. See the leaves.

Biftorta, &c. Biftort or Snake-weed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding: the quantity of half a dram at a time taken inwardly, resist Pestilence & poyson, help Ruprures and Bruises, stay Fluxes, Vomiting and immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, helps inflammation & soreness of the mouth, & fastens loose teeth, being bruised and boiled in white Wine, and the mouth washed with it.

Boraginis Borage hot & moist in the first degree, cheers the heart, helps drooping spirits. *Dioscorides*.

Brionæ, &c. Briony, both white & black: they are both hot and dry, some say in the third degree, and so we say but in the first: they purge flegm & watry humors, but they trouble the stomach, they are very good for the Dropsies. The white is most in use, & is admirable good for the fits of the Mother: both of them externally used, takes away freckles, Sun-burning, and Morpew from the face, and cleanse filthy Ulcers: It is but a churlish purge, but being let alone, can do no harm.

Buglossi. Bugloss; Its Virtues are the same with Borrage, and the roots of either seldom used.

Eulus vomitorius. A vomiting oot, I never read of it elsewhere by this general name.

Calami aromatici. Aromaticall Reed, or sweet Garden Flag. It provokes Urine, strengthens the Lungs, helps bruises, resists poy-

son, &c. being taken inwardly in Powder the quantity of half a dram at a time. In beating of it, be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. You may mix it with Syrup of Violets, if your body be feverish.

Capparum. Capper Roots are hot and dry in the second degree, cutting and cleansing. They provoke terms, help malignant Ulcers, ease the tooth-ach, assuage swellings, & help the Rickets. See *Oyl of Capper*.

Cariophyllatæ, &c. Avens, or herb Benner. The roots are dry, and something hot, of a cleansing quality, they keep garments from being moth-eaten: See the Leaves.

Caulium. Coleworts. I know nothing the Roots are good for, only to bear the herb and flowers.

Centaurii majoris. Centaury the greater. The roots help such as are bursten, such as spit Blood, shrinking of sinews, shortness of Wind, Coughs, Convulsions, Cramps: half a dram in Powder, being taken inwardly, either in Muskaled, or in a decoction of the same Roots. They are either not at all, or very scarce in England, our Centaury is the small Centaury.

Cepæ. Onions. Are hot and dry (according to *Galen*) in the 4th degree. They cause dryness, and are extremely hurtful for Cholerick people, they breed but little nourishment, and that little naught; they are bad meat, get good Physick for flegmatick people; they are opening, and provoke Urine and Terms, if cold be the cause obstructing. Braised, and outwardly

wardly applied, they cure the bitings of mad Dogs. Roasted and applied, they help Boils & Apostumes. Raw they take the fire out of Burnings; but ordinarily eaten, they cause head-ach, spoil the Sight, dull the Senses, and fill the body full of wind.

Chameleontis albi nigri, &c. Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thistle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the second degree, and dry in the thire, it provokes sweat, kills worms, resists pestilence and poyson, it is given with success in pestilential Fevers, helps the tooth-ach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the stopping of the Liver & Spleen, it provokes Urine, and brings down the terms: give but a little of it at a time, by reason of its heat. As for the black Chameleon, all Physicians hold it to have a kind of venomous quality, and unfit to be used inwardly, both *Galen*, *Clusius*, *Nicander*, *Dioscorides* and *Aegineta*. Outwardly in Oyntments, it is profitable for Scabs, Morpew, Tettors, &c. and all things that need cleaning.

Chilidonii majoris minoris. Celandine the greater and lesser. The greater is that which we usually call Celandine: The Root is manifestly hot and dry, cleansing and scouring, proper for such as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obstructions of the liver, being boyled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk, and if chewed in the mouth, it helps the tooth-ach.

Celandine the lesser is that which usually we call Pile-

wort, which though *Galen* and *Dioscorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be so in those Countries where they lived: yet with us scarce exceeds the first degree; the juice of the Root mixed with Honey, and snuffed up into the Nose, purgeth the Head, helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, being bathed with it, as also doth the root only carried about one, being made into an Oyntment, helps the diseases in the Neck, commonly called the Kings Evil. [*Serofula.*]

China wonderfully extenuaeth and dryeth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrefaction, it strengthens the Liver, helps the Dropsie and malignant Ulcers, Leprosie, Itch and French Pox, and is profitable in Diseases coming of Fasting. It is commonly used in diet-drinks for the premisses.

Chichorii. Succory. Cools and dries in the second degree, strengthens the Liver & Veins, it opens Obstructions, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, being boiled in white Wine, and the Decoction drunk.

Colibici, Meadow-Saffron. The roots are held to be hurtful to the stomach; therefore I let them alone.

Consolidæ majoris, minoris. Consolidida major is that which we ordinarily call Comfry: It is of a cold quality: yet pretty temperarure, of such a glutinous quality, that according to *Dioscorides*, they joyn meat together that is cut asunder, if they be boiled with it. It is excellent for all Wounds, both Internal and External, or spitting of Blood, Ruptures or burstues,

pains in the back, it strengthens the Reins, it stops the Terms, and helpeth Hemorrhoids. The way to use them is to boil them in water, and drink the Decoction. *Consolida minor*, is that we call Self-heal, and the Latins *Prunella*. See the Herb.

Costi Utriusq; Costus both sorts being roots coming from beyond Sea, hot and dry, break wind. Being boiled in Oil, it is held to help the Gout by anointing the grieved place with it.

Cucumeris agrestis. Wild Cucumber roots, or Cowcumber, as the Vulgar call them. They purge flegm, and that with such violence, that I would advise the Countrey-man that knows not how to correct them, to let them alone.

Civæ, &c. Artichoaks. The Root purgeth by Urine, whereby the rank savour of the body is much amended.

Clynoglossæ, &c. Hounds-tongue, Cold and Dry: being roasted and laid to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, it is also good for burnings and scaldings.

Curcume. Turmeric. Hot in the third degree, opens Obstructions, is profitable against the yellow Jaundice, and cold distemper of the Liver and Spleen: half a dram being taken at night going to Bed, in the pulp of a roasted Apple, and if you add a little Saffron to it, it will be the better by far.

Ciperi utriusque, longi rotundi. Cyperus grass, or English Galanga, both sorts, long and round: is of a warming Nature, provokes Urine, breaks the stone,

provokes the terms; the ashes of them (being burnt) is used for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers, &c.

Dauci, Carrots. Are moderately hot and moist, breeds but little nourishment, and are extreme windy. I omit what virtues *Galen* writes of them, as being confident there was such a difference between them, that our Carrots will never answer those effects, or if any do, 'tis the wild kind.

Dentariæ majoris, &c. Toothwort, toothed Violets, or Coralwort. They are drying, binding and strengthening; are good to ease pains in the sides and bowels. Also being boiled, the decoction is said to wash green Wounds and Ulcers with.

Dittanni, Dittany. It is hot and dry in the third degree, hastens travail in Women, provokes the Terms, (See the Leaves.)

Doronici. Doronicum, a supposed kind of Woolf-bane. I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna*, and other Arabian Physicians, did not intend that root we now use for Doronicum when they wrote so much against it. I shall adhere to the Judgment of *Gesner*, which is verified by daily experience. It is hot and dry in the third degree, strengthens the Heart, is a sovereign Cordial and preservative against the Pestilence. It helps the Vertigo or swimings of the head, is admirable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and such as have taken too much Opium, as also for Lethargies: the Juice helps hot Rheums in the Eyes;

Eyes: a scruple of the Root in Powder is enough to take at one time.

Dracontii, Dracuntuli. Divers Authors attribute divers Herbs to this name. It is most probable to me that they mean Dragons, the roots of which cleanse mightily, and take away proud or dead flesh, the very smell of them is hurtful for Women with Child. Outwardly in Oyntments, they take away Scurf, Morpew, and Sun burning. I would not wish any unless very well read in Physick, to take them inwardly. *Muthiolus. Dioscorides.*

Ebuli. Dwarf-Elder, Walwort, or Danewort. Hot and dry in the third degree. The Roots are as gallant a purge for the Drop-sie as any is under the Sun, which besides the authority of the Antients, was often proved by the never dying Dr. Butler. of Cambridge, as my self have in a Manuscript of his. You may take a dram, or two drams (if the Patient be strong) in white Wine at a time.

Echii. Vipers Bugloss, or wild Bugloss. I warrant you if Authors has not differed about this Herb, the College would have set down five or six Names to have explained the meaning, as they usually do when they need not. I have set down the most usual name, and always quote their virtues to what I set down. They say the Root of this being carried in ones hand, no venomous beast will bite him (and so they say of Dragons which I forgot before) so that you may walk withour danger amongst Adders, Vipers, and Serpents;

(but I believe you had best have a care you do not tread upon them) this Root is cold and dry, good for such as are bitten by venomous beasts, either being boiled in Wine and drunk, or bruised and applied to the place. Being boiled in Wine & drunk, it increaseth Milk in Nurses.

Elebori, v. atrii, albi, nigri, Hellebore white and black; The Root of white Hellebore, or Sneekwort being grated and snuffed up the Nose, causeth sneezing, kills Rats and Mice, being mixed with their meat. It is but a scurvy churlish Medicine, being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. Bright commends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Others are of opinion, such harsh Medicines are not convenient for so sullen a humour; and of that Opinion am I my self. If you will use it for sneezing, let your head and neck be wrapped hot, for fear of catching cold.

Black Hellebore, Bears foot, or Christmas flowers; both this & the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing so violent nor dangerous as the former. Both Galen and *Julius Alexandrinus* report the Roots of this boyled [You must boyl them but very little, for the strength will soon fly out in vapours] in Vinegar, to be an admirable remedy against inveterate Scabs, itch and Leprosie, the same helps the tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped in to the Ears, helps deafness coming of Melancholly, and noise in the Ears; corrected with a little

little Cinnamon (in powder) it purgeth Melancholly, resisteth madness. Also Pliny, *Abysrtus*, and *Columella* affirm, that a piece of the root put into a hole made in the Ear of a beast troubled with a Cough, or that hath taken any poyson, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them. Out of question it is a special thing to rowel Cattel withal.

Enide Campana Hellenii. *Eli-campane.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, wholsome for the stomach, resists Poyson, helps old Coughs, and shortness of Breath, helps Ruptures, and provokes Lust. In Oyntments, it is good against Scabs and Itch.

Endive, &c. *Endive.* Garden Endive, which is the Root here specified, is held to be somewhat colder, though not so dry and cleansing as that which is wild, it cools the stomach, hot Liver, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore must needs be good in Fevers, it cools the Reins, and therefore prevents the stone; it opens Obstructions, and provokes Urine; you may bruise the Root, and boyl it in white Wine, 'tis very harmless.

Eringii. *Eringo* or See-holly: the roots are moderately hot, something drying and cleansing, bruised and applied to the place, they help the Scrofula, or disease in the Throat, called the Kings Evil, they break the Stone, encrease Seed, stir up Lust, provoke the Terms.

Efula majoris, minoris. Spunge the greater and lesser: they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use. Outwardly in Oyntments they

cleanse the skin, take away Sun-burning.

Filicis, &c. Fern, of which are two grand distinctions, viz. male and female; I suppose the male here, because they adjoyn some other name to it, which the Greeks attributed only to the male; the male is that which we in *Suffex* call Brakes. Both of them are hot & dry, & excellent good for the Rickets in Children, and diseases of the Spleen, but dangerous for women with Child.

Filipendulae. Of Dropwort. The Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleansing, yet somewhat binding; they provoke Urine, ease pains in the Bladder, and are a good preservative against the Falling-sickness.

Feniculi. Of Fennel. The Root is hot and dry, some say in the third degree, opening; it provokes Urine, and the terms; strengthens the Liver, and is good against the Dropsie.

Fraxini. Ash-tree. I know no great virtues in Physick of the Roots.

Galanga majoris, minoris. *Galanga*, commonly called *Galan-ga*, the greater and lesser. They are hot and dry in the third degree, and the lesser are accounted the hotter, it strengthens the stomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the smell of it strengthens the brains, it relieves faint Hearts, takes away windiness of the Womb, heats the Reins, and provokes Lust; you may take half a dram at a time. *Mathiolus.*

Gentiana. Gentian, called so from [†] his name [[†] *Gentius* a Prince

Prince] that first found it out. Some call it Felwort and Baldmoney. It is hot, cleansing and scowering, a notable Counter-poison, it opens obstructions, helps the bitings of Venomous beasts, and mad Dogs, helps digestion, and cleanseth the body of raw humors; our Chyrurgeons use the root in form of a tent, to open the sore, they are also very profitable for Ruptures, or such as are burst.

Glycyrrhiza Liquoris. The best that is grows in *England*; it is hot and moist in temperature, helps the roughness of the wind-pipe, hoarseness, diseases in the Kidneys and Bladder, and Ulcers in the Bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, altho' curable) it concocts raw humours in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing, is profitable for all salt humours: the root dried & beaten into powder, and the powder put into the Eye, is a special remedy for a Pin and Web.

Graminis. Grass such as in *London* they call Couch-grass, & Squitch-grass; in *Suffex* Dog-grass. It gallantly provokes Urine, and easeth the Kidneys oppressed with Gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of Urine. Let such as are troubled with these Diseases, drink a draught of white Wine, wherein these roots (being bruised) have been boiled, for their mornings draught; if they find ease, let them thank God; if not, let them blame me. Bruised & applied to the place, they speedily help green wounds. *Galen. Dioscorides.*

Hermodactili. *Hermodactilis.* They are hot and dry, purge Flegm, especially from the Joynts, therefore are good for Gouts, & other Diseases in the Joynts. Their vices are corrected with long Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon or Mastich. I would not have unskilful people too busie with Purges.

Hyacinthi. *Jacinths.* The Roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second; they stop Looseness, bind the Belly.

Iridis, vulgaris, & Florentine, &c. Ores,

or Flower-de-luce, (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and that which comes from *Florence*. They are hot and dry in the third degree, resist poyson, help shortness of breath, provokes the terms. The root being green and bruised, takes away blackness and blewness of a stroke, being applied thereto.

Imperitoria, &c. Masterwort. The Root is hot & dry in the third degree; mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Droplies, provokes sweat, breaks Carbuncles and Plague-sores, being applied to them, it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruises.

Isatidis Glasti. *Woad.* I know no great Physical virtue in the Root. See the Herb.

Labri Veneris Dipsaci. *Fullers-Thistle. Teazle.* The Root being boiled in Wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioscorides*) helps by Unction the cleft of the Fundament, as also takes away Warts and Wens. *Galen* saith they are dry in the second degree: and (I take it) all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Unslaked Lime beaten into powder, & mixed with Soap, takes away a Wen, being anointed with it.

If you rub Warts with the leaves of Fig-trees, and bury the leaves in the earth, the Warts will intensibly consume away. *Mixaldus.*

If you anoint Warts with the juice of Elder-berries, it will take them away.

Warts rubbed with a piece of new Beef, and the Beef buried in the ground, the Warts will consume as the Beef rots.

Lactuce. *Lettuce.* I know no Physical virtue residing in the Root.

Lauri. The Bay-tree. The Berry of the Root drunk in Wine, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, opens obstructions of the Liver & Spleen. But according to *Dioscorides*, is naught for Women with Child. *Galen.*

Lapathi acuti Oxylapathi. *Sorrel,* according to *Galen*: sharp pointed Dock, according to *Dioscorides*: both which whether the College intends

I know not. The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable against the Jaundice. Of sharp pointed Dock; cleanse, and help Scabs and Itch.

Levistici. Lovage. They are hot and dry, and exceeding good for any diseases coming of wind.

Lillii albi. White Lillies. The root is something hot & dry, helps burnings, softens the Womb, provokes the terms; if boiled with Wine, is given with good success in rotten Fevers, Pestilences, and all Diseases that require suppuration: (it being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

Mulva. Mallows. They are cool and digesting, resist poison, and help corrosions, or gnawings of the bowels, or any other part; as also Ulcers in the Bladder. See Marsh mallows.

Mandradora. Mandrakes, a Root dangerous for its coldness, being cold in the fourth degree: the root is scarce, and dangerous for the vulgar to use; therefore I leave it to those that have skill.

Mechoachana. Of Mechoachan. It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth Hegm chiefly from the head and joints; it is good for old diseases in the head, and may safely be given even to feverish bodies, because of its temperature; it is also profitable against Coughs and pains in the Reins; as also against the French Pox: The strong may take a dram at any time.

Mei, &c. Spignel. The Roots are hot and dry in the second or third degree, and send up unwholsome vapors to the head; and therefore seeing God hath allotted such plentiful Remedies for these maladies this root conduceth to the cure of. I pass it by with silence.

Mercuri, &c. Spurge, Olive, or Wild dow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the seeing.

Merorum Celi. Mulberry Tree. The Bark of the Root is bitter hot & dry opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, purgeth the Belly, and

kills worms, boiled in Vinegar, helps the Tooth-ach.

Morsus Diaboli Succisa, &c. Devils-bit. See the Herb.

Nardi Spica, Indica, Celtica, &c. Of Spicknard, Indian & Celtrick. Celtrick Nard, according to *Randelcius*, wonderfully provokes Urine. They are both hot & dry, but I let the degree alone, till the Learned are agreed about it. The Indian also provokes Urine, and stop fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, *resisteth the* Pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up Rheums that molest the head. The Celtrick Spicknard performs the same offices, though in a weaker measure.

Neutharis, Nympha. Water Lillies. They are cold & dry, & stop Lust: I never dived so deep, to find any other virtue the Roots have.

Ononici. Arista bovis, &c. Camock or Rest-harrow; so called, because it makes Oxen stand still when they are ploughing. The Roots are hot & dry in the third degree; it breaks the Stone (*viz.* the Bark of it) The Root it self according to *Pliny*, helps the Falling-sickness; according to *Musbiolus*, helps Ruptures: You may take half a dram at a time.

Ostrutii. Masterwort, given once before under the name of *Imperatoria*. But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Pastinata Sativa & Syvestris. Garden and wild Parsnips. They are of a temperate quality, enclining something to hot: The Garden Parsnips provoke Lust & nourish as much and more too, than any Root ordinarily eaten: The wild are more Physical (and so are all wild Plants: I could give you reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing and opening: they resist the bitings of venomous beasts, ease pain and stitches in the sides, and are a Sovereign remedy against the Wind Cholick.

Pentasylli. Cinquefoyl commonly called Five-leaved or five-finger'd grass; the Roots are very drying, but
C very

very moderately hot : It is admirable against all Fluxes, and stops Blood flowing from any part of the Body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungs, helps putrified Ulcers of the mouth, the Root boyled in Vinegar is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores. You may safely take half a dram at a time in any convenient Liquor.

Petacitæ. Butter-bur. The roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Fevers, they provoke the Terms, expel poyson, and kill worms.

Peucedani, *Feniculi porcini*. Sulphur-wort, Hog-Fennel, or Hore-strange. It is very good applied to the Navels of Children that stick out, Ruptures : held in the Mouth, it is a present Remedy for the fits of the Mother : it being taken inwardly, gives speedy deliverance to Women in Travail, and brings away the After-birth.

Paoniae Mavis Famelle. Of Peony male & female. They are meanly hot, but more drying ; the male is more effectual in operation than the female (say Authors) and yet quoth Dr. Reason, why should not the male be best for men, & female for women) The root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes terms, & helps pains in the belly, as also in the reins & bladder, Falling-sickness, Convulsions in Children, being either taken inwardly, or hung about their Necks. You may take half a dram at a time, & less for children.

Phu Valerianæ, *Majoris Minoris*. Valerian or Setwall greater & lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes Urine and the Terms, helps the Strangury, stays Rheums in the head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof. The lesser resists poyson, asswageth the swelling of the Cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labour, wind Cholick : outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both wounds and ulcers.

Pimpinella, &c. Burnet. It doth this good, To bring forth a gallant Physical Herb.

Plantaginis. Plantane. The root is something drier than the Leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the Liver, helps the Jaundice, and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that one root helpeth a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be greater truth in it than they are aware of, yet I am as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on, as any of them ; let experience be Judge, and then we weigh not modern Jury-men. A little bit of the root being eaten, instantly stayes pains in the head, even to admiration.

Polypodii. Polypodium, or Fern of the Oak. It is a gallant though gentle purger of Melancholy : Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physician as ever I read for a Galenist) it dries up superfluous Humours, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees and joynts, stitches and pains in the sides, infirmities of the Spleen, Rickets : correct it with a few Annis seeds, or Fennel seeds, or a little Ginger, and then the stomach will not loath it. Your best way of raking it, is to bruise it well, and boil it in white Wine till half be consumed, you may put in much or little, according to the strength of the Diseased, it works very safely. I can give no better reason why Polypodium of the Oak should be best, unless because 'tis rarest, it draws either very little sap from the Oak, or none at all ; or if it did, the reason were as far to seek. I am of opinion, that which grows on the ground is the best to evacuate Melancholly, but it is more Sympathetical.

Polygonati sigilli Solomonis, &c. Solomons Seal. Let it be no dishonour to Galen, nor *Dioscorides*, that English men have found out in late days that these roots may safely be given inwardly : In truth they may be

be excused, if the difference of the climates they and we lived, & now live in, be but considered : neither I hope will my Country-men blame me for following only Dr. *Experience* in the virtues of the Root: stamped & boiled in Wine, it speedily helps (being drunk, I mean, for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible virtue that way ; as also being stamped and applied to the place, it soon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the blew marks of blows. being bruised and applied to the place ; and for these I am perswaded there is not a better Medicine under the Sun (or as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it, above the Sun.)

Porri. Leeks. They say they are hot and dry in the fourth degree ; they breed ill favoured nourishment at the best, they spoil the Eyes, heat the body, cause troublesome sleep, and are noisome to the Stomach, yet are they good for something else, (than only to stick in *Welchmens Hats*) for the juice of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noise of them, mixed with a little Vinegar and snuffed up the nose, it stays the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boiled than raw, but both wayes exceeding hurtful for Ulcers in the bladder ; and so are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Sylvestrium. Sloe-bush, or Sloe-tree. I think the College set this among the Roots only for fashion sake, and I did it because they did.

Pireti Salvariis, &c. Pellitory of Spain. It is hot & dry in the 4th degree ; chewed in the mouth it draws away Rheums in the Tooth-ach ; bruised and boiled in Oil. it provokes sweat by unction : inwardly taken they say it helps Palsies and other cold effects in the brain and nerves.

Rhapontic. Rhapontick, or Rhubarb of Pontus. It takes away windiness and weakness of the Stomach, sighings, sobbings, spitting of Blood, diseases of the Liver and Spleen. Rickets, &c. if you take a

dram at a time, it will purge a little, but bind much, & therefore fit for foul bodies that have fluxes.

Rhabarbaroi. Rhubarb. It gently purgeth choler from the Stomach and Liver, opens stoppings. withstands the Dropsie, Hypochondriack Melancholy ; a little boiling takes away the virtue of it, & therefore it is best given by infusion only ; if your body be any thing strong, you may take two drams of it at a time being sliced thin, and steeped all night in white Wine, in the morning strain it out, and drink the white Wine, it purgeth but gently, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore drid a little by the fire, and beaten into powder, it is usually given in fluxes.

Raphani Domestici & Sylvestris. Radishes Garden and Wild. Garden Radishes provoke Urine, break the stone, and purge by Urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad Blood, are offensive to the Stomach, and hard of digestion, hot & dry in quality. Wild or Horse-Radishes, such as grow in ditches, are better and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premises.

Rhodie Rad. Rose-root called (I suppose) by that name, because of its sweetness stamped & applied to the head, it mitigates the pains thereof, being somewhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbari Monachorum. Patience, Monks Rhubarb, or Bastard-Rhubarb ; It also purgeth, cleanseth the Blood, opens obstructions of the Liver.

Rubie tinctorum. Madder. In this were *Galen* and *Dioscorides* quite besides the cushion, in saying, this root was opening and cleansing ; when clean contrary, it is both drying & binding, yet not without some opening quality. for it helps the yellow Jaundice, and therefore opens obstructions of the Liver & Gall ; it is given with good success, to such as have had bruises by falls, stops looseness, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in Women.

Ruscii. Knee belly, Butchers

broom, or Bruscus. They are meanly hot and dry, provoke Urine, break the Stone, and helps such as cannot Piss freely. Use them like grasse roots.

Sambuci. Elder. I know no wonders the Root will do.

Sarsa Perigiliae. Sarsa Parilla, or Bind weed; somewhat hot and dry, helpful against pains in the head, and joynts; they provoke sweat, and are used familiarly in drying diet drinks.

Satyrii utriusque. Satyrion, each sort; They are hot and moist in temper, provoke lust, and encrease Seed; each braach beareth two roots, both spongie, yet the one more solid than the other, which is of most virtue, and indeed only to be used; for some say the most spongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one increaseth, the other decreaseth; yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the most solid which is for use will sink, the other swim.

Saxifragæ albæ. White Saxifrage, in *Suffex* we call them Lady-smocks. The Roots powerfully break the Stone, expel the wind, provoke Urine, and cleanse the Reins.

Sanguiforbæ. A kind of Burnet.

Scabiosa. Scabions. The Roots either boiled or beaten into powder and so taken, help such as are extreemly troubled with Scabs and Itch, are Medicinal in the French Pox, hard swellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleansing and healing faculty.

Scordii. Scordium, or Water Germander. See the Herbs.

Scilla. Squills. See Vinegar and Wine of Squills in the Compounds.

Scrophulariæ, &c. Figwort. The Roots being of the same virtue with the Herb, I refer you thither.

Scorzoneria. Vipers grasse. The root cheers the heart, and strengthens the vital spirits, resists poyson, helps passions and tremblings of the Heart, faintness, sadness, and melancholly, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, provokes the Terms, easeth Women of the fits of the Mother, and helps swimings in the Head.

Seseli. Sefeli, or Hartwort. The Roots provoke Urine, help the Falling-sickness.

Sisari, secacul. Scirrets. They are hot and moist, of good nourishment, something windy as all Roots are, by reason of which they provoke Lust, they stir up appetite, and provoke Urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning Comfry and black Briony twice, though the College did not.

Sonchi. Sow Thistles. See the Herb.

Spina albæ, Bedeguar. I scarce know what name to give it, that will please the College. Our *English*, both Physicians and Apothecaries, call that ball of thred that grows upon the Briars, Bedeguar; but the *Arabians* called our Ladies Thistles by that name; the Roots of which are drying and binding, stop Fluxes, Bleeding, take away colds, swellings, and ease the pains of the Teeth.

Spatula fetida. Stinking Gla-

don, a kind of Flower-de-luce, called so for its unsavory smell. It is hot and dry in the third degree; outwardly they help the Kings Evil, soften hard swellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulsions, Ruptures, Bruises, infirmities of the Lungs.

Tamnisei Tamaris. See the Herbs and Barks.

Tanacetii. Tanfie. The root eaten is a singular remedy for the Gout; the rich may bestow the cost to preserve it.

Teapfie, &c. A venomous Root outlandish; therefore no more of it.

Tormentilla. Tormentil. A kind of Cinquefoyl; dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; exceeding good in Pestilences, provokes sweat, stayes Vomiting, cheers the Heart, expels Poyson.

Trifolii. Trefoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Walter Cal-trops, The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachelidii. Throatwort, by some called Canterbury Bells: by some Coventry Bells. They help diseases and Ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herbae. Heart ease, or Pansies. I know no great virtue they have.

Tunicis. I shall tell you the virtue when I know what it is.

Tripolii. The root purgeth flegm, expels poyson.

Turbath. The root purgeth flegm, being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body; it is corrected with Ginger, or Mastick. Let not the vulgar be too busie with it.

Tuberum. Or Toad stools, Whether these be Roots or no, it matters not much; for my part I know but little need of them either in Food or Phylick
Victorialis. An outlandish kind of Garlick. They say being hung about the neck of Cattel that are blind, suddenly it helps them; and defends those that bear it from evil spirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmariæ, *Regniæ patri*, &c. Meadsweat, Cold and dry, binding, stops Fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women; you may take a dram at a time.

Urticæ. Nettles. See the leaves.

Zedoariæ. Zedoary, or Set-wall. This and *Zurembet*, according to *Rhasis* and *Mesue*, are all one; *Avicenna* thinks them different: I hold with *Mesue*; indeed they differ in form, for the one is long, the other is round, they are both hot and dry in the second degree, expel wind, resist poyson, stop fluxes, and the terms, stay vomiting, help the Cholick, and kill worms: you may take a half dram at a time.

Zingiberis. Ginger. Helps digestion, warms the stomach, clears the sight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts, and therefore is profitable against the Gout, expels wind, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

B A R K S.

A *BiiRad*. The Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, That

the Barks both of this Root, as also of Parsly, Fennel, &c. is all of the Root which is in use, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is all the Root, the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is always thrown away, when the roots are used. It is something hotter and drier than Parsly, & more medicinal, it opens stoppings, provokes Urine, helps digestion, expels wind, & warms a cold stomach, use them like grass roots.

Acellanarum. Hazel The rind of the tree provokes Urine, breaks the stone; the husks & shells of the nuts dried and given in powder, stay the immoderate flux of the terms in Women.

Aurantiorum. Oranges Both these & also Lemmons & Citrons are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz. what looks red is hot and dry, the white is cold & moist, the juice colder than it, the seeds hot and dry; the outward bark is that which here I am to speak to, it is somewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold stomach more, & expels wind better, but strengthens not the heart so much.

Berberis &c. Barberries. The rind of the tree according to *Chusus*, being steeped in Wine, & the Wine drunk, purgeth Choler, & is a singular remedy for the yellow Jaundice. Boil it in white Wine & drink it. See the directions at the beginning.

Cassia Lignea, &c. It is something more oily than Cinnamon, yet the virtues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Caper Roots. See the Roots.

Castanearum. Chesnuts. The bark of the Chesnut tree is dry & binding, and stays fluxes.

Cinnamomum. Cinnamon and *Cassia Ignea.* Are hot and dry in the second degree, strengthen the stomach, help digestion, cause a sweet breath, resist poyson, provoke Urine, & the terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travail, help Coughs and defluxions of humours on the Lungs, Dropsies and difficulty of Urine. In oyntments it takes away red pimples and the like deformities from the face. There is scarce a better remedy for women in labour, than a dram of Cinnamon newly beaten into powder, and taken in white Wine.

Citrii Pome Citrons. The outward peel, which I suppose is that which is meant here; It strengthens the heart, resists poyson, amends a stinking breath, helps digestion, comforts a cold stomach.

Ebuli Rad. The roots of Dwarf Elder, or Walwort. See the Roots.

Emule Elecampane. See the Roots.

Esule Rad. See the Roots.

Fabiarum. Beans. Bean Cod (or Pods, as we in *Suffex* call 'em) being burned, the ashes are a sovereign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruises Gouts, and Sciaticas.

Feniculi Rad. Fennel Roots: See the roots, and remember the observation given in Smallage at the beginning of the Barks.

Fraxini Rad. The bark of Ash tree roots. That the virtue lies only in the bark of the root. I suppose it to be only nicety; but the bark of the tree helps the Rickets, is moderately hot and dry, stays vomiting; being

being burnt, the ashes made into an ointment, helps leprosie, & other deformities of the skin, easeth pains in the Spleen. You may lay the bark in steep in white Wine for the Rickets, and when it has stood so two or 3 days, let the diseased Child drink now and then a spoonful of it.

Grauatorem. Pomegranets. The rind or peel cools and forcibly binds, stays fluxes, & the terms in Women, helps digestion, strengthens weak stomachs, fastens the teeth, and are good for such whose Gums waste. You may take a dram of it at a time inwardly. Pomegranate flowers are of the same virtue.

Gatrujaci. See the Wood.

Fuglandium Virid. Green Wall-nuts. As for the outward green bark of Wall-nuts I suppose the best time to take them is before the Wall-nuts be shelled at all, and then you may take Nuts & all (if they may properly be called Nuts at such a time) you shall find them exceeding comfortable to the stomach, they resist poyson, and are a most excellent preservative against the plague, inferior to none; they are admirable for such as are troubled with consumptions of the Lungs, the rich may keep them preserved, they that cannot do as they would, must be content to do as they may, viz. dry them, & so keep them.

Lauri. The Bay-tree. See the Root.

Limonium. Lemmons. The outward peel is of the nature of Citron, but helps not so effectually: however let the poor Countreymen that cannot get the other, use this.

Mindragora Rad. Be pleased to look back to the root.

Myrabolanorum. Myrabolans. See the fruits.

Macis. Mace. It is hot in the third degree, strengthens the stomach and heart exceedingly, and helps concoction.

Marceris, &c. It is held to be the inward bark of Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes, spitting of blood.

Petrosellini Rad. Parsly roots; opens obstructions, provoke Urine & the terms, warm a cold stomach, expel wind, & break the stone, use them as grass roots, and take out the inner pith as you were taught in Smallage roots.

Prunelli Sylvestris. Sloe-tree. I know no use of it.

Pinearum putamina Pineshucks, or husks. I suppose they mean of the cones that hold the seeds: but those and also the bark of the tree, stop fluxes, and helps the Lungs.

Querci. Oak Tree. Both the bark of the Oak, & the Acorn Cups drying and cold, binding, stop fluxes & the terms, as also the running of the Reins; have a care how you use them before the purging.

Rethami. Radishes. I could never see any bark they had.

Suberis. Cork. It is good for something else besides to stop bottles: being dry and binding, stencheth blood, helps fluxes, especially the ashes of it being burnt. *Paulus.*

Sambuci, &c. Elder Roots & Branches; purge Water, help the Dropsie.

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle bark of *Tamaris*, easeth the Spleen, helps the Rick-

et, you may use them as Ash-tree bark.

Tilia. Line-tree. Boiled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Frankincense. I must plead *Ignoramus*.

Ulm. Elm. Moderately hot and cleansing, very good for wounds, burns & broken bones, viz. Boiled in water, and the grieved place bathed with it.

Woods and their Chips, or

[a] Raspings.

[a Scobs, properly signifies Saw-dust]

A *Gallochus, Lignum Aloes.* Wood of Aloes; is moderately hot and dry, a good Cordial, a rich Perfume, a great strengthener to the stomach.

Aspalathus, Rosewood. There are divers bushes called by the name of *Aspalathus*; but because the College have set it down amongst the Wood, (I suppose they mean the Tree) It is moderately hot & dry, stops Looseness, provokes Urine, & is excellent to cleanse filthy Ulcers.

Brosilium, Brasil. All the use I know of it is to dye Cloth, and Leather, and make red Ink.

Buxus, Box. Many Physicians have written of it, but no Physical Virtue of it: I suppose the College quoted it only as a word of course.

Cypressus, Cypress. The wood laid amongst Cloaths, secures them from moths. See the leaves

Ebenum, Ebony. It is held by *Dioscorides*, to clear the sight, being either boiled with Wine, or burnt to ashes.

Guaiacum, Lignum vitæ, Dries, extenuates, causeth sweat, resisteth putrefaction, is admirable good for the French Pox,

as also for Ulcers, Scabs and Leprosie, it is used in diet drink.

Juniperus. Juniper. The smoak of the wood drives away Serpents; the ashes of it made into lie, cures Itch and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood, and comes from *Hispaniola*: being steeped in water will soon turn it into a blue colour. It is hot and dry in the first degree, and so used as before, is an admirable remedy for the stone, as also for the obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.

Rhodium. Encreaseth milk in Nurses.

Santalum album, Rubrum, Citrinum, white, red, and yellow Sanders. They are all cold and dry in the second or 3d degree. The red stops defluxions from any part, and helps inflammations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is best) cool heat of Fevers, strengthen the heart, and cause chearfulness.

Sassafras. It is hot and dry the second degree; it opens obstructions or stoppings, it strengthens the breast exceedingly, if it be weakened thro' cold; it breaks the stone, stays vomiting, provokes Urine, and is very profitable in the French Pox, used in diet drinks.

Tamaris. It is profitable for the Rickets, and Burnings.

Xylobalsamum Wood of the Balsom tree. It is hot and dry in the second degree, according to *Galen*. I never read any great virtues of it.

Herbs and their Leaves.

A *Botanum mas femina*. South-
ern wood, male and fe-
male: It is hot and dry in the
third degree, resists poyson, kills
worms, provokes Lust; out-
wardly in plaisters, it dissolves
cold swellings, and helps the
bitings of venomous beasts,
makes hair grow; take not
above half a dram at a time in
Powder.

Abfynthium, &c. Wormwood
Its severall sorts are all hot and
dry in the second or 3d degree;
the common Wormwood is
tho't to be hottest, they all help
weakness of the stomach, cleanse
Choler, kill worms, open stop-
pings, help Surfeits, clear the
Sight, resist poyson, cleanse the
Blood, and secure cloaths from
moths.

Bugilissa, &c. Alkanet. The
leaves are something drying &
binding, but inferiour in virtue
to the roots, to which I refer you.

Acetosa Sorrel. It is moderately
cold and dry, binding, cutteth
tough humours, cools the Brain,
Liver, and stomach, cools the
blood in Fevers, and provokes
Appetite.

Alcantbus. Bears breech, or
Brankurline. Is temperate, some-
thing moist. See the Roots.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Mai-
denhair white and black. They
are temperate, yet drying: white
Maiden hair is that we usually
call Wall Rue. They both open
Obstructions, cleanse the Breast
and Lungs of gross slimy hu-
mours, provoke Urine, helps
Ruptures, & shortness of wind.

Adiantum aureum polytricum.
Golden Maidenhair. Its Tem-
perature and Virtues are the

the same with the former:
helps the Spleen, burned, and
a Lye made with the ashes,
keeps the hair from falling off
from the Head.

Agrinonia. Agrimony. *Galens*
Eupatorium. It is hot and dry
in the first degree, binding. It
amends the Infirmities of the
Liver, helps such as piss blood,
helps inward Wounds opens
Obstructions. Outwardly ap-
plied, it helps old Sores, Ulcers,
&c. Inwardly, it helps the
Jaundice and the Spleen. You
may either take a dram of this,
or that following at a time,
inwardly in white Wine, or
boyl the Herb in white Wine,
and drink the Decoction. *Galen,*
Pliny, Dioscorides, Serapto.

Ageratum, Mesue his *Eupatori-*
um. Maudlin. It is hot & dry
in the second degree, provokes
Urine and the Terms, dries the
Brain, opens stoppings, helps
the Green sickness, and profits
such as have a cold, weak Li-
ver. Outwardly applied, it
takes away the hardness of the
Matrix, and fills hollow Ulcers.

Agnus Castus, &c. Chast
Tree. The Leaves are hot
& dry in the third degree;
expel wind, consume the Seed,
cause Chastity, being only
born about one, dissolving
swellings of the Cods, being
applied to them, Head ach,
Lethargy. Also *Dioscorides* saith,
a branch of it preserves a Tra-
veller from weariness.

Allajala

Allajula, Lujula, &c. Wood Sorrel. It is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more Cordial: Cools the blood, helps Ulcers in the mouth, hot Defluxions upon the Lungs, Wounds, Ulcers, &c.

Alcea. Vervain Mallow. The Root helps Fluxes & burstness. *Ætius, Dioscorides.*

Allium. Garlick. Hot & dry in the fourth degree, troublesome to the stomach, it dulls the Sight, spoils a clear Skin, resists poyson, easeth the pains of the Teeth, helps the bitings of mad Dogs, and venomous beasts: helps Ulcers, Leprosies, provokes Urine, is exceedingly opening and profitable for Dropsies.

Althea, &c. Marsh-mallows. Are moderately hot, and drier than other Mallows. They help digestion, and mitigate pain, ease the pains of the stone, and in the sides. Use them as you were taught in the Roots, whose Virtues they have, and both together will do better.

Alfinæ. Chickweed. Is cold & moist without any binding, asswageth Swellings, & comforts the Sinews much, and therefore is good for such as are shrunk up. It dissolves Aposthemes, hard swellings, and helps manginess in the Hands & Legs, outwardly applied in a Pultis. *Galen.*

Alehimella. Ladies mantle. It is hot and dry, some say in the 2d degree, some say in the 3d Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth Womens breasts that hang flapping Inwardly, stayes Vomiting, and the Whites in Women; and is very profitable for such Women as are subject

to miscarry through cold and moisture.

Alkanna. Privet. Hath a binding quality, helps Ulcers in the mouth, is good against burnings and scaldings, cherisheth the Nerves and Sinews, boil it in white Wine to wash the mouth, and in Hogs-grease for burnings and scaldings.

Amaracus, Marjorana. Marjoram. Some say it is hot & dry in the second degree: some advance it to the third. Sweet Marjoram is an excellent Remedy for cold Diseases in the Brain, being only smelled to, helps such as are given to much sighing, easeth pains in the Belly, provokes Urine, being taken inwardly. You may take a dram of it at a time in powder. Outwardly in Oils or Salves, it helps Sinews that are shrunk, Limbs out of Joynt, all Aches & swellings coming of a cold cause.

Angelica. Is hot & dry in the third degree, openeth, digesteth, maketh thin, strengthens the Heart, helps Fluxes, and loathsomness of meat, it is an enemy to poyson and Pestilence; provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away the After-birth. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

Anagalis mas fœmina. Pimpernel, male and female. They are something hot and dry, and of such a drawing quality, that they draw Thorns & Splinters out of the flesh, amend the sight, cleanse Ulcers, help Infirmities of the Liver and Reins. *Galen.*

Anethum. Dill. It is hot and dry in the second degree. *Dioscorides* saith, it breeds milk in Nurses.

Nurses. But *Galen* denies it. Howsoever, it stayes Vomiting, easeth Hiccoughs, asswageth swellings, provokes Urine, helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother, and digests raw humours.

Apium. Smallage. So it is commonly called; but indeed all Parsly is called by the name of *Apium*, of which this is one kind. It is something hotter & drier than Parsley, and more efficacious. It opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the blood, provokes the Terms, helps a cold stomach to digest its meat, and is singular good against the yellow Jaundice. Both Smallage and Cleavers may be well used in Potrage in the morning instead of Herbs.

Aparine. Goose grass, or Cleavers. They are meanly hot and dry, cleansing, help the bitings of venomous beasts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, help the yellow Jaundice, stay Bleeding, Fluxes, and help green Wounds. *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Tragus*.

Aspergula Odorata. Wood-roof: Cheers the heart, makes men merry, helps Melancholy, and opens the stopping of the Liver.

Aquilegia. Columbines. Help sore Throats, are of a drying binding quality.

Argentina. Silverweed or wild Tansie. Cold and dry almost in the 3d degree; stops Lasks, Fluxes and the Terms, good against Ulcers, the Stone and inward Wounds; it stops the immoderate Flux of the Terms in Women, if it be but worn in their shoes; Easeth

Gripings in the Belly, fastneth loose Teeth. Outwardly, it takes away Freckles, Morpew, and Sun-burning; it takes away Inflammations, and bound to the Wrists, stops the violence of the Fits of an Ague.

Artumita. Sowbread. Hot and dry in the 3d degree; it is so dangerous a Purge, I dare not take it my self, therefore I would not advise others. Outwardly in Ointments, it takes away Freckles Sun-burning, & the marks which the Small Pox leave behind; dangerous for Women with Child; yea, so dangerous, that both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say, it will make a woman miscarry, if she do but stride over it.

Aristolochia longa rotunda. Birthwort, long and round. See the Roots.

Artemisia. Mugwort. It is hot and dry in the second degree binding: an Herb appropriated to the feminine Sex; it brings down the Terms, brings away both Birth & After-birth, easeth pains in the Matrix. You may take a dram at a time.

Aspiragus. See the Roots.

Afarum, &c. Asarabacca. Hot and dry; provokes Vomiting & Urine, and are good for Drop-sies. They are corrected with Mace or Cinnamon.

Attriplex, &c. Orach, or Atrach. It is cold in the first degree, and moist in the second, saith *Galen*, and makes the belly soluble. *Dioscorides* saith, they cure the yellow Jaundice. *Lychus Neop* saith, they help such as have taken Cantharides * *Mathiolus* saith, [* I doubt he is mistaken] it purgeth upwards & downwards:

downwards. *Hippocrates* saith, it cools hot Apollthumes, and St. Anthonies fire. It is certainly an admirable Remedy for the Fits of the Mother, and other infirmities of the Ma-trix, and therefore the Latins called it *Pulvaris*.

Auricula muris major. Mouse ear: Hot and dry, of a binding quality; it is admirable to heal Wounds inward or outward, as also Ruptures or burstness. Edge tools quenched in the juice of it, will cut Iron without turning the edge, as easie as they will Lead. And lastly, it helps swellings of the Spleen, Coughs and Consumptions of the Lungs.

Attractivis hirsuta. Wild Bastard Saffron, Distaff thistle, or Spindle thistle; Is dry and moderately digesting, helpeth the bitings of venomous beasts: *Mesue* saith, it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and cleanseth the Breast and Lungs of tough Flegm: But if the College do intend *Catdus Benedictus* by this, we shall talk with that by & by, *Galen*, *Dioscorides*.

Balsomita, &c. Costmary, Ale-cost: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one sort or kind

Barba jovi, sedum majus. House-leek or Sengreen: cold in the 3d degree, profitable against the Shingles & other hot creeping Ulcers, Inflammations, St. Anthonies fire, Frenzies; it cools & takes away Corns from the Toes, being bathed with the juice of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place stops Fluxes, helps Scaldings and Burning.

Burdana. Clot bur or burdock,

Temperately dry and wasting, something cooling, it is held to be a good remedy against the shrinking of the Sinews, they ease pains in the Bladder, provoke Urine: Also *Mizaldus* saith that the leaf applied to the top of the Head of a Woman, draws the Matrix upwards: but applied to the Soles of the Feet, draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable Remedy for suffocations, precipitations, and dislocations of the Matrix, if a wise man have but the using of it.

Beta alba nigra, rubra, Beets white, black and red; Black Beet I have as yet as little skill in as knowledge of. The white are something colder & moister than the red, both of them loosen the belly, but have little or no nourishment. *Simeon Sethi* tells a large Story of several Diseases they breed in stomach. I scarce believe him. This is certain, the white provoke to stool, and are more cleansing, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; help the Vertigo or swimming of the Head. The red stay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women, & are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Benedicta Caryophyllata. Avens: hot and dry, help the Cholick, and rawness of the Stomach; stitches in the sides; help Bruises, and take away clotted blood in any part of the Body.

Patria vulgaris. Common or wood Betony: Hot and dry in the second degree, helps the Falling Sckneis, and all Head-achs coming of cold, cleanseth

cleanseth the Breast and Lungs; opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as the Rickets, &c. procures appetite, helps slower belchings, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, mitigates the pains of the Reins and Bladder, helps Cramps and Convulsions, resists poyson, helps the Gout, such as piss blood, madness and Head-ach, kills worms, helps bruises, & cleanseth Women after their Labour. You may take a dram of it at a time in white Wine, or any other convenient Liquor proper against the Disease you are afflicted with.

Betonica Pauli, &c. Pauls Betony or male Lluellin, to which add *Elative*, or female Lluellin which comes afterwards, they are pretty temperate, stop Defluxions of humours that fall from the Head into the Eyes; are profitable in wounds, help filthy foul eating Cankers. *Pena* tells of one of her Countrymen, Shentleman of *Wales*, who had her nose almost eaten off with the Pox, yea it was so pitiful sore, it had almost brought her to a Leprosie, and her was cured by taking her own Countrey Herb Lluellin inwardly and applying the Herb outwardly to the place.

Betonica Coronaria, &c. Is Clove-gilli-flowers. See the Flowers

Bellis. Daisies; are cold & moist in the 2d degree: they ease all pains and swellings coming of heat; in Clysters they loosen the Belly; are profitable in Fevers and inflammations of the stones, they take away bruises & blackness & blueness, they are admirable in wounds and infla-

mations of the Lungs or Blood
Blitum. Blites. Some say they are cold and moist, others cold and dry; none mention any greater Virtues of them.

Borrigo. Borrage: Hot and moist, comforts the Heart, and cheers the Spirits, drives away Sadness and Melancholy: they are rather laxative than binding; help Swooning and Heart qualms, breed special good blood, help Consumptions, madness, and such as are much weakened by sickness.

Bonus Hemicus. Good Henry, or all good: Hot and dry, cleansing and scowring. Inwardly taken, it loosens the Belly. Outwardly, it cleanseth old Sores and Ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jerusalem: Hot and dry in the second degree; helps such as are short winded, cuts and waists gross and tough Flegm: laid among Cloaths, they preserve them from Moths, and give them a sweet smell.

Bianca Ursina. Bears Breech.

Bionia, &c. Briony, white and black: Both are hot and dry in the second degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholesome Physick for such as have Dropsies, Vertigo or swimming in the Head. Falling Sickness, &c. Certainly it is a scurvey, a strong troublesome purge, therefore ill to be tampered with by the unskilful. Outward in Oyntments, it takes away Freckles, Wrinkles, Morpew, Scars, Spots, &c. from the face.

Bursa Pastoris. Shepherds purse is manifestly cold and dry, though

though *Loble* and *Pena* thought the contrary. It is binding, and stops blood, the Terms in Women, spitting and pissing of blood, cools inflammations.

Buglossum. * Bugloss, [* In *Sufflex* (because they must be Frenchified) called *Languedebeef*, in plain English *Ox-tongue*] Its virtues are the same with *Borage*.

Bugula. Bugle or middle Comfrey: Is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruises; for it dissolves congealed blood, profitable for inward Wounds, helps the Rickets, & other stoppings of the Liver. Outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing Wounds and Ulcers though festered; as also Gangrenes and Fistulaes, it helps broken bones, * dislocations. [*Or members out of joynt.*] To conclude, let my Countrymen esteem it as a Jewel. Inwardly you may take it in powder, a dram at a time, or drink the Decoction of it in white Wine; being made into an Ointment with Hogs grease, you shall find it admirable in green Wounds.

Buphtalmum, &c. Or Ox Eye. *Matthioli* saith they are commonly used for black Hellebore, to the virtues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Box-tree. The Leaves are hot, dry and binding: they are profitable against the biting of mad Dogs. Both taken inwardly boiled, and applied to the place; besides they are excellent to cure Horses of the bots.

Calaminth, montana plaustris. Mountain & Water Calaminth.

For the Water Calaminth. See Mints; than which it is accounted stronger. Mountain Calaminth is hot and dry in the 3d degree, provokes Urine, & the Terms, hastens the Birth in Women, brings away the Afterbirth, helps Cramps, Convulsions, difficulty of breathing, kills Worms, helps the Leprosie. Outwardly used, it helps such as hold their Necks on one side half a dram is enough at one time. *Galen, Dioscorides, Apuleius.*

Calendula, &c. Marigolds. The Leaves are hot in the second degree, and something moist, loosen the Belly. The juice held in the mouth, helps Tooth-ach, and takes away any Inflammation or hot Swelling, being bathed with it, mixed with a little Vinegar.

Callitricum, Maidenhair. See *Adiantum*.

Caprifolium. Honeyuckles. The Leaves are hot, and therefore naught for Inflammations of the Mouth and Throat, for which the ignorant people often give them. And *Galen* was true in this, let Modern Writers write their pleasure. If you chew but a leaf of it in your mouth, Experience will tell you that it is likelier to cause than to cure a sore Throat. They provoke Urine, and purge by Urine, bring speedy delivery to Women in travail, yet procure barrenness, and hinder Conception. Outwardly they dry up foul Ulcers & cleanse the Face from Morpew, Sun-burning & Freckles.

Carduncellus, &c. Groundsel. Cold and moist according to *Tragus*, helps the cholick, and pains and gripings in the Belly, such

helps such as cannot make water, cleanseth the Reins, purgeth Choler and sharp Humours: the usual way of taking it, is to boyl it in water with Currants, and so eat it. I hold it to be a wholesome and harmless purge. Outwardly it easeth Womens breasts that are swollen and Inflamed; or (as themselves say) have gotten an Ague in their breasts: as also Inflammation of the Joynts, Nerves or Sinews. *Agnelus*

Garduus benedictus Mariae. Our Ladies Thistle. They are far more temperate than *Carduus Benedictus*, open obstructions of the Liver, help the Jaundice & Dropsie, provoke Urine, break the Stone.

Carduus Benedictus. In plain English *Blessed Thistle*, though I confesse it be better known by the Latin name. It is hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, helps smimming and giddiness in the Head, deafness, strengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the Belly, kills Worms, provokes sweat, expels poyson, helps inflammation of the Liver, is very good in Pestilences and the French Pox. Outwardly applied, it ripens Plague sores, and helps hot swellings, the bitings of mad Dogs; venomous beasts, and foul filthy Ulcers. Every one that can but make a *Carduus Posset*, knows how to use it. *Camerarius, Arnoldus de Villa nova.*

Chalina. See the Roots under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea Moss: Cold, binding, drying, good for hot Gouts. Inflammations: also they say it kills Worms, & therefore by some is called Maw wormseed.

Cassutha, cascula, potraga Lini. Dodder. See *Epithimum*.

Carophyllata. Avens, or Herb Bennet: hot and dry. They help the Cholick, rawness of the Stomach, stitches in the sides, stopping of the Liver, and bruises.

Catapucia minor. A kind of Sponge. See *Tythymalus*.

Cataria, Nepeta, Nep, or Catmings.

The Virtues are the same with Calaminth.

Cauda Equina. Horstail, is of a binding nature, drying quality, cures Wounds, & is an admirable remedy for sinews that are shrunk: Yea, *Galen* saith it cures sinews, though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unless they be cut within the Muscle. Well then, we will take *Galen* in the charitable sense. However this is certain, it is a sure Remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by Wounds, stops the terms in Women, fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins & Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungs, difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis, sylvestris. Colewort or Cabbages, Garden & wild. They are drying & binding, help dimness of the sight; help the spleen, preserve from drunkenness, and help the evil effects of it, provoke the terms: they say being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the Womb. *Chrysippus* writes a whole Treatise of them; and makes them a universal Medicine for every disease in every part of the body.

Centaureum majus minus. Centaury the greater and lesser. They say the greater will do wonders in curing Wounds: see the root. The lesser is that which is commonly in *Suffex* known by the name of Centaury, and indeed so throughout that part of the Nation that I have travelled over: a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the Liver, Gall and Spleen; purgeth Choler, helps the Gout, clears the sight, purgeth the stomach, helps the Dropsie and green sickness; it is only the tops and flowers which are useful, of which you may take a dram inwardly in powder, or half an handful boiled in Posset drink at any time.

Centinodium, &c. Knotgrafs: cold, in the second degree, helps spitting and

and pissing of Blood, stops the terms & all other Fluxes of blood, vomiting of Blood, Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, weakness of the Back and Joynts, Inflammations of the privities, and such as piss by drops, and it is an excellent Remedy for Hogs that will not eat their meat. Your only way is to boyl it, it is in its prime about the latter end of July, or beginning of August: at which time being gathered, it may be kept dry all the year. *Brassavolus, Camerarius.*

Carisolum vulgare & Myrrhis. Common and great Chervil. Take 'em both together, and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke Urine, they stir up Lust, and desire Copulation, comfort the heart, & are good for old people, help Pleurisie and pricking in the sides.

Cepaea, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not so hot and dry as Water Cresses: *Tragus* saith, they are hot and moist, but the man dreamed waking; they help mangy Horses. See Water Cresses.

Cetrach &c. Spleenwort: moderately hot, wastes and consumes the Spleen, inasmuch that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known Hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no spleens at all. It is excellent good for melancholick people, helps the strangury, provokes Urine, & breaks the stone in the Bladder, boyl it and drink the Decoction; but because a little boyling will carry away the strength of it in vapors, let it boyl but very little, and let it stand close stopped till it be cold before you strain it out, this is the general rule for all Simples of this nature.

Chamapitys. Ground-pine: hot in the 2d degree, & dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, stoppings of the Liver & Spleen, provokes the terms, cleanseth the entrails, dissolves congealed blood, resists poyson, cures Wounds & Ulcers. Strong Bodies may take a dram, & weak bodies half a dram of it in powder at a time.

Chamamelum, sativum, sylvestre,

Garden & white Chamomel. Garden Chamomel, is hot and dry in the first degree, & as gallant a Medicine against the Stone in the Bladder as grows upon the earth: you may take it inwardly, I mean the Decoction of it, being boiled in white Wine, or inject the juyce of it into the Bladder with a Syringe. It expels wind, helps belchings, & potently provokes the Terms: Used in baths it helps pains in the sides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Ghamedris, &c. Germander, hot & dry in the 3d degree, cuts and brings away tough Humors, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Coughs & shortness of breath, strangury & stoppage of Urine, and provokes the terms; half a dram is enough to take at a time.

chelitonium utrumq; Celandine both sorts. Small Celandine is usually called Pillewort, it is something hotter & drier than the former but not in the 4th degree as *Galen & Dioscorides* would have it; they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, but only carrying it about one (but if it will not, bruise it & apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celandine the greater is hot & dry (they say in the 3d degree) any way used, either the juyce, or made into an Oyl or Oyntment, it is a great preserver of the sight, & as excellent an help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinara, &c. Artichokes. They provoke lust, and purge by Urine.

Cichorium. Succory, to which add Endive which comes after. They are cold & dry in the 2d degree, cleansing & opening, they cool the Heart and Liver, & are profitable in the yellow Jaundice, and burning Fevers, help excoriations in the Yard, hot Stomachs, and outwardly applied, help hot Rheumes in the Eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock: Cold in the 4th degree, poysonous; outwardly applied, it helps *Priapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard, the shingles, *St. Antonies* fire, or any eating Ulcers,

Hemlock

Hemlock boyled and the Yard bathed with the Decoction of it, helps the *Periapismus*, or continual standing of the Yard.

Clematis, *Daphnoides*, *Vinca provincæ*. Perwinckle. Hot in the second degree, something dry and binding: stops *Laska*. Spitting of blood, and the Terms in Women.

Consoliada major. Comfry. I do not conceive the leaves to be so virtuous as the Roots.

Consolida media. Bugles, of which before.

Consolida minima. Dazies.

Consolida rubra. Golden Rod, Hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urine, brings away the Gravel: an admirable herb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood, &c.

Consolida Regalis Delphinium. Lark's heels: resist poison, help bitings of venomous beasts.

Saracenicæ salidago. *Saracens* Confound. Helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wastings of the Lungs and Liver.

Coronopus. Buckshorn, Plantane or Sea Plantane: Cold & dry, helpeth the biting of venomous Beasts, either taken inwardly or applied to the wound: helps the Cholick, breaks the stone. *Ægineta*.

Coronaria. Hath got many English names, Cottonweed, Chaffweed and petty Cotton; of a drying and binding nature, boiled in Ly it keeps the head from Nits and Lice, being laid among Cloaths, it keeps them safe from Moths, kills Worms, helps the biting of venomous beasts, taken in a Tobacco pipe. It helps Coughs of the Lungs and vehement Head aches.

Crucida. Crosswort: (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I pass by) is drying and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied: and an excellent Remedy for such as are bursten.

Crassul. Orpine, very cool: outwardly used with Vinegar it clears the skin; inwardly taken it helps

gnawings of the stomach & bowels, Ulcers in the Lungs, bloody flux and Quinsie in the throat; for which last disease it is inferiour to none: take not too much of it at a time, because of its coldness.

Chrichamas, &c. Sampier, Hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urine, the yellow Jaundice, provokes the terms, helps digestion, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. *Galen*.

Cucumis asinus. Wild Cucumers, See *Elaeterium*.

Cyanus major, minor. Blewbottle great and small. A fine cooling herb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins, the juice dropped into the eye helps the inflammations thereof.

Cynoglossum. Hounds tongue cold and dry; applied to the Fundament helps the Hemorrhoids, healeth Wounds and Ulcers, & is a present Remedy against the biting of Dogs, burnings and scaldings. Some say if you put the herb under your feet within your stocking, no Dog will bark at you.

Cypressus. *Chama Cyparissus*. Cypress tree. The leaves are hot & binding, help Ruptures, and *Polypus* of the Nose growing on the Nose.

Chama Cyparissus: Is Lavender Cotton, resists poison, kills worms, and withal take notice how learnedly the Colledge could confound the Cypress tree, and Lavender Cotton together; and if they say some Authors say Cypressus and Chamecy parissus are all one, and withal shew you where, then tell them I thought their brain was in their books, not in their heads.

Distamus Cretensis. Distamny, or Dittany of Crete, hot and dry, brings away dead Children, hastens womens travail, brings away the after birth, the very smell of it drives away venomous beasts, so deadly an enemy it is to poison; it's an admirable Remedy against wounds and Gunshot, wounds made with poisoned weapons, it draws

draws out splinters, broken bones. &c. The dose from half a dram to a dram. They say the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with arrows, eat this Herb, which makes the arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in * *Virgil* [*Virgil, Æneid lib. 12.*] about *Æneas*

Dipsacus, *sativ.* *Sylv.* Teazles, Garden and wild: the leaves bruised and applied to the Temples, allay the heat in Fevers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juice dropped into the Ears, kills worms in them (if there be any there to kill) dropped into the Eyes, clears the sight, helps redness and pimples in the Face, being anointed with it. *Galen.*

Ebals Dwarf Elder, or Walwort. Hot and dry in the third degree; wastes hard swellings, being applied in form of a Pultis, the hair of the Head being anointed with the juice of it, turns it black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflammations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad dogs; mingled with Bulls suet, is a present Remedy for the Gout; inwardly taken, is a singular Purge for the Dropsie and Gout. *Dr. Butler.*

Echium. Vipers Bugloss, Vipers Herb, Snake Bugloss, several Countreys give it these several names: It is a singular Remedy being eaten, for the biting of venomous Beasts: Continual eating of it, makes the Body invincible against the poyson of Serpents, Toads, Spiders, &c. however it be administred; it comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholly: It grows

abundantly about the Castle Walls, at *Lewis* in *Suffex*. The rich may make the Flowers into a Conserve, and the Herb into a Syrup, the poor may keep it dry; both may keep it as a Jewel.

Empetron, *Calcifraga* *Herniaria*, &c. Rupture wort, or Burst wort: The English name tells you it is good against Ruptures, and such as are bursten shall find it, if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied to the place, or both. Also the Latin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries, shall find true.

Emula Campani. Elicampane, Provokes the Urine: See the Root

Epithimum Dodder of Time, to which add common Dodder, which is usually that which grows upon flax: Inded every Dodder retains a virtue of that Herb or Plant it grows upon, as Dodder that grows upon Broom, provokes Urine forcibly, and loosens the belly, and is moister than that which grows upon Flax; that which grows upon Time, is hotter and drier than that which grows upon Flax, even in the third degree opens obstructions, helps infirmities of the Spleen, purgeth Melancholly, relieves drooping Spirits, helps the Rickets. That which grows on Flax, is excellent for Agues in young Children, strengthens weak stomachs, purgeth Choler, provokes Urine, opens stoppings in the Reins and Bladder;

Bladder : That which grows upon Nettles, provokes Urine exceedingly. The way of using it, is to boyl it in white Wine, or other convenient decoctions, and boil it very little, remembring what was told you before in Cetrach. *Aetius, Mesus, Actuarias, Serapio, Avicenna.*

Eruch. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, causeth Head-ach, by its heat procureth lust. *Galen.*

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum.*

Eupragia. Eyebright is something hot and dry, the very sight of it refresheth the Eyes; inwardly taken, it restores the sight, and makes old mens Eyes young, a dram of it taken in the morning, is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and strengtheneth the Memory, outwardly applied to the place, it helps the Eyes,

Felix Femina.

Filicula, Poly-

podium.

Filipendula

} See the Roots.

Malabathrum. Indian leaf, hot and dry in the second degree, comforts the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, provokes Urine, helps Inflammations of the Eyes, secures cloaths from Moths.

Feniculum. Fennel, encreaseth milk in Nurses, provokes Urine, breaks the stone, easeth pains in the Reins, opens stoppings, breaks Wind, provokes the terms; you may boyl it in white Wine.

Fragaria, Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry and binding, a singular Remedy for Inflammations and Wounds; hot Diseases of the Throat, they stop Fluxes and the terms; cool the heat of the Stomach, and the Inflammations of the Liver. The best way is to boyl them in Barley water.

Fraxinus, &c. Ash tree, the leaves are moderately hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders and Serpents by a certain antipathy (as they say) there is between them; they stop looseness, and stay vomiting, help the Rickets, open stoppages of the Liver and Spleen.

Fumaria. Fumitory; Cold and dry, it openeth and cleanseth by Urine, helps such as are Itchey and Scabby, clears the Skin, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, helps Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly, Madness, Frenzies, quartan Agues, looseneth the Belly, gently purgeth Melancholly, and adust Choler; boil it in white Wine, and take this one general rule, *All things of a cleansing or opening nature may be most commodiously boyled in white Wine.* Remember but this, and then I need not write one thing so often.

Galiga, Goats rue: Temperate in quality, resists Poyson, kills Worms, helps the Falling sickness, resisteth the Pestilence. You may take a dram of it at a time in Powder.

Galion. Ladies Bedstraw: Dry and binding, stancheth blood: boyled in Oyl, the Oyl is good to anoint a weary Traveller; inwardly it provokes lust.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Genesta, Broom; hot and dry

in the second degree, cleanses and opens the stomach, breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder, helps the green sickness. Let such as are troubled with heart qualms of faintings, forbear it, for it weakens the Heart and vital Spirits.

See the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebill, there be divers sorts of it, one of which is that which is called *Muscata*, & in *Suffex* barbarously *Muscovy*; it is thought to be cold and dry, helps hot swellings, and by its smell amends a hot brain.

Geranium Columbinum. Doves foot, helps the Wind Cholick, pains in the belly, stone in the Reins and Bladder, and it is singular good in Ruptures and inward Wounds; I suppose these are the general virtues of them all.

Gramen. Grass. See the Root.

Gratiola. Hedge hyssop, purgeth water and flegm, but works very churlishly. *Gesner* commends it in Dropsies.

Asphodelus fam. See the Root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for inflammations of the Liver, or any other inflammations, or yellow Jaundice.

Hedera arborea Terrestris. Tree and Ground Ivy. Tree Ivy helps Ulcers, Burnings, Scaldings, the bad effect of the Spleen; the juice snuffed up in the nose, purgeth the head, it is admirable for surfeit or head ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenness, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have

his head bound round with 'em. Your best way is to boil them in the same liquor you got your Surfeit by drinking.

Ground Ivy is that which usually is called Ale hoof, hot and dry, the juice helps noise in the Ears, Fistulaes, Gouts, stoppings of the Liver, it strengthens the Reins, and stops the Terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of stopping of the Liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground pine, is of a drying faculty, and therefore stops defluxions either in the Eyes, or upon the Lungs, the Gout Cramps, Palsies, Aches, strengthens the Nerves.

Herba Moschata. Mentioned even now; methinks the College should not have forgotten themselves so soon: How can a man that forgets himself, remember his Patient.

Herba Paralyfis. Primula veris. Primroses, or Cowslips, which you will. The leaves help pains in the head and joynts. See the Flowers which are most in use.

Herba Paris. Herb True love, or One berry. *Pena* and *Lobel* affirm it resists Poyson. *Mathiolus* saith, it takes away evil done by Witchcraft, and affirms it by Experience, as also long lingring sickness; however it is good for wounds, falls, bruises, aposthumes, inflammations, Ulcers in the privities. Herb True love, is very cold in temperature. You may take half a dram of it at a time in powder.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Cranebill.

Herba

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind flower, the juice snuffed up in the Nose purgeth the Head, it cleanseth filthy Ulcers, encreaseth milk in Nurses and outwardly by oyntment help Leprosies.

Herniari. The same with *Empetron*

Helxime. Pellitory of the wall. Cold, moist, cleansing, helps the stone and gravel in the Kidneys, difficulty of Urine, sore Throat, pains in the Ears, the juice being dropped in them; outwardly it helps the thingles, and *S. Antonies* fire.

Hypoglossum. Horse tongue, tongue blade, or double tongue. The Roots help the Strangury, provoke Urine, ease the hard labour of Women, provoke the Terms, the Herbs help Ruptures and the fits of the Mother. it is hot in the second degree, dry in the first: Boil it in white Wine

Hippolathum. Patience, or Monks Rhubarb: See the Roots.

Hipposeilinum. Alexanders, or Alisonders, provoke Urine, expel the after birth; help the Strangury, expel wind.

Sage either sod or taken inwardly, or beaten and applied Plaister-wise, to the Matrix, draws forth both terms and after birth.

If you seeth Mugworth in water, and apply it hot Plaister wise to the navel and thighs of a woman in Travail, it brings forth both birth and after birth but then you must speedily take it away, lest it draw down Matrix and all. *Mizaldus.*

The smoke of Marigold flow-

ers received up a Womans Privities by a Funnel, brings away easily the after birth, although the Midwife have let go her hold. *Mizaldus.*

Hominum. Clary: hot and dry in the third degree; helps weakness in the back, stops the running of the Reins, and the Whites in Women; provokes the Terms, and helps Women that are barren through coldness or moisture, or both: causeth fruitfulness, but is hurtful for the memory; the usual way of taking it is to fry it with butter, or make a Tansie with it.

Hidropiper. Arsmart. Hot and dry, consumes all cold swellings, and blood congealed by bruises and stripes: applied to the place it helps that Aposthume in the joynts, commonly called a Felton: (but in *Suffex*, an Audicom) If you put a handful of it under the Saddle of tired Horses back, it will make him travel fresh and lustily: strewed in a Chamber, kills all the fleas there: this is hottest Asmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly: There is a milder sort called *Pescaria*, which is of a cooler, milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified Ulcers, kills worms: I had almost forgot, that the former is an admirable remedy for the Gout, being roasted between two Tiles, and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from *Dr. Butler.*

Hyssopus. Hyssop. Helps Coughs, shortness of breath, wheezings, distillations upon the Lungs. Its of a cleansing quality, it kills worms

the body, amends the whole colour of the body, helps the Dropsie and Spleen, sore Throats, and noise in the Ears. See Syrup of Hyfop.

Hyoscyamus, &c. Henbane. The white Henbane is held to be cold in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth. They stupifie the senses, and therefore not to be taken inwardly; outwardly applied. they help inflammations hot Gouts, applied to the temples they provoke sleep.

Hypericon. St. Johns wort. It is as gallant a wound herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound, it is hot and dry, opens stoppings, helpeth spitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanseth the Reins, provokes the Terms, helps congealed blood in Stomach and Meferiaick Veins, the Falling sickness, Palsie, Cramps and Aches in the joynts, you may give it in powder, or any convenient decoction.

Hypoglossis, Laurus, Alexandrina Laurel of Alexandria provokes Urine and the Terms, and is held to be a singular help to Women in Travail.

Hypoglossum, the same with *Hypoglossum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a Horse, of which form the leaf is; the other the form of the little leaf, because small leaves like small tongues grow upon the greater.

Iberis Cardamantica. *Sciatica* cresses I suppose so called, because they help the *Sciatica*, or Huckle bone Gout.

Inguinalis, Ailther. Setwort or Shortwort: being bruised and applied, they help swellings, bitches, and venereal buboes in the groin, whence they took their name, as also inflammation and falling out of the fundament.

Iris. See the Roots.

Isatis, glastum. Woad. Drying and binding; the side being bathed with it, it easeth pain in the spleen, cleanseth filthy, corroding, gnawing Ulcers.

Iva Arthritica. The same with *Camapitis.*

Fucus odoratus. The same with *Schizanthus.*

Labrum veneris. The same with *Dipsacus.*

Lactuca. Lettuce. Cold and moist, cool the inflammation of the stomach, commonly called, heart burning: provoke sleep, resists drunkenness, and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirst, breed milk, and are good for cholerick bodies, and such as have a frenzie, or are frenetick, or as the vulgar say, frantick. They are far wholsomer eaten boyled, than raw.

Logebas Herba Leporina. A kind of Trefoyl growing in France and Spain. Let them that live there look after the virtues of it.

Lavandula. Lavender. Hot and dry in the third degree: the temples and forehead bathed with the juice of it, as also the smell of the Herb helps Swoonings, Catalepsis, Falling sickness, provided it be not accompanied with a Fever: See the Flowers.

Laureola. Laurel. The Leaves purge upward and downward, they are good for Rheumatick people to chew in their mouths, for they draw forth much water.

Laurus. Bay tree. The Leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenness, they gently bind and help Diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of Bees, and Wasps, mitigates the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the Liver & Spleen, resist the Pestilence.

Lappa Minor. The lesser Burdock.

Lentiscus. Mastich tree. Both the Leaves and bark of it stop Fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the Fundament.

Lens palustris. Duckmeat. Cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflammations, hot swellings

and

and the falling out of the Fundament, being warmed and applied to the place.

Lipidium Piperitis. Dittander, Pepper wort, or Starwort: A hot fiery sharp Herb. admirable for the Gout being applied to the place: being only held in the hand, it helps the Tooth ach and withal leaves a wan colour in the hand that holds it.

Livisticum. Lovage. Clears the sight, takes away redness & freckles from the face.

Libanotis, Coronaria. See Rosemary.

Linari. Toadflax, or Wildflax, hot and dry, cleanse the reins and bladder, provoke Urine, open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and help diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

Lilium Convallinum Lilly of the Valley. See the Flowers.

Lingua Cervina Harts tongue, drying and binding stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and diseases thence arising. The like quantity of Harts tongue, Knot Grass and Comtry roots being boiled in water, and a draught of the Decoction drunk every morning, and the materials which have boiled, applied to the place, is a notable remedy for such as are burst.

Limonium. Sea Bugloss, or Marsh-bugloss or as some will have it, Sea Lavender. the seeds being very drying and binding, stop Fluxes and the terms, help the Cholick and Strangury.

Lotus Umbra. Authors make some flatter about this Herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium odoratum*, sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the Eyes gently of such things as hinder the sight, cureth green wounds, Ruptures or burstness, help such as Piss blood, or are bruised, and secures Garments from Moths.

Lupulus. Hops. Opening, cleansing, provoke Urine; the young sprouts open stoppings of the Liver and

Spleen, cleanse the blood, clears the skin. help scabs and itch, help Agues, purge choler: they are usuall, boiled and taken as they eat Sparagus; but if you would keep them, for they are excellent for these Diseases, you may make them into a Conserve, as you shall be taught hereafter, or into a Syrup.

Lychnitis Coronaria. Or as others more properly from the Greeke write it. *Lychnis.* Rose Campion. I know not any great Physical virtue it hath.

Macis. See the Barks.

Magistrantia, &c. Masterwort: Hot and dry in the third degree, it is singular good against poison, pestilence, corrupt and unwholsome Air, helps windiness in the stomach, causeth an appetite to ones Victuals, very profitable in falls and bruises, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad dogs, the leaves chewed in the mouth, cleanse the Brain of superfluous humours, thereby preventing Lethargies and Apoplexies.

Malva. Mallows the best of Authors account wild Mallows to be best. and hold them to be cold and moist in the first degree, they are profitable in the biting of venomous beasts, the stinging of Bees and Wasps, &c. Inwardly they resist poison provoke to stool; outwardly they assuage hard swellings of the Privities, or other places, in Clysters they help roughness and fretting of the Guts, Bladder or Fundament, and so they do being boiled in Water, and the Decoction drunk, as I have proved in the Bloody Flux.

Majorana. See *Amaracus*.

Mandragora. Mandrakes. Fit for no vulgar use, but only to be used in cooling Oyntments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, fatidum. *Marrubium album*, is commonly Horehound. Hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, openeth the Liver and Spleen, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, helps all Coughs, pains in the sides, Pissick,

or exulceration of the Lungs, it provokes the Terms, easeth hard labour in Child bearing, bring away the after birth. See the Syrups

Marrubium nigrum, & fatistum Black and stinking Horehound, I take to be all one. Hot and dry in the third degree, cure the bitings of mad dogs, waste and consume hard knots in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanse filthy Ulcers. Unless by stinking Horehound the Colledge would mean that which *Fuchsius* calls *Stachys*; if they, do, it is hot and dry but in the first degree, and a singular remedy to keep wounds from inflammation

Marum. Herb Mastich, Hot and dry in the third degree, good against Cramps and Convulsions.

Matricaria. Feverfew. Hot in the third degree, dry in the second: openeth, purgeth, a singular remedy for Diseases incident to the Matrix, and other Diseases incident to Women, easeth their travail and infirmities coming after it; it helps the Vertigo or dizziness of the head, Melancholly, sad thoughts: you may boyl it either alone, or with other Herbs fit for the same purpose, with which this Treatise will furnish you: applied to the Wrists, it helps the Ague

Matrisylvia. The same with *Capriolium*

Melilotus Melilot inwardly taken provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, cleanseth the reins and bladder. curreth and cleanseth the Lungs of tough Flegm; the juice dropped into the Eyes clears the sight: into the Ears, mitigates pain and noise there; the Head bathed with the Juice mixed with Vinegar takes away the pains thereof: outwardly in Pustisses it assageth swellings in the Privities and elsewhere.

Melissa. Brown. Hot and dry: outwardly mixed with salt and applied to the Neck, helps the Kings-evil bitings of mad dogs, venomous beasts, and such as cannot hold their necks as they should do; inwardly

it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moist stomach, cheers the heart, refresheth the mind, takes away grief, sorrow and care, instead of which it produceth Joy and Mirth. See the Syrup. *Galen, Avicenna.*

Menta sativa. Garden-Mints, spear-Mints. Are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger; are wholesome for the stomach, stay vomiting stop the terms, helps sore heads in Children. strengthen the stomach, cause digestion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad dogs: Yet they hinder Conception, and are naught for wounded people, they by reason of an antipathy between them and Iron. *Pliny, Galen.*

Mentha, Aquatica. Water Mints; Ease pains in the Belly, Head-ach, and Vomiting, gravel in the Kidneys and Stone.

Matthastrum. Horse-mint. I know no difference between them and Water-mints

Mercurialis mas femina. Mercury. male and female; they are both hot and dry in the second degree, cleansing, digesting, they purge watry humours, and further, conception. *Theophrastus* relates, that if a woman use to eat either the male or female Mercury two or three days after conception she shall bring forth a Child, either male or female, according to the sex of the Herb she eats

Mazereon. Spurge Olive, or widow-wall. A dangerous Purge, better let alone than meddled with.

Millifolium. Yarrow, meanly cold and binding, an Healing Herb for wounds, stencheth bleeding; and some say the Juice snuffed up the Nose, causeth it to bleed, whence it was called Nose-bleed; stoppeth Lasks, and the Terms in Women, helps the running of the Reins, helps inflammations and excoriations of the Yard, as also inflammation of wounds. *Galen.*

Muscus. Moss. Is something cold and binding, yet usually retains a snatch of the property of the tree it grows on: therefore that which

grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding; *Serapio* saith, that being infused in Wine, and the Wine drunk, it stays vomiting and fluxes, as also the Whites in Women.

Mirtus. Mirtle tree the Leaves are of a cold earthy quality, drying and binding, good for fluxes, spitting, vomiting, & pissing of blood; stops the Whites and Reds in Women.

Nardus. See the Roots.

Nasturtium, *Aquaticum*, *Hortense*. Water cresses and Garden cresses.

Garden cresses are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard swellings, yet do they trouble the belly, ease pains of the Spleen provoke lusts. *Dioscorides*.

Water cresses are hot and dry, cleanse the blood, help the Scurvey, provoke Urine & the Terms, break the stone, helps green sickness, cause a fresh lively colour.

Nasturtium album. *Thlaspy*. Treacle-mustard. Hot and dry in the third degree; purgeth violently, dangerous for women with Child: Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Nicotini. Tobacco, and in reciting the virtues of this herb, I will follow *Clusius*, that none should think I do it without an Author, it is hot and dry in the second degree, and of a cleansing nature: the leaves warmed and applied to the Head, are excellent good in inveterate Head-aches. *I know not what better name to give it; Old Head-aches, continual Head-aches: take which we will,* and Magarines, if the Disease comes through

cold or wind, change them often till the Diseases be gone, help such whose necks be stiff: it easeth the faults of the Breasts, Althumaes, or hard flegm in the Lappets of the Lungs, easeth the pains of the stomach and windiness thereof; being heat hot by the fire, and applied hot to the side, they loosen the belly, and kill worms, being applied unto it in like manner [*this I know by experience, even where all other medicines have failed,*] they break the stone; being applied in like manner to the region of the Bladder: help the Rickets, being applied to the Belly and sides; applied to the Navel, they give present ease to the fits of the Mother, they take away cold aches in the joynts, applied to them; boiled, the liquor absolutely and speedily cures scabs and itch: neither is there any better salve in the world for wounds, than may be made of it; for it cleanseth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones brings up the flesh from the bottom, and all this it doth speedily; it cures wounds made with poyson'd weapons; and for this *Clusius* brings many experiences, too tedious here to relate. It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-sores, inferiour to none; green wounds it will cure in a trice. Ulcers and Gangreenes very speedily, not only in men, but also in beasts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their God. Taken in a Pipe it hath almost as many virtues; it easeth

weariness

weariness, takes away the sense of hunger and thirst. provokes to stool : he saith the Indians will travel four days without either meat or drink, but only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouth; it easeth the body of superfluous humours, opens stoppings: *Monardus* also confirms this judgment: and indeed a man might fill a whole Volume with the virtues of it. See the Oyntment of Tobacco.

Nummularia. Money wort, or Herb Two pence; cold, dry, binding helps Fluxes, stops the terms, helps Ulcers in the Lungs; outwardly it is a special Herb for wounds.

Mymphæa. See the Flowers.

Ocymum. Basil, hot and moist.

Simeon Sethi saith, the smell of Basil is good for the head; but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physitian neither) saith, the continual smell of it hurts the Brain, and breeds Scorpions there, & affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is; the truth is, it will quickly putrifie, and breed worms. *Hollerius* saith, they are venomous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it. The best use that I know of it, it gives speedy deliverance to women in Travail. Let them not take above half a dram of it at a time in powder, and be sure also the birth be ripe, else it causeth abortion.

Olea folia. Olive leaves: they are hard to come by here.

Ononisa. Restharrow. See the Roots.

Ophioglosson. Adders tongue. The leaves are very drying: being boiled in Oil they make a dainty green balsom for green wounds: taken inwardly they help inward wounds.

Origanum. Origan: A kind of wild Marjoram; hot and dry in the 3d degree; helps the bitings of

venomous beasts such as have taken Opium, Henlock, or Poppy; provokes Urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs. in an oyntment it helps scabs and itch.

Orilapathum. Sorrel. See *Acerosa*.

Papaver. &c. Poppies, white, black, or errattick. I refer you to the Syrups of each.

Parietaria. Given once before under the name of *Helxine*.

Pastinaca. Parsnips. See the Roots.

Periscaria. See *Hydropiper*. This is the middle sort of Ailmarc I described there: if ever you find it amongst the Compounds, take it under that notion.

Pantaphyllum. Cinquefoyl: Very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps Ulcers in the mouth, roughness of the wind pipe, whence cometh Hoarsness and Coughs, &c.) helps fluxes, creeping Ulcers, and the yellow Jaundice: they say one leaf cures a Quotidian Ague, three a Tertian, and four a Quartan. I know it will cure Agues without this curiosity, if a wise man have the handling it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

Petroselinum. Parsley: See Smallage

Pes Columbinus. See *Geranium*.

Periscarum folia. Peach Leaves, they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of Choler, and diseases coming from thence; fit for Children because of their gentleness. You may boyl them in white wine, an handful is enough at a time.

Pilosella. Mounsear, once before and that is often enough.

Pithynsa. A new name for Spurge of the last Edition.

Plantago. Plantain: cold and dry, an Herb though common, yet let none despise it, for the decoction of it prevails mightily against tormenting pains and excoriations of the Guts, bloody Fluxes, it stops the Terms, and spitting of blood; Phtisicks, or consumptions of the Lungs, the running of the Reins, and the Whites in Women, pains in the head, and frenzies: Outwardly it clears the sight, takes away

away inflammations, scabs, itch, the shingles, and all spreading Sores, and is as wholesome an Herb as can grow about an House. *Tragus, Dioscorides.*

Polium, &c. Poley or Poly mountain. All the sorts are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third: help dropries, the yellow Jaundice, infirmities of the Spleen, and provoke Urine. *Dioscorides.*

Posilicorum. Knot-grass.

Pouillicum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purslain: cold and moist in the second and third degree, cools hot stomachs, and (I remember since I was a Child that) it is admirable for one that hath his teeth on edge by eating four apples, it cools the blood, liver, and is good for hot diseases, or inflammations in any of these places, stops fluxes and the terms, and helps all inward inflammations whatsoever.

Porrum. Leeks see the Roots.

Pirmula Veris. See Cowslips, or the flowers, which you will

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters Herb, and in *Suffix*, sicklewort. Moderately hot and dry, binding. See Bugle. So shall I not need to write one thing twice, the Virtues being the same.

Pulegium. Pengeroyal, hot and dry in the third degree; provokes Urine, breaks the stone in the Reins (for as I take it, the Herb is chiefly appropriated to those parts) strengthens Womens backs, provokes the terms, easeth their labour in Child Bed, brings away the after-birth, stayes vomiting, strengthens the brain (yea the very smell of it breaks wind, and helps the Vertigo.

Pulmonaria. arborea, & Symplium maculosum. Lung wort, I confess I in searching Authors for these, found out many sorts, yet all agreed that both these were one and the same, and help infirmities of the Lungs, as hoarseness, coughs, wheezing, shortness of breath, &c. You may boyl it in Hyssop water, or any other water that strengthens the Lungs.

Pulicaria. Fleabane, hot and dry

in the 3d degree, helps bitings of venomous beasts; wounds swelling sickness, and such as cannot pils; it being burnt, the smoak of it kills all the Gnats and Fleas in the Chamber. As also Serpents it they be there: It is dangerous for Women with Child.

Pyrus silvestris. Wild Pear tree. I know no virtue in the Leaves.

Fryola. Winter-green. Cold and dry, very binding, stops fluxes and the terms in women, & is admirable in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak Leaves: Are much of the nature of the former, stay the Whites in Women. See the Bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a sort of *English* names, Crowfoot, Kingkob Gold cups, Gold knobs, Butter flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly: if you bruise the Root and apply them to a Plague sore they are notable things to draw the Venom to them. Also *Apulcius* saith. That if they be hanged about the Neck of one that is Lunatick in the Wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his disease.

Reparum folia. If they do not mean Turnip leaves, I know not what they mean, nor it may be themselves neither, the greatest part of them having as much knowledge of simples, as a Horse hath in Hebrew. *Rapum* is a Turnep, but surely *Rapa* is a word seldom used, if they do mean Turnep leaves when they are young and tender they are held to provoke Urine.

Rosemarium. Rosemary hot and dry in the second degree, binding, stops Fluxes, helps stuffings in the Head, the yellow Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind. See the Flowers: *Scrapio Dioscorides.*

Rosa solis. See the water.

Rosa alba, rubra damascena. White, Red, and Damask Roses I would some body would do so much to ask the College, wherefore they set the leaves down,

Rumex. Dock? All the ordinary sorts of Docks are of cool and drying substance, and therefore stop fluxes? and the leaves are seldom used in Physick.

Rubus Idæus. Raspis, Raspberries, or Hindberries. I know no great virtue in the Leaves.

Ruta. Rue: or Herb of Grace; hot and dry in the third degree, consumes the seed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflammations of the Lungs, pains in the side, inflammations of the Yard and Matrix, is naught for women with Child: An hundred such things are quoted by *Dioscorides*. This I am sure of, no Herb resisteth poyson more. And some think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of Pontus, fortified his body against Poyson with no other Medicine It strengthens the heart exceedingly, and no Herb better than this in pestilential times, take it in what manner you will.

Ruta muraria. See *Adiantum*.

Sabina. Savin: hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and after birth, they (boiled in oil and used in oynments) stay creeping Ulcers, scour away Spots, Freckles and Sun burning from the face; the Belly anointed with it, kills worms in Children.

Salvia Sage: hot and dry in the second and third degree, binding, it stays abortion in such women as are subject to come before their times, it causeth fruitfulness, it is singu-

lar good for the Brain, strengthens the senses and memory, helps spitting and vomiting of blood: outwardly, heat hot with a little Vinegar, and applied to the side, helps stitches and pains in the sides.

Salix. Willow leaves are cold, dry and binding, stop spitting of blood, and Fluxes; the boughs stuck about a Chamber, wonderfully cure the Air, and refresh such as have Fevers; and leaves applied to the Head, help diseases there and frenzies.

Sampfucum. Marjorum.

Sanicle. Sanicle; hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth wounds and Ulcers.

Saponaria. Sopewort or Bruise wort, vulgarly used in Bruise, and cut fingers, and is of notable use in the French Pox.

Satureia. Savory Summer. Savory is hot and dry in the third degree. Winter Savory is not so hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and (that they say) is the reason why they are boiled with Pease and Beans, and other such windy things; 'tis a good fashion, and pity it should be left.

Saxifraga alba: White Saxifrage. Breaks wind, helps the Cholick and Stone.

Scabiosa. Scabious: hot and dry in the second degree: cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes Urine, and cleanseth the Bladder of filthy stuff, breaks Aposthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch, boy it in white wine

Scuriola.

Suriola. An Italian name for Succory

Schaanibus Shenanth, Squinanth or Camels hay hot and binding: *Galen* saith it causeth Head ach, believe him that list: *Dioscorides* saith it digests and opens the passages of the veins; surely it is as great an expeller of wind as any is

Scordium Water Germander hot and dry; cleanseth Ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes Urine & the terms, opens stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder and Matrix; it is a great Counterpoyson and easeth the Breast oppressed with flegm: See *Diascordium*

Schrophularia Figwort so called of *Schrophula* the Kings Evil which it cures they say, by being only hung about their neck. If you bruise it and apply it to the place, it helps the Piles and Hemorrhoids, and (they say) being hung about the Neck, preserves the Body in health

The Root of Vervan hanged about the Neck of one that hath the Kings evil, give a strange and unheard of cure. The reason is because it is an Herb of *Venus*, and *Taurus* is her house. For the time of gathering this and other Herbs, I refer you to other Treatises, where the matter is particularly handled. *Scribonius, largus.*

Sedum. And all his sorts. See *Sa ba Jovis.*

Senna. In this give me leave to stick close to *Measue*, as an unparallel'd Author; it heats in the second degree, and dryeth in the first, cleanseth, purgeth and digesteth, it carries downward both Choler, flegm and Melancholly, it cleanseth the Brain, Heart, Liver, Spleen; it

chears the Senses, opens obstructions, takes away dulness of sight, preserves youth, helps deatness (if purging will help it) helps Melancholly and madness, keep back old age, resists resolution of the Nerves, pain of the Head, Scabs, Itch, falling Sickness, the windiness of it is corrected with a little Ginger. You may boil half an ounce of it at a time, in water or white wine, but boyl it not too much; half an ounce is a moderate dose to be boiled for a reasonable body.

Serpillum. Mother of Time, wild Time; it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the Terms gallantly, as also helps the Strangury or stoppage of Urine, gripings in the Belly, Ruptures, Convulsions, Inflammations of the Liver, Lithargy, and infirmities of the Spleen: boil it in white Wine. *Aethusa, Galen.*

Sigillum Solominis. Solomons Seal. See the Roots.

Smyrnum. Alexander of Creet.

Solanum. Nightshade; very cold and dry, binding; it is somewhat dangerous given inwardly, unless by a skilful hand; outwardly it helps the shingles, St. *Antonies* fire, and other hot Inflammations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the second degree, it opens obstructions of the Liver, and purgeth watry humours, and is therefore very profitable in Dropsies, it is very

pure
ful

ful to the stomach, and therefore if taken inwardly, it had need be well corrected, with Cinna-
mon, Ginger, or Annis seed. &c. Yet the German Physicians affirm, that it cures the Dropsie, being only bruised and applied to the Navel and something lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all. *Galen.*

Sonchus, levis asper. Sowthistles smooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for Frenzies, they increase milk in Nurses, and cause the Children which they nurse, to have a good colour, help gnawings of the stomach coming of a hot cause; outwardly they help Inflammations, and hot swellings, cool the heat of the fundament and privities.

Sophia Cincgorum. Flixweed: drying without any manifest heat or coldness; it is usually found about old ruinous build-
ings; it is so called, because of its virtue in stopping Fluxes. *Paracelsus* highly commends it, most elevates it up to the Skies, for curing old wounds and fistulaes, which though our modern Chyrurgeons despise, yet if they were in the hands of a wise man, such as *Paracelsus* was, it may do the wonders he saith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage. I never read any Physical virtues of it.

Spina alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus*.

Stæba. Silver Knapweed. The virtues be the same with Scabious, and some think the Herb too; though I am of another opinion.

Stachus. French Lavender. *Cassidony*, is a great counterpoison, opens obstructions of the

Liver or Spleen, cansteth the Matrix and Bladder; brings out corrupt Humours, provokes Urine. There is another *Stachus* mentioned here by the name of *Amaranthus*, in Golden Flower, or Flower gentle; the Flowers of which expels Worms: being boiled, the water kills Lice and Nits.

Succisa, Morfus Diabolus Devils bit: Hot and dry in the second degree inwardly taken, it easeth the fits of the Mother, & breaks wind, takes away swellings in the mouth and slimy flegm that stick to the Jaws, neither is there a more present Remedy in the world for those cold swellings in the neck, which the vulgar call the Almonds of the Ears, than this Herb bruised & applied to them.

Suchacha. An Egyptian Thorn: Very hard, if not impossible to come by here.

And here the College makes another racket about the several sorts of Comfries, which I pass by with silence, having spoken to them before.

Tanacetum. Tansie: hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, the very smell of it stays abounding miscarriages in Women; and it being bruised and applied to the Navel, provokes Urine, and the pains in making water. A special help against the Gout.

Varaxaton. Dandelion, rendred better French Dandelion; in plain English is called Dandalion: it is a kind of Succory. Whither I refer you.

Tamariscus. Tamaris. It hath a dry cleansing quality, and hath a notable virtue against the Rickets and Infirmities of the Spleen,

Spleen, provokes the terms.
Gallia. Dioscorides.

Teletium. A kind of Orpine.

Thapsi. See *Nastutium.*

Thimbra. A wild Savory.

Thymum. Time hot and dry in the third degree; helps Coughs and Shortness of Breath, provokes the terms, brings away dead Children and the after birth, purgeth flegm, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, Reins and Matrix; helps the Sciatica, pains in the Breast, expels wind in any part of the Body, resisteth fearfulness and Melancholly, continual pains in the Head, and profitable for such as have the Falling-sickness to smell to.

Thymelia. The Greek name for Spunge olive; *Mazereon* being the Arabick Name.

Tubimallus, Esula, &c. Spurge, hot & dry in the fourth degree: a dogged Purge, better let them alone than taken inwardly; Hair anointed with the juice of it will fall off: It kills fish, being mixt with any thing that they will eat: outwardly it cleanseth Ulcers, takes away Freckles, Sun burnings, and Morpew from the face.

Formentilla. See the Roots.

Horinitatis. Herba. Pansies or Heares horn. They are cold and moist, both Herbs and Flowers, excellent against Inflammations of the Breast or Lungs, Convulsions or Falling sickness, also they are held to be good for the French Pox.

Trifolium. Trefoyl: dry in the third degree, & cold. The ordinary Meadow Trefoyl (for their word comprehends all sorts) cleanseth the Guts of slimy humours that sticks to

them, being used either in drinks or Clysters, outwardly they take away Inflammations. *Pliny* saith, the leaves stand upright before a storm, which I have observed to be true oftner than once or twice, and that in a clear day, fourteen hours before the storm came.

Tussilago. Colts-foot: Something cold and dry, & therefore good for Inflammations; they are admirable good for Coughs and Consumptions of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, &c. It is often used & with good success taken in a Tobacco pipe, being cut and mixed with a little Oyl of Anniseeds. See the Syrup of Colts foot.

Valerian. Valerian, or Setwal. See the Root.

Verbascum Thapsi barbaris. Mullein or Higraper. It is something dry, and of a digesting cleansing quality, stops Fluxes, and the Hemorrhoids, it cures Hoarseness, the Cough, and such as are broken winded: the leaves worn in the shoes provoke the terms (especially in such Virgins as never had them) but they must be wore next their Feet: also they say, that the Herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo*, and the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiscions; help such of the Falling sickness as do but wear it about them; worn under the Feet, it helps such as are troubled with the fits of the Mother.

Verbana. Vervain; Hot and dry, a great opener, cleanser, healer, it helps the yellow Jaundice, defects in the Reins and Bladder, pains in the head, if it be but bruised, and hung about

about the neck all diseases in the secret parts of Men and Women; made into an Oyntment, it is a soveraign Kemedey for old Headaches, as also frenzies, it clears the skin, and causes a lovely colour.

Veronica See *Betonica Pauli*.

Violeta Violet leaves; They are cool, ease pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzies, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; heat of the Stomach, or inflammation of the Lungs.

Vitis venifera The manured Vine
* The Leaves [* *Vines* of different Climates have different operations, I write of English Vines.] are binding, are cool withal: the burnt ashes of the sticks of a Vine scour the teeth, and make them as white as snow; the Leaves stop bleedings, Fluxes, Heart burnings, Vomitings; as also the longing of Women with Child.

The coals of a bunt Vine in powder mixed with honey, doth make the teeth as white as Ivory, which are rubbed with it.

Vincetoxicum. Swallow wort. A Pultis made with the Leaves, helps sore Breasts, and all foreness of the Matrix

Virga pastoris. A third name for Teazles. See *Dipsacus*.

Antipus Aurea See *Consolida*

Aurea Veneris Navil wort: both loosening and binding, therefore good for Inflammations; they are good for Kib'd heels, bath'd with it, and a leaf laid over the heel.

Nitralis. Nettles. An Herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkest Night: they are something hot, not very hot, the juice stops bleeding, they provoke Lust exceedingly, help difficulty of Breathing, Pleurifies, Inflammations of the Lungs, that troublesome Cough that Women call the Chin Cough; they exceedingly break the Stone, provoke Urine, and help such as

cannot hold their Necks upright. Boil them in white Wine.

Ursina. Moss: once before.

FLOWERS.

Borage, and Bugloss/Flowers strengthen the Brain, and are profitable in Fevers.

Chamomel flowers heat and assuage Swellings, inflammation of the bowels, dissolve wind; are profitably given in Clysters, or Drink, to such as are troubled with the Cholick or Stone.

Stachys, Opens stoppings in the Bowels, and strengthens the whole Body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and sends out whatever Humours offends the Body, drives back inflammations, being applied outwardly, encreaseth Lust, provokes Urine.

Clove Gilly Flowers, resist the Pestilence, strengthen the Heart, Liver, and Stomach, and provoke Lust.

Schananth (which I think I touched slightly amongst the Herbs) provokes Urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps such as spit or vomit blood, easeth pains of the Stomach, Reins, and Spleen, helps Dropsies, Convulsions, and Inflammations of the Womb.

Lavender flowers, resist all cold afflictions of the Brain, Convulsions Falling sickness, they strengthen cold Stomachs, and open obstructions of the Liver, they provoke Urine, and the Terms, bring forth the birth and after birth.

Hops opens stoppings of the Bowels, and for that cause Beer is better than Ale.

Baym flowers, cheer the Heart and

and vital Spirits, strengthen the stomach.

Rosemary flowers strengthen the Brain exceedingly, and resists Madness, clear the sight.

Winter Gilly flowers, or Wall flowers (as some call them) help inflammations of the Womb, provoke the terms and help Ulcers in the mouth.

Honey suckles provoke Urine, ease the pains of the Spleen, and such as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows help Coughs.

Red Roses cool, bind, strengthen both the vital and animal virtue restore such as are in Consumptions, strengthen. There are so many Compositions of them, which makes me briefer in the Simples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no use of the white in Physick) cool & moisten, provoke sleep, loosen the belly, resist Fevers, help inflammations correct the heat of Choler, ease the pains in the head, help the roughness of the wind pipe, Diseases in the throat, inflammations in the breast and sides, Pleurisies, opens stoppings of the Liver, and help the yellow Jaundice.

Chichory (or Succory, as the vulgar call it) cools and strengthens the Liver, and so doth Endive.

Water Lillies ease pains of the head coming of Choler and heat, provoke sleep, cool inflammations, and the heat in Fevers.

Pomegranate flowers, dry, and bind. stop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Coullips strengthen the Brain, Senses, and the memory exceedingly, resist all diseases there, as Convulsions, Falling sickness. Palſies.

Centaury purges Choler and gross humours, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions of the Liver, helps pains of the Spleen, provoke the terms, brings out the birth and after birth.

Elder flowers, help Dropsies, cleanse the blood, clear the skin, open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen,

and diseases arising therefrom.

Bean flowers clear the skin. stops humours flowing into the Eyes.

Peachtree flowers, purge Choler gently.

Broom flowers, purge water, and are good in Dropsies.

The temperature of all these differ either very little or not at all from the Herbs.

The way of using the flowers I did forbear, because most of them may and are usually made into conserves, of which you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg in the morning; all of them may be kept dry a year, and boyled with other Herbs conducing to the cures they do.

FRUITS and their BUDS.

Green Figs are held to be of ill Juice, but the best is we are not much troubled with them in England; dry Figs helps Coughs, cleanse the Breast, and help infirmities of the Lungs, shortness of wind they loosen the Belly, purge the Reins, help inflammations of the Liver and Spleen; outwardly dissolve swellings; some say the continual eating of them makes men lousie.

Pine nuts, restore such as are in Consumptions, amend the fallings of the Lungs, concoct flegm, and yet are naught for such as are troubled with the Headach.

Dates are binding, stop eating Ulcers being applied to them; they are very good for weak stomachs, for they soon digest and breed good nourishment, they help infirmities of the Reins, Bladder and Womb.

Sebestens, cool Choler, violent heat of the stomach, help roughness of the tongue and wind pipe, cool the Reins and Bladder.

Raisins of the Sun, help infirmities of the Breast and Liver; restore Consumptions, gently cleanse and move to stool.

Walnuts kill worms, resist the Pestilence; (I mean the green ones) not the dry.

Capers eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs strengthen the Brain, stomach and Liver, provoke Urine, ease the pains of the Spleen, stops looseness, ease pains of the Head, and pains in the joints, strengthen the Body, take away weakness coming of cold, and cause a sweet breath.

Cloves help digestion, stops looseness, provoke Lusts, and quicken the sight.

Pepper binds, expel wind, helps the Cholick, quickens digestion oppressed with cold, heats the stomach, for all that old women say 'tis cold in the stomach.

Quinces. See the compositions.

Pears are grateful to the stomach, drying, and therefore helps Fluxes.

All Plumbs that are sharp and sower are binding, the sweet are loosning.

Cucumbers, (or if you will Cowcumbers) cools the stomach, and are good against Ulcers in the Bladder.

Gauls are exceeding binding, help Ulcers in the mouth, wasting of the Gums, ease the pains of the teeth, help the falling out of the Womb and Fundament, make the hair black.

Pompions are a cold and moist fruit, of small nourishment, they provoke Urine outwardly applied; the flesh of them cures Inflammations and burnings, being applied to the Fore-head, they help inflammations of the Eyes.

Mellons, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other virtues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the stomach, and dry up the humours thereof: Peaches are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expel wind, and cleanse the stomach of tough and viscous humours, they ease the pains of the spleen, and help cold diseases of the Womb, they cleanse the head of Slegm, and strengthen the Brain, they heat the stomach, & provoke lust.

Bitter Almonds are hot in the first degree, and dry in the second they cleanse and cut thick humours, cleanse the Lungs and eaten every morning, they are held to preserve from drunkenness.

Bay-berries heat, expel wind, mitigate pain; are excellent for cold infirmities of the Womb, and Dropsies.

Cherries, are of different qualities, according to their different taste, the sweet is quickest of digestion; but the sour are most pleasing to a hot stomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Meadlars, are strengthening to the stomach, binding, and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

English currants, cool the stomach, and are profitable to acute Fevers, they quench thirst, resist Vomiting, cool the heart of Choler, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services. (or as we in *Stafford* call them) Checkers are of the nature of Medlars, but something weaker in operation.

Barberries quench thirst, cool the heat of Choler, resist the Pestilence, stay vomitings and Fluxes, stop the terms, kill worms, help spitting of blood, fasten the teeth, and strengthen the Guts.

Strawberries cool the stomach, Liver and blood, but are bad for such as have agues.

Winter-cherries potently provoke Urine, and break the stone.

Cassia Fistula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth Choler and Slegm, clarifies the blood, resists Fevers, cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, it cools the Reins, and thereby resisteth the breeding of the stone, it provokes Urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the Reins, in men, and the Whites in Women.

All the sorts of Mirobalane, purge the stomach, the Indian Mirobalans are held to purge Melancholly most

most especially, the other flegm, yet take heed you use them not in stoppings of the bowels they are cold and dry, they all strengthen the Heart, Brain and sinews, strengthen the stomach, relieve the senses, take away tremblings, and Heart qualms. They are seldom used alone

Prunes, are cooling and loosening.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry, in the second degree, they purge Choler, cool the blood, stay vomiting, help the yellow Jaundice, quench thirst, cool hot Stomachs, and hot Liver.

I omit the use of these also, as resting confident, a Child of three years old, if you should should give it Raisins of the Sun or Cherries, would not ask how it should taste them.

SEEDS or GRAINS.

Coriander seed hot and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful to the head; sends up unwholesome vapours to the Brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared as you shall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fennegreek seeds, are of a softening dissolving nature, they ease inflammations, be they internal or external: bruised and mixed with Vinegar, they ease the pains of the Spleen; being applied to the sides, help hardness and swellings of the Matrix, and boiled, the Decoction helps scabby heads.

Linseed, hath the same virtues with Fennegreek

Gromwellseed, provokes Urine helps the Cholick, breaks the

stone, and expels Wind. Boil them in white Wine; but bruise them first.

Lapines, ease the pains of the Spleen, kills Worms and cast them out: Outwardly they cleanse filthy Ulcers and Gangreens, help Scabs, Itch, and Inflammations.

Dill-seed, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, expels wind, stays Vomiting, provokes Urine; yet dulls the sight, is an enemy to generation.

Smallage seed, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels wind, resists poyson, and easeth inward pains, it opens stoppings in any part of the Body, yet it is hurtful for such as have the Falling sickness, & for Women with Child.

Racket seed, provokes Urine, stirs up lust, encreaseth seed, kills worms, easeth the pains of the Spleen; Use all these in like manner.

Basil seed; If we may believe *Dioscorides* and *Crescentius*, cheers the Heart, and strengthens a moist stomach, drives away Melancholly, and provokes Urine.

Nettle seed, provokes Lust, opens stoppages of the Womb, helps inflammations of the sides and Lungs, purgeth the Breast, boil them (being bruised) in white Wine also.

The seeds of *Anni*, or Bishops weed, hot and dry, helps difficulty of Urine, and the pains of the Cholick; the biting of venomous Beasts; they provoke the Terms, and purge the Womb.

Annis seeds, heat and dry, ease pain, expel wind, cause a

sweet breath, help the Dropfie, resist poyson, breed Milk, and stop the Whites in Women, provoke Lust, ease the head ach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanse the Reins, and provoke Urine.

Fennel seed breaks wind, and provokes Urine and the terms, increaseth Milk in Nurses.

Cummin seed, heat, bind and dry, stop blood, expel wind, ease pain, help the bitings of venomous Beasts: outwardly applied (*viz.* in Plaisters) they are of a discussing nature,

Carrot seed, are windy, provoke lust exceedingly, and increase seed, provoke Urine and the Terms, cause speedy delivery to women in travail, and bring away the after birth. All these also may be boyled in White Wine.

Nigella seed, boiled in Oil, and the forehead anointed with it, eases pain in the head, takes away leprosie, itch, scurf, and help scald Heads. Inwardly taken they expel Worms, they provoke Urine and the Terms, help difficulty of breathing. The smoke of them (being burned) drives away Serpents and venomous beasts.

Stavesaker, kills Lice in the head. I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

Olibanum mixed with as much Barrows grease (beat the Olibanum first in Powder) and boiled together, make an oyntment which will kill the Lice in Childrens Heads, and such as are subject to breed them, will never breed them. A Medicine cheap, safe and sure, which breeds no annoyance to the Brain.

The Seeds of Water cresses heat, yet trouble the Stomach and Belly; ease the pain of the Spleen, are very dangerous for Women with Child; yet they provoke lust. Outwardly applied, they help Leprosies, scall'd Heads, and the falling off of Hair; as also Carbuncles, and old Ulcers in the Joynts.

Mustard seed, heats, extenuates, and draws moisture from the Brain; The head being shaved and anointed with Mustard, is a good Remedy for the Lethargy; it helps Ulcers, and hard swellings in the Mouth; it helps old Aches coming of cold.

French Barley is cooling, nourishing, and breeds Milk.

Sorrel feeds, potently resist poyson, help Fluxes and such Stomachs as loath their meat.

Succory seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguisheth lust, openeth stoppings of the Liver and Bowels; it allays the heat of the body, and produceth a good colour, it clears the Stomach, Liver and Reins.

Poppy seeds, ease pains, and provokes sleep Your best way is to make an Emulsion of 'em with Barley water.

Mallow seeds, ease pains in the Bladder.

Cich pease, are windy, provoke lust, increase Milk in Nurses, provoke the Terms. Outwardly, they help Scabs, Itch, and Inflammations of the stones, Ulcers, &c.

White Saxifrage seeds, provoke Urine, expel Wind, and break the stone. Boil them in White Wine.

Rue seeds, help such as cannot hold their water.

Lettuce seed, cools the blood, restrains lust.

Also Gourds, Citrus, Cucumers, Melones, Purslain and Endive seeds, cool the blood, as also the stomach, Spleen and Reins, and allay the heat of Fevers. Use them as you ere taught to do Poppy seeds.

Worm seed, expel Wind, kill Worms.

Ash Tree Keys, ease pains in the sides, helps the Dropsie, relieve men weary with labour, provoke lust, and make the body lean.

Peony seeds, help *Ephialtes*, or the Disease the Vulgar call the Mare, as also the fits of the Mother, and other such like infirmities of the Womb, stop the Terms, and help Convulsions.

Broom seed, potently provokes Urine, breaks the stone.

Citron seeds, strengthen the heart, chear the Vital Spirits, resist pestilence and poyson.

Tears, Liquors, and Rosins.

L *Abdammum*, is of a heating mollifying nature, it opens the mouth of the veins, stays the hair from falling off, helps pains in the Ears, and hardness of the Womb. It is used only outwardly in Plaisters.

Affisacida, is commonly used to allay the fits of the Mother, by smelling to it. They say inwardly taken, it provokes lust, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good Perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, Cools and

and binds exceedingly.

Aloes. Purgeth Choler and flegm, and with such deliberation, that it is often given to withstand the violence of other Purges, it preserves the Senses, and betters the apprehension; it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice. Yet is naught for such as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids, or have Agues. I do not like it taken raw. See *Aloe Rosata*, which is nothing but is wasted with the juice of Roses.

Manna, Is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, windy, cleanseth gently; also it cleanseth the Throat and stomach; A Child may take an ounce of it at a time melted in Milk, and dross strained out is good for them when they are scabby.

Scammony or *Diagrydium*, call it by which name you please, is a desperate Purge, hurtful to the body by reason of its heat, windiness, coroding or gnawing and violence of working I would advise my Country men to let it alone, it will gnaw their Purfes.

Opipanax. Is of a heating, mollifying digesting quality.

Gum Elemi. Is exceding good for Fractures of the Skull; as also in Wounds, and therefore is put in Plaisters for that end. See *Aceus* his Limiment.

Tragacanthum, Commonly called Gum Trajacanth and Gum Dragon, helps Coughs, Hoarseness

helps Coughs, Hoarseness and Difficulties upon the Lungs.

Edellium. Heats and softens, helps hard swellings, Ruptures, pains in the sides, hardness of the sinews.

Galbanum Hot, dry, discussing; applied to the Womb, it hastens both birth and after birth applied to the Navel, it stays the strangling of the Womb, commonly called the fits of the Mother, helps pains in the sides, & difficulty of breathing, being applied to it, and the smell of it helps the Vertigo or dizziness in the Head.

Myrrh. Heats and dries, opens and softens the Womb, provokes the birth and after birth. Inwardly taken, it helps old Coughs, and Hoarseness, pains in the side, kills worms, & helps a stinking breath, helps the wasting of the Gums, fastens the Teeth. Outwardly it helps wounds, and fills up Ulcers in the flesh; you may take half a dram at a time.

Mastic. strengthens the stomach exceedingly, helps such as vomit or spit blood, it fastens the Teeth, and strengthens the Gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Cock stones nourish mightily, and refresh and restore such Bodies as have been wasted by long sickness; they are admirable good in Hectick Fevers, and (Gallens supposed incurable) *Consummus*, which is a Consumption attending upon a Hectick Fever. They encrease Seed, and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists Poyson, the bitings of venomous beasts; it provokes the Terms, and brings

forth both Birth and Afterbirth, it expels wind, easeth Pains and Aches, Convulsions, Sighings, Lethargies. The smell of it stays the fits of the Mother. Inwardly given, it helps tremblings, Falling sickness, and other such ill effects of the Brain and Nerves. A scruple is enough to take at a time, and indeed Spirit of Castorium, is better than Castorium raw, to which I refer you.

The Yard of a Stag helps Fluxes, the bitings of venomous beasts, provokes Urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, help the *Diabetes* or continual Pissing.

A dead Moule dried & beaten into Powder, and given at a time, helps such as cannot hold their water, or have a *Diabetes*, if you do the like three days together.

Unicorns horn resists Poyson, and the Pestilence, provokes Urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both Birth and Afterbirth.

Ivory or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the Whites in Women, it strengthens the Heart and Stomach, helps the yellow Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The Virtues of *Harts-horn* are the same with *Unicorns-horn*.

The bone that is found in the Heart of a Stag, is as sovereign a Cordial, and as great strengthener of the Heart as any is, being beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly; also it resists Pestilence and Poyson.

The Skull of a man that was never buried being beaten to Powder

Powder, and given inwardly, the quantity of a dram at a time in Betony water, helps Palsies, and Falling sickness.

That small Triangular bone in the Skull of a man, called *Ostrinquerum*, so absolutely cures the Falling sickness, that it will never come again, saith *Paracelsus*.

Those small bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare, being beaten into powder, and drank in Wine, powerfully provoke Urine.

A Ring made of an Elks claw, being worn, helps the Cramp.

The Fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint such limbs as fall away in the flesh.

Goose greese and Capons greese are both softning, help gnawing sores, stiffness of the Womb, and mitigate pain.

I am of opinion, that the Suet of a Goat mixed with a little Saffron, is as excellent an oymntment for the Gout, especially the Gout in the Knees, as any is.

Bears greese stays the falling off of the hair.

Fox greese helps pains in the Ears.

Elks claws or hoofs, are a sovereign Remedy for the falling sickness, though it be but worn in a Ring, much more being taken inwardly; but saith *Mazaldus*, it must be the hoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat; therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioscorides*, viz. that it is not profitable in Head aches; yet this is for certain,

that it is an admirable Remedy for inward Ulcers in any part of the Body, or any Corrosions or Excoriations, pains in the Reins and Bladder; but it is very bad in Diseases of the Liver, Spleen, the Falling sickness, Vertigo, or Dizziness in the Head, Fevers and Head aches. Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for Hectick Fevers, Pthicks and Consumptions, and so is Asses also.

Whey attenuateth and cleanseth both Choler and Melancholly; wonderfully helps Melancholly, and madness coming of it; opens stoppings of the Bowels, help such as have the Dropsies, and are troubled with the stoppings of the Spleen, Rickets and Hypochondriack Melancholly; for such Diseases you may make up your Physick with Whey.

Outwardly it cleanseth the Skin of such deformities as come through Choler or Melancholly, as Scabs, Itch, Morpew, Leprosie, &c.

Honey is of a gallant cleansing quality, exceeding profitable in all inward Ulcers in what part of the body soever, it opens the veins, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder; he that would have more of the virtues of it, let him read *Butler* his Book of *Bees*, a gallant experimental work. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is soon converted into Choler.

Wax softens, heats, & meanly fills sores with flesh, it suffers not the milk to Curdle in Womens breasts; inwardly it is

given, (ten grains at a time) against bloody Fluxes.

Raw silk heats and dries, cheers the Heart, dries away sadness, comforts all the Spirits both natural, vital and animal.

Belonging to the Sea.

Sperma Coeti is well applied outwardly to eating Ulcers, the marks which the small Pox leave behind them; it clears the sight, provokes Sweat. Inwardly it troubles the Stomach and Belly, helps bruises and starting of the Nerves, and therefore is good for Women newly delivered.

Amber greece heats and dries, strengthens the Brain, and Nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them comes of cold resists Pestilence.

Sea sand, a man that hath the Dropsie, being set up to the middle in it, draws out all the water.

Red Coral, is cold, dry and binding, stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms, Bloody Fluxes the running of the Reins and the Whites in Women, helps such as spit and piss Blood, helps Witchcraft, being carried about one. It is an approved Remedy for the Falling sickness. Also if ten grains of red Coral be given to a Child in a little Breast milk so soon as it is born, before it take any other food, will never have the Falling sickness nor Convulsions. The common Dose is from ten grains to thirty.

If any one be bewitched, put some Quick silver in a Quill

stopt close, and lay it under the Threshold of the door.

St. Johns wort born about one, keeps one from being hurt either by witches or devils.

Pearls are a wonderful strengthener to the Heart, encrease Milk in Nurses, and amend it being naught, they restore such as are in Consumptions; both they and the red Coral preserve the body in health, and resist Fevers. The Dose is ten grains or fewer; more I suppose, because it is dear, than because it would do harm.

Amber (*viz.* yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails against most diseases of the head. It helps violent Coughs, helps Consumption of the Lungs, spitting of blood, the Whites in Women. It helps such Women that are out of measure unweildly in their going with Child. it stops bleeding at the Nose, helps difficulty of Urine. You may take ten or twenty grains at a time.

The Froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps Scabs, Itch, and Leprosie, scail'd heads, &c. It cleanseth the Skin, helps difficulty of Urine, makes the Teeth white, being rubbed with it; it helps baldness, and trimly decks the head with hair.

Metals, Minerals and Stones.

Gold is temperate in quality, it wonderfully strengthens

ngthen the heart and vital spirits, which one perceiving, very wittily, incerted these Verses.

*For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reason,
 Your raking Misers live so long a season.*

However this is certain, in Cordials it resists Melancholly, Faintings, Swooning, Fevers, Falling Sickneſs, and ſuch like infirmities incident either to the vital or animal ſpirits; what thoſe be ſee the direction at the beginning.

Allum heats, binds and purgeth; ſcours filthy Ulcers, and ſtensens looſe Teeth.

Brimſtone, or flower of Brimſtone, which is Brimſtone refined, and the better for Phyſical uſes, helps Coughs and rotten Flegm. Outwardly in Ointments, it takes away Leproſies, Scabs and Itch. Inwardly it helps yellow Jaundice, as alſo Worms in the Belly, eſpecially being mixed with a little Salt petre: It helps Lethargies being ſnuffed up in the Noſe. The truth is, I ſhall ſpeak more of this and many other Simples (which I mention not here) when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

Letharge, both of Gold and Silver, binds and dries much, fills up Ulcers with fleſh, and heals them.

Lead is of a cold, dry, earthly quality, of an healing nature; applied to the place, it helps an Inflammation, and dries up humours.

Pompholyx, cools, dries and binds.

Facinth [* The Stone, not the Herb] ſtrengthens the Heart, being either beaten into Powder, and taken inwardly or only worn in a Ring. *Cardanus* ſaith, it increaſeth riches and wiſdom.

Saphire, reſiſteth Necromantick Apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the ſences, helps ſuch as are bitten by Venomous beaſts, Ulcers in the Guts. *Galen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Garcius* and *Cardenus* are my Authors.

Emerald, called a chaſt ſtone, becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardenus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he deſlowers a Virgin. Moreover being worn in a Ring, it helps or at leaſt mitigates the Falling ſickneſs and Vertigo. It ſtrengthens the Memory, and ſtops the unruly paſſions of men. It takes away vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, hobgoblins, &c. It takes away folly, anger, &c. and cauſeth good conditions; and if it do ſo, being worn about one, reaſon will tell him, that being beaten into powdee, and taken inwardly, it will do it much more. *Garcius*.

Ruby (or *Carbuncle*, if there be ſuch a ſtone) reſtrains luſts, reſiſts peſtilence, takes away idle and fooliſh thoughts, makes men chearful. *Cardanus*.

Granate, ſtrengthens the Heart, but hurts the Brain, cauſeth anger, takes away ſleep.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it unfortunate. It makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a ſtone of the Nature of *Mars*) it makes men more ſecure or fearleſs than careful, which it doth by overpowering the ſpirit: as the Sun though it be light in it ſelf, yet it darkens the ſight in beholding its body. *Garcius* *Cardanus*.

Ametuill, being worn makes men ſober and ſtaid, keeps men from drunkenneſs and too much ſleep; it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings and fightings and repels Vapours from the Head.

Bezor is a notable reſtorer of nature, a great Cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous; is admirable good in Fevers, Peſtilences and Conſumptions, viz. taken inwardly: for this Stone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel. The powder of it being put upon wounds made by venomous beaſts, draws out the poiſon.

Topas (if *Epiphanius* spake truth) if you put it into boiling water, it doth so cool it, that you may presently put your hands into it without harm : if so, then it cools Inflammations of the body by touching of them.

Toadstone, being applied to the place, helps the bitings of Venomous beasts, and quickly draws all the poyson to it. It is known to be a true one by this, hold it near to any Toad, and she will make proffer to take it away from you if it be right, else not. *Lemnius.*

There is a stone of the bigness of a Bean found in the Gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it beloved, constant & bold, valiant in Fighting, beloved by Women, potent in the sports of *Venus.* *Lemnius.*

Nephriticus Lapis, helps pain in the stomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the stone and gravel, concerning the powerful operation of which I shall only quote you one story of many out of *Minardus*, a Physician of note : A certain Noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this stone tied to his Arm, voided such a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt by voiding so much of it : wherefore he laid it from him, and then he voided no more gravel ; but afterwards being again troubled with the stone, he wrote it as before, and presently the pain ceased, and he voided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pains of the stone, so long as he wore it.

Jasper being worn, stops bleeding, easeth the labour of Women, stops lust, resists Fevers and Dropsies. *Mathialus.*

Aries, or the stone with child, because being hollow in the middle,

it contains another little stone within it : is found in Eagles nest, and in many other places. This stone being bound to the left Arm of a woman with Child, stays their miscarriage or abortion : but when the time of their labour comes, remove it from their Arm, and bind it to the inside of their Thigh, and it brings forth the Child, and that (almost) without any pain at all. *Dioscorides Pliny.*

Young Swallows of the first brood, if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next Full Moon, you shall find two stones in their Ventricle, one reddish, and the other blackish ; those being hung about the neck in a piece of Stags Leather, helps the Falling-sickness, and Fevers. The truth is, I have found a reddish one myself, without any regard to the Luration : but never tried the virtues of it.

Lapis Lazuli, purgeth Melancholly being taken inwardly. Outwardly worn as a Jewel, it makes men chearful, fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the stones, the virtues of which, if any think incredible, I answer, 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them. 2. I know nothing to the contrary. but why it may be as possible as the sound of a Trumpet is to incite a man to valour, or a Fiddle to dancing ; and if I have added a few Simples, which the College left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at least-wise venial.

Thus

THus much for the old Dispensatory, which is now like an Almanack out of date. Indeed had not the Printer desired it might not be (and withal promised me that he would do it in a smaller Print, that so the Book might not exceed the former price) I had left out what hitherto hath been written, having published in Print such a † Treatise († The English Physician) of Herbs and Plants as my Country-man may readily make use of for their own preservation of health, or cure of Diseases, such as grow near them, and are easily to be had, that so by the help of my Book they may cure themselves, and never be beholding to such Physicians as the iniquity of these Times affords.

And thus I come to the New Dispensatory : and first to their Catalogue of Simples.

A Catalogue of Simples.

In the new DISPENSATORY.

ROOTS of

College. **S**orrel, Calamus aromaticus, Water flag, Privet, Garlick Marsh mallows, Alkanet, Angelica, Anthora, Smalage, Aron, Barthelett long and round, Sowbread, Reeds, Asyrabacea, Virginian Snakeweed, Swallow-wort, Sparagus, Alphodel male and female, Burdock great and small, Beben or Basil, Valerian white and red, Daisies, Beets white, red and black, Marsh mallows, Bugwort, Burrage, Briony white and black, Bugloss Garden and wild, Calamus aromaticus, our Ladies Thistle, Abens, Coleworts, Centaur the less; Onion, Chamelton white and black, Calamin, Palewort, China, Succory, Artichokes, Virginian Snakeroot, Comfry, the

greater and lesser, Contrayerva, Costus sweet and bitter, Turmeric, wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Hounds tongue, Ciperus long and round, Pothwort, white Dittany, Dracuncul, Dragons woody Nightshade, Vipers, Bugloss, Smalage, Hellebore white and black, Endive, Elecampane, Bringo, Coltsfoot, Fern male & female, Flupendula or dropwort, Fennel, white Dittany, Galange great and small, Gentian, Liquorice, Dog grass, Hermodactyl, Swallow wort, Jacinth, Henbanes Fallap, Misurwort, Orris, or Floerdeluce both English and Florentine, sharp pointed Dick, Burdock greater & less, Lovage, Privet, white Lillies, Liquorice, Millows, Mechoacan, Fabap, Spignel, Mercury Devils bit, sweet Nectar, Spikenard, Celtick, and

and Indian Water Lillies, Rast barrow, sharp pointed Dock, Teomy male and female, Parsnips Garden and wild Cinquefoyl. Butter burr, Parsley, Hogs fennel, Valarian greater and lesser Burner, land and water Plantane, Poliprdium of the Oak, Solomons seal, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain, Cinquefoyl, Turneps, Radishes garden and wild, Raphontick, common Rhubarb, Mink, Rhubarb, Rose root Midlic, Bruscuse Spewort, Sarsaparilla, Satyjon male and female, white Saxifrage, Squills, Figwort, Scorzonera English and Spanish, Virginian Snakeweed, Solomens seal, Cicers, Hinking Gladon, Devils bit, Dandelyon, Thapsus, Tormentil, Turbith, Coltsfoot, Valerian greater and lesser, Vervain, Swallow wort, Nettles, Zedoary long and round, Ginger.

Culpeper. These be the Roots the College hath named, and but only named, and in this order as I have set them down.

For my own particular, I aim solely at the benefit of my Country in what I do, and shall impartially reveal to them what the Lord hath revealed to me in Physick. I see my first labours were so well accepted, that I shall not now give over till I have given my Country that which is called, *The whole Body of Physick*, in their own Mother Tongue.

In Antient times, when men lived more in health, Simples were more in use by far than now they are, now Compounds take the chief place, and men are far more sickly than before. The reason I conceive to be the incongruity between the College Compounds and our bodies. It is palpably true that their Receipts were no children of their own Brains, but borrowed some from *Arabia*, others from *Greece*, and some few from *Italy*. I know no reason why they absconded the names of the Authors from whence they borrowed them, unless it were either to make the generation to come believe they were their own, or else to put an exceeding difficulty to all, an utter impossibility upon

most to find the virtues of them, as not knowing in what Authors to search for them.

But to return to my purpose, My Opinion is, that those Herbs, Roots, Plants, &c. which grow near a man, are far better and more congruous to his nature, than outlandish rubbish whatsoever, and this I am able to give a reason of to any that shall demand it of me, therefore I am so copious in handling of them; you shall observe them ranked in this order.

1. The temperature the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, &c. are of, viz. Hot, cold, dry, moist: together with the degree of each quality.

2. What part of the body each root, herb, flower, is appropriated to, viz. head, throat, breast, heart, stomach, liver, spleen, bowels, reins, bladder, womb, joynts, and in those which heat those Places, and which cool them.

3. The property of each simple, as they bind, open, mollifie, harden, extenuate, discuss, draw out, supple, cleanse, glutinate, break wind, breed seed, provoke the Terms, stop the Terms, resist poyson, abate swelling, ease pain.

This I intend shall be my general method throughout the simples; which having finished, I shall give you a paraphrase, explaining these terms, which rightly considered, will be the key of *Gallens* way of administering Physick.

The temperature of the Roots.

Roots but in the first degree. Marsh mallows, Brazil, Valerian, Sparling, Poppey, Burdocks, Burrage, Bugloss, Calamus Aromaticus, Avena, Pilewort, China, Self heal, Liquorice, Dog-grass, white Lillies, peony male and female, wild Parsnips Parsley, Valerian great and small, Knee holy, Satyrion, Scornozera, Skirrets.

Hot in the second degree. Water flag, Reeds, Swallowwort Aspodel male, Carline, Thistle, Cyprus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, Butterbur, Hogs fennel, Sarsaparilla, Squills, Zedoary.

Hot

Hot in the third degree. Angelica, Saffron, Birthwort long and round Sowbread, Asarabacca, Briony white and black, Celandine, Virginian Snake root, Hermerick, white Dittany Doronicum, Hellebore white and black Elicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master wort, Orris English and Florentine Rest harrow, stinking Gladon, Turbith, Ginger.

Hot in the 4th degree, Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots temperate in respect of heat; are Bears Breech, Sparagus, our Ladies Thistle, Eringo, Jallap, Mallows, Mechoacan, Garden Parsneps, Cinquefoyl, Tormentil.

Roots cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Beets white and red, Comfrey the greater, Plantane, Rose root, Maddir.

Cold in the second degree. Alkanet, Dazies, Succory, Hounds tongue, Endive, Jacinth.

Cold in the third degree. Bistort and Mandrakes are cold in the third degree, and Henbane in the fourth.

Roots dry in the first degree, Beers breech, Burdocks, Red beets, Calamus Aromaticus, Pile wort, Self heal, Endive, Eringo, Jacinth, Maddir, Knee holy.

Dry in the second degree. Water flag, Marshmallows, Alkanet, Smallage, Reeds, Sorrel, Swallow wort, Asphodel male, Bazi, Valerian and Spatling, Poppy according to the opinion of the Greeks. Our Ladies Thistles, Aven, Succory, Hounds tongue, Cyperus long and round, Fennel, Lovage, Spignel, Mercury, Devils bit, butter bur, Parsley, Plantane, Zedoary.

Dry in the third degree. Angelica, Aron, Birth wort long and round, Sowbread, Bister, Asarabacca, Briony white & black, Carline thistle, China, Celandine, Virginian Snake root, white Dittany, Doronicum, Hellebore white and black, Elicampane, Filipendula, Galanga greater and lesser, Master wort, Orris English and Florentine, Restharow, Peony male and female, Cinquefoyl, Hogs Fennel, Sarsaparilla, stinking Gladon, Tormentil, Ginger.

Dry in the fourth degree. Garlick, Onions, Costus, Leeks, Pellitory of Spain.

Roots moist are, Basil, Valerian and Spatling, Poppy according to the Arabian Physitians, Dazies, white Beets, Borrage, Bugloss, Liquorice, Dog grass, Mallows, Satyrion, Scorzonera, Parsneps, Skirrers.

Roots are also appropriated to several parts of the body; and so they

Heat the Head. Doronicum, Fennel, Jallap, Mechoacan, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian Peony, male and female.

Neck and throat. Pilewort, Devils bit.

Breast and Lungs. Birthwort long and round, Elicampane, Liquorice, Orris English and Florentine, Calamus, Aromaticus, Cinquefoyl, Squills.

Heart. Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Carline, Thistle, Doronicum, Butterbur, Scozonera, Tormentil, Zedoary, Basil, Valerian, white and red.

Stomach. Elcampane, Galanga greater

greater or lesser, Spignard, Celtick and Indian Ginger, Fennel, Avens, Radishes.

Bowels Valerian great and small, Zedoary, Ginger.

Liver. Smallage, Carline Thistle, Celandine, China, Turmeric, Fennel, Gentian, Doggrafs, Cinquefoyl, Parsley, Sparagus, Rhubarb, Rhaphontick, Kneeholly.

Spleen. Smallage, Carline, Thistles, Fern male and female, Parsley, waterflag, Sparagus, round Birthwort, Fennel, Capers, Ash, Gentian.

Reins and Bladder. Marsh mallows, Smallage, Sparagus, Burdock, Bazil, Valerian, Spatling, Poppy, Carline, Thistle, China, Cyperus long & round, Filipendula, Doggrafs, Spicknard, Celtick and Indian Parsly, Knee holy, white Saxifrage.

Womb. Birthwort long and round, Galanga greater and lesser, Peony male and female, Hogs fennel.

Fundament Pilewort.

Joynts. Bears breech, Hermo-daetyls, Jallap, Mechoacan, Ginger Costus,

Roots cool the Head. Rose root.

Stomach. Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Bistwort.

Liver. Maddir, Endive, Chichory

The properties of the Roots.

Although I confess the properties of the Simples may be found out by the ensuing explanation of the terms, and I suppose by that means they were found out at first, and although I hate a lazy student from my heart, yet to encourage young students in the Art, I shall quote the chiefest of them. I desire all Lovers of Physick,

to compare them with the explanation of these Rules, so shall they see how they agree; so may they be enabled to find out the properties of all Simples, to their own exceeding benefit in Physick.

Roots bind. Cyperus, Bistort Tormentil, Cinquefoyl, Bears breech, Waterflag, Alkanet, Toothwort, &c.

Discuss. Birthwort, Asphodel, Briony, Capers, &c.

Cleanse. Birthwort, Aron, Sparagus Grafs, Asphodel and Celandine, &c.

Open. Alarabacca, Garlick, Leeks, Onions, Rephontick and Turmeric, Carline, Thistle, Succory, Endive, Filipendula, Fennel, Parsley Bruscus, Sparagus, Smallage, Gentian, &c.

Extenuate Orris English and Florentiae, Capers, &c.

Burn. Garlick, Onions, Pellitory of Spain, &c.

Mollifie. Mallows, Marshmallows, &c.

Suppure. Marsh mallows, Briony, white Lillies, &c.

Glutinate. Comfry, Solomons-seal, Gentian, Birthwort, Dazies, &c.

Expel wind. Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, water flag, Garlick, Costus, Galanga, Hogs Fennel, Zedoary, Spikenard, Indian and Celtick, &c.

Breed seed. Water flag, Eringo Satyrion, Galanga, &c.

Provokes the terms. Birthwort, Alarabacca, Aron, Waterflag, white Ditteny, Asphodel, Garlick, Centaury the less, Cyperus, long and round Costus, Capers, Calamus Aromaticus, Dittany of Crete, Carrots, Eringo, Fennel, Parsley, Smallage, Grafs, Blicampae

Elicampane, Peony, Valerian, Knee holly, &c.

Step the Terms. Comfrey, Tormentil, Bistort. &c.

Provokes sweat. Carline, Thistle China, Sassailla. &c.

Resists Poyson. Angelica, Garlick, long Birthwort, Smallage, Doronicum, Costus, Zedoary Cyprus, Gentian, Carline thistle, Bistort. Tormentil. Swallow wort, Vipers Bugloss, Elicampane &c.

Help Burnings. Asphodel, Jacinth white Lillies, &c.

Ease pains. Waterflag, Eringo, Orris, Restharrow, &c.

Of Roots some purge.

Choler. Asarabacca, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, Fern. &c.

Melancholly. Hellebore white and black, Polypodium.

Flegm and watry humours. Squills, Turbith, Hermodactyls, Jallap, Meacoachan, Wild Cucumers, Sow bread, Male Asphodel, Briony white and black Elder, Spurge great and small.

I quoted some of these properties to teach you the way how to find the rest, which the Explanation of these terms will give you ample instructions in: I quoted not all, because I would fain have you studious; be diligent therefore, gentle Readers.

How to use your bodies, and after taking Purges, you shall be taught by and by.

The **BARKS** which the Colledge blot paper with, are these that follow.

College. **H**azel Nuts, Oranges, Barberries, Birch tree, Caper roots, Cassia, Lignia, Chestnuts, Cinnamon, Citron peels, Dwarf elder Spurga roots, Alder, Ash, Pomegranates, Guajacum, Walnut tree, green walnuts, Laurel Bay, Lemmons, Mace, Pomegranates, Mandrake roots, Maxereon, Mulberry tree roots, Sloe tre roots, Pine nuts Fislick nuts, Poplar tree, Oak, Elder, Saxasfas,

Cork, Tamaris, Lime tree, Frankincence, Elm, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

Culpeper. Of these Capt. Winters Cinnamon being taken as ordinary Spice, or half a dram taken in the morning in any convenient Lignor, is an excellent Remedy for the Scurvey, the powder of it being snuffed up in the nose, cleanseth the head of Rheum gallantly.

The bark of the Black Alder tree pugeth Choler and flegm if you make a decoction with it. Agrimony, Wormwood, Dodder, Hops, Endive and Succory Roots, Parsley and Smallage roots, or you may bruise a handful of each of them; and put them in a gallon of new Ale, and let them work together (put the Simples in a boulder-bag) * a draught [* Half a pint more or less, according to the age of him that drinks it] being drunk every morning, helps the Drop sic, Jaundice, evil Disposition of the Body; helps the Rickets, strengthens the Liver and Spleen: makes the digestion good; troubles not the stomach at all, causeth appetite, and helps such as are scabby and itchy.

The rest of the Barks that are worth the noting, and the virtues of them, are to be found in the former part of the Book.

Barks that are hot in the first degree: Guajacum, Tamaris, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons.

In the second. Cinnamon, Cassia Lignia, Captain Winters Cinnamon, Frankincense, Capers.

In the third. Mace.

Cold in the first. Oak, Pomegranates.

In the third. Mandrakes.

According to place these.

Heat the Head. Captain Winters Cinnamon.

The Heart. Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Citron peels, Walnuts, Lemmon-peels. Mace.

The Stomach. Orange-peels, Cassia-ne, Cinnamon, Citron-peels, Lemmon-peels, Mace, Saxasfas.

The

The Lungs. Cassia, Lignea, Cinnamon, Walnuts.

The Liver. Barberry tree, Bay tree, Capt. Winters Cinnamon.

The Spleen, Caper bark, Ash tree bark, Bay tree.

The Reins and Bladder. Bay tree, Saxafras.

The Womb. Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon.

Cool the Stomach. Pomegranate peels.

Purge Choler. The Bark of Barberry tree.

Purge Flegm and Water. Elder; Dwarf Eldet. Spurge, Laurel.

To fill up another part of a page, the College quotes a few WOODS, which are these,

College. Fir, wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Braxil, Box, Willow. Cypress, Ebony, Guajacum, Juniper, Lentick, Nephriticum, Rhodium, Rosemary, Sanders, white, yellow and red, Saxafras, Tamarick.

Of these some are hot. As Wood of Aloes, Rhodium, Box, Ebony, Guajacum, Nephriticum, Rosemary, Saxafras, Tamaris.

Some cold. As Cypress, Willow, Sanders white, red and yellow.

Rosemary is appropriated to the Head, Wood of Aloes to the heart and stomach; Rhodium to the bowels and bladder. Nephriticum to the Liver, Spleen, Reins and Bladder; Saxafras to the breast, stomach and bladder: Tamaris to the Spleen, Sanders cool the heat and spirits in Fevers.

For the particular virtues of each, see that part of the Book preceeding.

The Herbs which the College spent so much pains and study, barely to name are.

The College. Southernwood male and female, Wormwood common, Roman and such as bears Wormseeds, Sorrel, Wood Sorrel,

Maidenhair common, white, or Wall-Rue, black and golden Mauldlin, Agrimony, Vervain, Mallows, Ladies Mantle-Crickweed, Marsh mallows & Pimpernel, both male and female, Water Pimpernel, Dill, Angelica, Smallage, Goose grass, or Cleavers, Columbine, wild Tanse or Silver weed, Mugwort, Asarabacca, wood roose, Arach, Distaff thistle, Mouseer, Costmary or Alecost, Burdock greater and lesser, Brooklime or Water Pimpernel Beets white, red and black, Betony of the wood and water, Dazies, greater and lesser, Blite, Mercury, Borage Oak of Jerusalem, Cabbages, Solonell, Biony white and black, Bugloss, Bugles Shepherds purse, Ox eye, Box leaves, Calaminth of the Mountains and Fens, Ground Pine, Woodbinde or Honey suckles; Lady finocks, Marigolds, Our Ladies Thistles, Carduus Benedictus, Avens, small Spurge, Horse tail, Coleworts, Centaury the less, Knot grass, Cetrarch, Chervil, Germander, Chamomel, Chamepytis, Female Southernwood, Chelone, Pilewort, Hemlock, Garden and Sea Scurvey grass, Fleawort, Comfry great middle or least, Bugle or Dazies Saracen Confound, Buck horn Plantane May (weed or Mergweed as we in Suffex call it) Orpine Sampier, Cross wort Dodder Blew bottle great and small, Artichocks Hounds tongue Cypress leaves, Dandelion Dittany of Cre's Box leaves Teazles garden and wild Dwarf Elder Vipers Bugloss, Mullein Smallage Endive Elicampane, Horse tail Epithimium Graundsel, hedge mustard, Agrimony Maudlin, Eye bright Orpine Fennel Sampire Filipendula, Indian Leaf, Strawberry leaves Ash tree leaves, Fumitory, Goats Rue. Ladies Bedstraw. Broom. Muscata. Herb Robert: Doves foot. Cotton weed. Hedge Hyssop. Tree Ivy, Ground Ivy or Alehoof. Elicampane. Pellitory of the wall. Liverwort. Cowslips. Rupture wort. Hawkweed. Monks Rhubarb. Alexanders. Clary garden and wild. Henbane. St. Johns wort. Horse-tongue, or double tongues. Hyssop Scitica cresses, Small Sangreen, Chare wort.

Shrewsbury Wood. Reed, Schenanth, Chamepitis, Glass wort, Lettuce, Lagobus. Archangel, Burdock great and small, Lavender, Larel, Bay leave English and Alexandrian, Duckmeat, Dictander or Pepper wort, Lovage, Privet, Sea Bogloss, Toad flax, Harts tongue, sweet Trefoyl, Wood sorrel, Hops, willow herb, Marjoram, common and Tree mallows, Mandrake, Horehound white and black, Herb Mastich. Feverfew, Wood bine, Melilot, Bawm, Garden and water Mints, Horse mints, Mercury, Mazon, Yarrow, Devils bit Moss sweet Chervil, Mistle leaves, Garden and water cresses, Nep Tobacco, Money wort, water Lillies, Basil Olive leaves Rest harrow Adders tongue Origanum sharp pointed Docks Poppey white, and red or Erratick, Pellitory of the wall Cinquefoyl Arsmart spotted and not spotted. Peach leaves Thorough wax Parsley Harts tongue, Valerian, Mouseear Burnet, small Spurge Plantane common and narrow leaved, Mountain and Critick Poley. Knot grass golden Maiden hair. Poplar leaves and buds, Leeks Purslain Silly weed or wild Tensie, Horehound white and black Primroses Self heal Field Pellitory or Sneezewort, Penroyal. Fleabane. Longwort, winter green leaves and buds, common Rue or Herb of Grace. Goats Rue wall Rue or white Maiden hair wild Rue Swin, Oxyer leaves, Garden Sage the greater and lesser, wild Sage Elder leaves and buds, Marjoram, Burnet fanicle, fope wort Savory white Saxifrage Scabious, Cicory Schenanth Clary Scordium Figwort Houssack or Sengreen the greater and lesser: Groundsel; Senna leaves and cods Mother of Time Solomons seal Alexanders Nightshade goldanella Sow thistles Cnooth and rough Flixweed common Spike Spinach Hawthorn Devils bit Comfry Tamaris leaves Tanfie Dandelion Mullen or Hestaper. Time Line tree leaves Spurge Tormentil common and golden Trefoyl sorrel sweet Tre-

foyl Coltsfoot Valerian Mullen Vervain Pauls Bettony, Lluellin Violets Tanfies Perewinkles Swallow wort Golden Rod Vine leaves Meadsweet Elm leaves, Navel wort, Nettles common and Roman, Archangel or Dead Nettles white and red,

Culpeper. These be the Herbs as the College set them down to look upon: we will see if we can translate them into another form to the use and benefit of the body of man.

Herbs temperate in respect of heat are, common Maidenhair, Wall Rue, black and golden Maidenhair Woodroof, Bugle, Goats Rue and Harts tongue sweet Trefoyl and Flixweed Cinquefoyl Trefoyl Pauls Betony, Lluellin.

Intemperate & hot in the first degree, as Agrimony Marsh mallows and Goose grass or Cleavers Distaff, Thistle Borrage Bugloss or Ladies thistles Avens, Cetrach Chervil Chamomel Eye bright, Cowslips Melilot Basil Self heal.

In the second degree. Common and Roman Wormwood Maudlin Ladies Mantle Pimpernel male and female Dill Smallage Mugwort Costmary Betony Oak of Jerusalem Marigolds Cuckow flowers, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the less. Chamepitis, Scurvy grass, Indian Leaf. Broom, Alehoof Alexanders, Double tongue or Tongue blade, Archangel or Dead Nettles Bay leaves Marjoram Horehound Bawm, Mercury, Devils bit Tobacco Parsly and Poley mountain Rosemary, Sage, Sanicle Scablous Senna Soldanella and Tanfie Verbain Perewinkle.

In the third degree. Southernwood male and female Brooklime and Angelica Briony white and black Calaminth Germander Celandine Pilewort Fleabane Dwarf Elder Epithimum Bank cresses Clary Glasswort and Lavender Lovage Herb Mastich Feverfew and Mints, Water cresses, Origanum, biting Arsmart, called in Latin

Hydropiper, (the College con- founds this with *Pescaria* or wild Arsmart, which is cold) Sneezwort, Penny royal, Rue, favin, summer and winter savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Nettles.

In the fourth degree. Sciatica cresses, stone crop, Dittander or Pepper wort, Garden cresses, Leeks, Crowfoot *Rosa solis*, Spurge.

Herbs cold in the first degree. Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Arach, Burdock, Shepherds Purse, Pelitory of the Wall, Hawkweed, Mallows, Yarrow mild Arsmart, called *Pescaria*. If you be afraid of mistaking this for the other, break a leaf cross your tongue, that which is hot will make your tongue smart, so will not this, (and here by the way, let me tell the College one of their errors and I will tell them but the truth; whereas they affirm *Pescaria Maculata* or Spotted Arsmart, to be the *Hydropiper*, 'tis no such matter in our Country; most of the wild Arsmart, though not all, hath blackish spots in the leaves, almost semicircular, like a half Moon: But to proceed) Burnet, Coltsfoot, Violets.

Cold in the second degree. Chickweed, wild Tansie, or Silver weed, Daizies, Knotgrass, Succory, Bucks horn, Plantane, Dandelion, Endive, Fumitory, Strawberry leaves, Lettice, Duckmeat, Plantane, Purslain, Willow leaves.

In the third degree. Sangreen, or Houseleek, Nightshade,

In the fourth degree. Hemlock, Henbane, Mandrakes. Poppies,

Herbs dry in the first degree. Agrimony, Marsh mallows, Cleavers Burdocks, Shepherds Purse, our Ladies Thistle, Chervil, Camomel, Eve bright, Cowslips, Hawkweed, Tongue blade, or double tongue, Melilot, mild Arsmart, Self heal, Senna, Flixweed, Coltsfoot, Perewinkle.

Dry in the second degree. Common and Roman Wormwood, Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Maudlin, Ladies Mantle, Pimpernel male and female, Dill, Smallage, wild Tansie or Silver weed, Mugwort, Distaff, Thistle, Costmary, Betony, Bugle, Cock flowers, Carduus, Benedictus, Avens, Century the less; Chicory, commonly called Succory, Scurvy grass, Bucks horn, Plantain, Dandelion, Endive, Indian leaf, Strawberry leaves, Fumitory, Broom, Elehoof, Alexandria, Archangel or dead Nettles, white and red, Bay leaves, Marjorum, Feverfew, Bawm, Mercurv, Devils bit, Tobacco, Purslain, Burnet, Plantane, Rosemary, Willow leaves, Sage, Sanicle, Scabious, Soldanella, Vervain.

Dry in the third degree. Southern Wood male and female, Brooklime, Angelica, Briony white and black, Calaminth, Germander, Chamepytis,celandine, Pilewort, Fleabane, Epithimum, Dwarf Elder, Bank cresses, Clary, Grass wort, Lavender, Lovage, Horehound, Herb Mastich, Mints, Water cresses, Origanum, Cinquesoyl, hot

hot Arsmart, Poley mountain, Sneezwort, Pennyroyal, Rue or Herb of Grace, Savin, Winter and Summer Savory, Mother of Time, Lavender, Silk, Tanfie, Time, Trefoyl,

In the fourth degree. Garden cresses, Wild Rue, Leeks, Onions, Crowfoot, Rosa solis, Garlic, Spurge.

Herbs moist in the first degree. Burrage, Bugloss, Marygolds, Pellitory of the Wall, Mallows, Basil.

In the fourth degree. Chickweed, Arach, Daizies, Lettuce, Duck meat, Purslain, Sow Thistle, Violets, Water Lillies.

Herbs appropriated to certain parts of the body of man and so they

Heat the Head; as Maudlin, Costmary, Betony, Carduus, Benedictus, Celandine, Scurvy grass, Eye bright, Goats Rue, Cowslips, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Herb Matich, Feverfew, Mellilot, Sneezwort, Pennyroyal, Senna, Mother of Time, Lavender, Spike, Time, Vervain, Rosemary.

Heat the Throat. Archangel white and red, otherwise called dead Nettles, Devils bit.

Heat the Breast. Maidenhair, white, black, common and golden, Distaff, Thistle, Time, Betony, Calaminth, Chamomel, Fennel, Indian leaf, Bay leaves, Hyfop, Bawm, Horehound, Oak of Jerusalem, Germander, Melilot, Origanum, Rue, Scabious, Periwinkles, Nettles,

Heat the Heart. Southern wood male and female, Angeli-

ca, Woodroof, Bugloss, Carduus, Benedictus, Borrage, Goats Rue, Bay leaves, Bawm, Rue, Senna, Basil, Rosemary, Eliacampane.

Heat the Stomach. Wormwood, common and Roman, Smallage, Avens, Indian leaf, Broom, Chenanth, Bay leaves, Bawm, Mints, Parsley, Fennel, Time, Mother of Time, Sage.

Heat the Liver. Agrimony, Maudlin, Pimpernel male and female, Smallage, Costmary, or Alecost, our Ladies Thistle, Centaury the less, Germander, Chameptis, Celandine, Sampier, Fox gloves, Ash tree leaves, Bay leaves, Toad flax Hops, Horehound, Water cresses, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage and Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Soldanella, Asarabacca, Fennel, Hyfop, Spicknard.

Heat the Bowels. Chamomel, Alehoof, Alexanders.

Heat the Spleen. All the four sorts of Maidenhair, Agrimony, Smallage, Centaury the less, Cetrach, Germander, Chameptis, Sampier, Fox gloves, Epimicum, Ash tree, Bay leaves, Toad flax, Hops, Horehound, Parsly, Poley mountain, Sage, Scordium, Senna, Mother of Time, Tamaris, Wormwood, Water cresses, Harts tongue.

Heat the Reins and Bladder Agrimony, Maudlin, Marsh mallows, Pimpernel male and female, Brookline, Costmary, Bittony, Cervil, Germander, Chamomel, Sampier, Broom, Rupture wort, Clary, Scheninth, Bay leaves. Toad flax. Hops,

Melilot, Water cresses, Origanum Pennyroyal, Scordium, Vervain Mother of Time, Rocket, Spicknard Saxifrage Nettles

Heat the Womb. Maudlin Angelica Mugwort Costmary Calamint Fleabane May weed or Magweed Dittany of Crete Chenants Archangel or Dead Nettles Melilot Featherfew Mints Devils bit and Origanum Basil Pennyroyal, Savin Sage Scordium Tanfie Time and Vervain Perewinkles Nettles.

Heats the joints. Cowslips, and Sciatica cresses hot Arsmart Garden cresses Costmary Agrimony Chamomel St. Johns wort Melilot Water cresses Rosemary Rue Sage Stoechas.

Herbs cooling the Head. Wood sorrel Teazles Lettuce Plantane Willow leaves Sangreen or Housleek Strawberry leaves Violet leaves Fumitory Water Lillies.

Cool the Throat. Orpine, Strawberry leaves Privet Bramble leaves.

Breast. Mulberry leaves, Bramble leaves Violet leaves Strawberry leaves Sorrel Wood sorrel Poppies Orpine Money wort Plantane Coltsfoot.

Heart. Sorrel, Wood sorrel and Vipers Bugloss Lettuce Burnet Violet leaves Strawberry leaves Water Lillies.

Stomach. Sorrel. Wood sorrel, Succory, Orpine, Dandelion, Endive Strawberry leaves Hawkwee and Lettuce Purslain Sow thistles and Violet leaves.

Liver. Sorrel Wood sorrel Dandelion Endive Succory Strawberry leaves Fumitory Liverwort and Lettuce Purslain Nightshade and Water Lillies.

Bowels. Fumitory Mallows Buckshorn Plantane, Orpine and Burnet.

Spleen. Fumitory, Endive, Succory Lettuce.

Reins and Bladder. Knot grass Mallows Yarrow Money wort Plantane Endive Succory Lettuce

Purslain Water Lillies Housleek or Sangreen.

The Womb. Wild Tanfie, Arrach Burdocks, Willow herb. Myrtle leaves, Money wort, Purslain and Sow thistles, Endive, Succory, Lettuce, Water Lillies, Sangreen

The Joints. Willow leaves, Vine leaves, Lettuce, Henbane, Nightshade, Sangreen or Housleek.

Herbs altering according to property, in operation, some bind, as

Amomus, Agus, Castus and Shepherds Purse, Cypress, Horstail, Ivy, Bay leaves, Melilot, Bawm, Myrtles, Sorrel, Plantane, Knot grass, Comfry, Cinquefoyl, Flea wort, Purslane, Oak leaves, Willow leaves, Sangreen or Housleek, &c.

Open, as Garlick, Onions, Worm wood, Mallows, Marshmallows and Pellitory of the Wall, Endive, Succory, &c.

Soften. Mallows, Marshmallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, Violet leaves Strawberry leaves, Arrach Cypress leaves Bay leaves Flea wort &c.

Harden. Purslain, Nightshade, Housleek or sangreen, Duckmeat and most of other Herbs that are very cold.

Extenuate. Mugwort, Chamomel, Hyssop, Pennyroyal Sychas Time Mother of Time Juniper &c.

Discuss. Southerwood male and female, all the four sorts of Maidenhair, Marshmallows and Dill Mallows Arrach Beets. Chamomel Mints Melilot Pellitory of the Wall Chickweed Rue stoechas Marjoram.

Draw. Pimpernel Birthwort Dittany Leeks Onions Garlick; and also take this general Rule, as all cold things bind and harden, as is apparent by the frost binding & hardning water and mire; so all things very hot and drying as is clear by the Sun, who is the original of heat drawing up the dew.

Suppurg.

Suppure. Mallows. Marsh mallows. White Lilly leaves, &c.

Cleanse. Pimpernel. Southern Wood. Cetrach. Arrach. Wormwood. Beets. Pellitory of the Wall. Chamepytis and Dodder. Liverwort. Horehound. Willow leaves, &c.

Glutinate. Marshmallows : Pimpernel. Centaury and Chamepytis. Mallows German. Horstail. Agrimony. Maudlin. Strawberry leaves. Wood chervil. Plantane and Cinquesoyl. Bugle. Self heal. Wound wort. Tormentil and Rupture wort. Knot grafs and Tobacco.

Expel wind. Wormwood. Garlick. Dill. Smallage and Chamomel. Epithimum. Fennel. Juniper. Marjoram. Origanum. Savory both Winter & Summer. And that I am of opinion) was the reason in ancient times, Women also boyled Savoury with their Beans and Pease, viz. to expel the Windiness of 'em ; it was a good fashion, and therefore I would not have it left : however this shews that in ancient times the people were more studious in the nature of Simples, or at least Physicians more free in imparting their Knowledge for the benefit of the vulgar, at least honestly began to leave the earth ; and then ignorance quickly stepping up in the place of Knowledge, people used them a while for custom sake, at last they were esteemed superstitious, & quite left off.

I care not greatly (now I am at it) if I quote one more of like nature. I am confident,

were it my present scope I could quote an hundred) and that is Tansie.

Tansie is excellent good to cleanse the stomach & bowels of tough viscous flegm, and humours that stick to them ; which the flegmatick constitution of the Winter usually infects the body of Man with, and occasions Gouts and other Diseases of the like nature and lasting long ; this was the Original of that Custom to eat Tansie in the Spring ; which afterwards grew to be superstitious, and appropriated only to some certain days, as *Palm Sundays*, &c. and so at the last the evil of observing Days being known, and the Virtues of the meat absconded, it is quite almost left off. For my part, if any think it superstitious to eat a Tansie in the Spring, I shall not burthen their Consciences, they may make the Herb into a Conserve with Sugar, or boyl it in Wine and drink the Decodtion, or make the Juice into a Syrup with Sugar, which they will. But to proceed.

Herbs breed Seed. Clary, Rocket, and most Herbs that are hot and moist, and breed Milk.

Provoke the Urine. Southernwood, Garlick and all the sorts of Maidenhair, Mugwort, Wormwood, Bishops weed, Cabbages, Betony, Centaury, Chamomel, Calaminth, German, Dodder, Dittany, Fennel, Saint Johns wort, Marjoram, Horehound, Bawm, Water cresses, Origanum, Basil, Penneroyal, Poley mountain, Parsly, Smallage, Rue, Rosemary, Sage, Savin, Hurtwort,

Time, Mother of Time, Scordium, Nettles.

Stop the Terms. Shepherds Purse, Strawberryts, Myrtles, Water Lillies, Plantane, Houfleeck, or Sangreen, Comfry, Knot grafs.

Resist Poyson. Southernwood, Wormwood; Garlick, all sorts of Maidenhair, Smallage, Bettony, Carduus, Benedictus and Germander, Calaminth, Alexander, Carline; Thistle, Agrimony, Fennel, Juniper, Horehound, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Poley mountain, Rue, Scordium, Plantane.

Discefs swellings. Maidenhair. Cleavers or Goosegrafs. Mal-lows. Marsh mallows. Docks. Bawm. Water cresses. Cinquefoyl. Scordium, &c.

Ease pains. Dill. Wormwood. Arach. Chamome. Calaminth, Chanepytis. Henbane. Hops. Hogs Fennel. Parsly. Rosemary. Rue. Marjorum. Mother of Time.

Herbs purging.

Choler. Groundfel. Hops. Hogs Fennel leaves. Wormwood, Centaury. Mallows. Senna.

Melancholly. Ox eye. Epithimum. Fumitory. Senna. Dodder.

Flegm and Water. Briony, white and black, Spurge; both work most violently, and are not therefore fit for a vulgar use; Dwarf Elder. Hedge. Hyssop. Laurel leaves. Mercury.

Mezereon also purgeth violently and so doth Sneezwort, Elder leaves. Senna.

For the particular operations of these, as also how to order the Body after Purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part instructed already, and shall be more fully hereafter.

The FLOWERS which the College acquaints you with the Latin names of only are these.

College. **W**ormwood. Agnus. Casius. Amaranthus Dill. Rosemary. Columbines. Oranges. Balauustins or Pomegranates. Bettony. Borrage. Bugloss. Marigolds. Woodbine or Honeysuckles. Clove Gilliflowers. Centaury the less. Chamomel. Winter Gilliflowers, or W'a'l-flowers. Suceory. Comfry the greater. Saffron. Blue bottle great and small (Cynosbatus. Tragus, and Dodoneus hold our white Thorn to be it; Cordus and Marcelles think it to be Bryars; and Lugdunensis takes it for the sweet Bryar: Dioscorides calleth flowers of the Manured Pomegranates Cytrinus: But Pliny calleth the flowers of the wild kind by that name;) Foxgloves. Pipers. Bugloss. Rocket Eye bright. Beans. Fumitory Broom. Cowslips. Saint Johns wort. Hyssop. Jasmine, or Shrub. Triefoyl. Archangel or dead Nettles white and red. Lavender. Wall flowers or Winter Gilliflowers. Privet. Lilly white, and of the Valley. Hops common and tree. Mallows. Featherfew. Woodbine or Honeysuckles. Melilot. Bawm. Walnuts. Water Lillies. white

white and yellow. *Origanum*. Poppies white and red, or *Ferrarick*. Poppies or Corn Roses, so call'd because they grow amongst Corn. Peony. Honyuckles or Woodbine. Peachflowers. Prim Roses. Self heal. Sloe bush. R. tinary flowers. Roses white Damask and red. Sage. Elde. White Saxifrage. Scabious. *Siligo*. (I think they mean What by it: Authors are not agreed about it) *Stachus*. *Tamaris*. *Tansie*. Mullen or *Hesper*. *Lintree*. Clove gillflowers. Cilspon. Violets. *Agnus Castus*, and dead Nettles white and red.

Culpeper. That these may be a little explained for the publick good, be pleas'd to take notice that of these,

Some are hot in the first degree; as Borrage. Bugloss. Betony. Ox eye. Melilot. Chamomel. *Stachus*.

Hot in the second degree. *Amomus* Saffron. Clove gillflowers. Rockets. Bawm. Spikenard. Hops. Schennanth. Lavender. Jasmine and Rosemary.

Hot in the third degree. *Agnus Castus*. Epithimium. Winter Gillflowers or Wall flowers. Woodbine or Honyuckles.

Cold in the first degree. Mallows. Roses red white and Damask. Violets.

In the second. *Anemone* or Wind flowers. Endive. Succory. Water Lillies, both white and yellow.

In the third. Balastins or Pomegranate flowers.

In the fourth. Henbane, and all the sorts of Poppies; only whereas Authors say Field Poppies which some call red, others Errtick and Corn Roses are the coldest of all the others; yet my opinion is, That they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Moist in the first degrees. Borrage. Bugloss. Mallows. Succory and Endive.

In the 2d. Water Lillies, Violets.

Dry in the first degree. Ox eye. Saffron. Chamomel. Melilot. Roses.

In the 2d. Wind flowers. *Amomus* Clove Gillflowers. Rocket. Lavender. Hops. Peony. Rosemary. Spickenard.

In the third. Woodbine or Honyuckles. Balastins. Epithimium. Germander. Chamepitys.

The temperature of any other Flowers not here mentioned, are of the same temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skill by searching there for them; you can lose none.

For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to some heat.

The Head, as Rosemary flowers. Self heal. Chamomel. Betony. Costillips. Lavender. Melilot. Peony. Sage. *Stachas*.

The Breast. Betony. Bawm. Scabious. Schennanth.

The Heart. Bawm. Rosemary flowers. Borrage. Bugloss. Saffron. Spickenard.

The Stomach. Rosemary flowers. Spickenard. Schennanth.

The Liver. Centaury. Schennanth. Elder. Betony. Chamomel. Spickenard.

The Spleen. Betony. Wall flowers.

The Reins and Bladder. Betony. Marsh mallows. Melilot. Schennanth. Spickenard.

The Womb. Betony. Squinanth or Schennanth, Sage, Orris or Flower deluce.

The Joints. Rosemary flowers. Cowslips. Chamomel. Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, so they cool

The Head. Violets, Roses, the three sorts of Poppies and Water Lillies.

The Stomach: Red Roses, Violets, The Liver and Spleen: Endive and Succory

Violets, Borrage and Bugloss, moisten the Heart; Rosemary flowers, Bawm and Betony dry it;

According to property so they bind.

Balastins, Saffron, Succory, Endive, Red Roses, Melilot, Bawm. Clove Gillflowers, *Agnus Castus*, Biscus; Dill, Chamomel, Marsh

mallows. Mallows. Melilot.
Stœchas, &c.

Cleanse Damask Roses, Elder
flowers, Bean flowers, &c.

Extenuate Orris or Flower
de luce, Chamomel, Melilot,
Stœchas, &c.

Mollifie. Saffron, white Lillies,
Mallows, Marsh mallows, &c.

Suppate. Saffron and White
Lillies, &c.

Glutinate. Balaustins, Centaury
&c.

Provoke the Terms. Bittony,
Centaury, Chamomel, Schœnanth
Wall flowers, Bawm, Peony,
Rosemary, Sage.

Stop the Terms. Belaustine or
Pomegranate flowers, Water
Lillies.

Expel Wind. Dill, Chamomel,
Schœnanth, Spicknard.

Help Burnings. White Lillies,
Mallows, Marsh mallows.

Resist Poyson. Betony, Centaury

Ease Pain. Dill, Chamomel,
Centaury, Melilot. Rosemary.

Flowers purge Choler. Peach
flowers, Damask Roses, Violets.

Flegm. Broow flowers; Elder
flowers!

If you compare but the qua-
lity of the Flowers with the
Herbs; and with the explanation
of these terms at the latter end,
you may easily find the tempe-
rature and property of the rest.

As for the Virtues of the
Flowers; there were but few
quoted before, and those were
briefly; I think the reason was,
because the Printer was afraid
the Book would be too big. I
shall therefore give a supply
here to what was wanting
there; and where I was too
brief there, I shall be more
large here. The Flowers of

Ox Eye being boiled into a
Pultis with a little Barly meal,
takes away swellings and hard-
ness of the flesh, being applied
warm to the place.

Chamomel Flowers heat and
discuss; loosen and ratifie;
boiled in Clysters, they are
excellent in the Wind Cholick;
boiled in Wine, & the Decoction
drunk, purge the Reins, break
the Stone, open the pores, cast
out cholerick humours, succour
the Heart, and ease pains and
aches, or stiffness coming by
Travelling.

The Flowers of Rocket used
outwardly, discuss swelling and
dissolve hard Tumors; you
may boil them into a pultis or
Cataplasme as Scholars call it;
but inwardly taken they send
but unwholsome Vapours up to
the Head.

Hops open obstructions of
the Bowels, Liver and Spleen;
they cleanse the Body of Choler
and Flegm, provoke Urine. I
wonder in my Heart, how that
apish fashion of drinking Water
and Ale together for the Stone
came up; and others affirm that
the disease of the Stone was not
rarum natura, before Beer was
invented; a gross untruth, for
Physicians have written of the
stone that lived a thousand years
before Beer was invented I
deny not, but staleness of Beer
may cause sharpness of Urine;
otherwise Beer is mild, is ten
times better drink for such as
are troubled with the stone than
Ale, as being more opening.

Jasmine Flowers boiled in
Oil, and the grieved place ba-
thed with it, take away cramps,
and stitches in the sides. The
plant

plant is only preserved here in the Gardens of some few, and because hard to come by, I pass it; if you desire more Virtues of it be pleased to search in *Dodonæus*.

The Flowers of Woodbine or Honeyuckles being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken in White Wine in the morning, help the Rickets, difficulty of breathing, provoke Urine, and help such as cannot make Water: I would have none make a common practise of taking it for it cleanseth the urinary vessels so powerfully, that it may cause pissing of blood.

The Flowers of Mallows being bruited and boiled in Honey (two ounces of the flowers is sufficient for a pound of Honey, and having first clarified the Honey before you put them in) then strained out; this Honey taken with a Liquorice stick, is an excellent Remedy both for Coughs, Asthmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs.

Certain FRUITS mentioned by the College in this order.

College. **W**inter Cherries. Love Apples. Almonds sweet and bitter. Anacardium. Oranges. Hazel nuts. The Oyl nut Ben. Barberris. Capers. Gillyney Pepper. Figs. Carpobalsamum. Cloves. Cassia. Pistula. Chestnuts. Cherries black and red. Cicers white, black and red. Pome Citrons. Coccus Indi. Colocynthis. Currants. Cornicle, or Cornelian Cherries. Cubebs. Cucumers. Garden and wild Gourds. * Cynosletes. [see the flowers] Cyprès. Cones. Quinces Dates. Dwarf Elder. Green Figs. Strawberries, common and Turkey Galls. Acorn. Acorn cups Pomegranates Gooseberries. Ivy. Herb True Love. Jujubes. Juniper berries. Bay berries Lemmons. Oranges. Citrons. Quinces. Pomegranates. Lemmons. Mandrakes Peaches. Stramonium. Apples, garden and wild, or Crabs and Apples; Musk Melones. Medlars or open Arses. Mulberries. Myrobolans Bellericks. Chebs. Emblicks and

Citrons. Indian Myrtleberries. Water Nuts. Hazel Nuts. Chest Nuts. Walnuts. Nutmegs. Vomiting Nuts. Olive pickled in brine Heads of white and black Poppies Pompions. Peaches. French or Kidney Beans. Pine Cones. White black and long Pepper. Fisticke Nuts. Apples and Crabs. Prunes French and Damask. Sloes. Pears. English Currants. Berries of purging Thorn. Black Berries and Rasberries. Elderberries. *Sebestens*. Services or Checkers. Haw thorn Berries. Pine Nuts. Water Nuts. Water Nuts: Grapes. Gooseberries. Raisins. Currants.

Culpeper. That you may reap benefit by these be pleased to consider that they are some of them.

Temperate in respect of heat. Raisins of the Sun. Currants. Figs. Pine Nuts. Date. *Sebestens*.

Hot in the first degree. Sweet Almonds. Jujubes. Cyprès Nuts.

Hot in the second degree. The Nut Ben. Capers. Nutmegs. Dry Walnuts. dry Hazel Nuts. Fisticke Nuts.

In the third degree. Juniper berries Cloves. Carpobalsamum. Cubebs. Anacardium. Bitter Almonds.

In the fourth degree. Pepper white, black and long Guinea Pepper.

Cold in the first degree. The flesh of Citrons. Quinces. Pears. Prunes, &c.

In the second. Guords. Cucumers. Melones (or as they are called in London, Musk Melones; I suppose for the sweetness of the smell Pompions, Oranges, Lemmons Citrons. Pomegranates; viz. its juice of them, Peaches, Prunel Galls, Apples.

In the third. Mandrakes.

In the fourth. Stramonium.

Moist in the first degree. The flesh of Citrons, Lemmons. Oranges, viz. the inner Rind which is white, for the outer Rind is hot.

In the second. Guords, Melones, Peaches, Prunes, &c.

Dry in the first degree: Juniper Berries.

In the second: The nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fiftick, Nuts, Pine Nuts, Quinces, Nutmegs and Bay Berries

In the third: Cloves, Galls, &c.

In the fourth: All sorts of Pepper

As Appropriated to the body of man,
Jo they beat the head;

Anacardia, Cubebs, Nutmegs

The Breast: Bitter Almonds, Dates, Cubebs, Hazel nuts, Pine Nuts, Figs, Raisins of the Sun Jujibel

The Heart: Walnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper Berries

The Stomach: Sweet Almonds, Cloves, Ben, Juniper Berries, Nutmegs, Pine nuts, Olives

The Spleen: Capers

The Reins and Bladder: Bitter Almonds, Juniper Berries, Cubebs Pine nuts, Raisins of the Sun

The Womb: Walnuts, Nutmegs Barberries Juniper Berries

Cool the Breast: Sebestens Prunes Oranges Lemmons

The Heart: Oranges Lemmon Citrons, Pomegranates Quinces Pears

The Stomach: Quinces Citauls Cucumer Guards Musk millions Pomptous Cherries Gooseberries Cornelian Cherries Lemmons Apples Medlars Oranges Pears English Currants Services or Checkers

The Liver: Those that cool the Stomach and Barberries

The Reins and Womb: Those that cool the stomach and Strawberries

By their several operations some

Bind: As the Berries of Myrtles Barberries Chestnuts Cornels or Cornelian Cherries Quinces Galls Acorns Acorn cups Medlars Checkers or Services, Pomegranates Nutmegs Olives Pears Peaches

Discurf: Capers; all sorts of Pepper

Extenuate: Sweet and Bitter Almonds Bay Berries. Juniper Berries

Glutinous: Acorn Acorn cups

Dates Raisins of the Sun, Currants

Expel wind: Bayberries Juniper Berries, Nutmegs, all the sorts of Pepper

Breed Seed: Raisins of the Sun Sweet Almonds Pine nuts, Figs &c

Provoke Urine: Winter Cherries

Provoke the Terms: Ivy Berries Capers. &c

Stop the Terms: Barberries. &c

Resist poison: Bayberries Juniper Berries walnuts Citrons, commonly called Pomecitrons: All the sorts of Pepper

Ease pains: Bayberries Juniper Berries Ivy Berries Figs Walnuts Raisins Currants. All the sorts of Pepper

Fruits Purging

Choler: Cassia Fistula Citron Myrobalans Prunes Tamarinds Raisins

Melancholly: Indian Myrobalans
Flegm: Colocynthis and wild Cucumers purge violently, and therefore not rashly to be medled withal: I desire my Book should be beneficial, not hurtful to the vulgar: but Myrobalans of all sorts, especially Chebs, Bellerick and Emblicks purge flegm very gently and without danger.

Of all these, besides what hath been formerly mentioned in this book (to which I refer you) give me leave to commend only one to you as of special concernment; which is Juniper Berries. They may be found all the Winter long plentifully growing upon Wharley Common in Essex, near Brentwood, about fifteen miles from London

Tragus saith, the virtues of Juniperberries are so many that they cannot be numbred; amongst which these are some: The berries eaten (for they are pleasant in taste) are exceeding good against the biting of Adders; they resist Poyson, Pestilence or any infectious disease; helps the Strangury and Dropisie: Mathiolus affirms that a Lye made with the ashes of Juniper and Water is as great a provoker of

of Urine as can be. The Berries expel wind exceedingly, heat the Stomach, help the digestion, provoke the Terms. The Germans make an universal Medicine of them; they help the Cough, shortness of breath, weakness of the Lungs and the Convulsions, Cramps. They give easie delivery to Women with Child; five or six berries taken every morning preserve the body in health; help the Cholick and Stone, rawness of the Stomach, Faintings and Heart qualms, madness and Frenzies. They strengthen the Eyes and help Rheums there; the yellow Jaundice, Falling Sickness, Gout and Palsie.

Take these Berries which are ripe, which look black.

SEEDS hardly mentioned by the College are of

College. **S** Orrel: Agnus. Castus.

Aliso. Mallows: Bishops weed: true and common: Dill: Angelica: Annis: Roe seeds: Smallage: Columbines: Sparagus: Arab: Oats. Oranges, Bundoeks: Basil. Barberries: Cotton: Bruscs - or Knee holy: Hemp: Cardamoms greater and lesser: Carduus Benedictus: Our Ladies Thistles: Baylard Saffron: Cnaway: Spurge greater and lesser: Coleworts: Onions: the kernels of Cherry stones: Cheevil: Succory: Hemlock: Citrons: Citruls: Garden Scurvy grass: Colocynthis: Coriander: Camphire Cucumers Garden and wild, Guords:

Quinces: Cummins: Cynosbatus: Date stones: Carrots English and Cretish: Dwarf Elder: Entive; Rocket: Hedge Mustard: Orabus, Bean Fennel: Fennigreek: Ash tree keys: Fumitory: Broom: Grains of Paradise: Pomegranates: wild Rue: Alexander: Barley: white Henbane: St. Johns wort: Hyssop: Lattuce: sharp pointed Dock: Spurge: Laurel: Lentils: Lovage: Lemmons: Ash tree Keys: Linseed: or Flax seed: Growwell: Darnel: sweet Trefoyl, Lupins: Masterwort: Marjoram: Mallows: Mandrakes: Melanes: Medlars: Mazereon: Growwell: sweet Navew: Nigella: the Kernel of Cherries: Apricocks and Peaches: Razel Orbus: Kick: Pamck: Poppies: white and black: Parsnips, Garden and wild: thorough wax: Parsly; English and Macedonian, Burnet Pease; Plantane; Peony, Leeks Purslain: Fleawort: Turneps, Raddishes. Sumach: Spurge: Roses: Rue Garden and wild: Wormseed: Saxafrage, Succory, Sea sand: Hartwort; common and Cretish Mustard seed, Alexanders; Nightshade, Staveacre; Sumach; Treacle; Mustard; sweet Trefoyl; Wheat; both fine flower and the bean, and that which starch is made of (* I think the College hath almost as much skill in making Starch as I have) Vetches or Taves: Violets, Nettle; common and Roman; the stones of Grapes; Green Wheat, or spelt Wheat.

Culpeper. That you may receive a little more benefit by these than the bare reading of them, which doth at the most but

but tell you what they are. The following method may instruct you what they are good for.

SEEDS which are hot in the first degree.

Linseed, Fenugreek, Coriander Rice, Gromwel Lupines.

In the second. Dill. Smallage. Orobis. Rocket. Basil. Nettles.

In the third. Bishops Weed. Annise. Amomus. Caraway. Fennel; (and so I believe Smallage too, let Authors say what they will) for if the Heat of Smallage be somewhat hotter than Parsley, I know little reason why the seed should not be so hot; Cardamome. Parsley. Cummin. Carriots. Nigella. Navew. Heart wort. Staves acre.

In the fourth. Water cresses. Mustard seed.

Cold in the first degree. Barley, &c.

In the second Endive, Lettuce, Purslain, Succory, Gourds and Cucumers, Melones, Citruls, Pumpions, Sorrel, Nightshade.

In the 3d. Henbane, Hemlock, Poppies white and black.

Moist in the first degree. Mallows &c.

Dry in the first degree. Beans, Fennel, Fenugreek, Barley, Wheat, &c.

In the second. Orobis, Lentils, Rice, Poppies, Nightshade and the like.

In the third. Dill. Smallage. Bishops weed. Annise. Caraway. Cummin. Nigella. Gromwel. Parsley.

Appropriated to the Body of Man, and so they

Heat the Head. Fennel. Marjoram. Peony, &c.

The Breast. Nettles.

The Heart. Basil. Rue, &c. Mustard seed, &c.

The fourth. Annise. Bishops Weed. Amomus. Smallage and Cummin. Cardamoms. Cubebs. Grains of Paradise.

The Liver. Annise. Fennel. Bishops Weed. Amomus. Smallage. Sparagus. Cummin Coraway. Carrots.

The Spleen. Annise. Caraway. Watercresses.

The Reins and Bladder. Cicers, Rocket, Saxifrage, Nettles and Gromwel.

The Womb. Peony, Rue.

The Joynts, Watercresses, Rue, Mustard seed.

Cool the head. Lettuce, Purslain, white Poppies.

The Breast. White Poppies. Violders.

The heart. Orange, Lemmon, Citron and Sorrel seeds.

Lastly, The four greater and four lesser cold seeds, which you may find in the beginning of the Compositions, as also the seed of white and black Poppies cools the Liver, Spleen and Reins, Bladder, Womb, Joynts.

According to operation some Seeds Bind. As Roses seeds, Barberries, Shepherds Purse, Purslain &c.

Discuss. Dill and Carrots, Linseed, Fenugreek, Nigella.

Cleanser. Beans, Orobis and Barley, Lupines, Nettles, &c.

Mollifie. Linseed or Flaxseed, Fenugreek seed Mallows and Nigella.

Harden. Purslain seed, &c.

Suppure. Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Darnel, Barley husked, commonly called French Barley.

Gultinate.

Gultinate. Orobus, Lupines, Darrel, &c.

Expel Wind. Annise, Dill, Smallage, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Nigella, Parsly, Hiertwort, Wormseed.

Breed seed. Rocket, Beans Cicers, Ash tree Keys

Provoke the Terms. Amomus, Sparagus, Annise, Fennel and Bishops weed, Cicers; Carrot, Smallage, Parsley, Lovage, Hart wort.

Break the stone. Mallows and Marsh mallows, Gromwel, &c.

Stop the Terms. Rose seeds, Cummin, Burdock, &c.

Resist poyson. Bishops weed, Annis, Smallage, Cardomoms, Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Fennel, &c.

Ease pain. Dill, Amomus, Cummin, Carrots, Orobus and Fenugreek, Linseed, Gromwel, Linseed, Gromwel, Parsley, Panick.

Ashwage Swellings. Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Marsh mallows, Mallows, Coriander, Barley, Lupines, Darlin, &c.

Then the College tell you a Tale, That there are such things in *Rerum Natura* as these Gums, Rosins, Balsoms, and Juices, made thick, viz.

College. Juice of Wormwood and Maudlin, Acacia, Aloes : Lees of Oyl : *Affaxetida* : Balsom of Peru and India : *Bdellium* and Benzoin : Camphire : Caranna : Calophonia : Juice of Maudlin : Euphorbium : Lees of Wine : Lees of Oyl : Gums of Galbanum : and Amomacum : Anise : Arabick :

Cherry trees : Coopal : Eleme : Juniper : Ivy : Plum trees and Cambbges : *Hypocistis* : Labdanum, Lacca : Liquid Amber : Manna : Mastich : Myrrh ; Olibanum : Opium : Opoponax ; Pice Bitamen, pitch of the Cedar of Greece : liquid and dry Rosin of Fir tree : Larch Tree. Pine Tree. Pine Fruit. Mastich : Venice : and Cypress Turpentine : Sugar white, red Chrystalline : or Sugar Candy white and red : Sagapen : Juniper : Gum : Sanguis Draconis : Sarco-colla : Scammony : *Styrax* liquid and Calamitis : Tachamabacca : Tartar : Frankincense : Brimstone.

Culpeper. That my Country may receive the more benefit by these, I shall treat of them severaliy.

1. Of the Juice,
2. Of the Gums and Rosins.

Concrete Juices or Juices made thick, are either

Temperate as Juices of Liquorice White Starch.

Hot in the first degree. Sugar

In the second. Labdanum

In the third: Benzoin ; *Affaxetida* ;

Cold in the first degree : Sanguis Draconis ; Acacia ;

In the third : *Hypocistis* ;

In the fourth : Opium and yet some Authors think Opium is hot, because of its bitter taste ; Aloes & Manna purge Choler gently, & Scammony doth purge Choler so violently that it is no ways fit for the vulgar to use, for it corodes the bowels Opopanax purgeth flegm very gently ;

Considering then I was very brief in the handling of the Virtue of these in my former

former part, I shall here supply what was wanting there.

White Starch gently levigates or makes smooth such parts as are rough; Syrup of Violets being made thick with it, and so taken on the point of a knife helps Coughs, roughness of the Throat, wheezing, exoriation of the bowels, the bloody flux or the plague in the Guts.

Juice of Liquorice helps roughness of the *Trachia Arteria*, which is in plain English called the Wind pipe, the roughness of which causeth Coughs and hoarseness, difficulty of breathing &c. It allays the heat of the stomach and Liver, easeth pains soreness and roughness of the Reins and bladder, it quencth the thirst, and strengthens the stomach exceedingly; it may easily be carried about in ones pocket, and eat a little now and then.

Sugar cleanseth and digesterh takes away roughness of the tongue; and it strengthens the Reins and bladder, being weakened; being beaten into fine powder and put into the eyes, it takes away films that grows over the sight.

Labdanum is in operation thickning, heating & molifying, it opens the passage of the veins and keeps the hair from falling off; the use of it is usually external: being mixed with Wine, Myrrh, & oil of Myrtles, and applied like a plaister, it takes away filthy scars, and the deformity the Small pox leave behind them; being mixed with oil of Roses, and dropped into the Ears, it helps pains there

being used as a pessary, provokes the terms, helps hardness or stiffness of the Womb: It is sometimes used inwardly in such Medicines as ease pains and help coughs: If you mix a little of it with old white wine and drink it, it both provokes Urine, and stops looseness or Fluxes.

Dragons blood cools; binds and repels.

Acacia and Hypocistis do the like.

The juice of Maudlin, or for want of it Costmary, which is the same in effect, and better known to the vulgar. (some Countries call it Alecost) the juice is made thick, for better keeping of it; first clarify the juice very well, before you boil it to its due thickness, which is something thicker than Honey.

It is appropriated to the Liver, and the quantity of a dram taken every morning, helps the Cachexia, or evil disposition of the body proceeding from coldness of the Liver: It helps Rickets and Worms in children, provokes Urine, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body of Choler and Fleem, it succours the Lungs, opens obstructions, and resists putrefaction of blood.

The rest which are material and easie to be had, may be found in what goes before: such as are hard to come by, I pass by, as considering it would do the Reader little good to tell him a long tale of what things are in the *East-Indies* or *Arabia*.

Gums are either temperate, as Laca, Elemi, Trajacanth, &c.

Intemperate,

Intemperate, and so are hot in the first degree; as Bdellium, Gum of Ivy.

In the second: Galbanum Myrrh Mastich, Frankincense, Olibanum, Pitch. Rosin, Styra

In the third: Ammoniacum

In the fourth: Euphorbium

Gum Arabick is cold

Colaphania and Satyrax soften

Gum Arabick and Tragacath, Sandarach. Juniper Gum. and Sarcocolla bind.

Gum of Cherry tree breaks the stone

Styrax provoke the Terms

Opopanax gently purgeth Flegm

Because I was brief in the virtues of these before, I shall supply here what was wanting there

From the prickly Cedar when it is burned, comes forth that which with us is usually known by the name of Tar, and is excellent good unctiō either for scabs, itch or malignity either in man or beast; as also against the Leprosie, Tetters, Ring worms and scald heads

All sorts of Rozins fill up hollow Ulcers & relieve the body oppressed

The Rozin of Pitch tree, is that which is commonly called Burgony Pitch, and is something hotter and sharper than the former, being spread upon a cloth is excellent good for old aches coming of former bruises or dislocations.

Pitch mollifies hard Swellings, and brings boyls and sores to suppuration, it breaks Carbuncles, disperseth Apostems cleanseth Ulcers of corruption, and filleth them with flesh.

Bdellium heats and mollifies and that very temperately, being mix'd with any convenient Oyntment or Plaister: It helps kernels in the neck and throat: *Scrofula*, or Kings Evil

Inwardly taken in any convenient Medicine, it provokes the Terms, and breaks the stone, it helps Coughs and bitings of venomous beasts: It helps windiness of the Spleen, and pains in the sides thence coming, both outward-

ly applied to the place, and inwardly taken, it helps Ruptures or such as are burst, it softens the hardness of the Womb. dries up the moisture thereof, and expels the dead child

Bitumen Judaicum is a certain dry pitch which the dead Sea, or Lake of Sodom in Judea cast forth at certain times, the inhabitants thereabouts pitch their Ships with it: It is of excellent use to mollifie the hardness of swellings & discuss them; as also against inflammations; the smoke of it burnt is excellent good for the fits of the Mother and the Falling sickness; Inwardly taken in Wine, provokes the Terms, helps the bitings of venomous beasts, and dissolves congealed blood in the body.

Ambergreece is hot and dry in the second degree; I will not dispute the case whether it be a Gum or not: It strengthens nature much which way soever it be taken, there are but few grains usually given of it at a time, I suppose rather for fear it should be too heavy for the purse, than too hot for the body. mixed with a little Oyntment of Orange flowers, and the temples and forehead anointed with it, easeth the pains of the head, and strengthens the Brain exceedingly: the same applied to the privities, helps the fits of the mother; inwardly taken it strengthens the brain and memory, the heart and vital spirit, warms cold stomachs, and is an exceeding strengthener of nature to old people, adding vigour to decayed & worn out spirits; it provokes lust, and makes barren Women fruitful, if coldness and moisture, or weakness be the cause impeding.

Asfetida, being smelled to, is vulgarly known to express the fits of the mother: a little bit put into an aking tooth, presently easeth the pains; ten grains taken before dinner, walking half an hour after it, provokes appetite helps digestion, strengthens the stomach, and takes away loathing of

of meat, it provokes lust exceedingly, and expels Wind as much.

Borax or Borrace as some call it, besides its virtues it hath to fodder Gold, Silver and Copper, &c. Inwardly given in small quantities it stops fluxes, and the running of the Reins, being in fine powder, and put into green wounds, it cures them at once dressing.

Campbuge, which out of many names which every Country bestows upon it, the College are pleased to call *Gutta Gamba*; Authors are extremely different both about its being what it is, whether a juice or not? If a juice, of what? And about its operation, whether it Works violently or not? For my part I care not for meddling with an unknown Medicine my self, neither would I advise any of my Countrymen.

Cranna outwardly applied is excellent for aches & swellings in the Nerves and Joynts: If you lay it behind the Ears, it draws back Humours from the Eyes, applied to the Temples as they usually do Mastich, it helps the Tooth ach.

Gum Elemi Authors appropriate to fractures in the Skull and Head. See *Arcus* his Lini-ment.

Gum Lacca being well purified, and the quantity of half a dram taken in any convenient Liquor, strengthens the stomach and Liver, opens obstructions, helps the yellow Jaundice and Dropsie; provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder.

Liquid Amber is not much

unlike liquid *Styrax*; by uncti-on it warms and comforts a cold and moist brain, it easeth all griefs coming of a cold cause it mightily comforteth and strengtheneth a weak Stomach, being anointed with it, and helps digestion exceedingly; it dissolves swellings. It is hot in the third degree, and moist in the first.

I think it would do the Common Wealth no harm if I should speak a word or two of *Manna* here, although it be no Gum: I confess Authors make some flutter about it, what it is, some holding it to be the juice of a tree; I am confident it is the very same condensed that our Honey dews here are only the Countries whence it comes being far hotter, it falls in greater abundance. Let him that desires reason for it, be pleased to read *Butler* his Book of Bees, a most excellent experimental Work, there he shall find reason enough to satisfy any reasonable man. Choose the driest and whitest, it is a very gentle Purger of Choler, and quenqueth Thirst, it provokes appetite, easeth the roughness of the Throat, helps bitterness in the Throat, and often proneness to Vomit; it is very good for such as are subject to be Costive, to put it into their drinks instead of Sugar; it hath no obnoxious quality at all in it, but may be taken by a Woman with Child without any danger; a Child of a year old may take an ounce of it at a time dissolved in milk, it will melt Sugar, neither will it be known from it by the taste.

Myrrh

Myrrh is hot and dry in the second degree, exceeding dangerous for Women with Child; it is better, and yet all Authors hold it to be good for the roughness of the throat and wind-pipe, half a dram taken of it at a time helps rhumatick distillations upon the Lungs, pains in the sides; it stops fluxes, provokes the terms, brings away both birth and after birth, softens the hardness of the womb, being taken two hours before the fit comes, it helps Agues. *Mathiolus* saith, he seldom used any other Medicine for the quartan Ague than a dram given in Muskadel an hour before the fit came; if you make it up into Pills with Treacle, and take one of them every morning fasting, it is a sovereign preservative against the Pestilence, against the poyson of Serpents, and other venomous beasts, a singular Remedy for a stinking breath, if it arise from putrefaction of the stomach, it fastens loose teeth, and stays the shedding off of the hair: outwardly used it breeds flesh in deep wounds, and covers the naked bones with flesh.

Olibanum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first, you may take a dram of it at a time, it stops looseness and the running of the Reins, it strengthens the memory exceedingly, comforts the heart, expels sadness and melancholly, strengthens the heart, helps Coughs Rheums and Pleurifies, your best way (in my opinion) to take it is to mix it with Conserve of Roses, and take it in the morning fasting.

Tachmach. Is seldom taken inwardly, outwardly spread upon leather and applied to the Navil, it stayeth the fits of the Mother, applied to the side it mitigates speedily and in little time quite takes away the pain and windiness of the Spleen: the truth is whatsoever ach or swelling proceed of Wind, or cold raw humours, I

know no better Plaister coming from beyond Sea than this Gum: It strengthens the brain and memory exceedingly, and stops all such defluxions thence as trouble the Eyes, Ears or Teeth: it helps the Gout and Sciatica

Gum Coopal and Gum Anline are very like unto one another both in body and operation: the former is hard to come by, the last not very easie. it stops defluxions from the head, if you perfume your cap with the smoak of it, it helps the Head ach and Megrims, strengthens the Brain, & therefore the sinews.

Gum Tragacanth, which the vulgar call Gum Dragon being mixed with Pectoral Syrups (which you shall find noted in their proper places) it doth help Coughs and Hoarseness, salt and sharp distillations upon the Lungs, being taken with a Liquorice stick being dissolved in sweet wine it helps (being drunk) gnawing in the bowels, sharpness and frettings of the Urine, which causeth excoiations either in the reins or bladder, being dissolved in milk, and the eyes washed with it, it takes away Wheals and Scabs that grows on the Eye lids, and also it is good to be put in Pulciss to fester wounds, especially if the Nerves or Sinews be hurt.

Sagapen dissolved in juice of Rue and taken, it wonderfully breaketh the stone in the bladder, expels the dead Child and after birth; clears the sight, dissolved in wine and drunk it helps the Cough and distillations upon the Lungs and the fits of the Mother; outwardly in Oyls or Ointments, it mightily helps such Members as are out of joynt or over stretched.

Galbanum is of the same operation and also taken from the same Plant, viz. Fennel, Glant.

Gum Arabick thickeneth and cooleth, correcteth cholerick sharp humours in the body, and being dissolved in the white of an Egg

well beaten, it helps burning, and keeps the place from blistering.

Mastich stays fluxes, being taken inwardly any way. Three or four small grains of Mastich, swallowed down whole at night going to bed, is an excellent remedy for pains in the stomach: Being beaten into powder and mixed with conserves of Roses, it strengthens the stomach, stops distillations upon the Lungs, stays vomiting, and causeth a sweet breath, being mixed with white Wine and the mouth washed with it, it cleanseth the Gums of corruption, and fastneth loose Teeth.

Frankincense being used outwardly in the way of a Plaister heats and binds, being applied to the Temples, stops the Rheum that flows to the Eyes, helps green wounds, and fills hollow Ulcers with flesh, stops the bleeding of wounds, though the Arteries be cut, being made into an Oyntment with Vinegar, and Hogs grease, helps the Itch, burnings, Ulcers in the head, pains in the ears inflammations in Womens breasts, commonly called Agues in the Breast; beware of taking it inwardly, lest it cause madness.

Turpentine is hot in the second degree, it heals, softens; discusseth and purgeth, cleanseth the Reins, provokes Urine.

Styrax Calamitis is hot and dry in the second degree, healeth, mollifieth and concocteth; being taken inwardly helps the cough, and distillation of the Lungs and hoarseness, loss of Voice, helps the hardness of the Womb, and it provokes the Terms if you take ten grains of it at a time made up in the form of a Pill.

Ammoniacum, hot and dry in the third degree, softens, draws & heats, being dissolved in Vinegar, strained and applied Plaisterwise it takes away bunches and hardness in the flesh, it is one of the best remedies that I know for infirmities of the Spleen, being

applied to the left side; being made into an Oincment with Oil, it is excellent good to anoint the Limbs of such as are weary; a scruple of it being taken in the form of a Pill loosens the Belly, gives speedy delivery to Women in Travail, helps diseases in the Spleen and Sciatica, and all pains in the Joynts, such as piss blood, and have any humour afflicting their breast.

Camphire, it is held by all Authority to be cold and dry in the third degree, it is of very thin subtile parts, insomuch that being beaten into very fine powder it will vanish away into the Air; being beaten into powder and mixed with Oil, and the temples anointed therewith, it easeth the head aches proceeding of heat, all inflammations whatsoever, the back being anointed with the same, cools the Reins and Seminal Vessels, stops the running of the Reins, and Whites in Women, the moderate use of Venery, the like it doth if it be drunk inwardly with Betony water, take but a small quantity of it at a time inwardly, it resists Poyson, and bitings of venomous beasts; outwardly applied as before, and the Eyes anointed with it, stops hot Rheums that flow thither.

Opopanax purgeth thick Flegm from the most remote parts of the Body, viz. the Brain, Joynts, head and feet, the Nerves and Breast, and strengthens all these parts when they are weak, if the weakness proceed of cold, as usually it doth, it helps weakness of the sight, old rotten Coughs, and Gouts of all sorts, Dropsies and swellings of the Spleen, it helps the strangury and difficulty of making Urine, and provokes the Terms, and helps all cold afflictions of the Womb, have a care you give it not to any Woman with Child. The Dose is one dram.

dram at most corrected with a little Mastich dissolved in Vinegar and outwardly applied, helps the passions of the Spleen.

In the next place the College tells you a sower tale concerning liquid Juice and Tears, that are to be kept for present use,

viz
College. **V**inegar, Juices of Citrus, Juice of sower Grapes, Oranges, Barberries, Tears of a Birch Tree, and Juice of Cherries, Quiners, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood Sorel, Oyl of unripe Olives, and ripe Olives both new and old, Juice of red and Damask Roses, Wine, Tears of a Vine.

Culpeper. The Virtues of the most of these may be found in the Syrups, and are few of them used alone, unless it be Vinegar to make sauce, and Wine to drink.

Then the College tells yet there are these things bred of PLANTS, and that every Child knows, *viz*.

College. **A** Garick, Jews ears, and the berries of Cherries, the spongy substance of the Bryar, Moss, Viscus Quercinus Oak Apples

Culpeper. As the College would have you know these, so would I know what the chiefest of them are good for.

Jews Ears boiled in Milk and drunk, it helpeth sore Throats: it is the opinion of those that have studied Hermetick Philosophy, that those things which resemble any part of mans body, it strengthens those parts of the body they resemble, and help the Diseases

they are vulgarly incident to, which is an approved truth in this; for as they resemble the Ear of a man, so being boyled in white Wine, and the Wine drunk, and the Jews Ears applied to the Ear outwardly, will help deafness, inflammations, and other infirmities of the Ear.

Mosse is cold, dry and binding; therefore is good for Fluxes of all sorts; if you desire to know more of it, I desire you would see my *English Physician*.

Our College must have none but Millete of the Oak used, and what has any body to do to question them for so doing; let the Apothecaries but only such, and pay saute for it; it is nothing to me, but as for the poor Countryman, I can tell him this, and I will tell him but the truth, and am able to prove it when I have done, that one sort of Millete is as good as another; it helps the Falling Sickness and the Convulsions, being discreetly gathered and used.

Oak Apples: *Mathiolus* saith, if Oak Apples be broken asunder about their withering, before they have a hole thro' em, contain in them one living creature or another, which if it be a Fly, signifieth War; if a Spider, Pestilence; if a Maggot, Murrain of Beasts; if a Worm, scarcity of Victuals; if an Ant, plenty of Corn: I'll bind no body to believe it, for I never tried it my self; this I say, they are dry and binding: being boiled in Milk and drunk, they

they stop Fluxes and the Terms, and being boiled in Vinegar, and the body anointed with the Vinegar, cures the Itch.

Then the College acquaints you that there are certain living Creatures called

College. **B**EES, Woodlice. Silk worms.

Toads. Crabs of the River. Little Puppy Dogs. Grasshoppers. Canotharides. Cothanel. Hedge hogs. Emets or Ants. Larks. Swallows and their young ones. Horse leeches. Snails. Earth worms. Dishwashers or Wagtails. House Sparrows and Hedge Sparrows. Frogs. Scincus. Land Scorpions. Moles or Worms. Tortoise of the Woods. Tenches. Vipers and Foxes.

Culpeper. That part of this crew of Cattle, and some others which they have not been pleased to learn, may be made beneficial to your sick bodies: be pleased to understand that.

Bees being burnt to ashes, and a Lie made with the Ashes, trimly deck a bald head being washed with it.

Snails with shells on their backs, being first washed from the dirt, then the shells broken, and they boiled in Spring water, but not scummed at all, for the scum will sink of it self, and the water drunk for ordinary drink, is a most admirable remedy for a Consumption: and here by the way I cannot but admire at the simplicity of most Physicians who prescribe, that the Snails ought to be purged from their slime either with salt or bran before they be used; which if you do, you take away their virtues, for the reason why they cure a Consumption is this, man being made of the slime of the earth the slimy substance recovers him when he is wasted: if you please to eat the snails when they are boiled you may. for they have a very pleasing taste, and it would be very cunningly done of you if

especially in these hard times, for then you would have meat, drink and medicine all together. Besides this, being bruised and applied to the place, they help the Gouts, draw Thorns out of the flesh, and held to the Nose help the bleeding thereof.

Frogs. It is a vulgar fashion of the Walloons to catch live Frogs, and cut off their hinder legs and fry them, and eat them, whether they be good meat or no I know not; but am sure 'tis a good Medicine for the biting of Serpents: And Oyl made of it is excellent good for the stiffness of the Tendons, and the falling off of hair.

Before I come to the Compounds, lest any should think I go about to hide from them any thing that might do them good, I have here inserted the living creatures and excrements, &c. in the order the College left them. The use of the Fats and Suets you shall have, if you please but to stay till I come to the Oyls and Oynments; the other which you think not useful for Physick, will serve to laugh at, the reading of them may make you merry, tho' the smell of them might turn your stomach: My self cannot chuse but smile to think in what part of the Apothecaries Shop the College would have them kept, they had need place them next the Civet pot.

Therefore consider that the College give the Apothecaries a Catalogue of what *Parts of living Creatures and Excrements* they must keep in their shops.

College. **T**He Fat, Greese or Suet of a Duck, Goose, Eel, Bore, Heron, Thymalos (if you know where to get them) Dog Capon, Bever,

Bever, wild Cat, Stork, Coney, Horse, Hedge Hog, Hen, Min, Lyon, Hunt, Pike or Jack, (if they have any fat, I am persuaded 'tis worth twelve pence a grain). Wolf, Mouse of the Mountains, (if you can catch them) Pandal, Hog, Serpent, Badger, Gray or Black, Fox, Mulum, (if you can catch 'em) Album Græcum, Anglice a Dogs Turd, the huckle bone of a Hare and a Hog, East and West Bezoar, Butter not salted, and salted, Stone taken out of Mans bladder, Vipers flesh, fresh Cheese, Castorium, white, yellow, and Virgins wax, the brain of Hares and Sparrows, Crabs claws, the runnets of a Lamb, Kid, Hare, Calf and Horse, the heart of a Bullock, a Stag, and a Weather, the horn of an Elk. a Hart, a Rhinoceros, an Unicorn, the skull of a man killed by a violent death, a Cocks comb, the tooth of a Bore, an Elephant, and a Sea Horse, Ivory or Elephants Tooth, the skin a Snake hath cast off, the Gall of a Hawk, Bullock, a she Goat, a Hare, a Kite, a Hog, a Bull, a Bear, the cases of a Silk worm, the Liver of a Wolf, an Otter, a Frog, Iling-glass, the Guts of a Wolf and a Fox, the milk of a she Ass, a she Goat, Woman, an Ewe, an Heifer, East and West Bezoar, the stone in the head of a Crab, and a Peach if there be any; stone in an Ox gall, stones in the bladder of a man, the Jaw of a Pike or Jack, Pearls, the marrow of the leg of a Sheep, Ox, Goat, Stag, Calf, common and Virgin Honey, Musk, Honey, a Swallows nest, and

Crabs Eye, the Omentum or call of a Lamb, Ram, Weather, Calf, the white, yolks and shells of Hen eggs, Ennets eggs, the bone of a Stags heart, an Ox leg, Osipia, the inner skin of a Hares Gizzard, the wool of Hares, the feathers of Partridges, that which Bees make at the entrance of the Hive, to keep out cold if they make any thing at all: for I assure you I could never find any yet, and have been a diligent searcher after it;) the pizel of a Stag, of a Bull, Fog lungs, Fasting Spitile, blood of a Pidgeon, of a Cat, of a Hee Goat, of a Hare, of a Partridge of a Snail, (that might have been a little plainer Testudo, which in their word signifies any Shell filh, as also Snails that have shells on their backs) Silk, Whey, the suet of a Bullock, of a Stag, of a Hee Goat, of a Sheep, of a Heifer, Sperma Cati, a Bullocks spleen, the skin that a Snake hath cast off, the turds of a Goose, of a Dog, of a Goat, of Pigeons, of a Stone Horse, of a Hen, of Swallows, of Men, of Women, of Mice, of a Peacock, of a Hog, of a Heifer, the ancle of a Hare, of a Sow, Cubebs, water shells as Blatta. Bazantia, Buccinæ, Crabs, Cockles, Dantalis, Entallis, Mother of Pearl, Mytulæ Purpuræ, os Sopiæ, Umbelicus marinus, the stones of a Horse, a Cock, the hoof of an Elk, of an Ass, a Bullock, of a Horse, of a Lion, the piss of a Boar of a shee Goat, of man or woman that is a maid, the moss on a mans skull.

Culpeper. The Liver of an Hedge Hog being dried and beaten into powder, and drunk

in Wine, helps the Dropſies, with all fluxes of the Bowels.

Stop the Terms. Shepherds Purſe, Strawberries, Myrtles, Water Lillies, Plantane, Houſe-leek or Sangreen, Comfrey and Knot Graſs.

Reſiſt poiſon. Southernwood, Wormwood, Garlick all ſorts of Maidenhair, Smallage, Betony, Carduus Benedictus and Germander, Calaminth, Alexander, Carline, Thistle, Agrimony, Fennel, Juniper, Horehound, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Poley, mountain, Rue, Scordium, Plantane.

Diſcuſs ſwellings. Maidenhair, Cleavers or Goote graſs, Mallows, Marſmallows, Docks, Bawm, Water cresses, Cinquefoyl and Scordium, &c.

Eaſe pains. Dill, Wormwood, Arach, Chamomel, Calaminth, Chamepitys, Henbane, Hops, Hogs Fennel, Pariſly, Roſemary, Rue, Marjoram and Mother of Time.

Herbs Purging.

Choler. Groundſel, Hops, Peach leaves, Wormwood and Centaury, Mallows, Senna.

Melancholly. Ox eye, Epithimum, Fumitory and Senna, Dodder,

Flegm and Water. Briony, white and black Spung; both work moſt violently, and are not therefore ſit for a vulgar uſe.

For the particular operations of theſe, as alſo how to order the Body after Purges, the quantity to be taken at a time, you have been in part inſtructed already, and ſhall be more fully hereafter.

The Flowers which the College acquaints you with the Latin names of only, are theſe.

College. **W**ormwood, *Agnus*
Cystus, *Amarena*
bus, Dill, *Rosemary*, *Columbines*,
or *Pomegranate* flowers, *Betony*,
Borage, *Bugloſs*, *Marigolds* and
Woodbine, or *Honeysuckles* *Clove*
Gilliflowers, *Centaury the leſs*, and
Chamomel, *Winter Gilliflowers*,
Succory, *Comfrey the greater*, *Saffron*
Blue bottle great and ſmall, *Cynos*
batus, *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*
bold our white Thorn ſo be it;
Cordus and *Marcellus* think it
to be *Bryars*; and *Lugdunensis*
takes it for the ſweet *Bryar*;
Dioscorides calleth the Flowers of
the *Mammred Pomegranates* *Cytri-*
nus: But *Pliny* calleth the flowers
of the wild kind by that name;
Fox gloves, *Vipers*, *Bugloſs*, *Rocket*,
Eye bright, *Beads*, *Fumitory*, *Broom*,
Cowſlips, *Saint Johns wort*, *Hyſop*,
Faſmine, or *Shrub*, *Trefoyl*, *Arch*
angel, or *dead Nettles*, *white and*
red, *Lavender*, *Wall flowers* or
Winter Gilliflowers, *Privet*, *Lilly*
white, and of the *Valley*, *Hops*:
common and tree, *Mallows*, *Feather*,
few, *Woodbine* or *Honeysuckles*,
Melilot, *Bawm*, *Walnuts*, *Water*
Lillies *white and yellow*, *Origanum*,
Poppies *white and red*, or *Eratiek*,
Poppies or *Corn Roſes*, ſo called,
becauſe they grow amongſt *Corn*
Peony, *Honey ſuckles* or *Woodbine*,
Peach flowers, *Prim Roſes*, *Self*
beal, *Sloe buſh*, *Rosemary flowers*,
Roſes *white*, *Damask*, and *red*,
Sage, *Elder*, *white Saxifrage* and
Scabious, *Siligo*, (I think they
mean *Wheat* by it: Authors
are not agreed about it) *Sa-*
ebas, *Tanacet*, *Tanſie*, *Mullein* or
Figwaper,

Higrafer, Lintree, Clovegilliflowers, Coltsfoot, Violets, Agnus Castus, dead Nettles, white and red.

Culpeper. That these may be a little explained for the publick good, be pleased to take notice that of these,

Some are hot in the first degree, as Borrage, Bugloss, Betony, Ox eye, Roses red white and Damask Melilot, Chamomel, Stœchas.

Hot in the second degree. Amomus. Saffron. Clovegilliflowers, Rockets. Bawn. Spikenard. Hops and Schenanth. Lavender, Casmine. Rosemary.

Hot in the third degree. Agnus Castus, Epithimum. Winter Gilliflowers or Wall flowers, and Woodbine or Honey suckles.

Cold in the first degree. Mallows. Roses red. white and Damask. Violets.

In the second. Anemone or Wind flowers. Endive. Succory. Water Lillies, both white and yellow.

In the third. Belauftins or Pomegranate flowers.

In the fourth. Henbane, and all the sorts of Poppies: only whereas Authors say, Field Poppies which some call red, others Erratick & Corn Roses, are the coldest of all the others; yet my Opinion is, That they are not cold in the fourth degree.

Mild in the first degree. Borrage. Bugloss. Mallows. Succory and Endive.

In the second. Water Lillies. Violets.

Dry in the first degree. Ox eye. Saffron. Chamomel. Melilot. Roses.

In the second. Wind flowers. Amomus. Clove Gilliflowers. Rocket. Lavender. Hops and Peony. Rosemary. Spicknard.

In the third. Woodbine or Honey suckles. Belauftins and Epithimum. Germander. Chamepity.

The temperature of any other Flowers not here mentioned, are

of the same temperature with the Herbs; you may gain skill by searching there for them; you can lose none.

For the parts of the Body they are appropriated to, some heat.

The Head, as Rosemary flowers Selfheat. Chamomel. Betony. Cowslips. Lavender. Melilot. Peony. Sage. Stœchas.

The Breast. Betony. Bawn. Scabious. Schenanth.

The Heart. Bawn. Rosemary flowers. Borrage. Bugloss and Saffron. Spicknard.

The Stomach. Rosemary flowers Spicknard, Schenanth.

The Liver. Centaury, Schœnanth

The Liver. Centaury, Schœnanth, Elder, Betony, Chamomel, Spicknard.

The Spleen. Betony: Wall flowers.

The Reins and Bladder: Betony, Marsh mallows, Melilot, Schœnanth, Spicknard.

The Womb. Betony, Squinanth or Schœnanth, Sage, Orris or Flower deluce.

The Joynts. Rosemary flowers, Cowslips, Chamomel, Melilot.

Flowers as they are cooling, so they cool.

The Head. Violets, Roses, the three sorts of Poppies and Water Lillies.

The Breast and Heart. Violets, red Roses, Water Lillies.

The Stomach. Red Roses, Violets.

The Liver and Spleen. Endive and Succory.

Violets, Borrage and Bugloss, moisten the Heart; Rosemary flowers, Bawn and Betony dry it.

According to property, so they bind.

Belauftins, Saffron, Succory, Endive, Red Roses, Melilot, Bawn, Clove Gilliflowers, Agnus Castus.

Pyrites heats and cleanseth, takes away dimness of sight. *Dioscorides.*

Lapis Asinus binds, and moderately corrodes any filthy Ulcers, and fills them up with flesh: being mixed with Honey, and applied to the place, is an admirable Remedy for the Gout.

Crystal being beaten into very fine powder, and a dram of it at a time, helps the bloody Flux, stops the Whites in Women, and increaseth Milk in Nurses. *Mathiolus.*

Lapis Senius is cooling and binding, it is very comfortable to the stomach, but it dulls the Senses, helps Fluxes of the Eyes and Ulcers. *Dioscorides* held, That it was little inferiour to *Lapis Aëtes* in all his Virtues. *Dioscorides.*

That which comes off from a Whetstone of Cyprus, by whetting it, helps baldness: being taken inwardly with Vinegar, consumes the Spleen, and helps the Falling sickness.

Geodetes binds and dries, being beaten into powder, and mixed with wacer and applied to the place, takes away inflammations of the Testicles.

Pumice stone being beaten into powder and the Teeth rubbed with it, cleanseth them. *Dioscorides.*

Yet it is of a softening and dissolving Nature, it resists the fire of the Mother.

Lapis Memphisites. *Dioscorides* saith, That if it be beaten to powder and made into an Oyntment, and the part of a man which is to be cut off, anointed with it, takes away the sense of it without any danger.

Lapis Ophites, some of these stones have white lines in them: these are an admirable Remedy both for the Head ach and Lethargy: all of them being born about one, help the Head ach and biting of Serpents.

Lapis Arbusus being beaten into powder, and made into an Oyntment helps the Hemorrhoids.

Ostracites, a dram of it taken into powder provokes the Terms; being taken after that purgation, causeth Conception; also being made into an Oyntment, helps inflammations of the Breasts.

Lapis Sennenites, is an admirable Stone of the Moon: The Women in Germany wear them as Jewels, because they would be fruitful. They cure the Falling sickness; and being bound to trees, make them fruitful.

Lapis Amanthus being born about one, helps such as are bewitched. *Dioscorides.*

Myexis being born about one, takes away pains in the Reins, and hinders the breeding of the stone.

Lapis Armenius purgeth Melancholly, and also causeth Vomiting: I hold it not very safe for our English Bodies, therefore I will speak no more of it.

An EPPLANATION of certain Noncupations comprehending more things than one under one name.

The five opening Roots.
Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsley, Kneeholm.

The two opening Roots.
Pennel, Parsley.
The five Emollient Herbs,
Marsh mallows, Millows, Beets, Mercury & Pellitory of the Wall, Violet Leaves.

The five Chappellary Herbs.
Maidenhair, Wall Rue, Ceterack, Hearts tongue, Politoryum

The four Cordial Flowers
Borage, Bugloss, Roses, Violets
The four greater hot seeds Carni-
ative or breaking wind
Anise, Caraway, Cummin, Fennel.
The four lesser hot seeds
Bishops weed, Amomus, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold seeds
Citrus, Cucumber Guard, Malones
The four lesser cold seeds
Succory, Endive, Lettuce, Puslain.
Five Fragments of Precious stones,
Grauate, Jacinth, Sapphire, Sardiney, Emerald.

Simple Distilled Waters.

Of the fresh Roots of

B Riony Onions, Elicampane, Orvit, or Flower de luce, Turneps.

OF Flowers and buds of

Southernwood. both sorts of Worm wood Wood sorrel, Ladies Mantle and Marsh mallows, Angelica, Pimpernel with Purple flowers, Smallage and Columbines, Sparagus, Mouséar. Borrage. Shepherds Purse, Calaminths, Woodbine or Honey suckles and Carduus benedictus, our Ladies Thistles, Knot grass, Succory, Dragons, Coltsfoot, Fennel, Goats Rue, Grass, Hyssop, Lettuce, Lovage, Toad flax, Marjoram, Hops, Millows, Horehound. Featherfew, Balm, Mints, Horse mints, Water cresses English Tobacco, white Peppies and Pillsory of the Wall, Parsley, Plantane, Furslain, Self heal Pennyroyal, Oak leaves, Sage, Scabious, Figwort or Throat wort, Houlleek or Sangreen the greater and lesser. Mother of Time, Nightshade, Tansie, Tormentil and Valerian.

Of Flowers of

Oranges (if you can get them) Blew bottle the greater. Beans, Water Lillies, Lavender, Nut tree, Cowslips, Sloes Rosemary, Roses white, Damask and Red, Satyrion, Lime tree, Clovegilliflowers

Of Fruits of

Oranges, Black Cherries, Pomegranates, Cucumers, Strawberries, Winter Cherries, Lemmons and Rasberries, unripe Walnuts and Apples.

Of parts of living Creatures, and their Excrements.

* Lobsters, Cockles, or Snails (* I know not which their word signifies (Cockles, Snails, Periwinkles, and all such shell fish; as their former word which I translated Lobsters, signifie Crabs as well as Lobsters. and I could afford to think they intend River Crab here, by two or three Letters of a word, which they add at the latter end of it, being usual with Physicians because they cannot write true Latin, to abbreviate their words by the middle, that is a man can neither tell what gender nor what case they are of) Harts horn, Bullocks dung made in May, Swallows Earth worms, Magpies, spawn of Frogs.

Simple Waters Distilled: being digested before-hand

Of the fresh Roots of Nettles.

Of the leaves of Agrimony; Wild Tansie or silver weed and Mugwort, Betony, Marigolds, Chamomel, Comepvtis, Celandine greater and lesser. Pilewort, Scurvey grass, Comfry the greater; Dandelyon, Ash tree leaves, Eye bright, Fumitory, Alehoof or Ground Ivy, Horsetail, St. Johns wort, Tarrow Money wort, Rest harrow, Burnet, Solomons seal Ros solis, Rue Savin and Saxifrage; Hearts tongue Scordium, Tamaris, Mullein, Vervain, Pauls Beony, Mead sweet. Nettles.

Of the Flowers of May weed, Broom Cowslips Butter bur, Peony, Elder.

Of the berries of Broom, Elder.

Culpeper. Then the College gives you an admonition concerning distilling these (such a one as it is) which being converted into your Native language, is as followeth.

Of

‘ We give you warning that these common Waters be better prepared

prepared than it was formerly.

Dry in the first degree. Juniper Berries.

In the second. The Nut Ben, Capers, Pears, Fistick, Nuts, Quinces, Nutmegs, Bayberries.

In the third. Cloves, Galls, &c.

In the fourth. All sorts of Pepper.

As appropriated to the body of man, so they heat the head.

Anacardia, Cubebs, Nutmegs.

The Breast. Bitter Almonds, Dates, Cubebs, Hazel Nuts, Pine Nuts, Figs, Raisins of the Sun, Jujubes

The heart. Walnuts, Nutmegs, Juniper Berries.

The Stomach. Sweet Almonds, Cloves, Ben, Juniper Berries, Nutmegs, Pine Nuts, Olives.

The Spleen; Capers

The Reins and Bladder; Bitter Almonds, Juniper Berries, Cubebs, Pine nuts, Raisins of the Sun.

The Womb. Walnuts, Nutmegs, Barberries, Juniper Berries

Cool the Breast; Sebestens, Prunes, Oranges, Lemmons

The heart. Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Pomegranates, Quinces, Pears.

The Stomach. Quinces and Citruls, Cucumer, Guords,

Musk mellons, Pompious and Cherries, Gooseberries, Cornelian, Cherries, Cornelian, Cherries, Lemmons, Apples, Medlars, Oranges, Pears, English

Currants, Services, or Chechers

The Liver. Those that cool the Stomach, and Barberries

The Reins and Womb; Those

that cool the Stomach, and Strawberries.

By their several operations, some

Bind: As the berries of Myrtles, Barberries, Chestnuts, Cornels or Cornelian Cherries, Quinces, Galls, Acorns, Acorn cups, Medlars, Checkers, or Services, Pomegranates, Nutmegs, Olives, Pears, and Peaches.

Discuss; Capers, all sorts of Pepper.

Extenuate. Sweet and bitter Almonds, Bayberries, Juniper Berries.

Glutinous; Acorn, Acorn cups, Dates, Raisins of the Sun, Currants

Expel wind; Raisins of the Sun, sweet Almonds, Pinenuts, Figs, &c.

Provoke Urine; Winter Cherries.

Provoke the Terms; Ivy Berries, Juniper Berries, Walnuts, Citrons, commonly called Pomecitrons; all the sorts of Pepper

Ease pains: Bayberries, Juniper Berries, Ivy Berries and Figs, Walnuts, Raisins, Currants: All the sorts of Pepper.

Fruits Purging.

Choler: Cassia Fistula, Citron, Myrobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, Raisins.

Melancholly. Indian Myrobalans.

In the Heart; Bawm and Rosemary.

In the Stomach. Wormwood and Mints, Fennel, Chervil, Time, Mother of Time, Marigolds.

In the Liver. Wormwood, Centaury, Origenum, Majoram, Maudlin, Costmary, Agrimony, Fennel.

In the Spleen. Water cresses and Wormwood, Calaminth.

In the Reins and Bladder. Rocket Nettles, Saxifrage, Pellitory of the Wall Elecampane, Burner.

In the Womb. Mugworth, Calaminth, Peniroyal, Savin, Mother of Time, Lovage.

Waters concolting Melanchelly in the head, are of
Hops, Fumitory.

The Breast. Bawm, Carduus benedictus.

The Heart. Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Rosemary.

The Liver. Endive, Chicory and Hops.

The Spleen ; Dodder, Harts tongue, Tamaris, Time.

Having thus ended the appropriation, I shall speak briefly of the Virtues of Distilled Waters.

Lettuce water cools the blood when it is over heated: for when it is not, it needs no cooling: it cools the Head and Liver; stayes hot vapours ascending to the Head, and hindreth sleep: it quencheth immoderate thirst, and breeds Milk in Nurses. Distil it in May.

Purslane water cools the blood and Liver, quencheth thirst, helps such as spit blood, and have hot coughs and pestilences.

The distilled water of Water Lilly flowers, cools the blood and the bowels, and all internal parts of the body, help such as have the yellow Jaundice, hot Coughs and Pleurifies, the head ach coming of hot Fevers pestilential and not not pestilential, as also Hectical Fevers.

The Water of Violet Flowers, cools the blood, the Heart, Liver and Lungs over heated, and also

quencheth an insatiable desire of drinking: they are in their prime about the latter end of March, or beginning of April, according as the year falls out.

The water of Sorrel cools the Blood, Heart, Liver and Spleen: If Venice Treacle be given with it, it is profitable in pestilential Fevers; distil it in May.

Endive and Succory water are excellent against all heat in the stomach, if you take an ounce of either (for their operation is the same) morning and evening four days one after another, they cool the Liver, and cleanse the Blood. They are in their prime in May.

Fumitory water is usual with the City Dames to wash their Faces with, to take away Morpew, Freckles and Sun burning. Inwardly taken helps the yellow Jaundice and Itch, cleanseth the blood, provokes sweat, strengthens the Stomach, and cleanseth the body of adust humours. It is in its prime in May and June.

The water of Nightshade helps pains in the head coming of heat. Take heed you distil not the deadly Nightshade of the common if you do, you may make mad work. Let such as have not wit enough to know them asunder, have wit enough to let them both alone till they do.

The water of white Poppies extinguisheth all heat against nature helps head aches coming of heat, and too long standing in the Sun. Distil them in June or July.

Coltsfoot water is excellent for burns to wash the place with it, inwardly taken, it helps Peisick and other Diseases incident to the Lungs. Distil them in May or June.

The water of distilled Quinces strengthens the Heart and Stomach exceedingly, stayes Vomiting and Fluxes, and strengthens the retentive faculty in man.

Damask Rose water cools, comforts and strengthens the Heart; so both red Rose water, only with this difference, the one is binding, the other loosning; if your body be costive use Damask Rose water, because it is loosning; if loose use red, because it is binding.

White Rose water is generally known to be excellent against hot Rheums and Inflammations in the Eyes; and for this it is better than the former.

The Water of red Poppy Flowers, called by many Corn Roses, because they grow so frequently amongst corn, cools the blood and spirits that is overheated by hard drinking or labour and is therefore excellent in Surfeits.

Green Wall nuts gathered about the latter end of *June* or beginning of *July* and bruised, and so stilled, strengthen the Heart, and resist the Pestilence.

Plantane water helps the Head ach, being dropped into the Ear it helps the Tooth ach, helps the Phtisick, Drop-sies and Fluxes, and is an admirable Remedy for Ulcers in the Reins and Bladder, to be used as common Drinks; the Herb is in its prime in *May*.

Strawberry water cooleth, quencherh Thirst, clarifieth the Blood, breaks the Stone, helps also all inward inflammations, especially those in the Reins, Bladder and passages of the Urine, it strengthens the Liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

The distilled Water of Dog Grass, or Couch grass (as some call it) cleanseth the Reins

gallantly, and provokes Urine, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and kills Worms.

Black Cherry Water provoke Urine, helps the Dropsie. It is usually given in diseases of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling Sickness, Palsie and Apoplexy.

Betony is in its prime in *May* the distilled Water thereof is very good for such as are pained in their heads, it prevails against the Dropsie and all sorts of Fevers, it succours the Liver and Spleen, and helps want of Digestion and evil disposition of the Body thence arising; it hastens Travail in Women with Child; and is excellent against the bitings of venomous Beasts.

Distil Sage whilst the flowers be on it; the Water strengthens the Brains, provokes the Terms, helps Nature much in all his actions.

Marjoram is in its prime in *June*; the distilled Water is excellent for such whose Brains are too cold, it provokes Urine and heats the Womb, provokes the Terms, strengthens the memory, and helps the Judgment, causeth an able Brain.

Distil Chamomile water about the beginning of *June*. It easeth the cholick and pains in the belly, it breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, provokes the Terms, expels the dead Child, and takes away pains in the head.

Fennel water strengthens the heart and brain, dilates the breast, the cough, provokes the terms, and encreaseth milk in Nurses; and if you wash your eyes with it, clears the sight.

The

The Hoofs of the fore feet of a Cow dryed and taken any way, encreaseth Milk in Nurses, the smoak of them burnt drives away Mice. *Mizaldus.*

Calaminth Water heats and cleanseth the Womb, provoke the terms, and easeth the pains of the head: distil it in *May*.

The distilled Water of Rose-mary flowers helps such as are troubled with the yellow Jaundice, Asthmaes; it cleanseth the Blood, helps concoction, strengthens the Brain & body exceedingly.

Water of the flowers of Lillies of the Valley, strengthens the Brain and all Senses.

The water of Cowslip flowers helps the Palsies (& thence they obtained the name of *Paralysis*) takes away pains in the head, the Vertigo and Megrim, and is exceeding good for Women with Child.

The eyes being washed every morning with Eye bright water, most strangely clears and also strengthens the sight.

Maidenhair distilled in *May*, the Water cleanseth both Liver and Lungs, clarifies the blood and breaks the Stone.

Hyssop water cleanseth the Lungs of Flegm, helps Coughs and Asthmaes, Distil it in *August*.

The water of Horehound helps the Cough and Straitness of the Breast; it strengthens the Breast, Lungs and Stomach and Liver. Distil it in *July*.

Carduus water succours the head, strengthens the memory, helps such as are troubled with Vertigoes and quartan Agues;

it provokes sweat, strengthens the heart, and is good in Pestilences, and all other Fevers of Choler. It is in its prime in *May* and *June*.

Scabious water helps Pleurifies and pains, and pricking in the sides, Aposthemes, Coughs, Pestilences, and straitness of the Breast.

Water of Flower de luce is very profitable in Dropsies, an ounce being drunk continually morning and evening; as also pains and torments in the Bowels.

Bawm water Distilled in *May*, restores memory when it is lost, it quickens all the senses, strengthens the Brain, the Heart and Stomach, causeth a merry mind & a sweet Breath.

The water of Comfry soders broken bones, being drunk, helps Ruptures, outwardly it stops the bleeding of wounds, they being washed with it.

Wormwood Water distilled cold about the end of *May*, heats and strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, stays vomiting, kills worms in the Stomach and Bowels: it mitigates the pains in the Teeth, and is profitably given in Fevers of Choler.

Mint water Strengthens the Stomach, helps concoction, and stays Vomiting. Distil it at the latter end of *May*, or the beginning of *June*, as the year is in forwardness or backwardness; observe that in all the rest.

Chervil Water distilled about the end of *May*, helps Ruptures, breaks the Stone, and dissolves

dissolves congealed blood, strengthens the Stomach.

The Water of Mother of Time strengthens the Brain and Stomach, gets a man to a good Stomach to his Victuals, provokes Urine and the Terms, heats the Womb. It is in its prime about the end of *June*.

The Water of Marigold flowers is appropriated to most cold Diseases of the head, eyes and Stomach, they are in their vigour when the *Sun* is in the *Lion*.

Distilled Water of Centaury comforts a cold Stomach, help in Fevers of Choler, it kills worms, and provokes Appetite to Victuals.

Maidlin and Costmary water distilled in *May* or *June*, strengthens the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, opens obstructions, and helps the Dropsie.

Water cresses distilled in *March*, the Water cleanseth the Blood, and provokes Urine exceedingly, kills Worms; outwardly mixed with Honey, it clears the Skin of Morpew and Sun burning.

Distil nettles when they are in flowers, the Water helps Coughs and also pains in the bowels, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone.

Saxifrage water provokes the Urine, expels wind, breaks the Stone, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder of gravel: distil them when they are in flower.

The water of Pelitory of the wall opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, by drinking an ounce of it every morning, it cleanseth both the Reins and Blader, and easeth also the gripings of the bowels coming

of wind. Distil it in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*.

Cinquefoyl water breaks the Stone, cleanseth the Reins; and is of excellent use in putrified Fevers. Distil it in *May*.

The water of Radishes breaks the Stone, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, it also provokes the Terms, and also helps the yellow Jaundice.

Elicampne water strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and provokes Urine, and cleanseth the passages of it from Gravel.

Distil Burnet in *May* or *June*, the water breaks the stone, and cleanseth the passages of Urine, and is exceeding profitable in pestilential times.

Mugwort water distilled in *May* is excellent in Coughs and Diseases proceeding from the stoppage of the Terms in women; it warms the stomach, and helps the Dropsie.

Distil Peneroyal when the flowers are upon it, the water heats the Womb gallantly, and provokes the Terms, expels the after birth, cuts and casts out thick, and gross humours in the breast, easeth pains in the bowels, and consumes the slegm.

The Water of Lovage distilled in *May*, easeth pains in the head, and cures Ulcers in the Womb being washed with it; inwardly taken, it expels wind, and breaks the stone.

The tops of Hops when they are young being distilled, the water cleanseth the blood of adust and melancholick humours,

mours, and therefore helps all scabs, itch and Leprosie, and such like Diseases thence proceeding; it opens obstructions of the Spleen, helps the Rickets and Hypochondriack Melancholly.

The water of Borrage and Bugloss distilled when their flowers are upon them, doth strengthen the heart and brain exceedingly, cleanse the blood, and takes away sadness, griefs and Melancholly.

Dodder water cleanseth the Liver and Spleen, and helps the yellow Jaundice.

Tamaris Water opens the obstructions, and helps also the hardness of the Spleen, and strengthens it.

English Tobacco distilled, the Water is excellent good for such as have Dropfies, to drink an ounce or two every morning; it helpeth Ulcers in the mouth, strengthens the Lungs, and helpeth also such as have Asthmaes.

The Water of Dwarf Elder hath the same effects.

Thus have you the virtues enough of cold waters, the use of which is for mixture, whose operation is the same, for they are very seldom given alone. If you delight most in liquid Medicines, having regard to the Disease and part of the Body afflicted by it: these will furnish you with wherewithal to make them so as will please your palate best.

Compounds

COMPOUNDS.

Spirit and Compound Distilled Waters.

Culpeper. Before I begin these. I thought good to premise a few words. They are all hoc in operation, and therefore not to be medled with by people of hot constitutions when they are in health, for fear of Fevers and odultion of blood, but for people of cold constitution, as melancholick and flegmatick people. If they drink of them moderately now and then for recreation, due consideration being had to the part of the body which is weakest, they may do them good: yet in Diseases of Melancholly, neither strong Waters nor Sack is to be drunk, for they make the humour thin, and then up to the head it flies, where it fills the Brain with foolish and fearful Imaginations.

2. Let all young people forbear them whilst they are in health; for their blood is usually hot enough without them.

3. Have regard to the season of the year, so shall you find them more beneficial in Summer than in Winter, because in Summer the Body is always coldest within, and digestion weakest, and that is the reason why men and women eat less in Summer, than they do in Winter, which makes it very prejudicial to their health.

Thus much for people that are in health, which drink strong waters for recreation.

As for the medicinal use of them, it shall be shewed at the latter end of every Receipt, and now in general they are

are (due respect had to the humours afflicting, and part of the body afflicted) medicinal for Diseases of Cold and Flegm, chilnes of the spirits, &c.

But that my Countrey men may not be mistaken in this, I shall give them some symptomes of each complexion, how a man may know when it exceeds its limits.

Signs of Choler abounding.

Leanness of body, costiveness, hollow Eyes, and Anger without a cause, a testy Disposition, yellowness of the skin, bitterness of the throat, pricking pain in the head, the pulse swifter & stronger than ordinary, and the Urine to be higher coloured, thinner and brighter, troublesome sleeps, much dreaming of Fire, Lightning, Anger and Fighting.

Signs of Blood abounding.

The Veins are bigger (or at least they seem so) and fuller than ordinary, the skin red and as it were swollen, pricking pains in the sides and about the temples; Shortness of breath, head ach, the pulse great and full; Urine high coloured and thick and dreams of blood, &c.

Signs of Melancholly abounding.

Fearfulness without cause, and fearful and foolish imaginations the skin rough and swarthy with leanness, want of sleep, frightful dreams, sourness in the Throat, the Pulse very weak, solitariness, thin clear Urine, often sighing, &c.

Signs of Flegm abounding.

Sleepiness, dulness, slowness, Heaviness, cowardliness, forgetfulness, much spitting, much superfluities at the Nose, little appetite to meat, and as bad digestion, the skin whiter, colder and smoother than it was wont to be; the Pulse slow and deep, the Urine thick and low coloured, dreams of rain, floods and waters, &c.

These things thus premised, I come to the matter.

The first the College presents you with is,

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii minus Composita. Pag. 30.

Or, Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the lesser Composition.

College. Take of the leaves of dried Wormwood, two pound, Annis seeds half a pound, steep them in six Gallons of small wine twenty four hours, then distil them in an Alembick adding to every pound of the distilled Water two ounce. of the best Sugar.

Let the two first ounces you draw out be called Spirit of Wormwood; those which follow, Wormwood water, the lesser Composition.

Culpeper. I like this distinction of the College very well, because what is first stilled out, is far stronger than the first, and therefore very sitting to be kept by it self: You may take which you please, according as the temperature of your body, either to heat or cold, and the season of the year requires.

It hath the same Virtues that Wormwood hath, only fitter to be used by such whose bodies are chilled by age, and whose natural heat abateth. You may search the Herb for the virtues, it heareth the Stomach, and helpeth digestion.

College. After this manner. (only omitting the Anniseeds) is distilled spirit and water of Angelica, both Herb and Root. Bawm. Mints. Sage, &c. The Flowers of Rosemary. Clary. Clovegilliflowers, &c. The seeds of Caraway, &c. Juniper berries. Orange peels. Lemmons. Citrons, &c. Cinnamon, Nutmegs, &c.

Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii major composita, 30. Or Spirit and Water of Wormwood, the greater Composition.

College. Take Common and Roman Wormwood, of each a pound; Sage. Mints. Bawm, of each two handfals; the Roots of Galanga, Ginger, Calamus and Aromaticus, Elecampane, of each three drams; Liquorice an ounce,

Raisins

Raisins of the Sun Stoned three ounces, Anniseeds and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams; Cinnamon Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams; Cardamoms Cubebs of each one dram. Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things be bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in twenty four pints of Spanish Wine, for twenty four hours, then distilled in an Alembick, adding two ounces of white Sugar to every pint of distilled water.

Let the first pint be called the Spirit of Wormwood, the greater Composition.

Culpeper. In this Receipt they have only in their new Master piece left out according to Art; & I commend them, for sure it was advisedly done of them.

The Opinion of Authors is, That it heats the stomach, and strengthens it and the Lungs, expels wind, and helps digestion in ancient people.

Spiritus & Aquæ Angelica magis Composita. 21.

Or, Spirit and water of Angelica the greater Composition.

College. Take of the leaves of Angelica eight ounces, of Carduus Benedictus six ounces, of Bawm and Sage, of each four ounces, Angelica seeds six ounces, sweet Fennel seeds nine ounces. Let the Herbs be dried, & the seed be grossly bruised, to which add of the Species called *Aromaticum Resatum* and of the Species called *Diamosche Dulce*, of each an ounce and an half; infuse them 2 days in thirty two pints of Spanish wine, then distil them with a gentle fire, and with every pound mix two ounces of Sugar dissolved in Rose water.

Let the three first pound be called by the name of Spirit, the rest by the name of water.

Culpeper. This Receipt was far different from that Angelica water which they described in their last Dispensatory.

The chief end of composing this Medicine was to strengthen the Heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very when in Pestilential times, and for those who walk in stinking Air.

Angelica water the greater Composition.

The College. Take of Angelica pound, Anniseed half a pound, Cardamom and caraway seeds, of each three ounces; Zedoary bruised three ounces; steep them 24 hours in six gallons of small wine then draw out the liquor and sweeten it with Sugar.

Culpeper. It comforts the stomach, cheriseth the vital Spirits, resisteth the Pestilence, and all contagious Airs, which indeed are the necessary causes of Epidemical Diseases; the sick may take a Spoonfull of it for any convenient cordial; and the strong as are in health, and have colds, may take either cold by Nature, or cooled by age, may take as much, either in the morning fasting, or a little before meat.

Spiritus Lavendulæ compositus. 33. Or, Compound Spirit of Lavender. *Matthias.*

The College. Take of Lavender flowers one gallon, to which add three gallons of the best white Wine, let them stand together in the Sun six days, then distill them with an Alembick with fire in the Rectifactory.

Take of the flowers of Rose, Rosemary and Beton of each one handful; the flowers of Stachys, Bugloss, Lillies of the valley, Cowslips, of each two handfuls; let the flowers being newly and seasonably gathered, be infused in one gallon of the best white Wine, and mingled with the foregoing spirit of Lavender flowers, adding the leaves of Bawm, Featherfew and Origanum three fresh gathered, the flowers of Starcha and Orange tree, of each one ounce. After a convenient digestion distilled in an Alembick, after add Citron peels the cut in 1 Bark: Beony seeds husked of each two drams; Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmegs

Cardamoms, Cubebs: yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce; wood of Aloes one dram, the best Fijubes the stones being taken out half a pound, digest them six weeks, then strain it and filter it, and add to it prepared Pearls two drams, Emeralds prepared a scruple, Amber greece, Musk, Saffron, of each half a scruple; and roses dried, red Sanders, of each half an ounce; yellow Sanders, Citron peels dried, of each one dram: let the species being tied up in a rag, be hung into the foregoing spirit.

Spiritus Castorii. 32. Or, Spirit of Castorium.

The College. Take of fresh Castorium four ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce; an ounce, the tops of Sage and Rosemary of each half an ounce; Cinnamon six drams, Mace, Cloves of each two drams, spirit of Wine rectified six pound: digest them in a Vial filled only to the third part, close stopped with Cork and Bladder in warm ashes for two days, and then distil it in Balneote Mariæ (a Table at the latter end shall instruct you in all such crabbed words) and the distilled water keep close stopped.

Culpeper. By reason of its heat it is no ways fit to be taken alone, but mixed with other convenient Medicines appropriated to the diseases you would give it for, it resists poyson, and help such as are bitten by venomous beasts; it causeth speedy delivery to Women in Travail, and casteth

out the after birth; it helps the fits of the Mother, Lethargies and Convulsions; being mixed with white wine and dropped into the Ears, it helps deafness, if stopping be the cause of it; the dose to be given inwardly is between one dram and half a dram, according to the strength and age of the Patient.

Aqua Petasitidis Composita. 32.

Or Compound Water of Butter Burs.

The College. Take of the fresh roots of Butter burs bruised one pound and an half; the Roots of Angelica and Master wort, of each half a pound; steep them in ten pints of strong Ale, then distil them till the change of the taste gives a testimony that the strength is drawn out.

Culpeper. This water is very effectual being mixed with other convenient Cordials, for such as have Pestilential Fevers, also a spoonful taken in the morning, may prove a good preservative in all Pestilential times: it helps the fits of the Mother, and such as are short winded; and being taken inwardly, dries up the moisture of such Sores as are hard to be cured.

Aqua Raphani Composita. 33.

Or, Compound water of Radishes.

The College. Take of the leaves of both sorts of Scurvy grass, of each six pound; having bruised them, press the juice of them, with which mix of the juice of Brooklime and Water cresses, of each one pound

pound and an half, of the best white Wine eight pound; and twelve whole Lemmons peels and all, fresh Briony Roots four pound the Roots of wild Radishes two pound; Cap. Winter's Cinnamon half a pound, Nutmegs four ounces, steep them all together; and then distil them.

Aqua Peonia Composita. 33. Or, Compound Water of Peony.

Colledge. Take the flowers of Lillies of the Valley one pound. infuse them in four Gallons of Spanish Wine so long, till the following Flowers may be had fresh.

Take of the fore named Flowers half a pound, Peony Flowers four ounces; steep them together fourteen days, then distil them in *Balneo Maria* till they be dry: in the distilled liquor infuse again male Peony roots gathered * in due time (* And that is they know not when: if you will be precise in your time, let it be in the hour and day of the Sun, be rising in the Lion, and the Moon applying to his Sextile or Trine) two ounces and an half, white Dittany, long Birthwort of each half an ounce; the leaves of Mifelto of the Oak and Rue, of each two handfuls; Peony seeds husked ten drams, Rue seeds three drams and an half, Castorium two scruples, Cubebs, Mace of each two drams; Cinnamon an ounce and an half, Squills prepared three drams; Rosemary flowers six pugils; Arabian Starchas, Lavender of each four pugils; and the Flowers of Betony, Clove Gilliflowers and Cowslips, each eight pugils: then adding four pound of the juice of black Cherries. Distil it in a glass till it be dry.

Culpeper. If the Authority of *Erastus*, or daily experience will serve the turn, then was the Receipt chiefly compiled against the Convulsion Fits; but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent against the Falling sickness also; and indeed *Erastus*, and

Experience pleads for this also: it is true, and the Composition of *Erastus* differs from this, and so doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*; but it seems our Physicians (for some reasons best known to themselves) esteemed this the best at this time, for their minds are mutable.

Well then, having now learned the Virtues of the Water, a word or two of the use will not be amiss; *Erastus* was of opinion, that both these Diseases were caused by the Moon (and so am I of that opinion also, for I know some at this time that are constantly troubled with the Falling Sickness only at the new and full Moon. I could give reasons for this Judgment of *Erastus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious) Thence he saith he, If the Disease come daily, let a spoonful of it be taken both morning and evening; if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her Quartiles to the Sun; if it begins to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon will suffice. It profits also in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, nostrils, and Jaws with it.

Aqua Bezoartica. 13. Or, Bezoar Water.

Colledge. Take of the leaves of *Celandine* the greater, Root and all, three handfuls and an half: Rue two handfuls, *Scordium* four handfuls, Dittany of Crete, Carduus, of each one handful and a half, Zedoary and Angelica roots, of each three drams, Citron and Lemmon peels, of each six drams; Clove Gilliflowers one ounce and an half, red Roses, Centaury the less, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each three drams: Venice Treacle, three ounces, Mezhridate one ounce and an half, Camphire two scruples, Troches of Vipers two ounces, Mucc two drams Wood of Aloes half an ounce, yellow Sanders one dram and an half, Carduus seeds one ounce, Citron seeds six drams let them be

cut and infused in Spirit of Wine and Malaga Wine, of each three pound and an half; Vinegar of Clovegilliflowers, juice of Lemons, of each one pound, and distilled in a Glass Still in *Balneo Maria*, after it is half stilled off, the residue may be strained through a linnen cloth and be reduced to the thickness of honey, and called the Bezoarrick Extract.

Culpeper. Extracts have the same Virtues with the Waters they are made from, only the different form is to please the quaint palate of such whose fancy loaths any one particular form.

This Bezoar water strengthneth the Heart, Arteries and Spirits vital: It provokes sweat, and is exceeding good in pestilential Fevers, in health it withstands Melancholly and Consumptions, and makes a merry, blith chearful Creature. Of the Extract you may take ten grains at a time, or somewhat more, if your body be not feverish, half a spoonful of water is sufficient at a time, and that mixed with other Cordials or Medicines appropriated to the Disease that troubles you, which the Table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to: And take this for a general rule, when any thing is too hot to take by its self, resort to the Table of Diseases, which will amply furnish you with what to mix it, and especially the cold waters, the virtues of which you have amply in this Edition. This is *Langius* his Receipt.

Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum, Magistralis 34. Or, Water and Spirit of Earthworms.

College. Take of Earthworms well cleansed three pound, Snails with shells on their backs cleansed, two Gallons, beat them in a Mortar, and put them into a convenient vessel, adding stinging Nettles, Roots and all six handfuls, wild Angelica four handfuls, Brank Urine seven handfuls, Agrimony, Betony of each three handfuls,

Rue one handful, common Wormwood two handfuls, Rosemary flowers six ounces, Dock Roots ten ounces, the Roots of Sorrel 5 ounces, Turmeric, the inner bark of Barberries, of each four ounces, Fenugreek seeds two ounces, and Cloves powdered three ounces, Harts horn, Ivory in gross powder, of each four ounces; Saffron three drams, small Spirit of Wine four gallons and an half: after 24 hours infusion, distil them in an Alembick, let the four first pounds be reserved for spirit, the first for Water.

Culpeper. 'Tis a Mess of Altogether, it may be they intended it for an universal Medicine.

Aqua Gentiana composita. 35. Or, Gentian Water Compound.

College. Take of Gentian roots sliced one pound and an half, the leaves and flowers of Centaury the less, of each 4 ounces; steep them eight days in 12 pound of white wine, then distil them in an Alembick.

Culpeper. It conduceth to preservation from ill Air and Pestilential Fevers, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and helps such as they say are Liver grown; it easeth pains in the Stomach, helps Digestion, and easeth such as have pains in their bones by ill lodging abroad in the cold; it provokes appetite, and is exceeding good for the yellow Jaundice, as also for prickings or stiches in the sides; it provokes the Terms, and expels both birth and after birth it is naught for Women with Child; If there be no Fever, you may take a spoonful or tasterful by its self, if there be, you may if you please mix it with some cooler medicine appropriated to the same use you will give it for.

Aqua Gilberti. 31. Or Gilbert Water.

College. Take of Scabious, Bur-net, Dragons, Bawm, Angelica, Pimpernel with purple flower, Tormentil Roots and all, of each

two handfals; let all of them being rightly gathered and prepared, be steeped in four gallons of Canary Wine; still off three gallons in an Alembick, to which add 3 ounces of each of the cordial flowers, Clove Gilliflowers six ounces, Saffron half an ounce, Turmeric two ounces, Galanga, Bazil seeds, of each one dram; Citron peels dryed one ounce, the seeds of Citrons and Carduus, Cloves, of each 5 ounces; Harts horn four ounces: steep them twenty four hours, and then distil them in *Balneo Mariae*, to the stilled Water add Pearls prepared an ounce and an half, red Coral prepared, Crabs eyes prepared, white Amber of each 2 drams; Crabs claws finely powdered 6 drams, Bezoar, Ambergreese, of each 2 scruples: steep them 6 weeks in the Sun in a vessel well stopped, often shaking it, then filter it, (you may keep the powder for *Spicord temp.*) by mixing 12 ounces of Sugar candy with six ounces of red Rose water, and four ounces of spirit of Cinnamon with it.

Culpeper. I suppose this was invented for a Cordial to strengthen the Heart, to relieve languishing Nature. It is exceeding dear, I forbear the Dose; they that have money enough to make it themselves, cannot want time to study both the Virtues and Dose. I would have Gentlemen to be studious.

Only one thing I would demand of the College that make their brags so much of mind-

ing their Countreys good, these same species which they appointed to be left) after use in this Medicine) for Species cordiales temperatæ; doth the Virtue come out of them in this Medicine or not? if hot, why are they put in? if yes, then will the Species cordiales temperatæ be like themselves, viz. good for nothing but to deceive people.

Aqua cordialis frigida Saxoniz 36.

College. Take of the juice of Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Bistort, Tormentil, Scordium, Vervain, sh. up pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats Rue, Myrrh, blue bottle great & small Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons of each six ounces; Burnet, Cinquefoyl of each three ounces, white wine Vinegar one Pound; Tushain seed two ounces, Citron and Carduus seeds, of each half an ounce; Water Lilly flowers, two ounces, the flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, Violets, Clove gilliflowers, of each one ounce; Diatriosantalón six drams: let all of them being rightly prepared, be infused three days, then distilled in a Glass Still; to the distilled liquor add earth of Lemnos, Siletia and Samos, of each one ounce and an half; Pearls prepared with the juice of Citrons three drams, mix them and keep them together.

Culpeper. Some small alterations they have made in some medicines not worth speaking of, yet will they serve to vapour with; look here's such a thing altered, here is a grain and a half put in where there was but a grain before, the other is dangerous to the Commonwealth, and Predecessors;

some of their own handy works.

It mightily cools the blood, and therefore profitable in Fevers, and all Diseases proceeding of heat of blood: it also provokes sleep. You may take half an ounce at a time, or two drams if the party be weak.

Aqua Theriacalis. 36. Or,
Treacle Water.

College. Take of the juice of Green Walnuts four pound, the juice of Rue three pound, juice of Carduus Marigolds and Balm, of each two pounds, green Petatilis Roots one pound and an half, the Roots of Burs one pound, Angelica and Masterwort, of each half a pound; the leaves of Scordium four handfuls, old Venice Treacle, Methridate, of each eight ounces; Canary Wine twelve pound, Vinegar six pound, juice of Lemmons two pound; digest them two days; either in Horse dung, or in a Bath, the vessel being close shut, then distil them in sand, in the distillation you may make a Theriacal Extraction.

Culpeper. This water is exceeding good in all Fevers, especially Pestilential; it expelleth venemous Humours by sweat. It strengthens the Heart and Vitals. It is an admirable Counter poyson; special good for such as have the Plague, or are poysoned or bitten by venomous beasts, and expelleth virulent humours from such as have the French

Pox. If you desire to know more Virtues of it, see the Virtues of Venice Treacle: The Dose is from a spoonful to an ounce.

Aqua Brioniae composita. 27. Or,
Briony Water Compound

College. Take of the juice of Briony Roots four pound, the leaves of Rue and Mugwort of each two pound; dried Savin three handfuls, Featherfew, Nep, Penyroyal, of each two handfuls; Basil, Dittany, of Creet, of each two handfuls and an half; Orange peels four ounces, Myrrh 2 ounces, Castorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pound, digest them four days in a convenient vessel, then still them in *Balneo Mariæ*; About the middle of the distillation strain it out, and make an Hysterical Extraction of the residue.

Culpeper. A spoonful of it taken easeth the Fits of the Mother in Women that have them; It potently expels the After birth, and clears the body of what a Midwife, by heedlessnes or accident hath left behind; It cleanseth the Womb exceedingly, and for that I fancy it much. Take not above a Taster full at a time, and that in the morning fasting; for it is of a purging quality, and let Women with Child forbear it; This was called *Aqua Hysterica* in their former Edition.

Aqua Imperialis. 37. Or,
Imperial Water.

College. Take of dried Citrons
and

and Orange peels, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two ounces; the Roots of Cyprus, Orris, Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus of each an ounce; Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger of each half an ounce, the tops of Lavender and Rosemary, of each two handfuls, the leaves of Bay Marjoram, Bawm and Mints, Sage, Thyme, of each one handful: the flowers of White and Damask Roses fresh, of each half a handful. Rose water four pound, white Wine eight pound: Let all of them being bruised be infused twenty four hours, then distill them according to art.

Culpeper. You must distill it in a Bath, and not in sand. It seems the College were but mean Practitioners in Alchimy: but in this and many other Receipts trusted to that Monster called Tradition. Therefore take this for a general Aphorism: All gross bodies stilled in sand, will stink egregiously.

It comforts and strengthens the Heart against Fainting and Swoonings, and is held to be a preservative against Consumptions and Apoplexies. You may take half a spoonful at a time.

Aqua Mirabilis. 38.

College. Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one dram: Juice of Celandine half a pound, Spirit of Wine one pound, white Wine three pound. Infuse them twenty four hours, and draw off two pound with an Alembick.

Culpeper. The Simples also of this regard the Stomach, and therefore the Water heat cool Stomachs: besides Authors say it preserveth from Apoplexies, and restoreth Speech lost.

Aqua protheriacolis. 38.

College. Take of Scordium and Scabius Carduus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls: Citron and Orange peels dried, of each

two ounces, the seeds of Citrons Carduus, Hartwort, Treacle, Mustard of each one ounce; the flowers of Marigolds and Rosemary, of each one handful: cut them and bruise them grossly, then Infuse them in four pound of white Wine, and two pound of Carduus water in a Glass close stopped and set in the Sun or Bath a fortnight, often shaking it then still it in Balneo Mariæ. Let the two first pounds be kept by themselves for use and the remainder of the distillation by itself. Lastly, mix one ounce of Zulep of Alexandria, and a spoonful of Cinnamon water with each pound.

Culpeper. Aqua Prothericalis signifieth a water for treacle, so then if you put Diacordium to it, 'tis a water for Diacordium, well, then we'll take it for a general water for all Physick.

*Aqua Caponus. 38. Or,
Capon Water.*

College. Take a Capon, the Guts being pulled out, cut it in pieces, the fat being taken away, boiled in a sufficient quantity of Spring water in a close Vessel, then take of this Broth three pound: Borrage and Violet Water, of each a pound and an half; white Wine one pound, red Rose leaves two drams and an half, the flowers of Borrage, Violets and Bugloss, of each one dram; Pieces of Bread hot out of the Oven half a pound, Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, still it in a glass Still, according to art.

Culpeper. Divers Physicians have written several Receipts of this Water. as Gesner. And e Becarus, Mea. Florent, and Coloniens. But the truth is, This Receipt (altho our Physicians conceal it) was borrowed from the Augustan Physicians, and only because they thought (as I suppose) Capon must not be eaten without Bread,

added the Bread to it; the
 verbatim from the *An-*
Physicians. The Sim-
 most of them appre-
 to the Heart, and in
 the Composition greatly
 leth and strengtheneth
 are in Consumptions,
 Strength lost ei-
 Fevers or other Sick-
 It is a sovereign remedy
 Quick Fevers and Maraf-
 which is nothing else but
 Consumption coming from
 Let such as are subject
 Diseases, hold it for a

Limacum Magist. 39.

Or Water of Snails.

Take of the juice of
 and Ivy (* Or, *Aleboof*
all one) Coltsfoot and
 Lungwort, of each
 pound and an half; the
 Purslain, Plantane, *
 (* Oak of Cappa-
 you can get it) Pauls
 of each a pound; and
 good, white wine, of
 four pound; Garden
 seed two pound, dried
 leaves eight, Powder
 of orange two ounces, of
 Plantane half an ounce, of
 ounce, Citron seeds
 and an half, the
 cold seeds, Annis seed,
 six drams; Saffron 1
 flowers of red Rases
 of Violets and Bor-
 four pugils; steep
 three days warm, and
 distil them in a Glass
 Still.

It purgeth the Lungs
 and helps Consump-
 It you should

happen to live where no better
 nor readier medicines can be
 gotten, you may use this.

Aqua Scordii composita. 20. Or
 Compound Water of Scordium
 College. Take of the juice of
 Goats Rue, Sorrel, Scordium,
 Citron of each one pound;
 London Treacle half a pound,
 steep it three days, and distil
 it in Sand.

Culpeper. A Taster full taken
 in the morning preserves from
 ill Air.

Aqua Mariæ. 37.

College Take of Sugarcandy
 a pound, Canary Wine six
 ounces, Rosemary 4 ounces;
 boil it well into a Syrup, and
 add to it Imperial Water two
 pound, Ambergreese, Musk of
 each eighteen grains, Saffron
 fifteen grains, yellow Sanders
 in Imperial water two crams;
 make a clear water of it.

Culpeper. The difference be-
 tween this and their former
Aqua Mariæ is this here they
 appoint Imperial water, and
 before *Aqua Cælestis*, which
 they very subtilly have left
 out here; any tooth good
 Barber, so we may hold up
 our honour and gains. Both
 Receipts are very costly as
 far beyond the reach of a poor
 mans Purse, as of his Brain.

Aqua Papaveris composita. 39 Or

Poppay Water Compound.

College. Take of red Poppies
 four pound; sprinkle them
 with white wine two pond,
 then distil them in a common
 Still; let the distilled water be
 poured upon fresh flowers, &
 repeated three times, to which
 distilled water add 2 Nasmegs
 sliced,

liced. If the sharpness be more than you would have it, put some of the same water to it which was not set in the Sun.

Aqua Juglandum comp. sita. 40. Or, Walnut Water Compound.

College. Take of green Walnuts a pound and an half, Garden Radish Roots one pound green Asparagus six ounces, Radish seeds four ounces. Let all of them being bruised, be steeped in three pound of white wine Vinegar for three days, then distilled in a leaden Still till they be dry. And when you have done so, I pray ask the College what it is good for, in truth I know not.

Some *WATERS* (kind Country-men) the College have plaid the men, and left out in their new Dispensatory, which were in their old one; and they are these;

Mithiulus his Bexoar Water.

College. Take of *Mithiulus* his great Antidote, Syrup of Citron peels of each one pound; Spirit of Wine distilled five times over five pound: put all these in a glass that is much too big to hold them stop it close that the Spirit fly not out, then shake it together that the Electuary may be well mingled with the Spirit, so let it stand a month shaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will settle to the bottom) The Month being ended, pour off the clear water into another glass to be kept for your use stopping it very close with Wax and Parchment, else the strength will easily fly away in vapours.

Culpeper. *Mithiulus* is very large in commendation of this Water: for (quoth he) four drams (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken either by it self, or in the like quantity of good Wine, as any other Cordial Water, so absolutely and speedily cureth the bitings of any venomous beasts whatsoever, that although the

danger of death be such that the Patient have lost his speech, sight, and almost all the rest of his senses; yet will he be roused up like a man out of his sleep, to the wonder of the beholders which he saith he hath proved a 1000 times, (if it want 900 of it, it matters not much; it is but a figure called an *Hyperbole*, which is in English an Eloquent lye) It casts poyson out of the stomach by Vomit, and helps such as have the Pestilence.

For my own particular part, I can say by experience in the commendation of it. I have known it given in acute, in peracute Fevers with gallant success; & also in Consumptions, yea in Heclick & in *Galen's* supposed incurable *Murasmus* (which had it been so, my self had not been alive to have written this book) neither hath it missed the desired effects; therefore out of question it strengtheneth the Heart exceedingly. It helps the Falling sickness, Apoplexies and Convulsions. Then your own Genius will tell you it is fittest for cold complexions, cold Diseases, and such Diseases as the heart is most afflicted in. It is too hot to be taken alone, half a dram is the most to be taken at a time. Cut a Frog through the middle of the back with a knife, & take out the Liver which wrap in a Colewort leaf & burn it in a new Crucible well stopped, the ashes give to one that hath the Falling sickness: if once doth not the deed use it oftener.

Cinnamon Water.

College. Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spanish Wine 2 pints. Infuse the Cinnamon in Wine 24 hours, then distil them in an Alembick; draw out three pints of strong waters (and small as much as you think sufficient) sweeten it with Sugar sufficient, so keep it for your use.

Culpeper. The Virtues are the same which Cinnamon it self hath, 'tis which I refer you.

Mathiolus, his Cinnamon water.

College. Take of bruised Cinnamon a pound, put it into a glass Still, pouring it upon four pints of Rose water, a pint and an half of Spanish Wine; stop the Still body close, and put it in a warm Bath twenty four hours, then put on the Still head, lute it well, and distil it according to Art.

Culpeper. Mathiolus appoints wine of Creet four pints, and that is all the alteration. The Authors own Judgment is, That it strengthens the Brain, Heart, Liver, Stomach, Lungs, Spleen and Nerves; and quickens the sight, resisteth poison, helpeth bitings by venomous beasts, causeth a sweet breath, bringeth down the terms in Women, and hath virtue attenuating opening, digesting & strengthening. The truth is I believe it prevails in cold Diseases, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the Disease, the Age and strength of the Patient, and the season of the year: have a care of taking too much of it in Fevers.

Cinnamon Water made by Infusion.

College. Take of Cinnamon bruised four ounces, Spirit of Wine two pints, infuse them together four days in a large Glass close stopped with Cork and a Bladder, shaking the Glass twice a day. Dissolve half a pound of white Sugar Candy in a quart of Rose water, then mix both these Liquors together, then put into them four grains of Musk, and half a scruple of Amber greese tied up in a linnen rag, and hangd to the top of the Glass.

Culpeper. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for Heart qualms and faintings, then Mathiolus his, neither is it half so hot; therefore more safe.

Aqua Celestis, Mathiolus.

College. Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white, red and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; Cloves, Galanga, Nutmegs, of each two drams and an half; Mace, Cubebs, of each one dram; both sorts of Cardamoms, Nigella seeds, of each three drams; Zedoary half an ounce, seeds of Anise, sweet Fennel, wild Parsnips, Basil, of each a dram and an half; Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus, Aromaticus, Liquorice, Valerian the less, the Leaves of Clary, Time, Marjoram, of each two drams; the Flowers of red Roses, Sage and Kosemary, Betony, Stachas, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one dram and an half: Citron peels three drams: Let the things be bruised that are to be bruised, and infused fifteen days in 12 pints of the best spirit of wine, in a glass bottle well stopped. and then let it be distilled in *Balnea Maria* according to Art. Adding to the distilled water, Powders of Diambra, Diamoschu dulce, Aromaticum, Rosatum, Diamargariton frigidum, Diarhodon Abbatis, Powder Electuarii de Gemmis, of each 3 drams: yellow Sanders bruised 2 drams: Musk, Ambergreese, of each a Scruple tied up in a fine rag, clear Julep of Roses a pound, shake them well together, stopping the glass close with wax and parchment, till it grow clear, to be kept for your use.

Culpeper. It comforteth and cherisheth the heart, reviveth drooping spirits, prevaleth against the Plague and all malignant Fevers, preserveth the senses, and restoreth such as are in consumptions. It is of a hot nature. *Let not*

not the quantity taken at a time exceed half a dram.

Only take this caution, both concerning this, and all other strong waters. They are not safely given by themselves in Fevers, (because by their hot quality they inflame the blood, and add fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient Cordials, and consideration had to the strength, complexion, habit, age, and sex of the Patient. For my own part, I am sincerely for the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Physicians domineer, and so I would not have fools turn Physicians.

Balm Water the greater Composition.

College. Take of Balm a pound, Time, Pennyroyal, of each three drams; Cinnamon two drams, Cardamoms the less, one dram, * Grains of Paradise [* And they are the greater Cardamoms, as most of the Arabian Physicians held] half an ounce, Sweet Fennel seeds an ounce, Nutmegs and Ginger, of each a dram; Galanga six drams, Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each one draw and an half; Dictamni half a dram. Let all of them be bruised and infused in eight pints of Spanish Wine, and six pints of strong Ale for twenty four hours together, and then distilled by an Alembick, draw out of the stronger Water three pints.

Culpeper. The Simples seem

chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and therefore must needs strengthen cold and weak Stomachs, and it helps digestion : besides, Authors say, it restoreth memory lost, quickens all the senses, keeps away gray hairs and baldness, strengtheneth the Brain, makes the heart chearful, and helps the lipping of the tongue, and easeth the pains of the teeth, and causeth a sweet breath.

Rosa Solis.

College. Take of Nutmegs, Anniseeds, Coriander seeds, of each one ounce ; Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce ; red Rose leaves one handful, Rosa Solis six handfuls, Liquorice two handfuls, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradise, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each one dram ; red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half ; of the best Aqua vitæ twelve pints; make an infusion of them for eight days, then strain it, and add to the Liquor one pound and an half of Sugar.

Culpeper. The Basis of this Medicine, seems to be the Herb Rosa Solis, which is of a drying and binding quality, and appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore must needs be available for Priticks or Consumptions of the Lungs ; and because this Herb provokes Lust exceedingly, I suppose therefore the Rose leaves were added, which according to * Authors (* School Salern) resist Lust.

Dr. Stephens's Water.

College. Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradise, Seeds of Anise, Fennel, Caraway, of each one dram, Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Rosemary, flowers of red Roses, Chamomel, Oaiganum, Lavender, of each one handful; infuse them 12 hours in twelve pints of Gascoigne Wine, then with an Alembick draw three pints of strong water from it.

Culpeper. Authors hold it profitable for Women in Labour, that it provokes the Terms, & brings away the Afterbirth.

Ordinary Aqua vite.

College. Distil Ale and Lees of Wine in an Alembick, (whose worm runs through cold water) into small Wine, in ten Congies of which, infuse one pound of bruised Annis seeds, for twenty four hours, then distil it again into strong wate.

Aqua vitæ Compound.

College. Is made of small Wines, in six Congies of which infuse Annis seeds half a pound, seeds of Fennel and Caraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon and Ginger, of each one ounce; and then draw the strong spirit from it.

Culpeper. This is excellent good in my opinion for such as are troubled with wind.

Usquebath.

College. Take of strong *Aqua vitæ* twenty four pints, in which for four days infuse a pound of Liquorice, Raisins of the Sun half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger of each two drams; strain it, and keep it for your use.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, and helps indigestion coming of cold and flegm.

it is possible I may have overslipped some others of their Alterations of names; my time is short, and my understanding is dull; and the truth is, their new Model shews far more subtilty than honesty.

TINCTURES.

Tinctura Croci. 41. Or,
Tincture of Saffron.

College. **T**Aake two drams of Saffron, eight ounces of Treacle water, digest them six days, and then strain it.

Culpeper. See the Virtues of Treacle water, and then know that this strengthens the heart something more, and keeps melancholick vapours thence by drinking a spoonful of it every morning,

Tinctura Castoræ. 41. Or,
Tincture of Castorium.

College. Take of Castorium in powder half an ounce, and spirit of Castorium half a pound; digest them ten days cold, strain it, and keep the Tincture for Liquor.

Culpeper. A learned Invention! 'Tis something more prevalent than the Spirit.

Tinctura

Tinctura Fragorum 41. Or,
Tincture of Strawberries;

College. Take of ripe Wood Strawberries two pound: put them in a Viol, and put so much small spirit of wine to them, that it may overtop them the thickness of four fingers: stop the Vessel close, and set it in the Sun two days, then strain it, and press it in but gently; pour this Spirit to as many fresh Strawberries, repeat this five times, and at last keep the clear Liquor for your use.

Culpeper. A gallant fine thing for Gentlemen that have nothing else to do with their money, and will have a lovely look to please their Eyes.

Tinctura Scordii 14. Or, Tincture of Scordium.

College. Take of the leaves of Scordium gathered in a dry time, half a pound; digest them in six pound of small Spirit of Wine, in a Vessel well stopped for 3 days, press them out gently, and repeat the Infusion three times and keep the clarified Liquor for use.

So is made Tincture of Celandine: Rest harrow, Ros solis.

Culpeper. See the Herbs for the Virtues, and then take notice that these are better for cold stomachs and old bodies:

Tinctura Thericalis, vulgo *Aqua Thericalis*. *Lugd. per infus.* 41. Or,
Tincture of Treacle

College. Take of Canary Wine oftentimes distilled, Vinegar in which half an ounce of Rue seeds have been boiled, two pound of choice Treacle, the best Methridate, of each half a pound, mix them and set them in the Sun, or heat of a Bath, digest them, and keep the water for use.

Tinctura Cinamomi, vulgo *Aqua Claretta Cinnam.* 42.

Or, Tincture of Cinnamon.

College. Take of bruised Cinnamon two ounces, rectified Spirit of Wine two pound, infuse them four days in a large Glass stopped with Cork and Bladder, shake it twice a day, then dissolve half a pound of Sugarcandy by it self in two pound of Rose water, mix both Liquors into which hang a module containing Ambergreese half a scruple, Musk four grains.

Culpeper. This was before among the Waters. only there is four ounces of Cinnamon appointed, and here but two.

Tinctura Viridis. 42. Or, A
Green Tincture.

College. Take of Verdegreese half an ounce, Auripigmentum six drams, Allum three drams, boil them in a pound of white Wine, till half be consumed adding after it is cold, the Water of cold Roses and Nightshade, of each six ounces.

Culpeper. This was made to cleanse Ulcers, but I fancy it not.

Aqua Alumtnosa Magistralis 42.

College. Take of Plantane and red Rose water, of each a pound; Roch Allum and Sublimatum, of each two drams, let the Allum and Sublimatum being in powder boil in the Waters, in a Vessel with a narrow mouth, till half be consumed, when it hath stood five days, strain it.

Culpeper. Now they have left out the Quick silver as I bid them, I like men will do as they are bid, yet I fancy it not. *Fallopian* invented it.

Physical Wines.

Vinum Absinthitis. 43. Or,
Wormwood Wine.

College. **T**ake a handful of Wormwood for every gallon of Wine, stop it in a vessel close, and so let it remain to steep. So is prepared Wine of Rosemary flowers and Eyebright.

Culpeper. It helps cold stomachs, breaks wind, helps the Wind Cholick, kills worms, & helps the green sickness.

Rosemary flower. Wine is made after the same manner that Wormwood wine is made. It is good against all cold diseases of the head, consumeth flegm, strengtheneth the Gums and Teeth.

Eyebright wine is made after the same manner. It wonderfully clears the sight being drunk, and revives the sight of antient men; A cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other wines are prepared in the same manner, when the Physician shall see fit (quoth the College) in their former, but here they left it out: But what if there be never a Physician worth a rush in 20, 30, 40 or 50 miles (as some such places may be found in this Nation) must the poor Countryman loose his Cure? truly this Charity is (according to the vulgar) *fervent cold*. In such cases let them view the Virtues of the Simple the Wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that

Simple is far better and fitter for cold Bodies, and weak Stomachs, than the Simple itself.

The best way of taking any of these Wines, is to drink a draught of them every morning: You may if you find your body old or cold, make wine of any other herb, the virtues of which you desire; and make it, and take it in the same manner.

Vinum Cerafforum nigrorum 43.
Or, Wine of Black Cherries.

College. Take a gallon of the juice of black Cherries, keep it in a Vessel close stopped till it begin to work; then filter it, and one ounce of Sugar being added to every pound, let it pass through Hippocrates his sleeve, and keep it in a vessel close stopped for use.

Culpeper. If ever I knew the like of the College, never trust me; here they go and appoint the Wine of Black Cherries with never a drop of Wine in it, and the juice will not keep without it, above a week or so; and so if you are minded to make it, you may by that time sing:
Alack, Alack, now have I lost,
My pains, my labour, and all
(my cost

Vinum Helleboratum: 43. Or
Wine Helleborated.

College. Take of white Hellebore, cut small, four ounces, the best Spanish Wine two pound: steep it in the Sun in

a Viol close stoped, in the Dog days, or other hot weather.

Culpeper. And then it will make a dogged Purge, as like the College as a Pomewater is like an Apple.

Vinum Rubellum. 43.

College. Take of Stibium in powder one ounce, Cloves sliced 2 drams, Clare Wine two pound, keep it in a Vessel close shut.

Vinum Benedictum. 43.

College. Take Crocus Metallorum in powder, one ounce, Mace one dram, Spanish Wine one pound and an half; steep it:

Vinum Antimoniale. 43. Or,
Antimonial Wine.

College. Take of Regulus of Antimony in powder four ounces, steep it in three pound of the best white Wine in a Glass well stoped: after the first shaking, let the Regulus settle.

Culpeper. These three last mentioned are vomits, and vomits are fitting Medicines for but a few, as I told you before, the mouth being ordained to take in nourishment, not to cast out Excrements; and to regulate a mans body in vomiting, and Doses of Vomits requires a deeper study of Physick, than I doubt the generality of people yet have; I omit it therefore at this time, not because I grutch it my Country, but because I would not willingly have them do themselves a mischief; I shall shortly teach them in what Diseases Vomits may be used, and then, and not till then, the use of Vomits.

Vinum Scilliticum. 44. Or;
Wine of Squills.

College. Take of a white Squill of the mountains, gathered about the rising of the Dog Star, cut in

thin pieces, and dried for a month, one pound; put it in a glass bottle, and put to it eight pound of French Wine, and when it hath stood so four days, take out the Squill.

Culpeper. I told them before that Squills grew by the Sea side, and not upon mountains; but a man shall as soon knock a Sponge into a Millstone, as any wit into the head of a conceited fool; and then again it must be gathered at the rising of the Dog Star, yes forsooth, by all means. Therefore know, that the Dogs are two Constellations between the Equator and the South pole, consisting of divers Stars, two of which are most remarkable, and of the first magnitude; whereof that in the great Dog is called *Syrius*: that in the lesser Dog, *Procyon*: each of these two Stars hath three risings, *Acronical*, *Cosmical* and *Heliacal*; and as many settings. I dare pass my word, it is not the *Heliacal* rising here meant: *Procyon* riseth *Acronically*, upon the fifteenth or sixteenth of January, *Syrius* upon the twenty sixth, or twenty seventh of the same month: *Procyon* riseth *Cosmically* upon the nineteenth of July, and *Syrius* upon the last day of the same month: the next time you write, pray study out of which of these times the Squill must be gathered. The Virtues of this are the same with Vinegar of Squills, only 'tis hotter:

Physical Vinegars.

Aetum Distillatum. 45. Or;
Distilled Vinegar.

College. Fill a Glass or Stone Alembick with the best Vinegar to the third part, separate the flegm with a gentle fire, then encrease the fire by degrees, and perform the work.

Acetum Rosaceum. 45. Or,
Rose Vinegar.

College. Take of red Rose buds gathered in a dry time, the whites cut off, dried in the shade three or four days, one pound, Vinegar eight Sextaries, set them in the Sun forty days, then strain out the Roses, and repeat the infusion with fresh ones.

After the same manner is made Vinegar of Elder flowers, Rosemary flowers, & Clovegilliflowers

Culpeper. For the Virtues of all Vinegars, take this one only observation. They carry the same virtues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of Wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare Simples whereof they are made, so are Vinegars for hot Bodies. Besides, Vinegars are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the Simples, and see what place of the body the Simple is appropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding more than a Beast) both what Vinegar to use, and to what place to apply it.

Acetum Scillicum. 45. Or,
Vinegar of Squills.

College. Take of that part or the Squill which is between the outward bark and the bottom, cut it in thin slices, and place it thirty or forty days in the Sun of some remiss heat, then a pound of them (being cut small with a knife made of Ivory or some white wood) being put in a Vessel, and six pound of Vinegar put to them; set the Vessel being close stopped, in the Sun thirty or forty days; afterwards strain it, and keep it for use.

Culpeper. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning

fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extreme old age: (as *Sanius* testifies, who using no other Medicine but this, lived in perfect health till one hundred and seventeen years of age) it makes the digestion good, a long wind, a clear voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholly, Dung nor Urine, but brings them forth; it brings forth filth though it lies in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so licentious in diet (I would not have *Galen's* Judgment tried in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word) he shall feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Pitsick, that have been given over by all Physicians: It cures such as have the Falling Sickness, Gouts and Discales and Swellings of the Joints; it takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done it we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine: Therefore we commend it as a wholesome Medicine for soundness of body, and preservation of health, and vigour of mind. Thus *Galen*.

Acetum Theriacale. Norimberg. 46.
Or, Treacle Vinegar.

College. Take of the roots of Celandine the greater one ounce and an half; the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, white Dittany, Elicampagne, Zedoary, of each one dram; of Plantane the greater, one dram and an half, the leaves of Mouscar, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Dittany of Crete, Carduus, of each half an handful, bark & seeds of Citrons, each half a dram; Bole Armoniac,

nine one dram, Saffron 3 drams, Harts horn one dram and an half, of these let the Saffron, Harts horn Dittany and Bole be tied up in a rag, and steeped with the things before mentioned, in six pints of the sharpest Vinegar for certain days by a temperate heat in a Glass well stopped, strain it, and add six drams of the best Treacle to it, shake it together, and keep it for your use.

Acetum Theriacale 46. Or,
Treacle Vinegar.

College. Add to the description of Treacle water, Clovegilliflowers two ounces, and Lavender flowers an ounce and an half. Rose and Elder flower Vinegar, of each four pound; digest it without boiling three days, then strain it through Hypocrites his sleeve

Culpeper Treacle water for the virtues, only this is more cool, a little more phantastical
Decoctions.

Decoctum commune pro clystere.
47. Or, a common Decoction for a Clyster.

College. Take of the leaves of Mallows, Violets, Peilitory, Beets and Mercury, Chamomel flowers, of each one handful; sweet Fennel seed half an ounce, Linseed two drams, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of common water, two pound.

Culpeper. This is the common decoction of all Clysters; according to the quality of humour abounding, so you may add what Simples, or Syrups, or Electuaries you

please; only half a score Linseed, and a handful of Chamomel flowers are added.

Decoctum Epithimum 47 Or, a
Decoction of Epithimum.

College. Take of Mirabelans, Cheus and Inds, of each half an ounce; Stæchas, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Epithimum, Senna, of each an ounce; Fumitory half an ounce, and Maudlin five drams, Polypodium six drams, Turbich half

an ounce, Whey made with Goats milk or Heifers milk four pound. Let them all boil to two pound, the Epithimum excepted, which boil but a walm or two, then take it from the fire, and add black Hellebore one dram and an half, Agarick half a dram, Sal Gem one dram and an half; steep them ten hours, then press it strongly out.

Culpeper Here is half a dram of black Hellebore added, and I like the Receipt never the better for that.

It purgeth Melancholly gallantly, as also adust Choler; it resisteth madnels, and all Diseases coming of Melancholly; and therefore let Melancholick people esteem it as a Jewel.

I cannot but commend it to such of my Countrymen as abound with Melancholick humours. Let them take a quarter of a pint of this in the morning, and keep it by the fire side all day; imagine they take it at six of the clock, then let them drink a draught

I of

of Posset drink at eight, and eat a bit of hot Mutton at twelve, if their bodies be strong (for people oppressed with Melancholly, usually go hardly to stool by reason it is a retentive humour) Let them mix those Syrups (that I shall quote when I come to them) with it, and I dare hazard that small credit I have in Physick, that it shall in a few mornings fetch them out of their Melancholick dumps, which though they may seem pleasing, yet are no way profitable to the body of man, especially if the body be troubled also with (*ill Humours*) I know not what better word to give (*Cacochinia*.)

Decoction Senna Gerconis. 47. Or
A Decoction of Senna.

College. Take of Senna 2 ounces Polypodium half an ounce, and Ginger one dram, Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces, Sebestens, Prunes, of each twelve: the flowers of Borrage, Violets, red Roses and Rosemary, of each two drams; boyl them in four pound of water till half be consumed.

Culpeper. It is a common Decoction for any Purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the Humour you would have purged, yet in it self, it chiefly purgeth Melancholly. I shall quote it when I come to such Compounds as are fit to mix with it.

Decoction Pectorale. 48. Or,
A Pectoral Decoction.

College. Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, one ounce, Sebestens, Jujubes, of each fifteen, Dates six, Figs four, French Barley one ounce, Maidenhair, Hysop, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each one handful. boyl them in 3 pound of water till two remain.

Culpeper. The Medicine is chiefly

appropriated to the Lungs, and therefore causeth a clear voice, a long wind, resisteth Coughs and Hoarsness, Asthmaes, &c. You may drink a quarter of a pint of it every morning, without keeping any diet, for it purgeth not.

I shall quote some Syrups fitting to be mixed with it, when I come to the Syrups.

Decoction Traumaticum. 49.

College. Take of Agrimony, Mugwort, * wild Angelica [** And why wild? I know no reason, nor a Horse that hath a bigger Head than I. The Garden is best*] St. John's wort, Mouseear, of each two handfuls, Wormwood half an handful, Southernwood, Betony, Bugloss. Comfrey the greater and lesser, roots and all, Avena. both sorts of Plantane, Sanicle, Tormentil with the roots, the buds of Berberies and Oak, of each a handful: all these being gathered in May and June, and diligently dried, let them be cut and put up in skins or papers against the time of use, then take of the fore named Herbs three handfuls, boil them in four pound of white wine gently till half be consumed, strain it, and a pound of Honey being added to it, let it be scumed and kept for use.

Culpeper. If sight of a Medicine will do you good: this is as like to do it as any I know.

Some they have left out in their new Model, which are these that follow.

A Carminative Decoction.

College. Take of the 9 Seeds, [*9 You must bruise the seeds, else the Decoction will be but little the better for them*] of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Cinnamon and Caraway

of each three drams: Chamomil flowers half a handful, Raisins of the Sun an ounce and an half: boil hem in two pints of water till almost half be consumed.

Culpeper. It is commonly used in Glysters to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind, these seeds being added to the former Decoction.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

College. Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes Jujubes and Sebestens. of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roses, Violets, Borrage, Bugloss, of each a dram, Maidenhair. Hops, Endive, of each half an handful, Liquorice two drams, being cut and bruised, boil them in three pints of Spring water, to the consumption of the third part.

Culpeper. It strengtheneth the Lungs, and helps Obstructions.

Lac Virginium.

College. Take of Allum four ounces, boil in a quart of Spring water to the third part. Afterward,

Take of ¶ Licharge [¶ Beaten into very fine Powder] half a pound, white wine Vinegar, a pint and an half, boyl it into a pint, strain both the Waters, then mix them together, and stir them about till they are white.

Culpeper. It takes away Pimples, Redness, Freckles and Sun burning, the Face being washed with it.

A drink for wounded men.

College. Take of Crabs of the River calcinated, and beaten into very fine powder, two drams; the Roots of round Birthwort, and of Comfrey the

greater, Self heal, and Barberries lightly bruised, of each one dram; tie them all up in a linnen Cloth, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine, till the third part be consumed; adding about the middle of the Decoction, one pugil of * Periwinkles [* the Herb not the Fish,] then strain it for your use.

This Decoction must be prepared only for the present when the Physitians appoints it, as also must almost all the rest of the Decoctions,

Culpeper. And therefore lest my poor wounded Country men should perish for want of an Angel to see a ¶ Physician, [¶ too many Physicians in England being like Balaam his Ais, they will not speak unless they see an Angel; yet I accuse not all] or if he have it before the Physitian (which in some places is very remote) can come at him; I have taken the pains to write the Receipt in his own Mother Tongue; he may get any friend to make it: He may drink half a pint of it in the morning; or if he please to boyl it in small Ale instead of Wine, he would be well the sooner if he drink no other Drink.

SYRUPS.

Altering Syrups.

Culpeper. **R** Eader, before we begin with the particular Syrups, I think good to advertise thee of those few things which concern the Nature, Making, and Use of Syrups in general. 1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a liquid Body, compounded of Decoction, Infusion or Juice, with Sugar or Honey, and brought by the heat of the Fire into the thickness of Honey. 2. Because all Honey is not of a thickness, understand new Honey, which of all other is thinnest. 3. The reasons why Decoctions, Infusions and Juices are thus used, is, because thereby. First, They will keep the longer. Secondly, They will taste the better. 4. In boyling Syrups, have a care of their just consistence, for if you boil them too much they will candy; if too little, they will sour. 5. All simple Syrups have the virtues of the Simples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queasie Stomachs

Syrupus de Absinthio simplex.
Page 49. Or, Syrup of Wormwood Simple.

The College. **T**AKE of the clarified Juice of common Wormwood, and clarified Sugar, of each four pound; make it into a Syrup according to art. After the same manner, are prepared simple Syrups of Betony and Borrage, Bugloss, Carduus, Chamomel, Succory, Endive, Hedge Mustard, Strawberries, Fumitory, Ground Ivy, Saint Johns wort, Hops, Mercury, Mouscar, Plantane, Apples, Purslain, Rasberries, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, Houfleeck,

Coltsfoot, Pauls Betony, and other juices not four.

Culpeper. See the Simples. and then you may easily know both their Virtues, and also that they are pleasanter and fitter for delicate stomachs, when they are made into Syrups.

Syrupus de Absinthio, compositus. 49. Or, Syrup of Wormwood compound.

College. Take of common Wormwood meanly dry, half a pound; red Roses, two ounces, Indian Spicknard 3 drams old white Wine, juice of Quincies, of each two pound and an half; steep them a whole day in an earthen

earthen vessel, then boil them gently, and strain it, and by adding two pound of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. Mesue is followed verbatim in this, and the Receipt is appropriated to cold and flegmatick stomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable Remedy for it, for it strengthens both Stomach and Liver, as also the Instruments of Concoction: and a spoonful taken in the morning is admirable for such as have a weak Digestion, provokes an appetite to ones Victuals, it prevails against the yellow Jaundice, breaks Wind, purgeth Humours by Urine.

Syrupus Acetosis simplex. 50 Or, Syrup of Vinegar simple.

College. Take of clear water four pound, white Sugar five pound, boil them in a glazed vessel over a gentle fire, scumming it till half the water be consumed, then by putting in two pound of white Wine Vinegar by degrees, perfect the Syrup.

Syrupus Acerosis simplicior. 50. Or, Syrup of Vinegar more simple.

College. Take of white Sugar five pound, white Wine Vinegar two pound, by melting it in a bath, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Of these two Syrups let every one use which he finds by Experience to be best, the difference is but little, I hold the last to be the best of the two, & would give my reasons for it; but that I fear the Book will

swell too big. They both cut flegm, cool the body, quench the thirst, provoke Urine, prepare the Stomach for taking a Vomit. If you take it as a Preparative for a Vomit, take half an ounce of it going to bed, the night before you intend to Vomit; it will make you vomit the easier; but for any of the foregoing occasions take it with a Liquorice stick.

Syrupus Acetosis compositus 50 Or, Syrup of Vinegar Compound.

College. Take of the Roots of Smallage, Fennel, Endive, of each three ounces; the seeds of Annis, Smallage, Fenel, of each an ounce, Endive half an ounce, clear water six pound. Boil it gently in an earthen vessel till half the water be consumed, then strain and clarify it, and with 3 pound of Sugar, and a pound and an half of white wine Vinegar, boil it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. This in my opinion is a gallant Syrup for such Bodies as are stuffed either with flegm or tough humours; for it opens obstructions or stoppings both of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Reins. It cuts and brings away tough Flegm and Choler, & is therefore a special remedy for such as have a stuffing at their Stomach.

Syrupus de Agno casto. 50. Or, Syrup of Agnus Castus.

College. Take of the seeds of Rue and Hemp, of each half a dram; of Endive, Lettuce, Purslain, Gourds Melons, of each 3 drams; of Fleawort

half an ounce, of *Agnus castus* 4 ounces. the flowers of Water Lillies, the leaves of Mints, of each a handful; Decoction of Seeds of Lentils and Coriander seeds, of each half an ounce, three pound of the Decoction; boil them all over a gentle fire till two pound be consumed, add to the residue being strained two ounces of juice of Lemmons, a pound and an half of white Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. A pretty Syrup, and good for little.

Syrupus de Alibea. 51. Or, Syrup of Marshmallows.

College. Take of the Roots of Marshmallows two ounces, the roots of Grass, Sparagus, Liquorice, Raisins of the Sun stoned of each half an ounce; the tops of Mallows, Marshmallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Burnet, *What they are,* Plantane, Maidenhair, white and black, red Cicers, an ounce of the *see at the end of the sim-ple, and before the Com-pounds in this Book.* four greater and four lesser cold seeds, of each three drams; boil 'em in six pound of clear Water till four remain, which being strained, boil them into a Syrup with four pound of white Sugar.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling, opening, slippery Syrup and chiefly commendable for the Cholick, Stone or Gravel in the Kidney or Bladder. I shall only give you a Caution or two concerning this Syrup which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be excellent. 1. Be sure you boil it enough; for if you boil it never so little too little, it will quickly be sour. 2. For the Cholick (which is nothing else but an infirmity in the Gut called Colon, and thence it takes its Name) you had best use it in

Glysters; but for Gravel and Stone, drink it in convenient Medicines, or by it self; it both of them afflict you, use it both ways. I assure you, this Medicine will seve those that are subject to such diseases, both money and misery.

Syrupus de Ammoniaco. 51. Or, Syrup of Ammoniacum.

College. Take of Maudlin and Ceterach of each four handfuls, common Wormwood an ounce, the roots of Succory, Sparagus, Bark of Caper roots, of each two ounces: after due preparation steep them 24 hours in 3 ounces of white Wine, Radish and Fumitory water, of each 2 pound; then boil it away to one pound eight ounces: let it settle; in four ounces of which, whilst it is warm, dissolve by it self Gum Ammoniacum, first dissolve in white Wine Vingar two ounces, boil the rest with a pound and an half of white Sugar into a Syrup, adding the mixtures of the Gum at the end.

Culpeper. It cools the Liver and opens Obstructions both of it & the Spleen, helps old Surfeits, and such like Diseases, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, and what else proceeds from the Liver over heated. You may take an ounce at a time.

Syrupus de Artemisia. 51. Or, Sirup of Mugwort.

College. Take of Mugwort 2 handfuls, Penitroyal, Calaminth, Origanum, Balm, Asmart and Dittany of Crete, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Johns wort, Campitis Featherfew with the flowers, Centaury the less, Rue, Betony, Buglois of each an handful; the roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parsley, Sparagus, and Bruscus, Saxifrage, Elicampane, Caperus, Maddir, Orris, Peony, of each an ounce; Juniper berries

ries, the seeds of Lovage, Parsly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella. Carpobalsamum or Cubeb's Costus, Cassia lignea, Cardamoms and Calamus aromaticus, the roots of Asarabacca, and Pellitory of Spain, Vartan, of each half an ounce: being cleansed, cut and bruised, let them be infused 24 hours in fourteen pound of clear water, and boiled till half be consumed, being taken off from the fire, and rubbed between your hands whilst it is warm: strain it, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, and Vinegar four ounces. boil it to a Syrup, and then perfume it with Cinnamon and Spicknard, of each three drams.

Culpeper. It helps the passion of the matrix, and retains it in its place. It dissolves the coldness, wind and pains thereof. It also strengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, corrects the blood, and corrects and provokes the Terms in Women. You may take a spoonful at a time.

Syrupus de Betonia compositus 52. Or, Syrup of Betony Compound.

College. Take of Betony three handfuls, Marjoram 4 handfuls and an half. Time, red Roses, of each an handful. Violets, Stachas, Sage, of each half an handful, the seeds of Fennel, Annis & Anmmi of each half an ounce; and the roots of Peony, Polipodium and Fennel, of each five drams. Boil them in six pound of River Water to three pound: strain it and add juice of Betony two pound, Sugar three pound and an half, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It helps Diseases coming of cold both in the head and stomach: as also such as come of Wind, Vertigoe and Madnes it corrects Melancholly, it provokes the Terms in Wo-

men, and so doth the simple Syrup more than the Compound, The composition was framed by the Augustan Physicians.

Syrupus Byzantinus simple. 53.

College. Take of the juice of the leaves of Endive & Smallage of each two pound, of Hops and Bugloss of each one pound: boil them together and scum them, and to the clarified Liqueur add four pound of white Sugar to as much of the juices, and with a gentle fire boil it to a Syrup.

Syrupus Byzantinus compound. 53.

College. Take of the juices so ordered as in the former, four pound, in which boil red Roses two ounces. Liquorice half an ounce, the seeds of Annis, Fennel and Smallage of each three drams; Spikenard two drams: strain it, and to the three pound remaining add two pound of Vinegar, four pound of Sugar: make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. They both of them (*viz.*) both simple and compound) opens stoppings of the stomach, liver and spleen, helps the Rickets in Children, cut and bring away tough Flegm, and help the yellow Jaundice. *Mesue* saith the Compound Syrup is of more effect than the simple for the same uses. You may take them with a Liquorice stick, or take a spoonful in the morning fasting.

Syrupus Batris. 53. Or, Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem.

College. Take of Oak of Jerusalem Hedge Mustard, Nettles of each two handfuls: Coltsfoot one handful and an half; boil them in a sufficient quantity of clear water till half be consumed:

to two pound of the Decoction add two pound of the juice of Turneps baked in an oven in a close pot & with three pound of white Sugar, boil it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. This Syrup was composed against Coughs, shortness of Breath and other the like infirmities of the Breast proceeding of cold, for which (if you can get it) you may take it with a Liquorice stick.

Syrupus apillorum Veneris. 53. Or, Syrup of Maiden hair.

College. Take of Liquorice two ounces, Maidenhair five ounces steep them a natural day in four pound of warm water; then refresh gently boiling and strong stirring with a pound and an half of fine Sugar; make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It opens stopping of the stomach, strengthens the Lungs, and helps the infirmities of them. This may be taken also with a Liquorice stick or mixed with the Pectoral Decoction like Spirit of Coltsfoot.

Syrupus Cardiacus vel Julepum Cardiacum. 53. Or a Cordial Syrup.

College. Take of Rhenish Wine two pound, Rosewater 2 ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a dram, Ginger two scruples, of the best Sugar three ounces and an half. Boil it to the consistence of a Julep, adding Ambergreese three grains, Musk one grain.

Culpeper. He that hath read thus far in this Book, and doth not know he must first boil the simples in the Wine, and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar is a man that in my Opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make a Medicine; and the College in their new Master piece hath left it out. If you would have this Julep keep long you may put in more Sugar, and yet it close stopped it will not easily corrupt, because 'tis made

up only of Wine. Indeed the wisest way is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the

* That latitude may be given safely in all Compositions. * Pa- late of him that takes it. It restoreth such as are in Consumptions, it comforts the heart, cherisheth the drooping Spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapours which might otherwise annoy the Brain and Heart. You may take an ounce it a time, or two if you please.

Syrupus Infusionis florum Caryophyllorum. 54. Or, Syrup of Clovegillflowers.

College. Take a pound of Clovegillflowers, the Whites being cut off infuse them a whole night in two pound of Water, then with four pound of Sugar melted in it make it into a Syrup without boiling.

Culpeper. In their former, they added three pound of water, if you would infuse them you must do it at several times. The Syrup is a fine temperate Syrup, strengthens the Heart Liver and Stomach. It refresheth the vital spirits, and is also a good Cordial in Fevers; and usually mixed with other Cordials, you can hardly err in taking it, it is so harmless a Syrup.

Syrupus de Cinnamon. 54. Or, Syrup of Cinnamon.

College. Take of Cinnamon grossly bruised four ounces, steep it in white Wine, and in small Cinnamon water, of each half a pound, three days in a glass by a gentle fire: strain it, and with a pound and an half of Sugar, boil it gently to a Syrup.

Culpeper. This comes something nearer the Augustan Dispensatory than their former did. It is not altogether the same; for then people would have said they did nothing, whereas now 'tis apparent they did something. It refresheth the vital spirits exceedingly, and cherisheth both heart and stomach languishing through cold. It helps digestion exceedingly, and strengthens the whole Body. You may take a spoonful at a time in a Cordial.

College. Thus also you may conveniently prepare Syrups (but only with white Wine) of Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Cloves, Nutmegs, Ginger, &c.

Syrupus Acetictatis Citrionum. 54. Or, Syrup of Juyce of Citron.

College. Take of the Juyce of Citrons, strained without expression, and cleansed, a pound, white Sugar two pound, make it into a Syrup like a Syrup of Clovegilliflowers.

Culpeper. It prevails against all Diseases proceeding from Choler, or heat of blood, Fevers, both Pestilential and not pestilential. It resisteth Poyson, cools the Blood, quencheth thirst, cureth the Vertigo or dizziness in the head.

College. After the same manner is made Syrup of Grapes, Oranges, Barberries, Cherries, Quinces, Lemmons, Woodsorrel, Mulberries, Sorrel, English Currants, and other four Juyces.

Culpeper. If you look the Simples, you may see the Virtues of them: they all cool and comfort the Heart, and strengthen the Stomach; Syrup of Quinces stays vomiting, so doth also Syrup of Grapes.

Syrupus e Corrice Citrionum 54.
Or, Syrup of Citron peels.

College. Take of fresh yellow Citron peels five ounces, and the Berries of Chermes, or the juice of them brought over to us, two drams; spring water four pound; steep them all night, boiling them till half be consumed, taken off the scum, strain it, and with two pound and an half of the whitest Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup: let half of it be without Musk, but perfume the other half with three grains of Musk tied up in a rag.

Culpeper. It strengthens the stomach, resists poyson: strengthens the heart, and resists the passions thereof, palpitation and faintings, swoonings, it strengthens the vital spirits, restores such as are in Consumptions, and Hectick Fevers, and strengthens Nature much. Take a spoonful at a time.

Syrupus e Corallis simplex.
55. Or, Syrup of Coral simple.

College. Take of red Coral in very fine powder four ounces, dissolve it in clarified juice of Barberries in the heat of a Bath, a pound; in a Glass well stopped with wax or with Cork; a digestion being made three or four days, and then pour off what is dissolved, put in fresh clarified juyce, and proceed as before, repeat this so often till all the Coral be dissolved; lastly, to one pound of this add a pound and an half of Sugar, and boil it into a Syrup gently.

Syrupus

Syrupus e Corallis Composita. 55. Or, Syrup of Coral compound.

College. Take of red Coral six ounces in very fine powder, and levigated upon a Marble, add of clarified juice of Lemmons, the flegm being drawn off in a bath, sixteen ounces, clarified juice of Barberries eight ounces: starpest white wine Vinegar, and juice of Wood sorrel, of each six ounces; mix them together, and mix them in a glass stopped with Cork and Bladder, shaking it every day till it have digested eight days in a Bath or Horse dung: then filter it, of which take a pound and an half; juice of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roses twelve ounces: make them into a Syrup in a Bath, adding Syrn of Clovegilliflowers sixteen ounces, keep it for use, omitting the half a dram of Ambergreece, and four grains of Musk till the Physitian commands it.

Culpeper. Syrup of Coral both simple and compound, restore such as are in Consumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature, especially the last, and very cordial, special good for Hectick Fevers. it stops fluxes, the running of the Reins and the Whites in women, helps such as spit blood and such as have the Falling sickness: it stays the Terms in Women. And indeed it had need be good for something, for it is exceeding costly. Half a spoonful in a morning is enough for the body, and it may be too much for the Purse.

Syrupus Cydoniorum. 56. O, Syrup of Quinces.

College. Take of the juice of Quinces clarified six pound. boil it over a gentle fire till half of it be consumed, scumming it, adding red wine three pound with white Sugar four pound, boil it into

a Syrup, to be perfumed with a dram and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger, of each two scruples.

Culpeper. It strengtheneth the Heart and Stomach, and stayes looseness and vomiting, relieves languishing Nature: for looseness take a spoonful of it before meat: for vomiting after meat: for both, as also for the rest, in the morning.

Syrupus d. Eryfino. 55. Or, Syrup of Hedge Mustard.

Coll ge. Take of Hedge mustard fresh six handfuls, the Roots of Elicampane, Coltsfoot, Liquorice, of each two ounces, Borrage, Succory, Maidenhair, of each an handful and an half; the Cordial flowers of Rosemary and Betony of each half a handful, Anniseeds half an ounce. Raisins of the Sun stoned two ounces; let all of 'em being prepared according to art be boiled in a sufficient quantity of Barley water and Hydromel, with six ounces of juice of Hedge mustard to two pound and an half: the which with 3 pound of Sugar boil into Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented against cold afflictions of the Breast and Lungs, as Asthmaes, hoarseness You may take it with a Liquorice stick or which is better, mix an ounce of it with three or four ounces of Pectoral decoction, and drink it off warm in the morning.

Syrupus de Fumaria. 56. Or, Syrup of Fumitory.

College. Take of Endive, common Wormwood, Hops, Dodder, Harts tongue, of each a handful; Epithimum an ounce and an half: boil them in four pound of water till half be consumed; strain it, and add the juice of Fumitory a pound and

an half, of Borrage and Bugloss, of each half a pound, white Sugar four pounds make them into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. The Receipt is a pretty concocter of Melancholly, and therefore a rational help for Diseases arising thence, both internal & external; it helps diseases of the Skin, as Leprosies, Cancers, Warts, Coins, Itch, Tettors and Ring worms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, for in my experience I could never find a violent Medicine do good, but ever harm in a melancholick disease (for melancholly is a sad sullen humour, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it) it also strengthens the Stomach and Liver, and opens obstructions, and is a sovereign remedy for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may add an ounce of this to the decoction of Epithimum before mentioned, & order your body as you were taught there. It helps Surfeits exceedingly, cleanseth, cooleth and strengtheneth the Liver, and causeth it to make good blood, & good blood cannot make bad flesh. I commend this Receipt to those whose Bodies are subject to Scabs and Itch. If you please you may take two ounces by it self every morning.

Syrupus de Glycyrrhiza. 56. Or, Syrup of Liquorice.

Colledge. Take of green Liquorice scraped and bruised two ounces; white Maidenhair an ounce, and dried Hyssop half an ounce, steep these in four pound of hot water, after twenty four hours boyl it till half be consumed, strain it and clarify it, and with the best Honey penids, and purest Sugar, of each eight ounces, make it into a Syrup adding before it be perfectly

boiled, red Rose water six ounces.

Culpeper. It cleanseth the Breast and Lungs, and helps continual Coughs and Pleurifies. You may take it with a Liquorice stick, or add an ounce of it or more to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto; vulgo, Oxysacrum simplex. 55. Or, Syrup of Pomegranates, with Vinegar.

Colledge. Take of white Sugar a pound and a half, juice of Pomegranates eight ounces; white wine Vinegar four ounces; boil it gently into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Look the virtue of Pomegranates among the Simples.

Syrupus de Hyssopo. 57. Or, Syrup of Hyssop.

Colledge. Take eight pound, of Spring water, half an ounce of Barley, boil it about half an hour; then add the Roots of Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, Liquorice, of each ten drams; Jujubes, Sebestens, of each fifteen, Raisins of the Sun stoned an ounce and an half, Figs, Dates of each ten, the seeds of Mallows and Quinces, Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams, Hyssop meanly dried ten drams, Maidenhair six drams, boil them together, yet so, that the Roots may precede the Fruits, the fruits the seeds, and the seeds the herbs, about a quarter of an hour; at last five pound of water being consumed, boil the other three, (being first strained and clarified) into a Syrup with two pound and an half of the best Sugar.

Culpeper. You may thank *Mefue* for it, not the College. It doth mightily strengthen the Breast and Lungs (by the Breast, I always mean that which is called *Thorax*) causeth long wind, clear voice; is a good remedy against coughs. Use it like the Syrup of Liquorice.

Syrupus Iva arthoritica five Chamapityos. 57. Or, Syrup of Chamepitys.

College. Take of Chamepitys, two handfuls; Sage, Rosemary, Poley mountain, Origanum, wild Mints, Penniroyal, H. sop, Time, Rue, garden and wild Betony, Mother of Time, of each a handfal; the roots of Acorns, Birthwort long and round, Briony, Dittany, Gentian, Hogs Fennel, Valerian, of each half an ounce; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsley, Bruscus, of each an ounce; Pellitory of Spain an ounce and an half; Stachas, the seeds of Ammi, Caroway, Fennel, Lovage, Hartwort, of each three drams; Raisins of the Son two ounces; boil them in ten pound of water to four, to which add Honey and Sugar, of each two pound; and make it into a Syrup to be perfumed with Cinnamon, Nutmegs and Cubebs, of each three drams.

Culpeper. I bid them mind this for shame last time, and the truth is, so they have: before it was a hodge podge that could not be made, and now 'tis a hodge podge only not worth the making.

Syrupus Jujubinus. 58. Or, Syrup of Jujubes.

College. Take of Jujubes, Violets, five drams, Maidenhair, new Liquorice bruised, French Barley, of each an ounce; the seeds of Mallows five drams; the

seeds of white Poppies, Melons, Lettuce, seeds of Quinces and Gum Tragacanth tied up in a rag, of each three drams; boil them in six pound of rain or spring water till half be consumed: strain it, and with two pound of Sugar make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Those that adore the College as so many little God a mighties, let them ask them what part of the Violets must be put in, for they must operate as near to their meanest, as the men of *Benjamin* could throw a stone and not miss: others that do not, may be pleased to make use of the flowers. It is fine cooling Syrup very available in Coughs, Hoarseness and Pleurifies. Ulcers of the Lungs and Bladder, as also in all inflammations whatsoever. You may take a spoonful of it once in three or four hours, or if you please take it with a Liquorice stick.

Syrupus de Meconio, five Diacodium. 58. Or, Syrup of Meconium, or Diacodium.

College. Take of white Poppy heads with their seeds, gathered a little after the flowers are fallen off and kept three days, eight ounces; black Poppy heads (so ordered) six ounces; Rain water eight pound, steep them twenty four hours, then heat and press them gently: boil it to three pounds, and with twenty four ounces of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Syrupus de Meconio compositus. 59. Or, Syrup of Meconium compound.

College. Take of white and black Poppy heads with their seeds,

seeds fifty drams, Maidenhair fifteen drams Jujubes thirty : the seeds of Lettuce, forty drams, of Mallows and Quinces tied up in a rag, of each a dram and an half : Liquorice five drams, and Water eight pound boil it according to Art, strain it, and to three pound of Decoction, add Sugar and Penids, of each one pound, make it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. Meconium (the bluish of which this Receipt carries in its frontispiece) is nothing else but the juice of English Poppies boil'd till it be thick, as I am of opinion that *Opium* is nothing else but juice of Poppies growing in hotter Countreys (for such *Opium* as Authors talk of comes from *Utopia*) and therefore in all reason is colder in quality, and therefore (I speak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of these Syrups) tho' they be no edge tools, yet 'tis ill jesting with them. All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that I desire they may be used with a great deal of Caution and wariness: such as these are, are not fit to be given in the beginning of Fevers, nor to such whole Bodies are costive; ever considering my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians*; yet to such as are troubled with hot sharp Rheums, you may safely give them. And note this. The last, which is borrowed from *Mesue*, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted) of it are these, it prevails against dry Coughs, Ptsicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heat their Milk by Exercise or strong Liquor (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then run for Syrup of Poppies to make their

young onss sleep. I would fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the dose. Let Nurses keep their own Bodies temperate, and their Children will sleep well enough, never fear,

Syrupus Melissophyllis. 59. Or, Syrup of Mint.

Co ege. Take of the Bark of Bugloss roots, an ounce: The Root of white Dittony, Cinquefoil, Scornozera, of each half an ounce: the leaves of Balm, Scabious, Devils bit, and the flowers of both sorts of Bugloss, and Rosemary, of each an handful, the seeds of Sorrel, Citrons, Fennel, Carduus and Basil, of each three drams, and boil them in four pound of water till half be consumed: strain it, and add three pound of white Sugar; juice of Balm and Rose water, of each half a pound, boyl them to a Syrup, the which perfume with Cinnamon and yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. The Scornozera roots, and Bugloss roots are added, and the Betony roots left out and *Bernelius* his name buried in oblivion: that is all the alteration. Always tie the Perfumes up in a rag, and hang 'em into the Syrup by a string when it boils and hang them by a string in a Vessel (be it pot or glass) that you may keep the Syrup in, being boiled; It is an excellent Cordial, and Strengthens the Heart, Breast and Stomach: it resisteth Melancholly, revives the Spirits, is given with good success in Fevers, it strengtheneth the Memory, and relieves languishing Nature. You may take a spoonful of it at a time.

Syrupus

Syrupus de Mentha. 59. Or, Syrup of Mint. by its self, or in any convenient Liqueur, is excellent for any sharp corroding humours, be they in what part of the body soever, Pitsicks, Bloody Flux, Stone in the Reins or Bladder, or Ulcers there; it is excellent good for such as have taken Purges that are too strong for their Bodies, for by its slippery nature it helps corrosions; and by its cooling helps Inflammations.

College. Take of the juice of sweet Quinces, and between sweet and sour, the juice of Pomegranates sweet, between sweet and sour, of each a pound and an half; and dried Mint half a pound; and red Roses two ounces; let them lie in steep one day, then boil it half away, and with four pound of Sugar boil it into a Syrup according to art: Perfume not, unless the Physician command.

Culpeper. The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the stomach much, and helps digestion, stays vomiting and is (in my opinion) as excellent a Remedy against sour or offensive belching, as any is in the Dispensatory. Take a spoonful of it after meat.

Syrupus de Mucilagimibus. 59. Or, Syrup of Mufilage.

Colledge. Take of the seeds of Marshmallows, Mallows, Quinces, of each an ounce: Gum Tragacanth three drams, let these infuse six hours in a warm Decoction of Mallows, white Poppy seeds and winter Cherries; then press out the Mucilage to an ounce and an half; with which, and three ounces of the aforesaid Decoction, and two ounces of Sugar, make a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. A spoonful taken

Syrupus Myrtinus. Or, Syrup of Myrtles.

College. Take of the Myrtle berries two ounces and an half; Sanders white and red, Sumach, Balaustines, Barberry stones, red Roses, of each one ounce and an half: and Medlars sliced half a pound bruise and boil them in 8 pound of clear Water to four strain it, and add juice of Quinces and 4 Pomegranates, of each six ounces; then with three pound of Sugar, boil it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. The Syrup is of a very binding, yet comforting Nature; it helps such as spit blood, all fluxes of the Belly, or corrosions of the internal parts; it strengthens the retentive parts, and stops immoderate flux of the terms in Women. A spoonful at a time is the Dose.

Syrupus Florum Nymphaeae simplex. 60. Or, Syrup of Water Lilly Flowers, Simple.

College. Take of the whitest of

of white Water Lilly flowers a pound; steep them in 3 pound of warm Water six or seven hours; let them boyl a little, and strain them out, put in the same weight of flowers again the second and third time; when you have strained it the last time, add its weight of Sugar to it, & boil it to a Syrup.

Syrupus florum Nymphaeae compositus, 60. Or, Syrup of Water Lilly flowers Compound.

College. Take of white Water Lilly flowers half a pound, Violets two ounces, Lettuce two handfuls, the seeds of Lettuce, Purslain and Gourds, of each half an ounce; boil them in four pound of clear Water, till one be consumed; strain it, & add half a pound of red Rose water; & white Sugar four pound; boil 'em into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. They both are fine cooling Syrups, they allay the heat of Choler, and provoke sleep, they cool the Body, both Head, Heart, Liver, Reins and Matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot Diseases in either: you may take an ounce of it at a time, when your stomach is empty.

Syrupus Papaveris Erratici, sive Rubrici. 61. Or, Syrup of Erratick or red Poppies.

College. Take of fresh flowers

of red Poppies two pound; steep them in four pound of warm spring water, the next day strain and press it, and boil it into a Syrup with its equal weights in Sugar.

Culpeper. I know no danger in this Syrup, so it be taken with moderation (and bread immoderately taken hurts:) the Syrup cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may safely be given in Frenzes, Fevers and hot Agues.

Syrupus de Pilosella. 61. Or, Syrup of Mouseear.

College. Take of Mouseear three handfuls; the roots of Ladies mantle an ounce and an half: the roots of Comfrey the greater, Madder, white Dittany, Tormentil, Bistort of each an ounce; the leaves of Winter green, Horstail and Ground Ivy, Plantane, Adders tongue, Strawberries, St. Johns wort, with the flowers, Golden Rod; Agrimony and Betony, Burnet, Avens, Cinquefoyl the greater; red Coleworts, Belauftines, red Roses, of each a handful; boil them gently in six pound of Plantane water to three, then strain it strongly, and when it is settled, add Gum Tragacanth, the seeds of Flea wort, Marshmallows, and Quinces made into a Musilage by themselves in Strawberry and Betony Water, of each three ounces; white Sugar two pound, boil it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. Certainly they in-
gended

tended an universal Medicine of this, and may prove as good as *Chrysippus* his Coleworts. It is profitable for wounded people to take, for it is drying and healing, and therefore good for Ruptures.

Syrus infusionis florum Peonia. 64.

Or, Syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers.

College. It is prepared just for all the World like Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers.

Culpeper. See Syrup of *Meconium* for the virtues.

Syrupus de Peoniae compositus. 62.

Or, Syrup of Peony Compound.

College. Take of the Roots of both sorts of Peony taken up at the full Moon, cut in slices, and steeped in white Wine a whole day, of each an ounce and an half: *Contrayerva* half an ounce: *Siler Mountain* six drams; *Elks claws* an ounce; *Rosemary* with the flowers on, one handful; *Betony*, *Hysop*, *Origanum*, *Chanepytis*, *Rue*, of each three drams; *Wood of Aloes*, *Cloves*, *Cardamoms* the less, of each two drams; *Ginger*, *Spikenard*, of each a dram; *Stachas*, *Nutmegs*, of each two drams and an half; boil them after one days warm digestion, in a sufficient quantity of distilled water of Peony roots, to four pound; in which (being strained through *Hippocrates his sieves*) put

four pound and an half of white Sugar, and boyl it to a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is somewhat costly to buy, and as troublesome to make: a spoonful of it taken, helps the Falling Sicknes and Convulsions.

Syrupus de Pomis alterans. 62.

Or, Syrup of Apples.

College. Take four pound of the juice of sweet scented Apples, the juice of Bugloss, garden and wild, of Violet leaves, Rose water, of each a pound; boyl them together, and clarify them, and with six pound of the Sugar, boyl it it into a Syrup according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling Syrup for such whose Hearts and Stomachs are over pressed with heat, and may safely be given in Feavers, for it rather loosens than binds; it breeds good blood, and is profitable in Hectick Fevers, and for such as are troubled with palpitation of the heart; it also quenchest thirst admirably in Fevers, and stays Hiccoughs. You may take an ounce of it at a time in the morning, or when you need.

Syrupus de Prasio. 62. Or, Syrup of Horehound.

College. Take of white Horehound fresh, two ounces, Liquorice, Polipodium of the Oak, Fennel and Smallage roots,

roots, of each half an ounce ; white Maidenhair, Origanum, Hyſop, Calaminth, Time, Savoury, Scabous, Coltsfoot, of each ſix drams, the ſeeds of Annis and Cotton, of each 3 drams, Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned two ounces, fat figs ten, boyl them up in eight pound of Hydromel till half be conſumed, boyl the Decoction into a Syrup with Honey and white Sugar, of each two pound. & perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the Breſt and Lungs, and is a fine cleaſer to purge them from thick and putriſied Hægmon: it helps Priſticks and Coughs, and Diſeaſes ſubject to old men and cold natures. Take it with a Liguorice ſtick. Both this Receipt and the former, *Fernelius* was the Author of.

Syrupus de quinque Radicibus. 63.

Or, Syrup of the five opening Roots.

College. Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Paſly, Bruſcus, Sparagis, of each two Ounces, ſpring water ſix pound, boyl away the third part, make a Syrup with the reſt according to art, with three pound of Sugar, adding eight ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the latter end.

Culpeper. It cleaſeth and openeth very well, is profitable againſt obſtructions, provokes Urine, cleaſes the body of Hægmon, and is ſafely & profitably given in the beginning of Fevers. An ounce at a time upon an empty ſtomach is a good Doſe.

Syrupus Raphani. 62. Or Syrup of Radishes.

College. Take of Garden and wild Radish Roots, of each an ounce, the Roots of white Saxifrage, Lovage, Bruſcus, Eriogo, Reſtarrow, Paſly, Fennel, of each half an ounce the Leaves of Betony, Burnt Penitroyal, Nettles, Water creſſis, Samphire,

Maidenhair, of each a handful; Winter Cherries, Jujubes, of each ten; the ſeeds of Baſil, Bux. Paſly of Macedonia, Heartwort, Carraway, Carrots Gromwel, the bark of the roots of Bay tree, of each two drams; Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, Liguorice, of each ſix drams, boyl them in twelve pound of Water to eight; ſtrain it, and with 4 pound of Sugar, and two pound of Honey, make it into a Syrup, and perfume it with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

Culpeper. A tedious long Medicine for the Stone. I wonder why the College affect ſuch long Long Receipts.

Syrupus Regius, alias Julapium

Alexandrinum. 64. Or,

Julep of Alexandria.

College. 4 pound of Roſewater, and one pound of white Sugar into a Julep. Julep of Roſes is made with Damask Roſe water, in the very ſame manner.

Culpeper. Two fine cooling Drinks in the heat of Summer for them that have nothing elſe to do with their Money.

Syrupus de Roſis ſiccis. 64. Or, Syrup of dried Roſes.

College. Take four pound of ſpring or well water hot, in which infuſe a pound of dried Roſes by ſome at a time, preſs them out & with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. If you boyl it, it will loſe both Colour (in Syrups made of Decoction the colour is not ſo material) and Virtue & then who but the College wou'd cry out againſt ſuch pauletry ſtuff? I am weary with noting this in every Receipt, therefore pleaſe to accept of this one general rule?

rule ; It is not best to boil any Syrups made of any Infusions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar, (viz. Two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infusion) melt it over a fire only. Syrup of dried Roses strengthens the heart, and comforts the spirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes and corrosions, or gnawings of the Guts, it strengthens the stomach, and stays vomiting. You may take an ounce at a time, before meat, if for fluxes ; after meat, if for vomiting.

Syrupus Scabiosæ 64. Or,
Syrup of Scabious.

Coilege. Take of the Roots of Elecampane and Polypodium of the Oak, of each two ounces, Raisins of the Sun stoned an ounce ; Sebestens twenty ; Coltsfoot, Lungwort, Savoury, Calamint, of each a handful and an half ; Liquorice, Spanish Tobacco, of each half an ounce ; the seeds of Nettles, and Gotton, of each three drams, boil them all (the roots being infused in white Wine the day before) in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Water to eight ounces ; strain it, and adding four ounces of the juice of Scabious, and ten ounces of Sugar, boil it to a Syrup, adding to it twenty drops of oyl of Sulphur.

Culpeper. It is a cleansing Syrup appropriated to the Breast and Lungs ; when you perceive them oppressed by Flegm, Crudities or Stoppings, your remedy is to take now and then a spoonful of this Syrup ; it is taken also with good success by such as are Itchy or Scabby.

Syrupus de Scelopendæis. 64. Or,
Syrup of Harts tongue.

College. Take of Harts tongue three handfuls ; Polypodium of the Oak, the Roots of both sorts of Bugloss, bark of the roots of Capers and Tamaris, of each two ounces ; Hops, Dodder, Maidenhair, Balm, of each two handfuls ; boil them in nine pound of spring water to five, and strain it, and with four pound of Sugar, make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It helps the stoppings of Melancholly, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, & is profitable against Splenetick evils, and therefore is a choice Remedy for the Disease which the vulgar call the Rickets or Liver grown. A spoonful in a morning, is a precious Remedy for Children troubled with that Disease ; men that are troubled with the spleen, which is known by pain and hardness in their left side, may take three or four spoonfuls, they shall find this one Receipt worth the price of the whole Book.

Syrupus de Stæchadi. 75. Or
Syrup of Stæchas.

College. Take of Stæchas flowers four ounces, Rosemary flowers half an ounce, Time, Calamint, Origanum of each an ounce and an half ; Sage, Betony, of each half an ounce ; the seeds of Rue, Peony and Fennel, of each three drams ; spring water ten pound, boil it till half be consumed, and with Honey and Sugar, of each two pound, boil it into a Syrup.

which perfume with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Calamus Odoratus, of each two drams tied up in a Rag.

Syrupus de Symphito. 65. Or, Syrup of Comfrey.

College. Take roots and tops of Comfrey, the greater and lesser, of each three handfuls; red Roses Betony, Plantane. Burnet, Knot grass, Scabious, Coltsfoot of each two handfuls, press the juice out of them, all being green, and bruised, boil it, scum it & strain it, and its weight of Sugar to it, that it may be made into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. The Syrup is excellent for all inward Wounds & Bruises, Excoriations, Vomitings, Spittings, or Pissing of Blood; it unites broken Bones, helps Ruptures, and stops the Terms in Women; You cannot err in taking it.

Syrupus Violarum. 64. Or, Syrup of Violets.

College. Take of Violet flowers fresh and picked, a pound; clear water made boiling, two pound: shut them up close together in a new glazed Pot a whole day, then press them hard out, and in two pound of the Liquor dissolve 4 pound and three ounces of white Sugar, take away the scum, and make it into a Syrup without boiling. Syrup of the juice of Violets is made with its double weight of Sugar, like the former.

Culpeper. This latter Syrup is far more chargeable than the former, and in all reason is better, although I never knew it used; they both of them cool and moisten, and that very greatly, they correct the sharpness of Choler, and give ease in hot vices of the Breast, they quench thirst in acute Fevers, and resist heat of the Disease; they comfort hot Stomachs exceedingly, cool the Liver and Heart, and resist putrefaction Pestilence and Poyson. As is so harmless a Syrup, you

shall hurt your Purse by it sooner than your Body.

College. *Julep of Violets* is made of the water of Violet flowers and sugar, like *Julep of Roses*.

Culpeper. It is cooling and pleasant for the Gentry when they are hot with walking, for few of them much trouble their study.

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Chicorlo cum Rhubarbarā
Or, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.

College. Take of whole Barley, the roots of Smallage, Fen-nel, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, Succory, Dandelion, Endive, smooth Sow thistles, of each two handfuls; garden Lettuce, Liverwort, Fenitort, tops of Hops, of each one handful; Maidenhair white and black, Cetrach, Liquorice, Winter Cherries, Dodder, of each six drams; to boyl these, take sixteen pound of Spring Water strain the Liquor, and boyl it in six pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end six ounces of Rhubarb, six drams of Spicknard bound up together in a thin and slack rag, the which crush often in boyling, and so make it to a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. This Receipt (without a Name) was borrowed from Nicholas Florentinus; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb and Spike, besides the order inverted, whose own approbation of it runs in these terms. It cleanseth the Body of venomous Humours, as Boyls, Carbuncles, and the like; it prevails against pestilential Fevers; it strengthens the heart and nutritive virtue, purgeth by stool and Urine, it makes a man have a good Stomach to his meat, and provokes sleep. But by my Authors leave, I never accounted Purges to be proper Physick in Pestilential Fevers: This I believe the Syrup cleanseth the Liver well, and is ex-
ceeding

ding good for such as be troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholly. The strong may take 2 ounces at a time; the weak one or you may mix an ounce of it with the Decoction of Senna.

Syrupus de Epithimo. 87. Or,
Syrup of Epithimum.

College. Take of Epithimum 20 Grams. Myrabolans, Citron and Indian, of each fifteen drams, Emblicks, Bellericks, Polipodium, Liquorice, Agraick, Time, Calamanth. Bugloss Stœchas. of each ten drams, red Roses. Anniseeds and sweet Dodder, Fumitory, of each ten drams, and Fennel seeds, of each two drams and an half, sweet prunes ten, * (* Would I could see them: truly if ye would have them, I doubt you must go to Arabia where Mesue dwelt) Raisins of the Sun ston'd four ounces. Tamarinds two ounces and an half: after 24 hours infusion in ten pound of spring water, boil it away to six, then take it from the fire and strain it, and with five pound of fine Sugar boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It is best to put in the Dodder, Stœchas & Agarick towards the latter end of the Decoction. This Receipt was Mesue's, only instead of 5 pound of Sugar, Mesue appoints four pound of Sugar, and 2 pound of Sapa (the making of which shall be shewed in its proper place) and truly in my opinion the Receipts of Mesue are generally the best in all the Dispensatory, because the Simples are so pertinent to the purpose intended, they are not made up of a mess of hodge podge, as many others are; but to the purpose. It purgeth Melancholly and other humours, it strengtheneth the Stomach and Liver, cleanseth the Body and adust Choler, & adust Blood, as also of salt humours, and help Diseases pro-

ceeding from these, as Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Ring worms, Leprosie, &c. And the truth is, I like it the better for its gentleness, for I never fancied violent Medicines in Melancholick Diseases. A mean man may take two ounces at a time, or add an ounce to the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus e Floribus Persicorum. 68.
Or, Syrup of Peach flowers.

College. Take of fresh Peach flowers a pound. Steep them a whole day in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and strain it out, repeat this infusion five times in the same Liquor, in thre pound of which, dissolve two pound and an half of Sugar, and boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is a gentle Purger of Choler, and may be given even in Fevers, to draw away the cholerick humours, according to the opinion of *Andernacus*, whose Receipt (all things considered) differs little from this.

Syrupus de Pomis purgans. 68. Or,
Syrup of Apples purging.

College. Take of the juice of sweet smelling Apples 2 pound, the juice of Borrage, and Bugloss, of each one pound and an half; Senna two ounces, Anniseeds half an ounce, Saffron one dram. Let the Senna be steeped in the juice twenty four hours, & after a warm or two, strain it, and with two ponnd of white Sugar boil it to a Syrup according to art, the Saffron being tied up in a rag, and often crushed in the boyling.

Culpeper. Mesue appoints Senna Cods, and so do the Augustan Physitians, viz. the husks that holds the seeds, & the College altered that, and added the Anniseeds, I suppose to correct the Senna, and in so doing they did well. The Syrup is a pretty cooling Purge, and tends to rectifie the distempers of the blood.

It purgeth Choler and Melancholly, and therefore must needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, Madnes, Scurf, Leprosie and Scabs. It is very gentle, and for that I commend both the Receipt, and *Mesue*, the Author of it. The dose is from one ounce to three, according as the body is in age and strength. An ounce in the morning is excellent for such Children as break out in scabs
Syrupus de Pomis Magistralis. 68.

Or, Syrup of Apples
Magisterial.

College. Take of the juice and water of sweet smelling Apples, of each a pound and an half, the juice and water of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, Senna half a pound; Anniseeds, and sweet Fennel seeds, of each 3 drams; Epithimum of *Creet* (* and why of *Creet*? There grew most Time upon *Himettus* in Greece, and *Hybla* in Sicilia, and so by consequence most Epithimum) 2 ounces; the whitest Agarick, the best Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Ginger, Mace of each 4 scruples; Cinnamon two scruples, Saffron half a dram; infuse the Rhubarb & Cinnamon apart by it self, in white Wine and juice of Apples, of each two ounces; let all the rest, the Saffron excepted, be steeped in the Waters above mentioned, & the next day put in the juice, which being boiled, scumm'd and strained, then with four pound of the whitest Sugar

boil it into a Syrup, crushing the Saffron in it. being tied up in a linnen Rag, the infusion of the Rhubarb being added at the latter end,

Culpeper. Out of doubt this is a gallant Syrup to purge adust Choler and Melancholly, and to resist madnes. I know no better purge for such as are almost or altogether distracted by Melancholly, then an ounce of this mixed with four ounces of the Decoction of Epithimum, ordering their bodies as they were taught,

Syrupus de Rhubarbado. 69. Or,
Syrup of Rhubarb.

College. Take of the best Rhubarb and Senna, of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon one dram and an half, Ginger half a dram, Bettony, Succory and Bugloss water, of each 1 pound and an half; let them be mixed together warm all night, and in the morning strained, and boiled into a Syrup, with two pound of white Sugar, adding towards the end four ounces of Syrup of Roses.

Culpeper. It cleanseth Choler and Melancholly very gently, and therefore fit for Children, old people, and weak bodies. You may add an ounce of it to the Decoction of Epithimum, or to the Decoction of Senna. It is a very pretty Receipt made by the Augustan Physicians.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus 69. Or,
Syrup of Roses solutive.

College. Take Spring-water boiling hot four pound, Damask Rose leaves fresh, as many as the water will contain, let them remain twelve hours in Infusion, and close stopped; then press them out and put in fresh Rose leaves, do so nine times [God rejoyceth in odd numbers quoth one of their Patriarchs, I should have said a Poet] in the same Liquor, increasing the quantity of the Roses as the Liquor encreaseth, which will be almost by the third part every time. Take six parts of this Liquor, and with four parts of white Sugar, boyl it to a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. It looseth the belly, and gently bringeth forth choler and flegm, but leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus e succo Rosarum 70. Or,
Syrup of Juice of Roses.

College. It is prepared without steeping, only with the Juice of Damask Roses pressed out, and clarified, and an equal proportion of Sugar added to it.

Culpeper. This is like the other.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico. 70. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick.

College. Take of Agarick cut thin, an ounce, Ginger two drams, Salt Gemi one dram, Polypodium bruised, two ounces; osprinkle them

with white Wine, and steep them two days over warm Ashes, and in a pound and an half of the Infusion of Damask Roses prescribed before, and with one pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. You had better add twice so much Sugar as is of the Infusion, for fear the strength of the Agarick be lost in the boyling. It purgeth flegm from the head, relieves the senses oppressed by it: it provokes the terms in Women; it purgerh the Stomach and Liver, and provoketh Urine. Some hold it an universal Purge for all parts of the Body; a weak body may take an ounce at a time; and a strong two ounces, guiding himself as he was taught in the Decoction of Epithimum.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro 70. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore.

College. Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces, and bruise them grossly, and steep them twenty four hours in twelve pound of the Infusion of Roses before spoken, Senna, Epithimum, and Polypodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Citron seeds, Liquorice, of each four ounces; * the bark of black Hellebore roots, six drams: (* Take the roots themselves, for if the Bark be to be had, it is very rare) let the fourth part of the Liquor gently exhale, strain it,

and

and with five pound of Sugar, and sixteen drams of Rhubarb tied up in a linnen rag, make it into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. You must not boil the black Hellebore at all, or but very little; if you do, you had as good put none in. The Syrup rightly used purge Melancholly, resisteth Madness. I with the Ignorant to let it alone, for fear it be too hard for them.

Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna. 70. Or, Syrup of Roses solutive with Senna.

College. Take of Senna six ounces, Caraway and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drams, then sprinkle them with white Wine and infuse them two days in 3 pound of the Infusion of Damask Roses aforesaid, then strain it; & with two pound of the whitest Sugar boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It purgeth the body of Choler and Melancholly. expels the reliets a Disease hath left behind it. The Dose is from one ounce to two. You may take it in a Decoction of Senna; it leaves a binding quality behind it.

Syrupus de senna Cervina.

71. Or, Syrup of purging Thorn.

College. Take of the Berries of purging Thorn gathered in September, as many as you will, bruse them in a Stone Mortar, & press out the Juices, let the 4th part of it evaporate away in a Bath, then to two pound of it, add sixteen ounces of white Sugar boyl it into a Syrup, which perfume with Mastic, Cinnamon,

Nutmegs Anniseeds in fine powder, of each three drams.

Culpeper. Tragus and Pena commend it much against the Dropsies. I know nothing of it by experience, I am confident the College when they wrote it, knew as little, and therefore I hold it modestly to let it alone, as an upstart Medicine, appointed to try experiences upon poor mens bodies, and if it kill them, their friends by Law cannot question a Collegiate.

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey.

Mel Anthosatum. 71. Or, Honey of Rosemary flowers.

College. TAKE of fresh Rosemary flowers a pound, clarified Honey, three pound, mix them in a glass with a narrow mouth, set them in the Sun, keep them for use.

Culpeper. It hath the same virtues with Rosemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reason of the Honey, it may be somewhat cleansing.

Mell Helleboratum. 72. Or, Honey Helleborated.

College. Take of white Hellebore roots bruised, a pound, clear water fourteen pound; after three days infusion, boyl it till half be consumed, then strain it diligently, and with 3 pound of Honey, then boyl it into the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. What a monstrum horrendum

horrendum, horrible, horrible, receipt have we here? A pound of white Hellebore boiled in fourteen pints of water to seven. I would ask the Colledge whether the Hellebore will not lose its Virtue in the twentieth part of this Infusion and Decoction, (for it must be infused forsooth) three days to a minute, if a man may be so bold to tell them the truth. A Taylors goose being boiled that time, would make a Decoction near as strong as the Hellebore, but this they will not believe; well then be it so, imagine the Hellebore still remain in its rigour after being so long tired out with a tedious boiling (for less boiling would boyl an Ox) what should this Medicine do? purge melancholly say they, but from whom? from men or beast? For the Medicine would be so strong, the Devil would not take it, unless it were poured down their throat with a horn. I will not say they intend to kill men *cum privilegio*, that's too gross: I charitably judge thus; either the Virtue of the Hellebore will fly away in such a martyrdom, or else it will remain in the Decoction.

If it evaporate away, then is the Medicine good for nothing. If it remain in, it is enough to spoil the strongest man breathing. 1. Because it is too strong. 2. Because it is not corrected in the least; and because they had not corrected that, therefore I take leave to correct them.

Mel Mercuriale. 72. Or, Honey of Mercury.

College. Boil three pound of the juice of Mercury with two pound of Honey to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. It is used as an Emollient in Clysters.

Mel Mororum vel Diamoron. 72. Or, Honey of Mulberries.

College. Take of the juice of Mulberries and blackberries before they be ripe, gathered before the Sun be up, of each a pound and an half, Honey two pound, boil them to their due thickness.

Culpeper. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflammations there.

Mel Nucum alias Diaocorion & Diamucum. 72. Or, Honey of Nuts.

College. Take of the juice of the outward bark of green Walnuts gathered in the Dog days, two pound; boil it gently till it be thick, and with one pound of Honey, boil it to thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. It is a good preservative in Pestilential times; a spoonful being taken so soon as you are up.

Mel Passulatum. 71. Or, Honey of Raisins.

College. Take of Raisins of the Sun cleansed from the stones two pound, steep them in six pound of warm water the next day boil it half away, and press it strongly, and

with

with two pound of Honey, let the expressed Liquor boyl to its thicknes.

Culpeper. It is a pretty pleasing Medicine for such as are in a Consumption, & are bound in body. *M℞ Rosarum commune, five Foliatum 73.* Or, common Honey of Roses

College. Take of red Roses quite open two pound, th best Honey six pound, set them in the Sun according to art.

M℞ Rosarum colatum. 73. Or, Hones of Roses strained.

College. Take of the best clarified Honey ten pound, juice of fresh red Roses one pound: set it handsomely over the fire, and when it begins to boyl, put in four pound of fresh red Roses, the whites being cut off, the juice being consumed by boiling and stirring, strain it and keep it for use.

Culpeper. They are both used for Diseases in the Mouth.

M℞ Rosarum solutivm. 73. Or, Honey of Roses solutive.

College. Take of them often in infusion of Damask Roles, five pound of Honey rightly clarified four pound, boil it to the thicknes of Honey.

Culpeper. It is used as Laxative in Clysters, and some Chyrurgeons use it to cleanse Wounds.

College. After the same manner is prepared Honey, of the infusion of red Roses.

M℞ Scilliticum. 73. Or, Honey of Squills.

College. Take one Squill full of juice cut in bits, and put it in a glass vessel, the mouth close stopped, and covered with a skin, set it in the Sun 40 days. to wit, 20 before and after the rising of the Dog star, then open the vessel, and take the juice which lies at the bottom, and preserve it with the best Honey.

Culpeper. A man never shews his folly so much as in meddling

with things he hath no skill in. Were it not folly in me to go reach a Smith how to make Nails? or a Farmer how to mend his Land? And what then is it for our learned College to write of Astronomy, which is a Science they have not much skill in. I told them of it last Edition, and now they have mended it as the Fletcher mended his Bolt, made two faults for one before; what should a Common wealth do with such Creatures that know nothing, and are too proud to learn? It belongs to their Slaves, viz. the Company of Apothecaries to ask them.

1. Which Dog star they mean.
2. Which rising, whether Acronical, Cosmical, or Heliacal.

M℞ Violaceum. 73. Or, Honey of Violets.

College. Honey of Violets is prepared like as Honey of Roses.

Oxymel simple. 73.

College. Take of the best Honey four pound, clean water and white Wine Vinegar, of each 3 pound, boil them in an earthen Vessel, taking the scum off with a wooden scummer, till it come to the consistence of a Syrup.

Culpeper. Your best way is to boil the Water and Honey first into a Syrup, and add the Vinegar afterwards, then boil it again into a Syrup. Observe the latter be before you add the Vinegar to any Syrup; the sourer it will be; so may you please your self, and not offend the College, for they give you latitude enough,

It cuts flegm, and is a good preservative against a Vomit.

Oxymel compound. 73.

College. Take of the bark of the root of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Bruscus, Sparagus of each two ounces; the seeds of Fennel, Smallage, Parsly, Anise, of each 1 ounce, steep them all (the roots being cleansed, the seeds bruised) in 6 pound of clear water, a pound

and

and an half of Wine Vinegar: the 2d day boil it to the consumption of the third part; boyl the rest being strained, with three pound of Honey into a liquid Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. First having bruised the roots and seeds, boyl them in the water till half be consumed, then strain it and add the Honey, and when it is almost boiled enough, add the Vinegar, and with all my heart I will put it to Dr. Reason to judge which is the best way of making of it, the College's or mine.

Oxymel Helleboratum. 74. Or,
Oxymel Helleborated.

College. Take of Rue, Time, Dittany of Creet, Hyssop and Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus, the roots of Celtrick, Spicknard, without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful: Mountain Calaminths 2 pagils. the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Bazel, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drams, the roots of Angelica, Marshmallows, Aron, Squills prepared, Birthwort, long round and climbing, Turbith, English Orris, Castus, Polypodium, Lemmon peels, of each an ounce; the strings of black Hellebore, Spurge, Agarick added at the end of the Decoction, of each two drams; the bark of white Hellebore half an ounce. Let all of them being dried & bruised, be digested in a glass or glazed vessel close stopped, in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace, Posca made of equal parts of Water and Vinegar, 8 pound, Sapa two ounces; three dayes being expired, boil it a little more than half away, strain it, pressing it gently, and add to the liquor a pound and an half of Honey of Roses, wherein two ounces of Citron peels have been infused; boil it to the thickness of Honey, and perfume it with Cloves, Saffron, Galanga, Mace, each a dram.

Culpeper. It is such a mess of Altogether, that a man scarce knows what to do with it: here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms. some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together, I verily think the labour and cost, if put in an equal ballance, would outweigh the benefit. but the Apothecaries must make it, the Colledge commands.

Oxymel Julianizans. 75.

College. Take of the bark of Caper roots, the roots of Orris, Fennel, Parsly, Brusicus, Cichory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Harris tongue, Schœnanth, Tamaris, of each half a handful, and sweet Fennel seed half an ounce, infuse them in three pound of Posco, which is something sour; afterwards boil it till half be consumed, strain it, and with Honey and Sugar clarified, of each half a pound, boil it to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. This Medicine is very opening, very good against Hypochondriack Melancholly, and as fit a Medicine as can be for that Disease in Children called the Rickets. Children are as humourfome as Men (and that is humourfome enough, *Experience*, the best of all Doctors, teacheth) some love sweet things, let them take Syrup of Harts tongue, others cannot abide sweet things, to their Nature this Syrup suits, being taken in the same manner.

Oxymel scilliticum simplex. 75. Or,
Oxymel of Squills simple.

College. Oxymel of Squills simple is made of three pound of clarified Honey, and Vinegar of Squills two pound, boyl them according to art.

Culpeper. They say they borrowed this Receipt of *Nicholaus*, but of what *Nicholaus* I know not; the self same Receipt is word for word in *Mesue*. whole commendation of it is this: It cures and divides Humours that be tough and viscous, and therefore helps the stomach and bowels afflicted by such humours, and helps sour belchings. If you take but a Spoonful in the morning, an able body will think it enough.

View the Vinegar of Squills, and then your reason will tell you this is as wholesome, and somewhat more toothsome.

Oxymel scilliticum compositivum. 75.
Or, *Oxymel* of Squills compound.

College. Take of *Origanum*, dried *Hyssop*, *Time*, *Lovage*, *Cardamoms* the less, *Stachys*, of each five drams, boil them in 3 pound of water to one, strain it, and with two pound of Honey, honey of Raisins half a pound, juice of *Briony* five ounces, and Vinegar of Squills a pound and an half, boyl it, and scum it according to art.

Culpeper. *Mesue* saith this is good against the Falling sickness, *Megrim*, Head-ach, *Vertigo*, or swimming in the head, and if these be occasioned by the stomach, as many times they are, it helps the Lungs obstructed by humours, and is good for women not well cleansed after labour, it opens the passage of the womb. 'Tis too churlish a purge for a Country man to meddle with. If the ignorant will be meddling, they will meet with their matches, and say, I told them so.

Such Syrups as are in their rejected Dispensatory, and left out in this, are these that follow.

Syrup of Purslain. *Mesue.*

College. Take of the seeds of Purslain grossly bruised,

half a pound, of the juice of Endive boyled and clarified, two pound, Sugar two pound, and half: Infuse the seeds in the juice of Endive 24 hours; afterwards boil it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it, and boil it with Sugar to the consistence of a Syrup, adding the Vinegar towards the latter end of the Decoction.

Culpeper. It is a pretty cooling Syrup, fit for any hot Diseases incident to the Stomach, Reins, Bladder, Matrix or Liver; it thickens slegm, cools the blood, and provokes sleep. You may take an ounce of it at a time when you have occasion.

Compound of Syrup of Colts foot Renod.

College. Take six handfuls of green Colts foot, two handfuls of Maidenhair, one handful of *Hyssop*, and two ounces of Liquorice, boil them in four pints either * of rain or spring water, [* If I durst spend Paper about it, I could easily prove spring water to be the best by far] till the 4th part be consumed, then strain it, and clarify it, to which add three pound of white Sugar, boil it to the perfect consistence of a Syrup.

Culpeper. The composition is appropriated to the Lungs: and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses, or failings thereof; as want of voice, difficulty of breathings, Coughs, Hoarseness, Catarrhs, &c. The way of taking it is with a Liquorice stick, or if you please, you may add one ounce of it to the Pectoral Decoction.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser composition.

College. Take of the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces, the seeds of Lettuce, the flowers of Violets, of each an ounce, boil them in 8 pints of Water,

water, till the virtue is out of the heads; then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the Liquor to a Syrup.

Syrup of Poppies, the greater composition. Mesue.

College. Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies seeds and all, of each 50 drams; Maidenhair 15 drams, Liquorice 5 drams, Jujubes 30 by number, Lettuce seeds 40 drams, of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a thin linnen cloth) of each 1 dram and an half: boil these in 8 pints of Water, till 5 pints be consumed: when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them Penids of white Sugar, of each a pound, boil them into a Syrup according to art.

Culpeper. All these former Syrups of Poppies provoke sleep, but in that I desire they may be used with a great deal of caution and wariness; such as these are not fit to be given in the beginning of Fevers, nor such whose bodies are costive; ever remember my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Physicians*; yet to such as are troubled with hot, sharp Rheums, you may safely give them. And note this, The last, which is borrowed from Mesue, is appropriated to the Lungs, whose own words (translation excepted), of it are these: It prevails against dry Coughs, Pitsicks, hot and sharp gnawing Rheums, and provokes sleep. It is an usual fashion for Nurses when they have heated their Milk by exercise or strong Liquor, (no marvel then if their Children be froward) then run for Syrup of Poppies to make their young ones sleep. I would then fain have that fashion left, therefore I forbear the Dose; Let Nurses keep their own Bodies temperate, and their children will sleep well enough never fear.

Syrup of Eupaterium (or Maudlin.) Mesue.

College. Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel and Succory, of each two ounces, Liquorice, Schœnanth, Dodder, Wormwood Roses, of each 6 drams, Maidenhair, Bedeguar, or instead thereof the roots of Carduus Maria, 4 Sucatha (4 A kind of Thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia) or instead thereof, the roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloss, Anniseeds, sweet Fennel seeds Ageratum, or Maudlin, of each five drams; Rhubarb, Mastich, of each three drams: and Spikenard, Indian leaf, or instead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drams: boil them in 8 pints of water, till the third part be consumed: then strain the Decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juice of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boil it to a Syrup.

Culpeper. 'Tis a strange cause, & the stranger because it comes from a College of Physicians; that they should set Bedeguar, or instead thereof, Carduus Maria: It is well known, that the Bedeguar used here with us, or rather that which the Physicians of our times use for Bedeguar, is a thing that grows upon wild Roses; but the Bedeguar of the Arabians was Carduus Maria (it is that we call our Ladies Thistle, having white veins in the Leaf, and useth to be eaten in the Spring time), and they know well enough Mesue (whose Receipt this was) was an Arabiana. Truly it is just as if they should say, They would have ten Shillings for a Visit, or instead of that an Angel; there being indeed and in truth, as much difference between Bedeguar and Carduus Maria, as between eight pence and two groats. It amends infirmities of the Liver coming of cold, opens obstructions, helps the

the Dropsie, and evil state of the body; it extenuates gross humours, strengthens the Liver, provokes Urine, and is a present succour for Hypochondriack Melancholly. You may take an ounce at a time in the morning; it opens, but purgeth not.

Honey of Emblicks. Augustanus

College. Take fifty Emblick, Myrobolans, bruise them and boyl them in three pints of water till two be consumed; strain it, and with the like weight of Honey, boyl it into a Syrup.

Culpeper. It is a gentle purger both of flegm and melancholly; it strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and senses, both internal and external, helps trembling of the Heart, stays vomiting, provokes appetite: You may take a Spoonful at a time.

ROB, OR, SAPA, AND JUYCES.

Culpeper. **R**Ob is something an uncouth word, and nappily formidable to the ignorant Country-man in these thieving times; and therefore in the first place, I will explain the word. 1. *Rob*, or *Sapa*, is the Juyce of a Fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun, or the fire, that it is capable of being kept safe from putrefaction. 2. It's use was first invented for Diseases in the Mouth; (howsoever, or for whatsoever

ver it is used now, it matters not) 3. It is usually made in respect of body, something thicker than new Honey. 4. It may be kept about a year.

Rob sine Sapa simplex. 76. Or, Simple Rob or Sapa.

College. Take of Wine newly pressed from white and ripe Grapes, boil it over a gentle fire to a third part, or to thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. When ever you read the word *Rob*, or *Sapa*, throughout the Dispensatory, simply quoted in any Medicine, without any relation of what it should be made, this is that you ought to use.

Rob de Barberis. 76. Or, Rob of Barberies.

College. Take of the juyce of Barberries, strained in as much as you will boyl it by it self (or else by adding half a pound of Sugar to each pound of Juyce) to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. It quencheth the thirst, closeth the mouth of the stomach, thereby staying Vomiting and belching, it strengthens stomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite. Of any of these Robs, you may take a little on the point of a knife when you need.

Rob de Cerasis. 76. Or, Rob of Cherries.

College. Take of the juice of red Cherries somewhat sourish, as much as you will. and with half their weight in clarified Sugar, boyl them like the former.

Culpeper. See the virtues of Cherries: and there have you a neat trick to keep them all the year.

Rob ke Cornis. 77. Or, Rob of Cornels.

College. Take of the juice of Cornels two pound, the best Sugar a pound and an half, boyl it according to art.

Culpeper. Of these Cornel-trees are two sorts, male and female: the fruit of the male Cornel. as Cornelian Cherry is here to be used, for the female is that which is called Dodberry, in the North Country they call it Gatterwood, and we in *Suffex* Dogwood. I suppose because the Berries will make Dogs mad as some hold: also it is very unwholsome Wood, especially for such as have been bitten by mad Dogs.

The fruits of male Cornel binds exceedingly, and therefore good in fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women.

Rob Cidoniorum. 76. Or, Rob of Quinces.

College. Take of the clarified juice of Quinces, boyl it till two parts be consumed, and with its equal weight in Sugar, boyl it into a Rob.

Miva vel Gelantina Eorundem. 67. Or, Jelly of Quinces.

College. Take of the Juice of Quinces clarified twelve pound, boyl it half away, and add to the remainder old white Wine five pound, consume the third part over a gentle fire, taking

away the scum as you ought; let the rest settle, and strain it, and with three pound of Sugar boyl it according to art,

Culpeper. Both are good for weak and indisposed stomachs.

College. Rob of four Plmbs is made as Rob of Quinces, the use of Sugar is indifferent in them both.

Rob of English Currants is made in the same manner, let the juice be clarified.

Culpeper. The virtues are the same with Rob of Barberries.

Rob Baccorum Sambucci. 77. Or, Rob of Elder-berries.

College. Take of the juice of Elderberries as much as you please, and make it thick with the help of a gentle fire, either by it self or a quarter of its weight in Sugar being added.

Culpeper. Both Rob of Elderberries and Dwarf Elder, are excellent for such whose Bodies are inclining to Dropsies, neither let them neglect nor despise it, if they do, 'tis not my fault. They may take the quantity of a Nutmeg each morning, it will gently purge the watry humour.

College. In the same manner is made Rob of Dwarf Elder, Junipers, and Pauls Betony, only in the last, the Sugar and Juice must be equal in the weight.

Succus Glycyrrhice simplex. 77. Or, Juice of Liquorice simple.

College. Infuse Liquorice roots cleansed and gently bruised, three days in Spring-water, so much that it may o'ertop the roots the breadth of three fingers; then boyl it a little, and press it hard out, and boyl the liquor with a gentle fire to its due thickness.

Culpeper. It is vulgarly known to be good against Coughs, Cold, &c. and a strengthener of the Lungs.

Succus Glycyrrhizæ compositus. 77.

Or, Juice of Liquorice compound.

College. Take of the water of tender Oak leaves, of Scabious, of each four pounds; English Liquorice scraped & bruised two pound: boil 'em by degrees till they be soft, then press out the Liquor strongly in a Press, to which add three pound of juice of Hyssop, and dry it away in the Sun in a broad Earthen Vessel.

Culpeper. The virtues are the same with the former, but that the College loves to be troublesome.

Succus Prunorum sylvestrium 78.

Or, Juice of Sloes, called
Acacia.

College. Take of Sloes hardly ripe, press out the juice, & make it thick in a bath.

Culpeper. It stops fluxes, and provokes appetite.

College. So are the juices of Wormwood, Maudlin, and Fumitory made thick, to wit, the Herbs bruised while they be tender; and the juice pressed out, and after it be clarified, boiled over the fire, to its just thickness.

L O H O C H,

O R,

E C L E G M A T A.

Culpeper. **B**Ecause this word also is understood but by few, we will first ex-

plain what it is. 1. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek *Eelegma*, in Latin *Lactus*, and signifies a thing to be licked up. 2. It is in respect of body something thicker than a Syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the Windpipe, Diseases and Inflammations of the Lungs, difficulty of breathing, Colds, Coughs, &c. 4. Its manuer of reception is with a Liquorice stick, bruised at the end to take up some, and retain it in the mouth till it melts of its own accord.

Lohoch de Fufara. 79. Or,
Lohoch of Colts foot.

College. Take of Colts foot roots cleansed eight ounces, Marshmallow roots 4 ounces cleansed, boil them in a sufficient quantity of spring water, and press the pulp out through a sieve; Dissolve this again to the Decoction, let it boil once or twice, then take it from the fire, and add two pound of white Sugar, Honey of railins, fourteen ounces, juice of Liquorice 2 drams and an half; stir 'em stoutly with a wooden pestel, mean season sprinkle in Saffron and Cloves, of each a scruple; Cinnamon & Mace of each a scruple, make them into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. It was invented by an uncertain, or an unrevealed Author for the Cough, and

and they that cannot get a better or a cheaper, may freely use this; for the College gives them leave, if they appoint it, not else. Those that have read the Augustan Physicians, may read a Chapter there, and those that have not, nor cannot, may know if they please, how they are led by the nose.

Lohoch de Papavere. 79. Or.

Lohoch of Poppies

College. Take white Poppy seeds twenty four drams, and sweet Almonds blanch'd in Rose water, Pine nuts clean'd, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each ten drams, juice of Liquorice an ounce, starch 3 drams, the seeds of Lettuce, Purslain, Quinces, of each half an ounce; Saffron a dram, Penids four ounces, Syrup of Miconium three pound, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. The Right Worshipful the College of Physicians, having found a Medicine called by this name in the Augustan Dispensatory, did as well as they could to alter it a little, that so they might make Fools believe it was their own. It helps salt, sharp and thin distillations upon the Lungs; it allays the fury of such sharp humours which occasion both roughness of the Throat, want of sleep and Fevers. It is excellent for such as are troubled with Pleurisies, to take now and then a little of it.

Lohoch

Lohoch e Passulis. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Raisins.

College. Take of Male Peony Roots, Liquorice, of each half an ounce, H, sop Balm, Harts tongue, or Ceterach, of each half an handful; boyl them in Spring water, and press them strongly; and by adding a pound of Raisins bruised: boyl it again, pressing it through a linnen cloth, then with a pound of white Sugar, make it into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. Although this Medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of foreign Physicians, it is very prevalent, both against Coughs, Consumptions of the Lungs, and other vices of the Breast, and is usually given to Children for such Diseases, as also for the Convulsions, & Falling sickness (the difference of which two diseases is not much) and indeed the simples testifie no less.

Lohoch de Pino. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Pinenuts.

College. Take of Pine nuts fifteen drams, sweet Almonds, Hazel nuts gently roasted, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth Powder and juyce, with starch Maidenhair, and Orris roots, of each two drams, the pulp of Dates seventeen drams bitter Almonds one dram and an half, honey of Raisins, and white Sugarcandy, and fresh butter, of each two ounces, Honey one pound & an half; dissolve the Gums in so much Decoction of Maidenhair as

is

is sufficient; let the rest be mixed over a gentle fire, and stirred, that so it may be made into a Lohoch.

Culpeper. Before the College followed the Augustan Physicians to a hair, and indeed who can blame them? Now they have altered the quantities of the Simples, and if you ask them the reason why they did so, you shall have the same answer *Galien* gave when he disputed with his Ass, *Oh, that there were a Sword in my hand, that I might kill thee.* The Medicine is excellent for continual Coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succours such as are Asthmatick.

Album is a Disease when thick tough slegm sticks in the lapets of the Lungs), for it cuts attenuates tough Humors in the Breast.

Lohoch de Portulaca. 80. Or,
Lohoch of Purslain.

College. Take of the strained juyce of Purslain two pound, Troches of *terra Lemnia* two drams Troches of Amber, and Gum Arabick, Dragons blood, of each one dram, and Lapis *Hematitis*, the Wool of Hare roasted, of each two scruples, white Sugar one pound; mix them together, that so you may make a Lohoch.

Culpeper. The Medicine is so terrible binding, that it is better let alone than taken,

unless in inward bruises when men spit blood; then you may safely take a little of it.

Lohoch e Pulmone Vulpis. 81. Or,

Lohoch of Fox Lung:

College. Take of Fox Lung rightly prepared. juyce of Liquorice, Maidenhair, Anniseeds, sweet Fennel seeds, of each equal parts, and Sugar dissolved in Cocksfoot, Scabious water, and boiled in a Syrup, three times of their weight, the rest being in fine powder, let them be put to it and strongly stirred together, that it may be made into a Lohoch according to art.

Culpeper. Look what pains the College hath taken in altering this Receipt; here is a little Scabious water added and that's all: why should they think themselves wiser than *Mesue*? *A.* *Mesue* appoints 16 ounces of Honey; and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of any thing, and reason itself will tell you Honey is most cleansing. *A.* It cleanseth and unitheth Ulcers in the Lungs and Breast, and is a present remedy in Pitsick.

Lohoch Simm & Expertum. 81.

Or, a sound and well experienced Lohoch.

College. Take of dried garden Hyssop and Calaminth, of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, the stones being taken out. sixteen Raisins of the Sun stoned, six Figs. (* Now they appoint six Figs as I bade them last time) new Dates, 2 ounces, Linseed,

L. Featigresky

Tenugreek-seeds, of each five Drams, *Maidenhair* one handfull, *Aniseeds*, sweet *Fennel-seeds*, *Orris* roots cut, *Liquorice*, *Cinamon*, of each an ounce; boyl them according to art in four pound of clear water, till half be consumed and with two pound of *Penids* boyl it into a Syrup; afterwards cut and bruiſe very ſmall *Pine-nuts* five Drams, sweet *Almonds* blanched, *Liquorice*, *GumTragacanth* and *Arabick white starch*, of each two Drams; let theſe be put into the Syrup, when it is off the fire, and ſtir it about ſwiftly with a wooden Peſſel till it look white.

Culpeper. Only *Meſue* appoints one dram leſs of *Lindſeed*, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints *Penids*, elſe the receipt is *verbatim*. A. It ſuccours the *Breaſt*, *Lungs*, *Throat*, an * *Trachæa Arteria* [* *Or*, *Wind-pipe*.] oppreſſed by cold. and attenuates thick and groſs humors in the *Breaſt* and *Lungs*.

Lohoch Scilliticum. 91. *Or*,
Lohoch of *Squills*.

Colledge. Take three Drams of a *Squill* baked in Paſt. *Orris* roots two Drams; *Hyſop*, *Horehound*, of each one dram; *Saffron*, *Myrrh*, of each half a dram; *Honey* two ounces and an half. bruiſe the *Squill* after it is baked in a Stone Morter, and after it hath boyled a walm or two with the *Honey* put in the reſt of the things in powder diligently ſtirring it, and make it a *Lohoch* according to Art.

Culpeper. In their former Edition (if they be not aſhamed to own it, as they need not, for they cannot mend it) they quoted another *Lohoch* of *Squills*, and ſaid it was *Meſue's*, but they were beſides the Chuſhing, it was this.

Eclegma of Squills. *Meſue*.

Colledge. Take of the juce of *Squills* and *Honey*, both of them clarified, of each two pound; boyl them together according to art to the conſiſtance of *Honey*.

Culpeper. And my Diſcant upon it was this, How the name of *Meſue* came to be obtruded upon this Receipt, I know not; this I am confident of *Galen* was the Author of it: neither is it profitable if the *Colledge* would have given the name of *Eclegma*, but *Lohoch*, had it been the Receipt of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in *Engliſh*, that the vulgar may underſtand THAT in the Book, though nothing elſe. Ah, Ah, quoth they, have we got the wrong ſow by the ear, and hath he found out our knavery? it cannot be help, we will leave out that here, and ſteal one from *Meſue* to put inſtead of it, which is what they preſcribed but now. For the virtues of it ſee *Vinegar of Squills*, *Oxymel of Squills*, only this is more mild, and not ſo harſh to the throat, becauſe it hath no *Vinegar* in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Aſtmaes* and ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of breathing; it cures and carries away humours from the *Breaſt*, be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigeſtion of victuals, and eaſeth pains in the breaſt; and for this I quote the authority of *Galen*. Take this as a general Aporiſm in Phyſick, four things are offenſive to the *Wind-pipe*.

Culpeper. *Lohochs* left out in their new Modle, becauſe they muſt be doing.

Lohoch of Coleworts. *Cordonis*.

Colledge. Take one Pound of the juce of *Coleworts* clarified, *Saffron* three Drams, clarified *Honey* and *Sugar*, of each half a Pound, make a *Lohoch* according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps *Hoarſneſs*, and loſs of voice, eaſeth *Surſeits* and Head ach coming of drunkenneſs, and opens obſtructions of

of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is good for that Disease in Children which Women call the Rickets.

Preserved Roots, Stalks, Barks, Flowers, Fruites, Pulps. Page 32.

Colledge. **T**AKE of Eringo Roots many as you will, cleanse them without and within, the * pith * (*If you would see the Pith, you must put on your spectacles, surely the Colledge mistook a Tobacco-pipe for the pith*) being taken out, steep them two days in clear water, shifting the water some times, then dry them with a cloth, then take their equal weight in white Sugar, and as much Rose-water as will make it into a Syrup, which being almost boyled put in the Roots, and let them boyle till the moisture be consumed, and let it be brought to the due body of a Syrup. Not much unlike this, are preserved the Roots of Acorns, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloss, Succory, Elicampane, Burnet, Satyrion, Cicers, Comfrey the greater. Ginger, Zedoary. Take the stalks of Artichoks, not too ripe, as many as you will, and (*contrary to the roots*) take only the pith of these, and preserve them with their equal weight in Sugar, like the former. So are prepared the stalks of Angelica, Burs, Lettuce, &c. before they be too ripe. Tak of fresh Orange-peels as many as you will, take away the exterior yellowness, and steep them in Spring-watter three days at the least, often renewing the water, then preserve them like the former. In like manner are Lemmons and Citron peels preserved.

Preserve the flowers of Citrons (*but where must we have them?*) Oranges, Borrage, Primroses, with Sugar, according to art. Take of Apricocks as many as you will, take away the outer skin and stones, and mix them with their like weight in Sugar, after four hours take them out, and boyl the Sugar without any other liquor, then put them in again, and boyl them a little. Other fruits have the same manner of being preserved, or least not much unlike to it, as whole Barberries, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Peaches, common Apples, the five sorts of Mirobalans, Hazelnuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raisons of the Sun, Peper brought green from India, Plumbs garden and wild, Pears, Grapes, Pulps are also, preserved, as of Barberries Cassia fistula, Citrons; * Cinosbarus, (** I think they mean the fruit of Bryars, a choaky thing,*) Quinces, and Sloes, &c. Take of Barberries as many as you will, boyl them in Spring water till they are tender, then having pulped them through a sieve, that they are free from the stones, boyl it again in an earthen Vessel over a gentle fire, often stirring them for fear of burning, till the watry humour be consumed, then mix ten pound of Sugar with six pound of this pulp, boyl it to its due thickness, Broom buds are also preserved, but with Brine and Vinegar, and so are Olives and Capers. Lastly amongst the Barks Cinnamon; amongst the Flowers, Roses, and Marigolds; amongst the Fruits, Almonds, Cloves, Pine nuts, & Fisticke nuts, are said to be preserved, but with this difference, they are encreased with dry Sugar, and are more called Confects then Preserves.

Conserves and Sugars.

College **C**onserves of the herbs of Worm wood, Sorrel, Wood sorrel, Bugloss, Betony, Marigold, the flower of Oranges, Borrage the tops of Catduus, the flower of Centaury the less, Clovegill flowers, Germander, Succory the Leaves of Scurvy grass, the flower of Comfrey, the greater, citraris Cynosbati, (I know not what thy mean by Citraris, nor what by Brynosbatus, unless they mean Hebra flowers) the roots of Spurge, the seeds and Flowers of Eye bright, the tops of Fumitory, Goats rue, and Flowers of Broom, not quite open, Hyssop, Lavender, and orange Lillies of the Valley, Marjoram, the Mallows, the tops of Balm of leaves of Mints, the Flower of Water Lillies, red Poppies, Peony, Peaches, Primroses, Roses, Damask red, Rosemary, the leaves of Rue, the flowers of Sage, Elder, Scabious, the leaves of Scordium, the Flowers of Lime tree, Coltsfoot, Violets, with all these are Conserves made, with their treble proportion of white Sugar; yet note, that all of them must not be mixed alike, some of them must be cut, beaten and gently boiled; some neither cut, beaten nor boiled, and some admit but one of them, which every Artist in his Trade may find out by this Remonition, and avoid error

Culpeper. What a half faced Order to make up Conserves

do the College here leave? Indeed it belongs to the Apothecaries Trade: Is it not sufficient for a Gentleman to go to a Smith, and bid him shoe his Horse, but he must go about to teach how to make his shoes and nails? Would he not be meddling with what he hath no skill in, quickly shew what a Lubber he is? And what they can only say of the College? *Mutato nomine de te fabula narratur.*

Sugars.

Diacodium solidum, five Tabulatum. 86.

College. **T**ake of white Poppy heads. meanly ripe, and newly gathered, twenty, steep them in three pound of warm Spring water, and the next day boil them till the virtue is out, then strain out the Liquor, and with a sufficient quantity of good Sugar, boyl it according to art, that you may make it up into Lozenges.

Culpeper. This Receipt is transcribed verbatim from the Augustan Physicians, though the College (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it: the virtues are the codium, viz. To provoke sleep, and help this Rheum in

in the Head, Coughs and roughness of the throat, and may easily be carried about in ones pocket,

Saccharum tabulatum simplex, & pearlum. 86. Or, Lozenges of Sugar both simple and pearled.

College. The first is made by pouring the Sugar out upon a Marble, after a sufficient boyling in half its weight of damask Rose water. And the latter by adding to every pound of the former, towards the latter end of the Decoction, Pearls prepared and bruised half an ounce, with eight or ten leaves of Gold.

Culpeper. Here the College have left out that blasphemous speech, which I cannot write without horror, nor an honest man read without trembling, viz to call a little Rose water and Sugar boiled together, *The Hand of Christ*: A. It is Naturally cooling, appropriated to the Heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning Fevers, and false imaginations. (I mean that with Pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same Virtues Pearls have.

Saccharum Tabellatum compositum. 86. Or, Lozenges of Sugar, Compound.

College. Take of choic Rhubarb four scruples, Agarrick trochiscated, Corallina, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany, of rect, Wormseed and Sorrel seeds of each a scrupel Cinnamon. Zedoary, Cloves, and Saffron, of each half a scruple, white Sugar finely beaten a pound, dissolved in 4 ounces of wormwood water, Wormwood wine an ounce, Cinnamon water a sponful, with the forenamed powders make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper. The Title shews you the virtues of it; for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest for a little Corn.

Saccharum Penidium. 86. Or, Sugar pepsids.

College. Are prepared of Sugar dissolved in spring water by a gentle fire, and the whites of Eggs diligently beaten, and clarified once, and again whilst it is boiling, then strain it, and boyl it gently again, till it rise up in greater bubbles, and being chewed, it sticks not to your Teeth, then pour it upon a Marble, anointed with Oil of Almonds, (let the bubbles first sink, after it is moved from the fire) bring the outsides of it to the middle, till it look like larch rosin, then your hand being rubbed
L 3 with

of it to the middle, till it look like larch Rosin, then your hand being rubbed with white starch, you may draw it into threads either short or long, thin, and let it cool in what form you please.

Culpeper. I remember Country people were wont to take them for Coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Confectio de thine. 87. Or,
Confection of Frankincense.

College. Take Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs white Frankincense, of each three drams; Liquorice, Mastich, of each two drams; Cubebs, Hartshorn prepared of each one dram; conserves of red Roses an ounce, white Sugar as much as is sufficient to make it into mean bits.

Culpeper. I cannot boast much neither of the rarity nor virtues of this Receipt.

Saccharum Rosarum 87. Or,
Sugar of Roses.

College. Take of Red Rose leaves the whites being cut off, and speedily dried in the Sun an ounce, white Sugar a pound, melt the Sugar in Rose water and juice of Roses, of each 2 ounces, which being consumed by degrees, put in the Rose Leaves in Powder, mix them, put it upon Marble, and make it into Lozenges according to art.

Culpeper. As for the virtues

of this, it strengthens weak stomachs, weak hearts, and weak brains, restores such as are in Consumptions, restores lost strength, stays fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears and eyes, helps spitting, vomiting and pissing of blood; it is a fine commodity for a man in a Consumption to carry about with him and eat now and then a bit: This they mended as I bid them; it's a comfort they will do something as they are bid.

Species or Powders.

Aromaticum. cariophyllatum. 88.

College. Take of Cloves seven drams, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the less, yellow Sanders, Troches, Diarodon, Cinnamon, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, long Pepper, Cardamoms the less, of each a dram; red Roses 4 drams, Gallia Moschata, Liquorice, of each two drams; of Indian leaves, of each two scruples; beat them all diligently into Powder.

Culpeper. This Powder strengthens the Heart and Stomach, helps digestion, expelleth wind, stays vomiting, and cleanseth the stomach of putrified humours. This they have mended also, as I in my former Edition shewed them.

Aromaticum Rosatum. 88.

College. Take of red Roses exungulated fifteen drams, Liquorice seven drams, wood of

wood of Aloes yellow Sinders of each 3 drams : Cinnamon five drams, Cloves Mace of each two drams and an half ; Gum Arabick & Tragacanth of each eight scruples ; Nutmegs, Cardamus the less, Galanga, of each one dram : make into a Powder to be kept in a glass for use.

Culpeper. They have here only left out the Musk and Ambergreece viz. Musk one scruple Ambergreece two scruples, for fear the Receipt should be too good. It strengthens the Brain. Heart and Stomach, and all such internal members as help toward concoction. It helps digestion, consumes the watry Excrements of the Bowels, strengthens such as are pined away by reason of the Disease, and restores such as are in Consumption.

Pulvis ex chelis Cancorum compositus,
89. Or Powder of Crabs
Claws compounded.

Colledge. Take of Pearls prepared, Crabs eyes red Coral, white Amber, Harts Horn, Oriental Bezoar, of each half an ounce ; powder of the black tops of Crabs claws, the weight of them all; beat them into powder, which may be made into balls with Jelly and the skin which our Vipers have cast off; warily dried and kept for use.

Culpeper. This is that Powder they call *Goscoigns* powder, there are divers Receipts of it, of which this is none of the worst, though the making of it up be Antick, and exceeding difficult, if not impossible; but that it may be had to do a man good, when Adders skin cannot be gotten, you may make it up in a Jelly of Harts horn, into which put a little Saffron. Four or five or six grains is exceeding good in a Fever, to be taken in any Cordial: for it cheers the Heart and Vital Spirits exceed-

ingly, and makes them impregnable.

Species Cordiales temperata 89.

Colledge. Take Wood of Aloes, Spodium, of each a dram ; Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of a Stag's heart, the roots of Angelica, Avens and Tomentil, each a dram and half ; Pearls prepared six drams, raw silk roasted, both sorts of Coral, of each two drams ; Jacinth, Emerald. Sapphire, of each half a dram, Saffron a scruple, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each ten (how big must they be?) make them into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. Musk & Ambergreece, of each half a dram, is here left out. It was not done for cheapness, for it will still be dear enough. It is a great Cordial, a great strengthener both of the Heart and Brain.

Diacalaminth simpl. 89.

Colledge. Take of Mountain Calaminth, Penyrayal, Origanum, the seeds of Macidonian Parsley, common Parsley and Hartwort, of each two drams ; the seeds of Smallage, the tops of Time, of each half an ounce ; the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper, of each an ounce : make them into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross Blegm, provokes Urine, and the Terms in women. I confess this differs something from *Galen's*, but is better at leastwise for our bodies, in my opinion than his. It expels wind exceedingly, you may take half a dram of the powder at a time. There is nothing surer than that all powders will keep better in Elefcuries than they will in Powders, and

will in Powders, and most part of them were quoted Electuaries by the Authors from whence they had them; and into such a body, if you please you may make it with two pound, and an half of white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water.

Diacalaminth compound. 89.

College. Take of Diacalaminth simple half an ounce: the leaves of Horehound, Marjoram, Balm, Mugwort, Savin dryed, of each a dram; Cyperus roots, the seeds of Maddir and Rue, Mace, Cinnamon, of each two scruples. Beat them and mix them diligently into a powder according to art.

Culpeper. This seems to be more appropriate to the feminine gender than the former, viz. to bring down the Terms in Women, to bring away the Birth & After birth, to purge them after labour; yet it is dangerous for Women with Child.

Dianisum. 90.

College. Take of Aniseeds two ounces and an half, Liquorice, Mastich, of each one ounce; the seeds of Caraway, Fennel, Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drams; the three sorts of Pepper, Cassialigna Mountain, Calaminth, P. Illitory, of Spain, of each two drams, Cardamoms the greater, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian, Spicknard, Saffron, of each a dram and an half: make them into powder.

Culpeper. Mesue appointed this to be made into an Electuary. It is chiefly appropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flgm, wind, continual Coughs, and other such Diseases coming of Cold. And now you may safely take dram of the Electuary at a time. You may make an Electuary of it with its treble weight of Clarified Honey.

Weight of Clarified Honey.

Pulvis Radicum Ari compositus. 90.
Oc, Powder of Aron Roots Compounded.

College. Take of Aron roots two ounces, of common Water-flag and Burnet, of each an ounce Crabs eyes half an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Salt of Wormwood and Juniper of each one dram, make them into Powder.

Culpeper. And when ye have done, tell me what it is good for.

Diariicos simple. 90.

College. Take of Orcies-root, half an ounce, Sugar-Candys, Diatragacanthum, frigidum, of each two drams: make them into powder.

Culpeper. I do not mean the Diatragacanthum frigidum: for that is in Powder before. It comforts the Breast, is good in Colds, Coughs and Hoarseness. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrups which are appropriated to the same Disease, & so take it with a Liquorice stick.

Dialaca. 90.

College. Take of Gumlacea prepared, Rhubarb, Schæneath, of each three drams; Indian Spicknard, Mastich, the juice of Wormwood & Agrimony made thick, the seeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel Ammi, Savin, bitter Almonds, Myrrh, Costus or Zdeoary, the roots of Maddir, Asarabacca, Birthwort long and round, Gentain, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyssop, Cassia lignea, Bdellium, of each a dram and an half; black Pepper, Ginger, of each a dram make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. If the College were made to fast till they could bear this into Powder, they would make poor weak Receipts in a little time. According to Mesue:

you ought to dissolve the Myrrh and Opellum in wine. and together with the Simples beaten in fine powder, make make it into an Electuary, with a sufficient quantity of Clarified honey. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver, opens Obstructions, helps the Dropsie, yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone in the reins & bladder. Half a dram is a moderate Dose. If the Patient be strong, he may take a dram in white Wine. Let Women with Child forbear it.

Pulvis Cordiacus Magistralis. 91.

College. Take of East Bezoar, bone of a Stags heart, of each a dram and an half. Magisterium of white and red Coral, white Amber, Magisterium of Pearl, Harts horn, Ivory, Bole armenick, Earth of Germany, Samos, and Lemnos; Eiks claws, and Tormentil roots, of each a dram, wood of Aloes, Citron peels, the roots of Angelica and Zedoary, of each two scruples, leaves of Gold twenty, Ambergreece one scruple, Musk six grains, mix them, and make them into Powder.

Culpeper. It is too dear for a vulgar purse, yet a mighty Cordial, and great strengthner of the Heart and Vitals in Fevers.

Diamargaritum frigidum. 91.

College. Take of the four greater cold seeds, the seeds of Purslain, white Poppies, Endive, Sorrel, Citrons, the

three Sanders, wood of Aloes, Ginger, red Roses exungulated, the flowers of Water Lillies, Bugloss, Violets, the berries of Myrtles, bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Contrayerva, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Pearls three drams, Camphire six grains; make them into powder according to art. Observe that the four greater cold seeds, and the Poppy seeds, are not to be added before the powder be required by the Physician for use. Do so by the other powder in the composition of which these are used.

Culpeper. Here you may see what a Labyrinth the College have run themselves into thro their fantasticalness, viz. because they would seem to be singulars in sailing contrary to wiser Physicians, they run upon two dangerous Rocks in this one Receipt. 1. It is a costly Cordial, and not usually above one dram of it (very seldom half a dram) given at one time: and these seeds excepted against in their caution, are grounds just enough are not the tenth part of the composition (which a dram being prescribed) is but six grains, which six grains is to be divided into 5 equal parts, (a nice point, one part) for each seed. 2. If this Rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them in o powder alone, because they are so moist, and yet it is not mended now. They have

now. They have left out the Ambergreece six grains, and the Roman Doronicum, instead of which they put in the like quantity of Contra yerva. As for the virtue of it, Authors hold it to be restorative in Consumptions, to help such as are in Heſtick Fevers, to restore strength lost, to help Coughs, Althmaes, and Consumptions of the Lungs, and restore such as have laboured long under languishing or pining Diseases.

Diambra.

College. Take of Cinnamon, Angelica roots, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga, of each three drams; Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms greater and lesser, of each 1 dram; Ginger a dram and an half, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long Pepper, of each two drams; Ambergreece a dram and an half, Musk half a dram; make them all into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. Mesue appropriates this to the Head, and saith, it heats & strengthens the brain, causeth mirth, helps Concoctions, cherisheth the Animal, Vital and Natural Spirits. It strengthens the heart and stomach, and resists all cold Diseases, and is therefore special good for Women and old men. Your best way is to make it into an Electuary, by mixing it with three times its weight of clarified honey, and take

the quantity of a Nutmeg of it every morning. Here also they have left out the Doronicum, and put in Angelica roots.

Diamoschu dulce. 92.

College. Take of Saffron, Galanga, Wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two drams, Pearls, raw Silk roasted white Amber, red Coral prepared, Gallia, Moschata, Bazil, of each two drams and an half; Ginger, Cubebs, long Pepper, of each a dram and an half; Nutmegs, Indian leaf or Cinnamon, Cloves, of each one dram: Musk two scruples; make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the Brain that comes without a Fever. Melancholly, and its attendants, viz. sadness without a cause, Vertigo or Dizziness in the Head, Falling Sickness, Palsies, resolution of the Nerves, Convulsions. Head qualms, and afflictions of the Lungs, and difficulty of breathing. The dose of the Powder is half a dram, or two scruples, or less, according to the age or strength of him or her that takes it. Mesue appoints it to be made into an Electuary with clarified honey and of the Electuary, two drams is the Dose. The time of taking it, is in the morning fasting.

Diamoscha.

Dianthus amarus. 92.

College. It is prepared by adding to the forenamed Wormwood, dried Roses, of each three drams; the best Aloes washed half an ounce, Cinnamon two drams and an half; Castorum and Lovage of each one dram; make them into Powder.

Culpeper. Besides the Virtues of the former, it purgeth the Stomach of putrified Humours.

Species Diatribus. 93.

College. Take of Rosemary flowers an ounce, red Roses, Violets, Liquorice, of each six drams; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Dill and Anise; of each four scruples; make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Heart, and helps the passions thereof; it causeth a joyful and chearful Mind, & strengthens such as have been weakened by long sickness. It strengthens cold stomachs, & helps digestion notably. The Dose is half a dram, you may make it into an Electuary with Honey, and take two drams of that at a time.

Diapnidion. 93.

College. Take of Penidies 2 ounces, Pine nuts, sweet Almonds blanch'd, white Poppy seeds, of each three drams and a scruple, Cinnamon Cloves, Ginger, which three being omitted, it is Diapenian without species) juice of Liquorice, Gum Tragacanth

and Arabick, white Starch the four greater cold Seeds husked, of each a dram and an half: Camphire 7 grains; make them into Powder.

Culpeper. It helps the vices of the Breast, Coughs, Cold, Hoarseness, and Consumptions of the Lungs, as also such as spit matter. You may mix it with any pectoral Syrup, and taste it with a Liquorice stick, if you fancy the Powder best; but if the Electuary, you may take a dram of it upon a knives point at any time when the Cough comes.

Diarrhodon Abbatiss. 93.

College. Take of Sanders white and red, of each two drams and an half; Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, Ivory, of each 2 scruples, Asarabacca roots, Mastich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquorice, Saffron, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gellia, Moschata, Anise and sweet Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, Basil seeds, Barberry seeds, the seeds of Succory, Purslain the 4 greater cold seeds cleansed, white Poppy seeds, of each a scruple; Pearls bone of a Stags heart, of each half a scruple; red Roses exungulated, one ounce & 3 drams, Camphire seven grains, make them into Powder according to art.

Culpeper. It cools the violent heat of the Heart and Stomach, as also of the Liver, Lungs and Spleen, easeth pains in the Body, and most Infirmities coming to the Body by reason of heat. The Dose

Dose of the Powder is half a dram, and two ounces of the Electuary, into which with Sugar dissolved in Rose water you may make it; and can the College justly say 'tis destructive to the Common wealth.

Diapyliticum 94.

College. Take of Cummin seeds steeped in sharp Vinegar and dried, long Pepper, Rue leaves dried, of each an ounce; Nitre half an ounce; make them into Powder.

Culpeper. It is an admirable Remedy for such whose meat is putrified of their stomachs, it helps cold stomachs, cold belchings and windy. You may take half a dram after meat, either in a Spoonful of Muskadel, or in a Syrup of Myrtles or Quinces, or any Cordial Water whose effects is the same.

Species Diatragacanthi frigidi. 94.

College. Take of white Gum Tragacanth two ounces, Gum Arabick an ounce and two drams, white Starch half an ounce, Liquorice the seeds of Melones and white Poppies, of each three drams, the seeds of Citruls, Cucumers & Gourds, of each two drams; Penids three ounces, Camphire half a scruple; make of them a powder according to Art. Also you may make an Electuary of them with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets? but have a care of what was told you before, of the seeds (*Quoth the College, Before, when all Honesty was not fled to Heaven.*

Culpeper. If you please to put in the cold seeds (which the reverend College appoints to be left out, till the Powder come to be used, and then 'tis impossible to put them in, as I shewed before) and so make it up into an Electuary; then I can tell you what the Virtues are. It helps the faults of the Breast and Lungs coming of heat and dryness; it helps Consumptions, Leanness, Inflammations of the sides, Pleurisies, &c. hot and dry Coughs, roughness of the Tongue and Jaws. But how to make ought of the Receipt as the College have ordered it, belongs to another *Oeditus*, and not to me. It is your best way to make an Electuary very moist, and take now and then a little of it with a Liquorice stick.

Diatrion Piperion. 94.

College. Take of the three sorts of Peppers, of each six drams, and fifteen grains; Aniseeds, Time, Ginger, of each one dram; beat them into gross Powders.

Culpeper. It heats the stomach, and expels the wind Half a dram of Powder, or 2 drams in Electuary (for so *Galen* who was Author of it, appoints it to be made with clarified honey, a sufficient quantity) if age and strength permit; if not, half so much is a sufficient Dose, to be taken before meat, if

to heat the stomach and help digestion; after meat, if to expel wind.

Diatrion Santalon. 94.

College. Take of all the sorts of Sanders, red Roses, of each three drams: Rhubarb, Ivory, juyce of Liquorice, Purslain seeds of each two drams and 15 grains; white starch. Gum-Arabick, Tragacanth, the seeds of Melons Cucumbers, Citruls Gourds, Endive, of each a dram and half; Camphire a scruple: make them into a Powder according to art.

Culpeper. It is very profitabl against the heat of the Stomach and Liver: besides it wonderfully helps such as have the yellow Jaundice and Consumptions of the Lungs. You may safely take a dram of the Powder, or two drams of the Electuary in the morning fasting, for most of their Powder will keep better by half in Electuaries, and were so appointed by those from whence they took them.

Pulvis Hali. 95.

College. Take of the white of Poppy seeds ten drams. white starch, Gum Arabicke and Tragacanth, of each three drams, the seed of Purslain, Marsh mallows, Mallows, of each five drams, Cucumbers, Melones, Gourds, Citruls, Quinces, of each three drams; Ivory, Liquorice, of each three drams; Penids the weight of them all: make them into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant cool Powder, fit for all hot imperfectioni of the Breast and Lungs, as Consumptions, Plaurisies, &c. Your best way is to make it into a soft Electuary with Syrups of Violets, and take it as *Diatragacanthama, frigium*. They have only taken a little pains to alter the quantities, else 'tis the same with the former.

Latificans. 95.

Culpeper. Take the flowers of Clove Bazil, or the Seeds thereof Saffron, Zedoary, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron peels, Galanga, Mace Nutmegs, Syrax Calamites, of each two drams and an half: Ivory, Anniseeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, of each half a dram; leaves of Gold and Silver, of each half a scruple; make it into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. It causeth a merry heart: a good colour, helps digestion, and keeps back old age. You may mix half a dram of it to take at a time, or less if you please, in any Cordial Electuary appropriated to the same uses.

Pulvis Bezoardicus Magistralis. 95.

Bezoardick Powder.
Magisterial.

College. Take of Sapphire, Rubi, Jacinth, Granates, Emerald, of each a dram; Tarra Lemnia, Bole armonick, Red coral prepared, Pearls prepared, of each two drams; Zedoary, Unicorns horn, East and West Bezoar. Musk, Ambergreece, Camphire, Squinanth, Saffron, of each half a dram; yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes, Benjamin, of each two scruples. Magisterial Phylonium four scruples, bone of a Stags heart; Citron peels Chermes, of each half a dram; Chymical Oyl of Cinnamon and Nutmegs, of each five drops: make of them a most subtil Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. Surely the College laid all their heads together to invent a Cordial that should be so dear no body should buy it, I am afraid to look on it. 'Tis a great Cordial to revive the Body but it will bring the Pulse into a Consumption.

Species Confectionis Liberantis. 96.

College. Take of Tormentil roots, feeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citron, of each one dram & half; all the Sanders, white Dittany, of each a dram; Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each 3 drams, Pearls, both sorts of Coral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, the roots of Serpentry, Avens, Angelica, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace Wood of Aloes, Cassia Lignea, Saffron, Zedoary, of each half a dram; Penids, raw Silk roasted, Emeralds, Jacinth, Granate, the flowers of water Lillies, Bugloss and Red Roses, of each one scruple; Camphire seven grains; make them into powder according to art.

Culpeper. The Serpentry roots are added, and Musk and Ambergreece, of each 3 grains left out; because destructive to the Common wealth. It is exceeding good in pestilential Fevers, and preserves from ill airs, and keepeth the humours in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, strengthens such as are oppressed by heat. To conclude, It is a gallant cool Cordial, though costly. It being out of the reach of a vulgare mans purse. I omit the Dose, let the Gentry and Nobility study Physick themselves, so shall they know it; for had they wanted hearts to that study no more than they wanted time and

means, it had been far better for this Kingdom than now it is. If a Gentleman have no skill in Physick himself, Dr. Duncie, if he have a Plueth Cloak on, will serve his turn.

Pulvis Saxonicus. 96.

College. Take of the Roots of both sorts of Angelica, Swallow wort, garden Valerian, Polypodium of the Oak Marsh mallows, Nettles, of each half an ounce; the Bark of German Mazereon, two drams; twenty grains of Herb True love, the leaves of the same, roots and all, thirty six, the roots being steeped in Vinegar and dried, beat it all into Powder.

Culpeper. It seems to be as great an expeller of Poyson, and as great a preservative against it, and the Pestilence, as one shall usually read of. Widdow-wail was left out by *Gesner, Crato* and others; and out of question it makes the Receipt the worse and not the better. Whether they intend the flower of Herb True love, thereby distinguishing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch is very difficult, if not impossible to judge; for their word (*cum toto*) comprehends all, both roots, branch, leaf, and flowers.

Pulvis Antilyssis. 97.

College. Take of the leaves of Rue, Vervain, Sage, Plantane, Polypodium, common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Balm, Betony, St. Johns wort, Centaurie

Centaury the less, of each equal parts; let them all be gathered in their greatest strength, which is about the full of the Moon in June, and dried speedily in a warm Sun, and renewed yearly, and not beaten to Powder till you have occasion to use them.

Culpeper. I see now the College is not too old to learn how to dry Herbs, for before they appointed to be dried in the shadow; I would they would learn humility, and mind the common good, and consider what infinite number of poor Creatures perish daily (whom Christ hath purchased to himself, and bought with the price of his blood) thro' their hiding the Rules of Physick from them, who else happily might be preserved, if they knew but what the Herbs in their own Gardens were good for; Why did they change the name of this Receipt from the Powder against the bitings of mad Dogs, to *Pulvis Antilyffus*? Was it not because people should not know what it is good for; but if they be bitten, they may be mad and hang themselves for all them; I believe I have hit the nail at head the first blow. A dram of the Powder is sufficient, taken ever morning.

Rosata Novella. 97.

College. Take of red Roses, Liquorice, of each one ounce, one dram, 2 scruples and an half, Cinnamon * two drams,

two scruples and two grains, (* they should have added a quarter of a grain, and half a quarter) Cloves, Indian Spicnard, Ginger, Galanga, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax calamitis, Cardamoms, Parsley seeds, of each one scruple 8 grains; beat them into powder.

Culpeper. Excellently penned, even to half a * grain. It quencth thirst, and stays vomiting, and the Author saith, it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and dryness of the Heart, Liver and Lungs, (yet is the powder it self hot) it strengthens the vital Spirits, takes away Heart qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have laboured under Chronical Diseases. You may take a dram of the Electuary every morning, if with clarified Honey you please to make it into such a body.

Pulvis Thuwaloes. 97.

College. Take of Frankincense one dram, Aloes half a dram, beat them into Powder.

Culpeper. And when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an Egg well first) as will make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it, and apply it to the sore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

Culpeper. In my opinion this is a pretty Medicine, and will stick on till the sore be thoroughly healed, and then will come off of it self. I remem-

ber when I was a Child, we applied such a Medicinn (only we left out the Aloes and Frankincense, and used only Coneyes wool, and the white of an Egg) to kibed heels, and always with good success. And why here could they not set down the virtues and way to use it, as they did last time.

Pulvis Hermodactylorum compositus.
Or, Powder of Hermodactyles compound.

College. Take of mens bones burnt, Scammony Hermodactyls Turbith, Senna, Sugar, of each equal parts, beat them into powder.

Culpeper. 'Tis a devilish Purge good for nothing but to destroy men; your Souls being led to your graves by their directions, like Sheep to the slaughter, and know not whither you are going, nor what hurts you; or if you do, are they questionable by Law? Dear Souls avoid this Medicinne, else the College will have mens bones enough to burn.

Pulvis Senna compositus major. 98.
Or, Powder of Senna, the greater Composition.

College. Take of the seeds of Anise, Carraway, Fennel, Cummin, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Gallanga, of each half an ounce, Liquorice, Gromwel, of each an ounce; Senna the weight of 'em all: beat it into powder.

Culpeper. That this Receipt is gallantly composed, none can deny, and is an excellent Purge for such bodies as are troubled with the wind Cholick, or stoppage either of Guts or Kidneys; two drams taken in white Wine will work sufficiently with any ordinary body. Let weak men and children take less, keeping within doors and warm. And

why must the College spit their venom in defacing the name of the deceased Dr. Ralph Hulland, with a *deletur*; why should all be accounted their own?

Pulvis Senna compositus minor. 98.
Or, Powder of Senna, the lesser Composition.

College. Take of the best Senna, two ounces, Cream of Tartar, half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, Cinger, Cinnamon of each a dram and an half: Salgem one dram, beat it into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. This powder purgeth melancholly, and cleanseth the head: Montagnarus was the Author of it, only the Colledge something altered the quantities of the Simples: The following powder, works something violent, by reason of the Scammony that is in it; this is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even 2 drams at a time to ordinary bodies. I would not have the unskilful meddle with the following. Neither is it fit for the weak bodies and Children; such as are strong may take a dram and an half; mixing it with white Wine; let them take it early in the morning, after they are up, and not sleep after it, for fear of danger; two hours after, let them drink warm posset drink, and 6 hours after eat a bit of warm Mutton, let them walk about the Chamber often, and not stir o that day.

DiasennP. 68.

College. Take of Senna, Cream of Tartar, of each two ounces; Cloves, Cinnamon, Gallanga, Annis, of each 2 drams; Diagridium half an ounce: beat it into powder according to art.

Culpeper. Out of question some body had formerly cursed the College.

College for calling so violent a Purge as this HOLY POWDER; and therefore now they changed the name: yet this Use may safely be made of their Doctrine, *Themselves being violent, count the violentest things the most Holy.*

Diatribish with Rhubarb. 93.

College. Take of the best Turbith, Harmodactyls of each an ounce, Rhubarb ten drams, Diagridium half an ounce, and Sanders red and white, Violets, Ginger of each a dram and an half; Mastich. Aniseeds, and Cinnamon, Saffron of each half a dram; make it into Powder.

Culpeper. This also purgeth Regni and choler. Once more let me desire such as are unskilful in the Rules of Physick, not to meddle with Purges of this nature (unless prescribed by a skilful Physitian) lest they do themselves more mischief in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a year.

The POWDERS they in their new model have plaid the men, and left out are these:

The lesser Cordial Powder.

Fernelius.

College. Take of Hartshorn, Unicorn's horn, Pearls, Ivory, of each six grains: beat them into fine powder. If you mean to keep it, you may encrease the quantity Analogically.

The greater cordial Powder. Fernel.

College. Take of the Roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clovegilliflowers, Scabious, the seeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, and Citron, Carduus Benedictus, Endive, Rue, of each one dram; of the three sorts of * Sanders * white, red and yellow) Been white and red: or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avena and Tormentil in their stead

(Roman & Dronicum (a kind of Woolf bane) Cinnamon and Cardamoms, Saffron, the flowers of both sorts of * Bugloss, (viz. * Borrage and Bugloss) red Roses and Water lillies, Wood of Aloes, Mace of each two scruples, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, red Coral, Pearls, Emerald, Cinth, Granate, of each one scruple: raw silk & torried (dried or roasted by the fire) Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a dram: Camphire, Ambergreece, Musk of each six grains; beat them into powder according to art, and with eight times their weight in white Sugar, dissolved in Rose water, you may make them into Lozenges if you please.

Culpeper. Both this and the former powder are appropriated to the Heart (as the Title shews) therefore they do strengthen that and the vital spirit, and relieve languishing Nature. All these are cordial powders, and seldom above half a dram of them given at a time; I suppose more for the cost of them than any ill effects they work they are too high for a poor man's purse: the rich may mix them with any cordial Syrup of Electuary which they find appropriated to the same use these are.

A Powder for such as are bruised by a Fall. The Augustan Physicians.

College. Take of Terra sigillata, Sanguis Draconis. Dragon's blood so called, though it be nothing else but Gum of a Tree. Mummy of each two drams, Sperma cævi one dram; Rhubarb half a dram; beat them into powder

Culpeper. You must beat the rest into powder, and then add the Sperma cævi to them afterwards, for if you put the

M

Sperma

you put the Sperma coeti and the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soon beat the Morter into Powder, as the simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether which being done, makes you a gallant Medicine for the Infirmitie specified in the Title, a dram of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

Species Electuarii Dyacimini
Nicholaus.

College. Take of Cummin seeds infused a natural day in Vinegar one ounce and one scruple; Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams and an half; Galanga, Savory, Calaminth, of each one dram and two scruples; Ginger, black Pepper, of each two drams and five grains, the seeds of Lovage, and Ammi (*Bishopweed*) of each one dram and eighteen grains, long Pepper one dram, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two scruples and an half; beat them and keep them diligently in Powder for your use.

Culpeper. It heats the stomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the Cholick, helps digestion hindered by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the Guts, and helps quartan Agues. The Powder is very hot: half a dram is enough to take at one time, & too much if the Patient be feverish, you may take it in white wine. It is in my opinion a fine compound Powder.

Species Electuarii Diagalanga.
Mesue:

College. Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes, of each six drams; Cloves, Mace, seeds of Lovage, of each two drams; Ginger, long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a

dram and half; Calaminth and Mints dried. Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the seeds of Smallage, Anise, Fennel, Carraway, of each one dram; beat them into Powder according to art. Also it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar dissolved in Malaga-wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified Honey.

Culpeper. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the Simples is too much by half, if not three parts. Honest Mesue appoints you a sufficient quantity, and quotes it only as Electuary, which he saith prevails against wind, lower belchings, and indigestion, gross Humors and cold affections of the Stomack and Liver. You may take half a dram of the Powder a time, or two of the Electuary in the morning fasting, or an hour before meat. It helps digestion exceedingly, expels wind, and heats a cold Stomach.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis
frigidi.

College. Take of Pearls prepared three drams: Spodium, Ivory, both sorts of Coral, of each two drams; the Flower of red Roses a dram and an half; Jacinth, Sapphire, Emerald Sardine, Granate, Sanders white, red and yellow, the Flowers of Borrage & Bugloss, the seeds of Sorrel and Basil, both sorts of Been (for want of them the roots of Avens and Tormential) of each one dram; Bone of a Stags heart half a dram; Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen, make of them all a Powder according to Art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii Diamagatiron
Calidi. Avicenna.

College. Take of Pearls and Pellitory of the Wall, of each one dram

maſtich an ounce Dironicum, Zedoary, Smallag-ſeed, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each two drams; Been of both ſorts, (if they cannot be procured. take the Roots of Avens and Tormintil) black and long Pepper, of each three drams; beat them in powder, and keep them for your uſe.

Culpeper. *Avicenna* preſcribes this as an Eleſtuary, and ſo are moſt of all the Colleges powders preſcribed by thoſe from whom they borrowed them, as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Eleſtuaries than in Powders; but People muſt be ſantaſtical. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is appropriated to Women, and in them to Diſeaſes incident to their Matrix, but his reaſons I know not; It is Cordial, and heats the ſtomach.

Lithontribon, *Nicholaus*, according to *Fernelius*.

College. Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardomoms, Cloves, Mace, of each half a dram, Cokus, Liquorice, Cyperus, Tragacanth, Germanander, of each two ſcruples, the ſeeds of Biſhops-weed (*Ammi*.) Smallage, Spiragus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons Saxifrage, Burnet, Caraway, Carrots, Fennel, Bruſcus, Parſley of *Macedonia*, Burs, Seſeli, (*Or Hartwort*) Atarabacca, of each one dram: Lapis ſpongiæ, Lincis, Cancræ, Judici, of each one dram and an half: Goats-blood prepared an ounce and an halt, beat them all into Powder according to Art.

Culpeper. The truth is the College have altered this Receipt much, and I am perſwaded have made it much better. *Nique enim bene facta maligne detractare meum eſt.* It heats the Stomach, and helps digeſtion coming through cold, it eaſeth pain in the Belly and Loins, the Illack paſſion (A

Diſeaſe that cauſeth men to vomit up their Excrements.) Powerfully breaks the Stone in the Reins and Bladder, it ſpeedily helps the Cholick, Strangury and Diſury. The Doſe is from a dram to half a dram, take it either in Whitewine or Decoction of Herbs tending to the ſame purpoſes.

Carduus Benedictus ſeeds ſtamped and taken, eaſeth pains and Aches, and Stiches in the ſide as alſo griping of the Belly and Guts.

Pleres Arconticon. *Nicholaus Culpeper.* Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, Wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Shoenanthus, Cyprus, Roſes (Red Roſes out of queſtion: yet it ſeems the College either did not know, or did not care which) Violets of each one dram, Indian leaf or Mace, Liquorice, Maſtich, Syrax Calamatis, Majoram, Coſtmary or water mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle-Berries, and Citron-peels, of each half a dram and ſix grains Pearls, Been white and red, or if they be wanting. take the Roots of Avens and Tormintil in cheir ſteads) red Coral, torriſied ſilk, of each ſixteen grains, Muſk ſix grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into powder according to Art, and with ten times their weight in Sugar diſſolved in Bilm water, you may make them into an Eleſtuary.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good for ſad melancholick; lumpiſh, penſive grieving, vexing pining, ſighing, ſobbing, fearful, careleſſ ſpirit; it ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs exceedingly, and alſo helps ſuch as are prone to faintings and ſwoonings, it ſtrengthens ſuch as are weakened by violence of ſickneſs. it helps bad memories. quickens all the

senses, strengthens the brain and animal spirits, helps the Falling sickness, and succours such as are troubled with Asthmaes, or other cold afflictions of the Lungs. It will keep best in an Electuary, of which you may take a dram in a morning, or more, as age and strength requires.

A Preservative Powder against the Pestilence. Montagnan.

College. Take of all the * Sanders, (* white, red and yellow) the seeds of Basil, of each an ounce and an half; Bole armenick, Cinnamon, of each an ounce; the roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormentil, of each two drams and an half: the seeds of Citron and Sorrel, of each two drams; Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart, of each one dram, beat them into powder according to Art.

Culpeper. The Title tells you the virtue of it: Besides, it charms the viral spirits, and strengthens the heart. You may take half a dram every morning either by it self, or mixed with any other convenient composition, whether Syrup or Electuary.

Diaturbith the greater, without Rhubarb.

College. Take of the best

Turbith an ounce, Diagridium, Ginger, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams; Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram; beat them into powder, and with eight ounces and five drams of white Sugar dissolved in Succory water it may be made into an Electuary.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, being rightly administered by a skilful hand. I fancy it not.

A Powder for the Worms.

College. Take of Wormseed, four ounces. Senna an ounce. Coriander seed prepared, and Hartshorn, of each half a dram; Rhubarb half an ounce, dried Rue two drams, beat them into powder.

Culpeper. I like this powder very well, the quantity, (or to write more Scholastically, the dose) must be regulated according to the age of the Patient, even from 10 grains to a dram; and the manner of taking it by their Palate. It is something Purging.

Electuary

ELECTUARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. 90.

College. **T**ake of red Roses
Liquorice, of
each two drams and 5 grains,
Gum Arabick & Tragacanth,
of each two drams and two
scruples; Sanders white and
red, of each four scruples:
juice of Liquorice, white
Starch, the seeds of white
Poppies, Purslain, Lettuce &
Fenice, of each three drams;
the four greater cold seeds
husked, the seeds of Quinces,
Mallows, Cotton, Violets,
Pine nuts, Fillick nuts, sweet
Almonds, Pulp of Sebestens,
of each two drams: Cloves,
Spodium, Cinnamon, of each
one dram; Saffron five grains,
Penids half an ounce, being
beaten, make them all into a
soft Electuary with 3 times
their weight in Syrup of
Violets.

Culpeper. It restores Con-
sumptions and Heetick Fe-
vers, strength lost, it nourish-
eth much and restores radi-
cal moistures, opens the pores,
resists Choler, takes away
Coughs, quencheth thirst, and
resisteth Fevers. For the
quantity to be taken at a
time, I hold it needless to
trouble the Reader, you may
take an ounce in a day, by a
dram at a time, if you please,
you shall sooner hurt your
purse by it than your body.

Confectio Alkermes.

College. Take of the juice
of Apples, Damask Rose wa-

ter, of each a pound and an
half; in which infuse for
twenty four hours, raw silk
four ounces, strain it strongly,
and add Syrup of the berries
of Chermes brought over to
us, two pound; Sugar one
pound, boyl it to the thick-
ness of Honey; then remov-
ing it from the fire whilst
it is warm, add Ambergreese
cut small half an ounce,
which being well mingled,
put in these things follow-
ing in Powder, Cinnamon-
Wood of Aloes, of each six
drams; Pearls prepared two
drams, Leaf gold a dram,
Musk a scruple, make it up
according to art.

Culpeper. They have added
the double quantity of juyce
of Chermes, whereby the
Medicine is made both hotter
and stronger, and if they had
double the quantity of Sugar
also, that so it need not have
boiled away so much, they
had done better: also they
have subtracted from the
quantity of Musk, there be-
ing a dram appointed before;
but why they have done so,
neither I, nor (I think
themselves know; and as
little Reason can be given
why they should leave out
the *Lapis Lazuli*, unless it be
for an Apish opinion they
hold, that *Lapis Lazuli*
purgeth; whereas indeed it
strengthens the Heart ex-
ceedingly against Melancho-
lick vapours. Their former
composition contained of it
(being first burnt in a
Crucible, then often washed

ing first burnt in a Crucible, then often washed in Rose water till it be clean) six drams. Questionless this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in Consumptions, a resister of Pestilences & Poyson, a great relief to languishing Nature; it is given with good success in Fevers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the pulse. You may mix ten grains of it with other convenient Cordials to Children, twenty or thirty to men.

Electuarium e Saxafras. 100

College. Take of Saxafras 2 ounces, common Water three pound, boil it to the consumption of the third part, adding towards the end Cinnamon bruised half an ounce, strain it, and with 2 pound of white sugar boil it to the thickness of a Syrup; putting in powder of Cinnamon a dram, Nutmegs half a scruple, Musk three grains, Ambergreefe 2 and thirty grains, ten leaves of Gold, Spirit of Vitriol 4 drops, and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, drives cold Rheums or Debilities from the head to the Lungs or Feet or Eyes: it is excellent in Coughs and other cold affections of the Lungs and Breast; it helps digestion, expels Wind and

the Gravel of the Kidneys, it provokes the terms, warms & dries up the moisture of the Womb, which is many times the cause of Barrenness, and is generally a helper of all diseases coming of cold, raw, thin humours; you may take half a dram at a time in the morning.

Electuarium de Baccis Lauri. 101

Or, Electuary of Bayberries.

College. Take of the leaves of dried Rue ten drams, the seeds of Ammi, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Caraway, Carrots, Parsley, bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, wild Mints, Calamus aromaticus, Bay berries, and Castoreum, of each 2 drams, Sagapenum half an ounce, Opopanax three drams, and clarified Honey a pound and an half, the things to be beaten being beaten, and the Gums dissolved in Wine, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good either in the Cholick, or black passion, or any other disease of the Bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the Bowels. You may give a dram in the morning fasting, or half an ounce in a Clyster, according as the Disease is.

Diacapparis. 101.

College. Take of Capers four ounces, Agrimony roots and Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarabacca,

bacca Centaury, black Pepper, Smallage, Time of each an ounce; Honey three times their weight, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. They say it helps infirmities of the Spleen; and indeed the name seems to promise so much; it may be good for cold bodies, had they strength of Nature in them, methinks 'tis but odly composed; the next looks more lovely in my Eyes, Which is

Diacinnamum. 101.

College. Take of Cinnamon fifteen drams, Cassia lignea, Elicampane roots, of each half an ounce, Galanga 7 drams, Cloves, long Pepper, both sorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, Wood of Aloes, of each 3 drams; Safran one dram, the best Sugar five drams, Musk two scruples, adding according to the prescript of the Physician, and by adding three pound eight ounces of clarified honey, boil it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. *Diacinnamum*, or in plain English, *A Composition of Cinnamon*, heats the stomach, causeth digestion, and provokes the Terms in Women, strengthens the stomach, and other parts that distribute the nourishment of the body; a dram of it taken in the morning fasting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, such as are subject to Dropsies and Diseases of

Flegm or Wind; for it comforts and strengthens Nature much. If you take it to help digestion, take it an hour before meat, do so in all things of like quality.

Diacorallion. 101.

College. Take of Coral white and red, Bole Armenick and Dragons blood, of each one dram; Pearls half a dram, Wood of Aloes, red Roses, Gum Tragacanth, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: Sanders white and red of each one scruple; with four times its weight in Sugar dissolved in small Cinnamon Water, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It comforts and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, and restores such as are in Consumptions, it's cooling, therefore good in Heetick Fevers; very binding, and therefore stops Fluxes: neither do I know a better Medicine in all the Dispensatory for such as have a Consumption accompanied with a looseness. It stops the Terms & Whites in Women, if administered by one whose wiis are not a wool gathering. Take but a dram at a time every morning, because of its binding quality, except you have a looseness; for then may you take so much two or 3 times a day.

Diacorum. 101.

College. Take of the roots
M 4 of

of Cicers, Acorns; or Calamus Aromaticus, Pine nuts, of each a pound and an half, let the Cicer roots being cleansed, cut, * boiled, (* in Water saith Mesue, though the College left it cut. You might boyl it in piss, and yet not twerve from their receipt) & pulped, be added to ten pound of clarified honey, and boiled (stirring it) to its just thickness; then being removed from the fire, add the Acorus roots beaten, the Pine nuts cut, and these following in powder: Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace of each half an ounce; Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms, of each three drams: Mix them with the Roots & Honey into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. The Electuary provokes lust, heats the brain, strengthens the Nerves, quickens the senses, causeth an acute Wit, easeth pains in the Head, helps Falling sickness and Convulsions, Coughs, Catarrhs, and all Diseases proceeding from coldness of the Brain. Half a dram is enough to take at one time, because of its heat.

Peony is an Herb of the Sun, the Roots of it cure the Falling sickness.

Diacydonium with Species. 102.

College. Take of the flesh of Quinces cut and boiled in fair water to a thickness, 8 pound; white Sugar 6 pound. Boil it to its just thickness.

Behn is a cold, juicy, & ...

Diacydonium simplex. 191.

College. Take of the juice of Quinces, the best Sugar, of each two pound, white Wine Vinegar half a pound, added at the end of the Decoction, it being gently boiled and the scum taken away, and Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drams and two scruples. Bruise them grossly, and boyl it again to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. Is not this then more a Syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the College or I doted, when we set this among the Electuaries, and would not be beaten out of our follies.

Diacydonium compound Magistral. 102.

College. Take of white Sugar six pound, spring Water four pound, clarify them well with the white of an Egg scumming them, then take of ripe Quinces cleansed from the rind and seeds, and cut in four quarters, eight pound; boil them into the foregoing Syrup till they be tender, then strain the Syrup through a linnen cloth, vocata anglisce Boulter; boil hem again to a Jelly, adding four ounces of white Wine Vinegar towards the end, remove it from the fire, & whilst it is warm, put in these following Species in gross powder, Ginger an ounce, white Pepper Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each two drams; keep it in divers Boxes.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. If a man void of partiality, should compare this and the former Receipt together, he would find but little difference between them only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added. The Virtues of all these three are, they comfort the stomach, help digestion, stay Vomiting, Belching, &c. stop Fluxes, and the Terms in Women. They are all so harmless you may take the quantity of a Nutmeg of them at any time before meat, to help digestion and Fluxes: after meat to stay Vomiting: in the morning for the rest.

Confectio de Ajacinto. 103.

College. Take of Jacinth, red Coral Bole armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce; the berries of Chermis, the roots of Tormentil and Dittany, the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel and Purslain, Saffron. Myrrh, red Roses exungulated, all the sorts of Sanders, bone of a Stags heart, Harts horn, Ivory prepared, of each four scruples, Sapphire, Emerald, Topes, Pearls, raw silk, leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two scruples; Camphire, Musk, Ambergreese, of each five grains; with Syrup of Lemons, make it into a confectio according to Art.

Culpeper It is a great Cordial. and cool, exceeding good in acure Fevers and Pestilence. It mightily strengthens and cheriseth the Heart. Never above half a dram is given at a time, very seldom so much; because of its offensiveness, but I suppose its chargeableness.

Antistotum Himgogozum. 104.

College. Take of Lupines husked two drams, black Pepper five scruples and six grains, Liquorice four scruples, long Birthwort, Mugwort, Cassia

ligna, Macedonian Parsley seeds, Pellitory of Spain, Rue seeds, Spicknard, Myrrh, Pennyroyal, of each two scruples and thirteen grains; the seeds of Smallice, Savin, of each two scruples, and thirteen grains; Centaury the greater, Cretish, Carrots, Nigella, Carraway, Annise, Cloves, Allum, of each two scruples; Bay leaves 1 scruple, one half scruple and three grains, Schannanth one scruple and 13 grains, Asarabacca, Calamus, Aomaticus, Amomum, Centaury the less, the seeds of Orrach, Peony, Fennel, of each 1 scruple and six grains; Wood of Aloes a scruple and fourteen grains, Cypress, Elicampane, Ginger, Caper roots, Cummin, Orabus, of each one scruple. All of 'em being beaten into very fine powder, let them be made into an Electuary according to Art, with four times their weight in Sugar. Let it stand one month before you use it.

Culpeper. It provoke the terms, brings away both Birth and After birth, the dead Child, purgeth such as are not sufficiently purged after Travail. It provokes Urine breaks the stone in the bladder, helps Strangury, Dysury, Iscurv, &c. helps Indigestion, the Cholick, opens any stopping in the Body. It heats the stomach, purgeth the Liver and Spleen, consumes Winds, stays vomiting: but let it not be taken by Women with Child, nor such people, as have the Hemorrhoids. *Nicholaus* I take to be the Author of this fantastical Medicine (tho' the College give it a more general term) & the virtues also are quoted from him. The Dose is from one dram to 2 drams.

Diasatyrion. 104.

College. Take of Satyrion Roots three ounces, Dates, bitter Almonds, and Indian Nuss, Pine Nuss, Festick Nuss, green

green Ginger, Eringo Roots preserved, of each one ounce ; Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, Pepper long and black, of each three drams, Ambergreece one scruple, Musk 2 scruples, Penids four ounces, Cinnamon Saffron, of each half an ounce, Malaga Wine three ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, Grains of Paradise, of each two drams, Ash tree Keys, the Belly and Loins of Scinks, Borax, Benjamin, of each three drams ; Wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, of each two drams ; the seeds of Nettles and Onions, the roots of Avens, of each a dram and an half, with two pound and an half of Syrup of green Ginger, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Electuarium. Dispermatum. 104.

College. Take of the four greater and lesser cold Seeds, the seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazil, Parsley, Winter Cherries, of each 2 drams Gromwell, of each three drams, with eight times the weight in white Sugar dissolved in white Sugar dissolved in Marshmallows water ; Make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It breaks the Stone, and provokes Urine. Men may take half an ounce at a time, and Children half so much in water of any Herbs or Roots, &c. (or Decoction of them) that break the stone, which the last Catalogue in the Book, (viz. the Catalogue of Diseases) will furnish you

with. I do delight to have men studious.

Micleta. 105.

College. Take of the Barks of all the Myrobalans torried, of each two drams and an half, the seeds of Water cresses, Cummin, Anise, Fennel, Ammi, Caraway, of each a dram and an half, bruise the seeds, and sprinkle them with sharp white wine Vinegar, then beat them into Powder, and add the Myrobalans, and these things that follow, Spodium, Balauftines, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and fifteen grains, mix them together, and with ten ounces of Syrup of Myrtles, make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It gently easeth the Bowels of Wind Cholick, wringings of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen ; it stops Fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as also the Terms in Women. A dram or two of this taken in the morning had been a better Remedy than most they gave in the late Epidemical Disease the bloody flux.

Electuarium Pectorele. 105. Or, A Pectoral Electuary.

College. Take the juice of Liquorice, sweet Almonds, Hazel nuts, of each half an ounce, Pine nuts an ounce ; Hyssop, Maidenhair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birthwort of each a dram & an half, black Pepper, the seeds of Water-cresses, the roots of Elicampane,

Elicampagne, of each half a dram, Honey fourteen ounces. Make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and Lungs, and helps the vices thereof. Take it with a Liqueurice stick.

Theriaca Diatesaron. 105.

College. Take of Gentian, Bayberries, Myrrh, round Birthwort, of each 2 ounces, Honey two pound; make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, which was *Mefue*. It wonderfully helps cold Infirmities of the Brain, as Convulsions, Falling Sickness, dead Palsies, shaking Palsies, &c. As also the Stomach, as pains there, Wind, want of digestion, as also stopping of the Liver, Dropsies. It resists the Pestilence and poysons, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts. The Dose is from half a dram to two drams, according to the age and strength of the patient; as also the strength of the Diseases. You may take it either in the morning, or when urgent occasion calls for it.

Diafcardium. 106.

College. Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea, of each half an ounce, Scordium an ounce, Dittany of Crete, Tormentil

Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick, of each half an ounce, Opium one dram and an half, Syrax Calamitis four drams and an half, Sorrel seeds one dram and an half, Gentian leaf half an ounce, Bole armenick an ounce and an half, Earth of Lemnos half an ounce, Long Pepper, Ginger, of each two drams; clarified Honey two pound and an half, Sugar of Roses one pound, Canary Wine ten ounces; make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a well composed Electuary, something appropriated to the nature of Women; provokes the terms, hastens their labour, helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in: I know nothing better. It stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart & stomach, neither is it so hot, but it may safely be given to weak people, and besides provokes sleep. It may safely be given to young Children ten grains at a time; ancient people may take a dram or more. It is given as an excellent Cordial in such Fevers as are accompanied with want of sleep.

Mithridate. 106.

College. Take of Myrrh, Saffron, Agarick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankincense, Treacle, Mustard seeds, of each ten drams, the seeds of Hartwort. Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Scamanth, Stechas, Costus,

Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, Castor, juice of Hypocistis, Styrax, Calamitis, Oppopanax, Indian leaf, or for want of it Mace, of each an ounce; Cassia lignea, Poley mountain, white Pepper, Scordium, the seeds of Carrots of Crete, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Troch, Cypheds, Bdellium, of each 7 drams, Celtick, Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian Parsly seeds, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seed, Gentian, red Rose leaves, Dittany of Crete, of each five drams; Aniseed, Asarabacca, Orris, Acorus, the greater Valerian, Sagagen, of each 3 drams; Meum Acacia, the bellies of Scinks, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each two drams and an half; Malago Wine so much as is sufficient to dissolve the juices and Gums, clarified Honey the treble weight of all, the wine excepted; make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. I have not time to search whether there be any difference between Democrates and the Colledge. It was also corrected afterwards by Bartholomew Maranta. Also divers Authors have spent more time about this and Venice Treacle (both of them being terrible messes of altogether) in reducing 'em in Glasses, than ever they did in saying their prayers. Also *Andromachus* hath another sort of Mithridate. It may be it is that usually called with us (*Venus Mithridatic*) but

because the Electuary is very chargeable to be made, and can or be made but in great quantities, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least easily, to be gotten. I am willing to spare my pains in any further search; it is good against poison, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy Medicines. It provokes sweat, it helps continual warings of the stomach, Ulcers in the Body, Consumptions, weaknesses of the lungs, rids the body of cold humours, and diseases coming of cold remedies, cold infirmities of the Brain, and stopping of the senses; (*viz.* hearing, seeing, smelling, &c) by cold, it expels wind, helps the cholick propokes appetite to ones victuals; it helps Ulcers in the bladder; it *Galen* say true, as also difficulty of Urine, it casts out the dead Child, and helps such Women as cannot conceive by reason of cold; it is an admirable remedy for Melancholly, and all Diseases of the body coming through cold; it would fill a whole sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly. You may take a scruple or half a dram in the morning, and follow business; two drams will make you sweat, yea one dram if your body be weak; for then two drams may be dangerous, because of its heat; how to order your self in sweating, you were taught before; if you have forgot where, look the Table at the latter end.

Phylenium Parsicum. 107.

College. Take of white Pepper, the seeds of white Henbane of each two drams; Opium, Earth of Lemnos, of each ten drams, Lap Hemitis, prepared Saffron, of each six drams; Castoreum Indian Spicknard, Euphordinm prepared, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls Amber Zedoary, Ellicampane, Troch, Ramach, of each a dram; Camphire a scruple, with their treble weight in honey of Roses: make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. All the difference is *Mesue* appoints Honey whole commendations of it is this: It stops blood flowing from any part of the Body, the immoderate flowing of the Terms in Women, the Hemorrhoids in men, spitting of blood, bloody Fluxes, and is profitable for such Women as are subject to miscarry. See the next Receipt.

Now they have made the quantity the same with *Mesue*: before I think they followed *Wicker*.

Phylneum Romanum. 107

College. Take of white Pepper white Henbane seed, of each five drams, Opium two drams and an half Cassia lignea, a dram & an half, the seeds of Smallage a dram, Parsley of Macedonia, Fennel, Carrots of Creet of each two scruples and 5 grains, Saffron a scruple, Indian Spicknard, Pelitory of Spain Zedoary fifteen grains, Cinnamon a dram and a half Euphorbium prepared, Myrrh, Castoreum of each a dram, with their treble weight in clarified Honey, make it into an Electuary.

Culpeper. It is a most exquisite thing to ease vehement & deadl pains in what part of the body soever they be, whether internal or external; That vehemenc of pain will bring a Fever, and a Fever deriv, no man well in his

wits will deny: Therefore in such Diseases which have vehemency of pain, as Cholicks, the Stone, Strangury, &c this may be given (ordered by the discretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the Cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, until convenient remedy may be had; as men pump water out before they can stop the hole in a leaking vessel. As for other virtuet which Authors say this Electuary hath, I shall pass them by, resting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this Book as effectual, and less dangerous; and because the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in some particulars, take the same caution in that also. I would not have she vulgar meddle with this, nor the former.

Phylonium Magistrale. 108.

College. Take of Opium prepared 4 ounces, Benjamin, Myrrh, Manna, of each half an ounce spirit of Wine as much as is sufficient to make it into an Opiate.

Culpeper. I hold their Laudamum to be a better Medicine, for, This being exceeding dangerous for an unskilful man to meddle withal, I let it alone, yet am not ignorant what good it might do to such whose wounds have bro't them into a Phrensie, if given by an able hand.

Electuarium de Ovo. 108. Or,

Electuary of Eggs.

College. Take a Hens Egg new laid and the white being taken out by a small hole, fill up the void place with Saffron, leaving the yolk in; then the hole being stopped rost it in ashes till the shell begin to look black, take diligent heed the Saffron burn not, for then is the whole Medicine spoilt, the matter being taken out, dry it so that it may be beaten into powder, and add to it as much

much powder of white Mustard seed as it weighs. Then take the Roots of white Dittany and Tormentil, of each two drams; Myrrh, Hartshorn, Petatilis Roots, of each one dram; the Roots of Angelica and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce, mix them all together in a Mortar, then add Venice Treacle the weight of them all, stir them about with a Pestle 3 hours together, putting in so much Syrup of Limmons as enough to make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. A dram of it given at a time, is as great a help in a Pestilential Fever, as a man shall usually read of in a Galenist. It provokes sweat and then you shall be taught how to use your self. If years do not permit, give not so much.

Theriaca Andromachi 108.

Or, Venice Treacle.

College. Take of Troches of Squills forty eight drams; Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, Magma, Hedycroi dried, of each 24 drams: dried red Roses exungulated, Orris, Illyrick, juice of Liquorice, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum; Cinnamon, Agarick, of each 12 drams; Myrrh, Costus or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia Lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schenanth, Pepper white and

black, Olibanum, Dittany of Crete, Rhapontick, Stœchas, Horehound, Macedonian Parsley seed, Calaminth, Cypress, Turpentine, the roots of Cinquefoyl and Ginger, of each six drams; Poley mountain, Chomepytis, C Itick, Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax, Calamitis, the Roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian leaf, Calcitis burnt; or instead thereof Roman Vitriol burnt, Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, the juice of Hypocistis, Carpobalsamum, or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seed of Anise, Cardamoms, Fennel, Hartwort, Acacia; or instead thereof the juice of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle, Mustard and Ammi, the tops of St. Johns wort, Sagapen, of each four drams, Castoreum the root of long Birthwort, Bitumen, Judaicum, Carrot seed, Opopanax, Centaury the less, Galbanum, of each two drams Canary Wine enough to dissolve, Honey the treble weight of the dry species: make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is confessed many Physicians have commented upon this Receipt; as *Bartholomew Mayanta*, *Galen*, *Medici Romani*, and *Medici Bononienses*, cum multis aliis; but with little difference. The virtues of it are: It resists poyson, and bitings of venomous Beasts, inveterate Head ach, Vertigo, Deafness, the Falling sickness, Astonishment, Apoplexies

Apoplexies, dulness of sight, and want of voice, Asthmaes, old and new Coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breathe coldness of the stomach, wind, the Cholick and Illack passions, the yellow Jaundice, hardness of the Spleen, Stone in the Reins and Bladder, difficulty of Urine, Ulcers in the Bladders, Fevers, Dropfies, Leprosies, it provokes the Terms, it brings forth Birth and after-birth, helps pains in Joynts, it helps not only the Body, but the mind, as vain fears, Malancholy, &c. and is a good remedy in Pestilential Fevers: Thus *Galen*. You may take half a dram, and go about your business, and it will do you good, if you have occasion to go into ill Airs or Pestilential times, if you shall sweat upon it, as your best way is, if your Body be not in health, then take one dram. or between one and two, or less than one, according as age and strength is; if you cannot take this or any other sweating Medicine by it self, mix it with a little Carduus or Dragon water, or Angelica-water, which in my opinion is the best of the three,

Theriaca Londinensis. Or,
London Treacle.

College. Take of Harts-horn two ounces; the seeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Peony, Basil, of each one ounce; Scordium, Coralliana, of each six drams, the Roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Peony, the leaves of Dittany, Bay berries, Juniper berries, of each half an ounce, the flowers of Rosemary, Marigolds, Clovegilliflowers, the tops of St. Johns. wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drams, the roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Myrrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils bit, Carduus, of each 2 drams, Cloves, Opium, of each 1 dram; Malaga Wine

as much as is sufficient, with their treble weight in Honey, mix them according to Art.

Culpeper. The Receipt is a pretty Cornial, resists the Pestilence, and is a good Antidote in Pestilential times, it resists poison, strengthens cold stomachs, helps digestion, crudities, of the stomach. A man may safely take two drams of it in a mornning, and let him fear no harm.

Diacrocima. 3^o.

College. Take of Saffron, Asarabacca roots, the seeds of Parsley, Carrots, Anise, Smallage of each half an ounce, Rhubarb, the roots of Meum, India, Spicknard, of each six drams, Cassia lignea, Costus, Myrrh, Schœnanth, Cubebs, Madders, roots, the juice of Maudlin and Wormwood made thick, Opopalsantium, or Oyl of Nutmegs, of each two drams, Cinnamon, Calamus, Aromaticus, of each a dram and an half, Scordium, Ceterah, juice of Liquorice of each two drams and an half; Tragacanth a dram with eight times their weight in white Sugar dissolved in Endive water, and clarified: make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. *Mefue* appoints clarified Honey. It is exceeding good against cold Diseases of the stomach, Liver or Spleen, corruption of humours, and putrefaction of meat in the stomach, ill favoured colour of the body, Dropfies, cold faults in the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine. Take a dram in the morning.

Purging

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa. III.

College. **T**ake of choice Turbith ten drams, Diagridium, Bark of Spurge Roots prepared, Hermodactyls, red Roses, of each five drams, Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, long Pepper, Amomus, or for want of it, Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the less, the seeds of Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruscus, Saxifrage, Gromwel, Caraway, Sal Gem, Galanga, Mace of each a dram with their treble weight of clarified Honey; make 'em into an Electuary according to Art.

Also you may keep the species it self in your shops.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm chiefly from the joynts; also it purgeth the reins & bladder. I willingly omit the quantity of these Purges, because I would not have foolish women and dunces do themselves & others mischief. For it worketh too violently for their uses, and must be prudently ordered, if taken at all; for I fancy it not at all, but am of opinion it kills more than it cures.

Cariocostinum. III.

College. Take of Cloves, Costus, or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin, of each two drams, Hermodactyls, Diagridium, of each half an ounce, with

their double weight of Honey clarified in white Wine; make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Authors say it purgeth hot Rheums, and takes away inflammations in wounds. I assure you the Electuary works violently, & may safely be given in Clysters, and so you may give two or three drams at a time if the Patient be strong. For taken otherwise it would kill a horse *cum privilegio*.

Cassia Extracta pro Clysteribus
III. Or, Cassia extracted for Clysters.

College. Take of the leaves of Violets, Mallows, Beets, Mercury, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet flowers, of each a handful, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, for the benefit of which, let the Cassia be extracted, and the Canes washed: then take of this Cassia so drawn (and boyl it to its consistence) a pound, Sugar a pound and an half; boyl them to the form of an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is no more than breaking the canes of the Cassia, and pick out the pulp (casting away the seeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this Decoction, then press it through a pulping sieve, the title shews the use of it; or you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you shall find it work with great gentleness.

You

You may take it in white Wine, it is good for gentle Bodies, for if your bod be hard to work upon; perhaps it would not work at all. It purgeth the Reins gallantly, and cooleth them, thereby preventing the stone, and other diseases caused by heat.

Electuarium Amarum Magistrale, majus. 112. Or, the gentle bitter Electuary.

Colleg. Take of the whitest Agarick, Turbith, Species, Hicra Simplex, choice Rhubarb of each one dram; ¶ choice Aloes unwashed (¶ choice foul Aloes) two drams, Ginger, Crystal of Tartar of each two scruples: Orris and Florentine, sweet Fennel seeds of each a scruple; Syrup of Roses solutive, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Electuarium Amarum minus. 112. Or, the lesser bitter Electuary.

Colleg. Take of Epithimum half an ounce and the roots of Angelica three drams of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus of each two drams: Cinnamon one dram and an half, Cloves, Mace and Nutmegs, Saffron of each one dram: Aloes six ounces with Syrup of Fumitory, Scabious & Sugar so much as is sufficient to make it into a soft Electuary.

Culpeper. Both these purge Choler, the former Flegm, and this Melancholly, the former works strongest, this strengthens most and is good for such whole Brains are annoyed. You may take half an ounce of the former if your body be any thing strong in white Wine: if very strong, an ounce ordering your self as you were taught before, and the Table at the latter end will direct you to the place; a reasonable body may take an ounce of the latter: the weak less. I would not have the unskilful too busy with Purges, without advice of a Physician,

Diacassa with Manna. 112.

Colleg. Take of Damask Prunes, two ounces, Violet flowers an handful and an half; boyle according to art till half be consumed; strain it and dissolve in the decoction six ounces of, Cassia newly drawn, Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each 4 ounces; Pulp of Tamarinds an ounce Sugarcandy an ounce and an half, Manna two ounces; mix them and make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling purge for such as are bound in the body, for it works gallantly, and without trouble it purgeth Choler, and may safely be given in Fevers coming of Choler: but in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body, and keep it in due temper. I wonder what they need put in Sugar of Violets, and Syrup of Violets; why would not the double quantity of the Syrup have served the turn? I protest they will do any thing to make their Receipts dear and difficult, that so they may grow rich. A most unconscionable thing that men should prefer their own greatness before the lives of poor men and women; the stones in the street would cry out against them shortly if I should hold my peace.

Cassia extracta sine foliis Sennæ. 123.

Or, Cassia extracted without the Leaves of Senna.

Colleg. Take twelve Prunes, Violet flowers a handful French Baley, the seeds of Anise and Bastard Saffron Pol podium of the Oak; of each 5 drams. Maidenhair, Fine Epithimum of each half an handful, Raisins of the Sun stoned half an ounce,

sweet Fennel seeds 2 drams the seeds of Purslain and Mallows of each three drams; Liquorice half an ounce. boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, stein them, and dissolve in the Decoction, Pulp of Cassia two pound, of Tamarinds an ounce, Cinnamon three drams, Sugar a pound; boyl it to the form of an Electuary.

Cassia extracta cum foliis Sennæ. 113.

Or, Cassia extracted with Leaves of Senna.

College. Take of the former Receipt two pound, Senna in powder two ounces, mix them according to Art.

Culpeper. This is also a fine, cool, gentle purge, cleansing the bowels of Choler and Melancholly without any griping, very fit for feverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this, they both cleanse and cool the Reins; a reasonable body may take an ounce and an half of the former, and an ounce of the latter in white Wine, if they keep the house, or their Bodies be oppressed with Melancholly, let them take half the quantity in four ounces of Decoction of Epithymum.

Diacarthamum. 113.

College. Take of ¶ *Diatragacanthum frigidum* (¶ ask them whether you must put in the cold seeds or nor, now the College doth not bid them) half an ounce, pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce, the inside of the seeds of Bastard Saffron half an ounce, Ginger two drams; Diagridium beaten by it self three drams, Turbith 6 drams, Manna two ounces, Honey of Roses solutive Sugarcandy, of each 1 ounce, Hermodactyls half an ounce, white Sugar ten ounces and an half, make of them a

liquid Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. I wonder what Art it must be wherewith a man should make up an Electuary, and have not wherewithal? I tell you truly; That to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all Hercules his twelve Labours, abate me but his fetching Cerberus out of Hell. For my part I shall trouble the Reader no further, but leave the Receipt to Arnoldus and the College for a pure piece of nonsense; only let me admire at the pride and head strongness of the College, that will not mend any Error, though as apparent as the Sun is up, when he is upon the Meridian. but, *quos perdere vult Jupiter dementes facit*, those whom Jupiter will destroy, he first makes them mad.

Diaphanicon. 113.

College. Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in Hydromel, Penids, of each half a pound; sweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half; so all of them being bruised & permixed, add clarified honey two pound, boyl them a little, and then strew in Ginger, long Pepper, Mace, and Cinnamon, Rue leaves, the seeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drams; Turbith beaten small 4 ounces; Diagridium an ounce and an half: make of them an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. I cannot believe this is so profitable in Fevers taken downwards as Authors say, for it is a very violent purge. Indeed I believe being mixed in Clysters, it may do good in Cholicks, and Infirmities of the Bowels coming of raw humours, and so you may give

give half an ounce at a time.

Diaprunum Lenitivæ. 114.

College. Take an hundred Damask Prunes, boyl them in water till they be soft, then pulp them, and in the Liquor they were boiled in, boyl gently one ounce of Violet flowers; strain it, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup, then add half a pound of the aforesaid Pulp, the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, of each an ounce; then mix with it these powders following, Sanders white and red, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drams, red Roses, Violets, the seeds of Purslain, Succory, Barberries, Gum Tragacanth, Liquorice, Cinnamon, of each two drams; the four greater cold seeds, of each one dram; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It may safely, and with good success, given in acute burning and all other Fevers; for it cools much, and loosens the body gently; it is good in Agues, Hætick Fevers, and Marasmus. You may take an ounce of it at a time at night when you go to bed, three hours after a light supper; neither need you keep your chamber next day, unless the Weather be very cold, or your body very tender.

Diaprunum solutivæ. 114.

College. Take of Diaprunum Lenitivæ whilst it is warm;

four pound, Scammony prepared two ounces, and five drams, mix them together, & make them into an Electuary according to Art.

Seeing the Dose of Scammony is increased according to the Author, in this Medicine, you may use a less weight of Scammony if you please.

Culpeper. This they left out now. Although therein the College said true: for therein the Medicine according to this Receipt is too strong and violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Dueprunes*, which simple people take to give themselves a purge, being fitter to do them mischief (poor Souls) than good, unless ordered with more discretion than they have; it may be they build upon the vulgar Proverb, that no Carrion will kill a Crow. Let me intreat them to have a greater care of themselves, and not meddle with such desperate Medicines; Let 'em not object to me, they often have taken it, and felt no harm; they are not capable of knowing what harm it may do them a long time after; let them remember the old Proverb, The Pitcher never goes so often to the Well, but it comes broke home at last.

Catholicon. 114.

College. Take of the pulp of Cassia and Tamarinds, the leaves of Senna, of each two

N 3 ounces;

ounces, Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, of each one ounce; Annis seeds, Penids, Suagar candy, Liquorice, the seeds of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons of each two drams, bruise the things to be bruised; take of fresh Polypodium 3 ounces, sweet Fennel seeds 6 drams; boyl them in four pound of water till the Third part be consumed; strain it, and with two pound of sugar boyl the Decoction to the thickness of a Syrup, then with the pulps and powders make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the Body, and very gentle; it may be given (an ounce or half an ounce at a time, according to the strength of the Patient) in acute and per acute diseases, for it gently looseth the belly, and adds strength: it helps infirmities of the Liver and Spleen, and Gouts of all sorts, Quotidian Tertian and Quartan Agues, as also Head aches. It is usually given in Clysters. If you list to take it inwardly, you may take an ounce at night "going to Bed, in the morning drink a draught of hot posset drink, and go about your business. They have altered the quantities of some of the Simples that are harmless, for they do wonders as fast, as Bell in the *Apocryha* eat Mutton.

Electuarium de Citro solutivum.

115 Or Electuary of Citrons solutive.

College. Take of Citron peels preserved, conserves of the flowers of Violets & Bugloss, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Diagridium*, of each half an ounce, Turbith five drams, Ginger half a dram, Senna 1 drams, sweet Fennel seeds 6 drams, white sugar dissolved in Rosewater, and boiled according to Art, ten ounces; make a solid Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Here are some things very cordial, & others purge violently, but put together, make a composition no way pleasing to me; therefore I account it a pretty Receipt, good for nothing.

Electuarium Eleseph. 115

College Tak of *Diagridium*, Turbith, of each six drams, Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger Myrobalans, Emblick, Nutmeg, Polypodium, of each 2 drams and an half; Sugar 6 ounces, clarified honey 10 ounces; make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. *Mesue* appoints only clarified honey one pound & four ounces to make it up into an Electuary; and saith, it purgeth Choler and Flegm, and wind from all parts of the body, helps pains of the joynts and sides, the Choler; it cleanseth the Reins and Bladder; and yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently, though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*; let half an ounce be the most for such whose bodies are strong, always remembering that

that you had better ten times take too much; you may take it in white Wine, and keep your self warm. If you would then have my opinion of it. I do not like it.

Consellio Hamech. 115.

College. Take of the bark of Citrine, Myrobalan, 2 ounces; Myrobalans Chebs and barks; Violets, Colocynthis, Polypodium of the Oak, of each one ounce and an half, Wormwood, Time, of each an ounce: the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses, of each 3 drams, let all of them being bruised be infused one day in 6 pound of Whey, then boiled till half be consumed, rubbed with your hand and pressed out: to the Decoction & juice of Fumitory, pulp of Prunes and Raisins of the Sun of each half a pound; white Sugar, clarified Honey of each one pound, boil it to the thickness of Honey, strewing in towards the end, Agarick Trochiscated, Senna, of each two ounces, Rhubarb one ounce and an half, Epithimum one ounce, Digridium 6 drams, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger 2 drams, the seeds of Fumitory & Annis, Spicknard of each one dram: make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. The Receipt is chiefly appropriated as a Purge for Melancholick and salt Flegm, and Diseases thence arising, as Scabs, Itch, Leprosies, Cancers, Infirmities of the Skin: it purgeth adust humours, and is good against Madness, Melancholly, Forgetfulness, Vertigo. It purgeth very violently, and is not safe given alone. I would advise the unskilful not to meddle with it inwardly: You may give half an ounce of it in Clysters, in Melancholick Diseases, which commonly have a stringency, and also a constant

companion with them. *Electuarium Lenitivum.* 116. Or Lenitive Electuary.

College. Take of Raisins of the Sun stoned, Polypodium of the Oak, Senna of each two ounces; Mercury one handful and an half, Jujubees, Sebestens of each twenty; Maidenhair, Violets, French Barley, of each 1 handful; Damask Prunes stoned, Tamarinds of each six drams; Liquorice half an ounce: boil them in ten pound of water till two parts of three be consumed; strain it and dissolve in the Decoction, pulp of Cassia, Tamarinds and fresh Prunes, Sugar of Violets of each six ounces: the best Sugar two pound; at last add powder of Senna leaves one ounce and an half, Anniseeds in powder 2 drams, to each pound of Electuary, and so bring it into the form of an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringeth forth Choler, Flegm, and Melancholly, & that without trouble; It is cooling, and therefore is profitable in Plurisies, and for wounded people: a man of reasonable strength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning. And in truth they have done well here to add the Anniseeds to correct the Senna: Oh that they would but do so always.

Electuarium Palsutum. 112.

College. Take of fresh Polypodium roots three ounces: french Marsh Mallow roots, Senna, of each two ounces, Anniseeds two drams, steep them all in a glazed Vessel in a sufficient quantity of spring water, boyl them according to Art: strain it & with pulp of Raisins of the Sun, half a pound, white Sugar, Manna of each 4 ounces: boil it to the thickness

of a Cydoniate, and renew it 4 times a year.

Culpeper. The College are so misterious in this Receipt, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they only give uncertainties. You had best first boil the roots in 3 pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boil it to a pint and an half, then strain it, and add the rest, the Man a will make of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the Decoction, and so strain it because of its dross. It gently purgeth both Choler and Melancholy, cleanseth the Reins and Bladder, and therefore is good for the Stone and Gravel in the Kidneys. I leave out the Dose till the College do make the Receipt plainet.

Electuarium succo Rosatum. 117

Or, Electuary of the juice of Roses.

College. Take of Sugar, the juice of red Roses clarified of each a pound and four ounces: the three sorts of Sanders, of each six drams. Spodium three drams. Diacydonium 12 drams, Camphire a scruple, let the juice be boiled with Sugar to its just thickness, then add the rest in powder, and so make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It pudgeth Choler, and is good in tertian Agues

and Diseases of the Joynts, it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given. I omit the Dose, because it is not for a vulgar use. I would not willingly have my Country men do themselves a mischief, let the Gentry study Physick, then shall they know what belongs to it. A lazy Gentry makes block headed Physicians.

Hiera Picra Simple 117.

College Take of Cinnamon, Xyobalsamum, or Wood of Aloes, the roots of Asarabacca, Spicknard, Maltich, Saffron, of each six drams; Aloes not washed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey 4 pound and 3 ounces; mix them into an Electuary according to Art. Also you may keep the species by it self in your Shops.

Culpeper. It is an excellent remedy for vicious juices which lie furring the Tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and Symptoms which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things especially when they are in bed, and between sleeping and waking; besides this, it very gently purgeth the Belly, and helps such Women as are not sufficiently purged after their Travail: being thus made up into an Electuary, it will be so bitter, a dog would not take it, and the species kept by it self is

not so sweet; your best way (in my opinion) to take it (for I fancy the Receipt very much, & have had experience of what I have written of it) is to put only so much Honey to it as will make it into Pills, of which you may take a scruple at night going to bed (if your body be not very weak) in the morning drink a draught of hot broath or posset drink, you need not fear to go about your business, for it will hardly work till next day in the Afternoon, and then very gently. I have found the benefit of it, and from my own experience I commend it to my Countrymen.

Hiera with Agarick. 117.

College. Take of species Hiera simple without Aloes, Agarick Trochiscated, of each half an ounce; Aloes not washed one ounce, clarified Honey 6 ounces, mix it, and make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Look but the virtues of Agarick, and add them to the virtues of the former Receipt, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera Logadiz. 117.

College. Take of Coloquintida, Polypodium, of each two drams, Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of Spurge, of each one dram and an half and 6 grains, Wormwood, Myrrh, of each 1 dram and 12 grains, Centaury the less, Agarick, Gum Ammoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Squills prepared, Diagridium, of each 1 dram, Aloes, Time, Germander, Cassia lignea, Bdellium, Horehound, of each 1 scruple and 14 grains, Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castoreum, long Birthwort, the three sorts of

Pepper, Sagapen, Saffron. Parsly, of each two drams, Hellebore black and white. of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half, mix them & make of them an Electuary according to Art; Let the species be kept in your Shop.

Culpeper. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of Melancholly. Falling sickness, Vertigo, Convulsions. Megrim. Leprosie, and many other infirmities: for my pars I should be loth to take it inwardly, unless upon desperate occasions or in Clusters. It may well take away Diseases by the Roots, if it take away life and all.

Hiera Diacolocynthis. 118.

College. Take of Colocynthis; Agarick, Germander, white Horehound. Starnas, of each ten drams, Opopanax Sagapen and Parsley seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drams: Spicknard, Cinnamon, Myrrh, Indian leaf or Mace, Saffron, of each four drams; bruise the Gums in a Mortar sift the rest, and with 3 pound of clarified Honey, three ounces and five drams, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps the Falling sickness, Madnes, and the pain in the head called *Kephalalgia*, pains in the Breast and Stomach, whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the Loyns or Back bone, hardness of Womens Breasts, Putrefactions of meat in the Stomach, and sour belching. It is used but seldom, and therefore hard to be gotten.

Triphlea the greater. 118.

College. Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Inds and Emblicks, Nutmegs, of each 5
N 4 drams

drams; Water cress seeds, Asarabacca roots, Persian Origanum, or else Dittany of Crete, black Pepper, Olibanum, Ammi. Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Nard, Squinanth, Cyperus Roots, of each half an ounce, filings of Steels prepared with Vinegar, 20 drams; let the Myrobalans be roasted a little with fresh Butter, let the rest being powdered, be sprinkled with Oyl of Sweet Almonds, then add Musk one dram, and with their treble weight in Honey, make into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps the immoderate flowing of the terms in Women; and the Hemorrhoids in Men. it helps the weaknes of the Stomach, and restores colour lost; it frees the Body from crude humours, and strengthens the Bladder, helps Melancholly, and rectifies the distempers of the Spleen. You may take a dram in the morning, or two if your body be any thing strong, and by that you have read this, you cannot chule but see a reason why they set it binding. Electuary amongst the Purges, as also why the name is changed from *Tripera the less*, to *Tripera the greater*, viz Because a great piece of ignorance to set it here: they are like to give medicines to good purpose, when they know the operations no better.

Tripera solutive. 119

College. Take of Diagridium, ten drams, the best Turbith an ounce and an half, Cardamons the less. Cloves, Cinnamon, * Honey (*alias Mace*) of each three drams, Yellow Sanders, Liquorice. Sweet Fennel, seeds of each half an ounce; Acorus, and Schenanth of each a dram: red Roses, Citron peels preserved, of each three drams Violets two drams, Penids four ounces white Sugar half a pound, Honey clarified in juice of Apples one pound to make an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. The Diagridium and Turbith, are a couple of untoward Purges, the rest are all Cordials; but what to make of them altogether I know not, and as little reason I know why they should put in Honey twice, unless they mistook Honey for Mace; they have a blessed turn in this world, 'tis lawful for them to mistake, but no body else.

ELECTUARIES left out in their new Master piece.

Athmatia Methridatis. Galen. *College.* Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Scenanth, an ounce & an half; Saffron, Myrrh, of each an ounce; Costus and * Spignel * Meum) * Acorns, * Water flags perhaps they mean. See the Roots in the Catalogue of Simples) Agarrick, Scordium Carrots, Parsly,

of each half an ounce, white Pepper 11 grains Honey so much as is sufficient to make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. It prevails against poison and the bitings of Venemous Beasts, and helps those whose meat putrifies in their stomach; stayeth vomiting of blood, helps old Cough, & cold disteases in the Liver, Spleen, Bladder and Matrix. The Colledge hath made some pretty alteration in the quantities of the simples, but not worth the speaking of. The Dose is half a dram.

Electuarium ¶ *Scoriferri*, Rhasis.

[¶ *Scoriferri* is properly those flakes that Smiths beat off from Iron when it is red hot.

College. Take of the flakes of Iron infused in Vinegar 7 dayes and dried, three drams: Indian Spicknard, Schannanth, C, perus, Ginger, Pepper, Bishops weed, Frankincense, of each an ounce: Myrobalans, Indian Bellericks & Emblicks, Honey boiled with the Decoction of Emblicks, 16 ounces; mix them together, and make of them an Electuary.

Culpeper. I wonder how the quantities of Myrobalans escaped the great care, labour, pains and industry of the honourable Society the Authors of that Book, or the vigilancy of the vaporizing Printer; *Rhasis* an Arabian Physician, the Author of the Receipt, appoints a dram of each: the Medicine heats the Spleen, and strengthens digestion. People that are strong may take half an ounce in the morning fasting, and weak people three drams. It is a good remedy for pains & hardness of the Spleen.

Confectio Humain. Mcfue.

College. Take of Eye bright 2 ounces, Fennel seeds five drams, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace, of each one dram,

beat them all into powder, and with clarified Honey 1 pound, in which boyl juice of Celandine and Rue, of each half an ounce; and with the powders make it up into an Electuary.

Culpeper. It is chiefly appropriated to the Brain and Heart, quickens the Sences, especially the Sight, and resisteth the Pestilence. You may take half a dram if your body be hot; a dram if cold, in the morning fasting.

Diureos Solomonis. Nich.

College. Take of Orris Roots 1 ounce, Penroyal, Hylop, Liquorice, of each six drams; Tragacanth, white Starch, bitter Almonds, Pine nuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, of each three drams, fat Figs, the pulp of Raisins of the Sun, and Dates, of each three drams and an half, Syrax, Calamitis two drams & an half, Sugar dissolved in Hylop water, and clarified Honey, of each twice the weight of all the rest: make them into an Electuary according to art.

Culpeper. The Electuary is chiefly appropriated to the Lungs and helps cold infirmities of them, as Asthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquorice stick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time, and often.

Dysatyrion. Nich.

College. Take of the Roots of ¶ Sacyrion [¶ *look the Roots in the Simples, and there you shall find those directions you have need enough of*) fresh and sound Garden Parsnips, Eringo, Pine nuts, Indian nuts, or if Indian nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine nuts Fistic nuts, of each one ounce & an half [¶ *the Author appoints seven drams.*] Cloves, Ginger, the seeds of Anise, Rocket, * *Ast-*
Keys

Key s [viz. the seed within 'em] of each five drams, Cinnamon the tails and loins of *Scincus*, the seeds of * *Bulbus* (I know not what English Name to give it] Nettles of each two drams and an half, Musk seven grains, of the best Sugar dissolved in Malago Wine, three pounds, make it into an Electuary according to Art.

Culpeper. Either the Colledge or the Printer left out Cicer roots seven drams, which I think are proper to the Receipt : They also added the loins of *Scincus*, and the Nettle seeds, and in so doing, they did well. It helps weakness of the Reins and Bladder, and such as make water with difficulty, it provokes Lust exceedingly, and speedily helps such as are impotent in the Acts of *Venus*. You may take two drams or more at a time.

Mathiolus his great Antidote against Poyson and Pestilence.

Colledge. Take of Rhubarb, Rha-pontick, Valerian roots, the roots of *Acorus* or *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Cyperus Cinquefoyl*, *Tormentil*, round Birthwort, male Peony, *Elicampane*, *Costus*, *Illyrick*, *Orris*, white Chamelion or *Avens*, of each three drams, the roots of *Galanga*. Master worts, white *Dictamni*, *Angelica*, Yarrow, *Filipendula* or Drop wort, Zedoary, Ginger of each two drams ; *Rosemary*, *Gentian*, Devils bit, of each two drams & an half : the seeds of Citrons & *Agnus Castus*, the berries of *Chermes*, the seeds of Ash tree, wild Parsnips, Navew, *Nigella*, Peony the male, * Hedge mustard, [* *Iris*] Treacle mustard, Fennel, Bishops weed of each 2 drams, the berries of Bay, Juniper and Ivy, ¶ *Sarsaparilla*, [¶ I think they mean by that, *simplex aspera*.] or for want of it double

the weight of Cubebs) Cubebs of each one dram and an half, the leaves of *Scordium*, *Germaniger*, *Chamepyris*, *Centauri* the leaf, *Sacchar* Geltick, *Spicknard*, *Calaminth* ; Rue, Mints, Betony, *Vervain*, *Scabious*, *Cardus*, *Benedictus*, Balm of each one dram and an half ; Dittany of Crete three drams *Marjoram* St. Johns wort, *Schamnanth* and *Horehound* Goats Rue, *Savin*, Burnet of each two drams : Figs, Walnuts, Fisticke Nuts of each three ounces ; Emblick, *Mirbalans* half an ounce ; the flowers of Violets, Borage, Bugloss, *Roses*, *Lavender*, Sage, *Rosemary*, of each four scruples, Saffron 3 drams, *Cassia lignea* 10 drams, Cloves Nutmegs Mace of each two drams and an half : black Pepper, long Pepper, all the 3 sorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes, of each one dram and an half ; harts horn half an ounce : Unicorns horn, or in its stead Bezoar stone one dram, Bone in a Stags Heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, *Castoreum*, of each four scruples ; Earth of Temnos three drams, Opium one dram and an half, Orient Pearls, Emerald, *Jacinth*, red Coral, of each one dram and an half ; Camphire two drams, Gum Arabick, Mastick, *Frankincense*, *Styrax*, Turpentine, *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, *Laserpitium* or Myrrh, of each 2 drams and an half ; Musk and Ambergreese of each one dram ; Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, ¶ *Species Cordiales temperatae*, *Diamargariton*, *Diamoschu*, *Diambra*, *Electuari de Gemmis*, [¶ See the way to make these in their proper places] Troches of Camphire, of Squills, of each 2 drams and an half ; Troches of Vipers two ounces, the juice of Sorrel, Sowthistles, *Scordium*, Vipers, Bugloss, († *Mechium*) Borage, Balm, of each half a pound, *Hypocystis* two drams

of the best Treacle and Mithridate, of each six ounces ; old Wine three pound. of the best Sugar, choice * Honey (* a wise man will take Honey) eight pound 6 ounces. These being all chosen and prepared with diligence and art, let them be made into an Eleduary, just as Treacle or Mithridate is.

Culpeper. The title shews you the scope of the Author in compiling it, I believe it is excellent for those uses : I want time to examine what alterations the Colledge hath made in it, or whether any or none ; for particular Virtues (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to the Bezoar water : The Dose of this is from a scruple to 4 scruples, or a dram and an half. It provokes sweating abundantly, and in this or any other sweating Medicine, order your body thus ; Take it in bed, & cover your self warm ; in your sweating drink Posset drink as hot as you can ; if it be for a Fever, boil Sorrel & red Sage in Posset drink ; sweat an hour or two if your strength will bear it ; then the Chamber being kept very warm, shift your self all but your head, about which (your Cap which you sweat in being kept on) wrap a hot Napkin which will be a means to repel the Vapours back. This I for present hold the best Method for sweating in Fevers and Pestilences, in which this Eleduary is very good :

I am very loth to leave out this Medicine, which if it were stretched out, and cut in thongs, would reach round the World.

Reques Nicholas.

Colledge. Take of red Rose leaves, the whites being cut off, blue Violets, of each 3 drams ; Opium of Thebes dissolved in Wine, the seeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the roots of Mandrakes, the seeds of Endive, Purslain, Garden Lettuce, Psyllium (I take it to be Fleawort, not Fleabane ; the seeds looks just like Fleas) Spodium, Gum Tragacanth, of each two scruples and five grains ; Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger of each a dram and an half ; Sanders yellow, red and white, of each a dram & an half ; Sugar three times their weight dissolved in Rose water : Mix them together, & make of them an Eleduary according to Art.

Culpeper. *Requite,* The title of this Precept, signifies Rest ; but I would not advise you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear instead of Rest, it brings you to madness, or at best to folly. I confess outwardly applied to the Temple, as also to insides of the wrists, it may mitigate the heat in Fevers, & provoke to Rest, as also mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies. I like not the Receipt taken inwardly.

Eleduarius

Electuarium Regina Colontens.

College. Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, juice of L'quorice, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Caraway, Anise, Smallage, Fennel and Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bauscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler mountain, the seeds of Acorus, Penyroyal, Cinquefoyl, Bayberries of each 2 drams, Indian Spicknard, Schænanth, Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fenne', Lapis, Lincis, of each a dram and an half; Galanga, Ginger, Turbith of each two drams; Senna an ounce, Goats blood prepared half an ounce, mix them together; first beat them into powder, then make them into an Electuary according to Art, with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

Culpeper. It is an excellent Remedy for the Stone and Wind Cholick, a dram of it taken every morning. I assure that such as are troubled with such Diseases. I commend it to them as a Jewel.

P I L L S.

Culpeper. **P**ILLS are called in Latin *Pilulæ*, which signifies little Balls, because they are made up in such a form, that they may be the better swallowed down by reason of the offensiveness of the taste. They were first invented for the purging of the Head (however Physicians have since order'd the business

because the matter there of sending is not so soon taken away by any other Physick. Such as have Scammony (otherwise called Diagridium) in them, or Colocynthis, work strongly, and must be taken in the morning, and the body well regulated after them, keeping your Chamber, and a good fire. I shall instruct you in the dose as I come to them; such as have neither Colocynthis, nor Diagridium, may best be taken in the evening; neither need you keep the house for them.

Pilula de Agarico. 121. Or,
Pills of Agarick.

College. Take of Agarick three drams, our own blue Orris roots, mastich, horehound of each one dram, Turbith five drams, Species Hiera picra half an ounce, Colocynthis, Sarcecol, of each two drams; Myrrh one dram, Sapa as much as is sufficient to make it into Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It was invented to cleanse the Breast & Lungs of Flegm, it works prittytely, therefore requires a good Headpiece to direct it. Half a dram at a time (keeping your self warm) cannot well do you harm, unless your body be very weak.

Pilula Aggregativæ. 121.

College. Take of Citron Mirobalans, Rhubarb, of each half an ounce; Juyce of Agrimony and Wormwood made thick, of each 2 drams;
Diagridium

Diagridium 5 drams, Agarick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drams; Turbich, Aloes, of each six drams: Mastich, red Roses, Silgen, Epithimum, Annis, Ginger, of each a dram, with Syrup of Damask Roses, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth the Head of Choler, Flegm and Melancholly, & that stoutly. It is good against quotidian Agues, and faults in the Stomach and Liver; yet because it is well corrected, if you take but half a dram at a time, and keep your self warm, I suppose you may take it without danger.

Pilula Alaphangine. 121.

College. Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms the less, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carpobalsamum, or Juniper berries, Sq inanth, Wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roses dried, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; let the tincture be taken out of these being grossly bruised in Spirit of Wine, the Vessel being close stopped, in 3 pound of this tincture being strained, dissolve Aloes one pound, which being dissolved, add Mastich, Myrrh powdred, of each half an ounce: Saffron two drams, Balsom of Prue 1 dram, the superfluous Liquor being consumed, either over hot ashes, or a bath, bring it into a Mass of Pills.

Culpeper. This Receipt differs much that which *Mesue* left to posterity; perhaps the College followed *Renodæus* more closely in it then they did *Mesue*. But some question here, whether *Renodæus* or the Colledge either, can amend the receipts of *Mesue*? The chief alterations are, Asarabacca Roots, Indian Spicknard, of each one ounce, is totally left out; besides all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood, are set down but half so much in quantity as *Mesue* prescribed them: Some other small alterations are also in most of the Quantities. But I must return to my scope. It cleanseth both stomach and brain of gross and putrified humours, and sets the senses free when they are thereby troubled. It cleanseth the Brain offended by ill humours, wind, &c. helps Verrigo and Head aches, and strengthens the Brain exceedingly, helps Concoction, and strengthens the stomach: I have often made Experience of it upon my own body; and always with good success in such occasions, and therefore give me leave to commend it unto my Countrymen for a very wholesome cleansing Medicine, strengthening, no wayes violent: one dram taken at night going to bed, will work gently next day; if the party be weak, you may give less: if strong more. If you take but half a dram. you

you may go abroad the next day : but if you take a dram, you may keep the house ; there can be no harm in that.

Pilulæ de Aloe loti 112. Or,
Pills of washed Aloes.

College. Take of Aloes washed with juice of red Roses an ounce, Agarick 3 drams, Mastich 2 drams, Diarnoschu dulce half a dram ; Syrup of damask Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth both Brain, Stomach, Bowels and Eyes of putrified humours, & also strengthens them. Use these as the succeeding.

Aloe Rosata. 122.

College. Take of Aloes in powder four ounces, juice of damask Roses clarified one pound, mix them and digest them then in the Sun, or in a Bath till the superfluous Liquor be drawn off, digest it, and evaporate it 4 times over and keep the Mass. By Mass always understanding the composition brought into such thickness that you may easily with your fingers make it into Pills.)

Culpeper. It is a gallant, gentle purger of Choler, frees the Stomach from superfluous humours, opens stoppings and other Infirmities of the Body proceeding from Choler and Flegm, as yellow Jaundice,

&c. and strengthens the body exceedingly. Take a scruple, or half a dram at night going to bed, you may walk abroad, for it will hardly work till next day in the afternoon.

Pilulæ Auræ. 122.

College. Take of Aloes, Diagrydium, of each five drams ; red Roses, Smallage seeds, of each two drams and an half ; the seeds of Anise and Fennel, of each one dram and an half ; Mastich, Saffron, Troch, Athandal, of each one dram ; with a sufficient quantity of Honey of Roses, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. They are held to purge the Head, to quicken the Senses, especially the sight, and to expel wind from the Bowels, but work something harshly. Half a dram is the utmost Dose : keep the fire, take them in the morning, & sleep after them, they will work before noon.

Pilulæ Cocciæ the greater. 122.

College. Take of Species and Hiera Picra ten drams, Troch Arhandal three drams and an half, Turbith, Stæchas, of each five drams ; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Stæchas, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. Gesnar and Matth. de Grad put in only 2 scruples and an half of Diagrydium, belike because they wou'd

not have it work so violently. But *Mesue*, *Rhasis* and *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, prescribed two drams and an half. as here in the Dispensatory; only *Mesue* appoints it to be made up with Syrup of Wormwood. 'Tis held to purge the Head but it is but a dogged purge at best. and must be given only to strong bodies, and but half a dram at a time, and yet with great care.

Pilula de Cochya the less.

College. Take of Aloes, Scammony, Colocynthis of each one ounce; with equal parts of Syrup of Wormwood, and of purging thorn, making it into a mass according to Art.

Pilula de Cynoglossa. 123. Or,
Pills of Hounds tongue.

College. Take of the Roots of Hounds tongue dried with Henbane seed. Opium prepared of each half an ounce: Myrrh six drams. Olibanum 5 drams. Saffron, Castoreum, Syrax Calamitis, of each one dram and an half; with Syrup of Stachas. make into a mass.

Culpeper. It stays hot Rheums that fall down upon the Lungs therefore is good in Ptilicks; also it mitigates pain. A scruple is enough to take at a time going to Bed, and too much if your body be weak: have a care of Opiates for fear they make you sleep your last.

Pilulæx Duobus. 123. Or,
Pills of two Things.

College. Take of Colocynthis and Scammony of each one ounce; Oyl of Cloves as much as is sufficient to malax them well: then with a little Syrup of purging Thorn, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. Surely the College know not what they do else they would never invent such ill as this, and put Cochia the less without any corrigents at all. In truth 'tis pity but they should have the just reward of *Perillius*, viz. be forced to take them themselves, they being not only too strong. but also of a base gnawing Nature, that so they may gnaw out their ill conditions.

Pilula de Eupatorio. 123. Or,
Pills of Eupatorium.

College. Take of the juice of Maudlin and Wormwood made thick. Citron Mirobalans, of each three drams; Rhubarb 3 drams and an half, Mastich one dram, Aloes five drams, Saffron half a dram, Syrup of the juyce of Endive, as much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. Having compared this Receipt of *Mesue* with Reason, I find it a gallant gentle purge, & strengthening. fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by Diseases of Choler. The Author appropriates it to such as have Tertian Agues, the yellow Jaundice. Obstructions or stoppings of the Liver, half a dram taken at night going to bed. will work with an ordinary body the next day by noon. The truth is I was before sparing in relating the doses of most purging Physicks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the Patient, &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dances lest they meet with their matches, and over matches too

Pilula Fetida. 123. Or,
Stinking Pills.

College. Take of Aloes, Colocynthis. Opopanax, Ammoniacum, Sagapen, Myrrh. Rue seeds, Epithimum

Epithimum, of each 5 drams ; Scammony three drams, the Roots of Turbith half an ounce, the roots of Spurge the less prepared: Hermodactyls, of each two drams, Ginger 1 dram and an half, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Saffron, Castoreum, of each 1 dram ; Euphorbium prepared two scruples ; then dissolve the Gums in juice of Leeks, and with Syrup made with the juice of Leeks and Sugar, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. They purge gross and raw Flegm, and Diseases thereof arising ; Gouts of all sorts, pains in the Back bone, and other Joynts. It is good against Leprosies, and other such like Infirmities of the Skin. I fancy not the Receipt much, both because of violence and apish mixture.

Pilula de Hermodactylis. 124.

Or, Pills of Hermodactyls.

College. Take of Sagapen 6 drams ; melt them in warm juice of Coleworts so much as is sufficient ; then strain it through a convenient Rag, afterwards boil it to a mean thickness, then take of Hermodactyls, Aloes, Citrine, Myrobalans, Turbith, Coliquintida, soft Bdellium, of each six drams ; Euphorbium prepared, the seeds of Rue & Smallage, Castoreum, Sarcocol, of each three drams ; Saffron one dram and an half ; with the Syrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Honey ; make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. They are good against the Gout, and other cold afflictions of the Joynts. These are more moderate by half than *Pilula fetida*, and appropriated to the same Diseases. You may take a dram in the morning, if age and strength agree ; if not, take less ; & keep your body warm by the fire, now and then walking about the Chamber.

Pilula de Hieracum Agarico.

124. Or, Pills of Hiera with Agarick.

College. Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agarick, of each half an ounce ; the best A'oes an ounce, Honey of Roses so much as is sufficient to make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. Very many are the virtues Authors have been pleased to confer upon this Medicine, as making it Universal, and applying it to all parts of the body, and almost all Diseases in them, proceeding either of choler, flegm or melancholly. Nay, they make it to resist poyson and Epidemical Diseases, to help the Gout, Dropsies & Falling Sickness ; to provoke the Terms, and ease the fits of the Mother ; to cure Agues of all sorts, and shortness of Breath, and Consumption of the Lungs, Vertigo, Dizziness in the Head, to open Obstructions of the Liver & Spleen, to cure the yellow Jaundice, and

and Sharpness of Urine ; to strengthen the Brain and Memory, and what not ? The truth is, it is as harmless a purge as most is in their Dispensatory. You may safely take a scruple at night going to bed, having eat a light supper three hours before, and you may safely go about your business the next day : for it will not work too hastily, but very gently : so you may continue taking it a week together : for it will not do wonders in once taking.

Pilula Imperiales. 124. Or,
Imperial Pills.

College. Take of Aloes 2 ounces. Rhubarb one ounce and an half Agarick, Senna of each 1 ounce, Cinnamon 3 drams, Ginger two drams, Nutmegs, Cloves, Spicknard, Mastich, of each 1 dram ; with Syrup of Violets, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It cleanseth the body of mixt Humours, and strengthens the Stomach exceedingly ; as also the Bowels, Liver and natural Spirits. It is good for cold Natures, and cheers the Spirits. The Dose is a scruple, or half a dram taken at night. In the morning drink a draught of warm Possee drink, and then you may go about your business. Both these and like Pills as those, 'tis your best way to take them many nights together : for they are proper for such infirmities as cannot be carried away at once. Observe this Rule in all such Pills as are to be taken at night.

Pilula de Lapide Lazuli. 124. Or,
Pills of Lapis Lazuli.

College. Take of Lapis Lazuli in powder and well washed, five drams, Epichimum, Polypodium, Agarick of each an ounce, and Scammony, and black Hellebore roots, Sall Gem of each two drams and an half ; Cloves and

Aniseeds of each half an ounce ; species Hiera, simple 15 drams, with Syrup of the juice of Fumitory, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholly very violently : we will not now dispute the story how, or in what cases violent purges are fit for Melancholly : let it suffice that it is not fit for a vulgar use.

Pilula Macri 125.

College. Take of Aloes 2 ounces, Mastich half an ounce, dried Marjoram two drams, salt of Worm wood 2 drams ; make them all, being in powder into a Mass according to Art with juice of Colworts and Sugar so much as is sufficient.

Culpeper. It is a gallant composed Pill, whoever was the Author of it, I have no time to search, it strengthens both Stomach and Brain especially the Nerves and Muscles (what they are, you shall be instructed in a Table by it self at the latter end of the Book ; as also in all other hard words that puzzle your Brains) and easeth them of such humours as afflict them, & hinder the motion of the body : they open Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and take away diseases thence coming. Your best way is to take them often going to Bed. you may take a scruple or half a dram at a time. I commend it to such people as have had hurts or bruises, whereby the use of their Limbs is impaired ; and I desire them to take it often, because diseases in remote parts of the body cannot be taken away at a time it will not hinder their following of their business at all, and therefore is the fittest for people.

Pilula Mastichina. 125. Or,
Mastich Pills.

College. Take Mastich 2 ounces, Hiera simple, each 1 ounce & an half ;

half; with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. They purge very gently, but strengthen much Head, Brain, Eyes, Belly and Reins. Both Dose and order is the same with the former.

Pilula Mechoacana. 125. Or,
Pills of Mechoacan.

College. Take of Mechoacan roots half an ounce, Turbith 3 drams, the leaves of Spurge steeped in Vinegar and dried, the seeds of Walwort, and Agarick trochiscat, of each two drams; Spurge roots prepared, Mastich, of each one dram and an half, Mace, Cinnamon, Sal Gem of each two scruples: beat them into powder, and with white Wine bring them into a Mass. When it is dry, beat it into Powder, and with Syrup made with the juice of Orris roots & Sugar, make it the second time into a Mass for Pills.

Culpeper. They purge Flegm very violently. If the Disease be desperate, you may take half a dram (or a scruple if your body be weak, keeping in the house) else I would advise you to let them alone.

Pilula de Opopanace. 125. Or,
Pills of Opopanax

College. Take of Opopanax, Sagapen, Bdelium, Ammoniacum, Hermodactyls, Coloquintida of each five drams: Saffron and Castoreum, Myrrh; Ginger and white Pepper, Cassia lignea, and Citron Myrobalans of each one dram; Scammony two drams, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes an ounce and an half, the Gum being dissolved in clarified juyce of Coleworts, make them into a Mass according to Art,

Culpeper. It helps Trembling, Palsies, Gouts of all sorts, and cleanseth the Joynts, & is helpful for such as are troubled with cold affections of the Nerves. It works violently, take but half a dram at a time, and stir not abroad.

Pilula Rudii. 126.

College. Take of Coloquintida six drams, Agarick, Scammony, the roots of Black Hellebore and Turbith of each half an ounce: Aloes one ounce, Diarrhodon Abbatis half an ounce: let all of them (the Diarrhodon Abbatis excepted) be grossly bruised and infused eight days in the best Spirit of Wine, in a vessel close stopped in the Sun, so that the Liquor may swim the top the breadth of six fingers, afterwards infuse the Diarrhodon Abbatis in the same manner four days in Aqua vitæ: then having strained and pressed them hard, mix them both together, casting the dross away, and draw off the moisture in a glass Alembick, and let the thick matter remain in a Mass.

Culpeper. As this is the dearest, so in my opinion it is the most excellent in operation of all the Pills in Dispensatory, being of a quick searching nature; yet though many violent Simples be in it, the terrene part is cast away and only the tincture used, whereby it is apparent it cannot be gnawing in the body so long. It cleanseth both Head & Body of Choler, Flegm & Melancholy, it must not be taken any great quantity, half a dram is sufficient for the strongest body, let the weaker take but a scruple, & the weakest less: Keep your Chamber, they work very speedily, being a penetrating nature.

Pillulæ Russæ. 126.

College. Take of Aloes two ounces, Sift on half an ounce, with Syrup of the juice of Lemmons, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. A scruple taken at night going to bed, is an excellent preservative for pestilential Times, also they cleanse the body of such humours as be gotten by Surfeits, they strengthen the Heart & weak Stomachs, and works so easily, that you need not fear following your business the next day.

Pillulæ sine quibus. 126. Or, Pills without which.

College. Take of washed Aloes fourteen drams, and Scammony prepared 6 drams, Agarick. Rhubarb, Senna cleansed, of each half an ounce, Wormwood, red Roses exungulated, Violet flowers, and Dodder, Mastich, of each one dram; Salt of Wormwood half a dram, with Syrup of the juice of Fennel, made with Honey, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth flegm, choler and melancholly from the head, makes the Sight and Hearing good, & giveth ease to a burdened Brain. *Pillulæ sine quibus esse nolo*, is in English, Pills without which I will not be: But unless they worked more gently, I had rather let them alone than take them, I doubt they were mistaken, it should have been *Pillulæ sine quibus esse volo*, not *sine quibus esse nolo*.

Pillulæ Stomachicæ. 126. Or, Stomach Pills.

Colledge. Take of Aloes five drams, Mastich, red Roses. of each two drams; with Syrup of Wormwood make it into a Mass, according to Art.

Culpeper. They cleanse and strengthen the stomach; they cleanse but gently, strengthen much, help digestion. Take them as the former.

Pillulæ Stomachicæ cum Gummi 127. Or, Stomach Pills with Gums.

Colledge. Take of the purest Aloes an ounce, and Senna cleansed five drams, Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Elder flowers, Vinegar half an ounce. Mastich, Myrrh, of each a dram and an half, Saffron, Salt of Wormwood, of each half a dram, with Syrup of purging Thorn; make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. They work more strongly than the former did, and are appropriated to such whose stomachs are weakened by Surfeits; let such take a dram of them in the morning, and if they can sleep after them, let them. They may take them by 4 of the Clock and keep the House all day.

Pillulæ Styriacæ. 127. Or, Pills of Styra.

Culpeper. Take of Styra Calamitis, Olibanum, Myrrh, juice of Liquorice, Opium, of each half an ounce, with
O 2 syrup,

Syrup of white Poppies, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. They help such as are troubled with defluxions of Rheum, Cough, & provoke sleep to such as cannot sleep for Coughing. Half a scruple is enough to take at a time, if the body be weak, if strong, they may make bold with a little more; I desire the ignorant to be very cautious in taking Opiates. I confess it was the urgent importunity of friends moved me to set down the Doses; they may do wise men very much good, and therefore I consented: If people will be mad and do themselves mischief, I can but warn them of it, I can do no more.

Pilula de Succino. 127. Or, Pills of Amber.

College. Take of white Amber, Mastich, of each two drams; the best Aloes five drams, Agarick a dram and an half; long Birthworth half a dram with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. It amends the evil state of a womans body, and strengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it; it gently purgeth choler and flegm, and leaves a binding, strengthening quality behind it. Take them as Imperial Pills.

Pilula ex Tribus. 127. Or, Pills of three things.

College. Take of Mastich 2 ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agarick, Hiera simple, of each

an ounce and an half, choice Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon two drams, with Syrup of Succory, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. They gently purge Choler, & help Diseases thence arising, as Itch, Scabs, Wheals, &c. They strengthen the Stomach and Liver, and open Obstructions; as also help the yellow Jaundice. You may take a scruple or half a dram at night going to bed, according as your body is in strength, neither need you fear next day to go about your business.

Pilula Turpeti Aurea. 127.

College. Take of Turpith 2 ounces, Aloes an ounce and an half, Citron Myrobalans, red Roses, Mastich, of each 6 drams; Saffron 3 drams: beat them all into powder, and with Syrup of Wormwood bring them into a Mass.

Culpeper. They purge choler and flegm, and that with as much gentleness as can be desired; also they strengthen the Stomach and Liver, and help digestion. Take a scruple or half a dram, according as your body and the season of the year is, at night; you may follow your business the next day.

Laudanum. 127.

College. Take of Thebane Opium extracted in spirit of wine one ounce, Saffron alike extracted a dram & an half, Castoreum one dram: Let them be taken in Tincture of half an ounce of species Diambræ newly made in spirit of

of Wine : add to them Ambergreece, Musk, of each six grains, Oyl of Nutmegs ten drops, Evaporate the moisture away in a Bath, and leave the Mass.

Culpeper. It was Invented (and a gallant invention it is to mitigate violent pains, stop up the fumes that trouble the brain in Fevers (but beware of Opiates in the beginning of Fevers) to provoke sleep ; take not above two grains of it at a time going to bed ; if that provoke not sleep, the next night you may make bold with three. Have a care how you be too busie with such Medicines, lest you make a man sleep till Dooms day.

Nepenthes Opiatum. 128

College. Take of Tincture of Opium made first with distilled Vinegar, then with spirit of Wine, Saffron extracted in spirit of Wine, of each an ounce ; Salt of Pearl and Coral of each an ounce : Tincture of species Diambrae seven drams, Ambergreece 1 dram ; Bring them into the form of Pills by the gentle heat of a Bath.

Culpeper. The operation is like the former, only 'tis dearer, and not a whit better. This is for the Gentry that must pay dear for a thing, else 'tis not good.

Culpeper. The PILLS left out by the Colledge in this new Piece of Wit, are these.

Pilula Assaiveth. Avicenna.

College. **T**ake of Species Hierapicra Ga-

leli one ounce, Mastich and Citron, Myrobalans, of each half an ounce ; Aloes two ounces, the Syrup of Stæchas, as much as is sufficient, make of them a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth Choler and Flegm, and strengthens the whole body exceedingly, being very precious for such whose bodies are weakened by Surfeits, or ill Diet, to take half a dram or a scruple at night going to Bed.

Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.

College. Take of Bdellium ten drams, Myrobalans and Bellericks, Emblicks, Blacks, of each five drams, flakes of Iron, Leek seeds, of each 3 drams, Choncula, Venerea (A kind of Sea shell to be had at the Apothecaries) burnt, Coral burnt, Amber, of each a dram and an half, Pearls half an ounce, dissolve (not in rose, as the Colledge prescribe) the Bdellium in juice of Leeks, and with so much Syrup of juice of Leeks as is sufficient, make it into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former are seldom used, and therefore are hardly to be had. Those that please may easily make the former ; this is more tedious : But the Printer will have it put in to stop the mouth of Momus.

have put in to stop the mouth
of Momus.

Pills of Rhubarb. Mesue.

Colledge. Take of choice Rhubarb three drams, Citron and Myrobalans, Trochisci Diarrhodon, of each three drams and an half: Juice of Liquorice and juice of Wormwood Mastic of each one dram; the seeds of Smallage and Fennel, of each half a dram: Species Hiera picra simple Galeni ten drams, with juice of Fennel not clarified. And why not clarified? Can they give but a piece of a reason for it? gam deceived if Mesue appoints not Fennel water. And Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. It purgeth Choler, opens Obstructions of the Liver, helps the yellow Jaundice, and Dropsies in the beginning, and strengtheneth the Stomach and Lungs; Take them as *Pilula Imperiales*. They are never the worse because the Colledge left them out.

Pilula Arabica. Nicholaus.

Colledge. Take of the best Aloes four ounces, Briony roots, and Myrobalans, Citron, Chebs, Indian, Bellirick and Emblick, Mastic, Diagridium, Asarabacca, Roses of each an ounce and Castoreum three drams, Saffron one dram, with Syrup of Wormwood, make it into a Mass, according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps such Women as are not sufficiently purged in their labour, helps to bring away what a careless Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the Head, helps Head, ach, Megrim, Vertigo, and purgeth the stomach of vicious humour; besides Authors say it preserveth the sight & hearing, and preserves the mind in vigour, and causeth joyfulness, driving

away Melancholly: 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not too much of it: a scruple is enough at a time. or half a dram if the body be strong, take it in the morning about four of the Clock, and (if you can) sleep an hour or two after, keep your self warm by the fire, and order your self as after other purges. I pray be not too busie with it, & say, I warned you of it.

Pilula Arthritica. Nicolaus.

Colledge. Make of Harmodactyls, Turbith, Agarick, of each half an ounce; Cassia lignea, Indian Spicknard, Cloves, Xylobalsamum or Wood of Aloes. Carpobalsamum or Cubebs, Mace, Galanga, Ginger, Mastic, Assafetida, the seeds of Anise, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruscus Roses, Gromwel Salgem, of each 2 drams, Scammony one ounce, of the best Aloes, the weight of them all: juice of Chamepitys made thick with Sugar, so much as is sufficient, or Syrup of the juice of the same, so much as is sufficient, to make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. As I remember the Author appoints but a dram of Scammony, which is but the 8th part of an ounce, and then will the Receipt be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too violent. I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors, that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony; I could never find it, and I am the worst in the world to pin my faith upon another mans sleeve, and I would as willingly trust my life in the hands of a wild Bear, as in the hands of that Monster called Tradition. If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man safely (if not too much weakned) take a dram of it at a time, about 4 in the morning, ordering

ordering your self as in the former ; but made up as the Colledge prescribes I durst not take them my self ; and therefore I will not prescribe them to others. It helps the Gout, and other pains in the joynts, comforts & strengthens both Brain and Stomach, and consumes Diseases, whose original comes of flegm.

Pilula Cochiae with Hellebore.

College. Take of the powder of the Pills before prescribed, the powder of the Bark of the Roots of black Hellebore one ounce ; make it into a Mass with the Syrup of Stæchas according to Art.

Culpeper. The former purgeth the head of Flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies ; this is of Melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad people, if Melancholly be the cause.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

College. Take of Myrobalans Citrine, Chebs, and Indian Diagridium, of each 5 drams Aloes seven drams. Let all of them being bruised, be thrice moistned with juice of fumitory, and thrice suffered to dry, then brought into a Mass with Syrup of fumitory.

Culpeper. It purgeth Melancholly from the Liver and Spleen, sharp, chol rick and adust humours, salt flegm, & therefore helps Scabs and Itch. Take but half a dram at a time in the morning, &

keep by the fire. Be not too busie with it I beseech you.

Pilula Indæ Mesue out of Haly

College. Take of Indian Myrobalan, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak, of each five drams, Epithimum, Stæchas, of each six drams ; Agarick Lapis often washed, Troches Alhandal, Sal, Indi of each half an ounce, juice of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard of each two drams, Cloves one dram, and Species Hiera picra simplex Galeni, twelve drams, with Syrup of the juice of Smalage, made into a Mass according to Art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully prevails against all afflictions coming of Melancholly, and Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leprosie, Evils of the mind coming of Melancholly, as sadness, tear, &c. Quartan Agues, Jaundice, pains and infirmities of the Spleen. I advise to take but half a dram, or a scruple at a time, and take it often, for Melancholick infirmities are not easily removed upon a sudden, take in the morning, & keep the House.

Pilulae Lucis Majores. Mesue

College. Take of Roses, Violets, Wormwood, Colocynthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpobalsamum, or instead thereof

thereof, Cardamoms, Xylobal-
samum, or wood of Aloes,
the seeds of Sefeli or Hart
wort, Raw, Anise, Fennel
and Smallage, Schœnanthus,
Mastich, Asarabacca roots,
Cloves, Cinnamon, Cassia
lignea, Saffron, Mace, of each
two drams; Myrobalans,
Citrones, Cubebs, Indian, Bel-
lerick and Emblick, Rhubarb,
of each half an ounce; and
Agarick, Senna, of each five
drams; Aloes Soccatrina, the
weight of them all; with
Syrup of the juyce of Fennel:
make it into a Mass accord-
ing to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth mixt
humours from the head, and
clears it of such Excrements
as hinder the sight. You may
take a dram in the morning,
keep your self warm & with-
in doors, you shall find them
strengthen the Brain & vivify
virtue: If your body be weak
take less.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

College. Take of the Bark of
the roots of Spurge the less,
steeped twenty four hours in
Vinegar and juice of Purslain,
2 drams: Grains of * Palma
Christi (* A kind of Spurge, 3
of the seeds which some Authors
(and they good ones too) say
will give a man a sufficient
purge.) torrified by number
forty; Citron Myrobalans one
dram and an half, Germander,
Charnepytys, Specknard, and
Cinnamon; of each two scrup-
les: being beaten into pow-
der: being beaten into pow-

der with an ounce of Gum
Tragacanth dissolved in Rose
water, and Syrup of Roses so
much as is sufficient, let it,
be made into a Mass.

Culpeper. I could say if I
would, and prove it too, that
the office of Gum Tragacanth
so dissolved is enough to make
6 times so much into a Mass,
but because the Receipt (in
my eyes) seems more fitting
for a Horse than a man, I
leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

College. Take of Euphorbium
Colocynthis, Agarick, Bdelli-
um, Sagapenum, of each two
drams; Aloes five drams, with
Syrup made of the Juice of
Leeks; make it into a Mass.

Culpeper. The Pills are ex-
ceeding good for Droopies,
pains in the Loins, and Gouts
coming of a moist cause. Take
not above half a dram at a
time, and keep the House.

Pilulæ Scribonæ.

College. Take of Sagapænum
and Myrrh, of each 2 drams;
Opium, Cardamoms, Castore-
um, of each one dram, white
Pepper half a dram, Sapa so
much as is sufficient to make
it into a Mass according to
Art.

Culpeper. It is appropriated
to such as have Pileicks, and
such as spit blood, but ought
to be newly made. A scruple
is sufficient, taken going to
bed. Galen was the Author
of it.

I have now done with the
Pills, only take notice, that
such as have Diagridium
(otherwise called Scammony)

in them work violently, and are to be taken early in the morning with discretion: and administered with due consideration; the other work more gently, so that you may take a scruple of them at night going to bed, and follow your impositions next day without danger. I put in these only to satisfy the desires of the curious, being confident that the College quoted more by half than needed: an Apothecary must have them all in a redinet, because the Colledge appoints them; for if a Master bid his Boy quench out the fire and make a new one, he must do it, because he is commanded; Oh! that they would once be so wise to see their slavery!

TROCHES.

Culpeper. If any cavil at this name, and think it hardly English, let them give a better, and I shall be thankful: I know no other English Name but will fall far below it. They have gotten many Greek names, almost as many as a Welshman. The Latins, besides the Greek names, *Trochisci*. and *Pastilli*, and *Placentula*. Although a man make them into what form he pleaseth, yet they are usually made into little flat thin cakes of a scruple, or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*: Some print Images (as of Serpents upon Troches of Vipers) upon them: some gild them with leaf gold, some do neither; They were first invented by the Ancients, that powders being brought into this form, may be kept pure the longer: for the Virtues of powders will soon exhale by intermixture of air, which the thick body of Troches resist: also such as are portable, are the easier carried in ones pocket. Few of them are taken by themselves, but mixed with other Compositions;

Trochisci de Absinthio. 129. Or, Troches of Wormwood.

College. Take of red Roses, Wormwood leaves, Aniseeds. of each two drams, juice of Maudlin made thick. the roots of Alarabacca, Rhubarb, Spicknard, and Smallage seeds, bitter Almonds, Mastich, Mace, of each 1 dram: juice of Succory so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. Before they used the term *Absinthium Ponticum*, which is a term they gave before both to Roman and common Wormwood, as I then told them in the Margin. and they it seems either not knowing what Wormwood *M^{se}* the Author of the Receipt intended, or what Pontick Wormwood, which before they prattled of, was now quite left out. They strengthen the Stomach exceedingly, opens obstructions, or stopping of the belly and bowels; strengthen digestion, open the passages of the Liver, and help the yellow Jaundice, and consume watry superfluities of the body: they are somewhat bitter, and seldom taken alone; if your palate affect bitter things, you may take a dram of them in the morning: They cleanse the body of choler, but purge not, or not to any purpose.

Agarick Trochiscatus. 129. Or, Agarick Trochiscated.

College. Take of Agarick sifted and powdered three ounces, steep it in a sufficient quantity of white wine, in which two drams of Ginger have been infused, and make it into Troches.

Culpeper. See Troches of Agarick: This being indeed but the corrected Agarick, and made the fitter for use, and to perfect those virtues Agarick hath, which you may find among the Simp

Trochisci Albi, Rhafis. 129
Or, white Troches.

College. Take of Ceruffs washed in Rose water ten drams, Sarcocol two drams, Gum Arabick & Tragacanth, of each one dram, Camphire half a dram, either with Rose water or Womens Milk, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as also very drying, and are used in injections, in Ulcers in the yard, and the running of the Reins, &c. It seems now the College is very unwilling you should know that they use to contain half a dram of Opium. If there be an Inflammation you may use them with Opium; if not, without: and the manner of using them is this. Take a dram of the Troches, which having beaten into powder, mix with 2 ounces of the plantane water, and with a Syringe inject it into the Yard.

Trochisci Alexiterii.

College. Take of Zedoary roots, powder of Crabs claws of each one dram and an half; the outward Citron peels preserved and dried. Angelica seeds, of each one dram; Bolearmenick half a dram, with their treble weight in Sugar, make them into powder, and with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, made into Treacle water distilled, make it

into paste, of which make Troches

Culpeper. The Greeks call all Medicines that doth expel poyson, *Alexiterii*, so then *Trochisci Alexiterii*, are nothing else but Troches to expel Poyson. This Receipt is far different from what they prescribe before under that name. It may be I shall find it under another name before I have done with the Troches they use to do such tricks sometimes; If I do not, you shall have at latter end: mean season this preserves the body from ill Airs and Epidemical diseases, as the Pestilence and small Pox, &c. & strengthen the Heart exceedingly, eating now and then a little; you may safely keep any Troches in your Pocket, for the dryer you keep them, the better they are.

Trochisci Albandal. 130.

College. Take of Coloquintida freed from the seed, and cut small, and rubbed with an ounce of Oyl of Roses, then beaten into fine powder ten ounces, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Bdelium of each six drams, steep the Gums 3 or four days in a sufficient quantity of Rose water till they be melted, then with the aforesaid Pulp, and part of the said Mucilage, let them be dried in the shadow, then beaten again, and with the rest of the Mucilage, make it up again; dry them and keep them for use.

Culpeper.

Culpeper. They are too violent for a vulgar use.

Trochisci Bechici Moschata. 130.

College. Take of Labdanum bruised 3 ounces, *Syrax Calamitis* one ounce and an half, Benjamin one ounce, Wood of Aloes two drams, Ambergreece one dram, Camphire half a dram Musk half a scruple, with a sufficient quantity of Rose water make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. It is singular good for such as are Asthmatick, and can hardly fetch their breath; as also for young Children whose Throat is so narrow that they can hardly swallow down their milk. A very little taken at a time is enough for a mans body, and too much for a poor mans Purse. For young Children give them four or five grains at a time in a little Breast milk.

Trochisci Alkekengi. 130. Or, Troches of Winter Cherries.

College. Take of Winter Cherries three drams, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine nuts, bitter Almonds, white Starch, juice of Liquorice, Bole Armenick, white Poppey seeds of each six drams: the seed of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drams and an half: the seeds of Smallage and white Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos Opium, of each two drams: with juice of fresh Winter Cherries, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They potently provoke Urine, and break the Stone. Mix them with other Medicines of that nature, half a dram at a time, or a dram if age permit.

Trochisci Bechici Albi, vel Rotula p Thorale. Or, Pectoral Rouls.

College. Take of white Sugar 1 pound, white Sugarcandy, Penids of each four ounces: Orris and Florentine one ounce, Liquorice 6 drams, white Starch one ounce and an half: with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make them into small Troches. You may add four grains of Ambergreece, and three grains of Musk to them if occasion serve.

Trochisci Bechici nigri. 131.

College. Take of juice of Liquorice, white Sugar, of each ten drams, Gum Tragacanth, sweet Almonds blanch'd, of each six drams, with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of Quince seeds, made thick with Rose water: make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner are to be used by such as are troubled with Coughs, Cold, Hoarsness, or want of voice. The former is most in use: but in my opinion the last is most effectual. You may take them any time when the Cough troubles you, and this conveniency you shall find in Troches more than in any other Physick. You may carry them any where in your Pocket in a paper without spoiling, tho' you travel as far as the *East Indies*.

Trochisci de Barbaris. 131. Or, Troches of Barberries.

College. Take of the juice of Barberries and Liquorice made thick, Spodium, Purslain seeds, of each three drams, and Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Tragacanth, of each a dram; Citrul seeds cleans'd 3 drams

drams and a half, Camphire half a dram, with Manna dissolved in new juice of Barberries, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully cool the heat of the Liver, Reins, Bladder, Breast, and Stomach, and stop Looseness, cool the heat of Fevers. They are very fit for bodies that are distempered with heat to carry about with them when they travel: they may take them at any time. I suppose their mothers wit will teach them that it is best to take them when the stomach is empty. I cannot write every thing, neither if I did, should I please every body; I had as lieve undertake (with the Sicilian Philosopher) to teach an Ass to speak, as to teach a Dunce Physick.

Trochisci de Camphora. 131. Or, Troches of Camphire.

College. Take of Camphire half a dram, Saffron 2 drams, white Starch three drams, red Roses, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, Ivory, of each half an ounce; the seeds of Cucumers husked, of Purslain, Liquorice, of each an ounce; with mucilage of the seeds of Fleawort drawn in Rosewater, make them into Troches.

Culpeper. Is exceeding good in burning Fevers, heat of blood and Choler, together with hot distempers of the Stomach and Liver. and extream thirst coming thereby. Also it is good against the Jaundice, Pitsicks and Fevers. You may

use them as the former. They have much altered this; for they must be doing.

Trochisci de Capparibus. 132. Or, Troches of Capers.

College. Take of the Bark of Caper roots, the seeds of Agnus castus, of each six drams, Ammoniacum half an ounce, the seeds of Water cresses and Nigella, the leaves of Calamint and Rue, the Roots of Acorns and long Birthwort; and the juice of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each two drams; Harts tongue, the Roots of round Cyperus, and Maddir, Gum Lac, of each 1 dram. Being bruised let 'em be made into Troches according to Art, with Amoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, & boiled to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. They open stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, & help Diseases thereof coming; as Rickets, Hypochondriack Melancholly &c. Men may take a dram, Children a scruple in the morning. You need not ask how Children should take it, 'tis well if you can get them to take it any how.

Trochisci de Carabe. 132. Or, Troches of Maudlin.

College. Take of Amber an ounce, Harts horn burnt, Gum Arabick burnt, and red Coral burnt, Tragacanth, Acacia, Hypocistis, Balauustins, Mastich Gum lacca washed, and black Poppey seeds roasted, of each two drams and two scruples: Frankincense,

Frankincense, Saffron, Opium, of each two drams; with a sufficient quantity of Mucilage of the Seeds of Fleawort, and drawn in Plantane water, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They were invented to stop fluxes of Blood in any part of the body, the Terms in Women, the Hemorrhoids or Piles; they also help Ulcers in the Breast and Lungs. The dose is from ten grains to a scruple.

Trochisci Cytheos for Methridate.

132.

College. Take of pulp of Raisins of the Sun, Cyperus, Turpentine of each three ounces; Myrrh, Squinanth, of each an ounce and an half, Cinnamon half an ounce, Calamus Aromaticus, 9 drams, the roots of round Cyperus and Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Juniper berries, Bdelium, Asphaltn or Wood of Aloes two drams and an half, Saffron one dram, and the best Clarified Honey as much as is sufficient; Canary Wine a little. Let the Myrrh and Bdelium be ground in a Mortar with the Wine, to the thickness of liquid Honey, then add the Turpentine, then the pulp of Raisins, then the powders: at last with the Honey, let 'em all be made into Troches.

Culpeper. It is excellent good against inward Ulcers in what part of the body sever they be. It is chiefly used in Compositions, as Treacle and Methridate.

Trochisci de Eupatorio. 133. Or, Troches of Maudlin.

College. Take of the Juice of Maudlin made thick. Manna, of each an ounce; red Roses half an ounce, Spodium three drams and an half, Spicknard three drams, Rhubarb, Asarabacca roots and Aniseeds of each two drams. Let the Nard Aniseeds & Roses be beaten together, the Spodium

Asarabacca and Rhubarb by themselves: then mix the Manna and Juice of Maudlin in a Mortar, add the powders, and with new Juice make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Obstructions or stoppings and swellings above Nature, both of the Liver & Spleen, are cured by the inward taking of these Troches, and Diseases thereof coming, as the yellow Jaundice and black Jaundice, the beginnings of Dropsies, &c. Take them as Troches of Wormwood.

Troches of Gallia Mischata. 133.

College. Take of wood of Aloes five drams, Ambergreece three drams, Musk one dram, with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth made in Rose water, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They strengthen the Brain and Heart, and by consequence both vital and animal Spirits, and cause a sweet breath. They are of an extream price, therefore I pass by the Dose.

Trochisci Gordani. 133.

College. Take of the four greater cold Seeds husked, the seeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purslain, Quinces, Myrtles, Gum Tragacanth and Arabick, Fisticulnurs, Sugarcandy, Penids and Liquorice, French Barley, Mucilage of Fleawort seeds, sweet Almonds blanched, of each two drams, Bole Arnenick, Dragons blood, Spodium, red Roses, and Myrrh, of each half an ounce; with a sufficient quantity of Hydromel, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They are held to be very good in Ulcers of the Bladder, and all other inward Ulcers whatsoever, & ease Fevers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling slippery and healing Nature. You may mix half a dram of them with Syrup of Marsh

mallows, or any other Syrup or Water appropriated to these uses. They ease the pains of the Stomach much. They have left out the four lesser cold seeds, of each 2 drams; and altered some of the quantities of the rest. If you ask them a Reason, they can scarce give you one.

*Trochisci Hedicreci Galen
for Treacle.*

College. Take of Aspalatus or yellow Sanders, the leaves of Mastich, the roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams; Raphontick. Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Cinnamon, Squinanth, Opopalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each 3 drams; Cassia Lignea, Indian leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard and Myrrh, Saffron, of each six drams; Amomus or Cardamoms the less, an ounce and an half, Mastich a dram, and Canary Wine as much as is sufficient. Let the Myrrh be dissolved in Wine, then add the Mastich and Saffron well beaten, then the Opopalsamum then the rest in powder, and with Wine make them up into Troches, and dry them gently.

Culpeper. They are very seldom or never used but in other Compositions; yet naturally they heat cold stomachs, helps digestion, and strengthen the Heart & Brain.

Trochisci Historici. 134.

College. Take of Assafetida,

Galbanum, of each 2 drams and an half, Castoreum a dram and half; the Roots of Asarabacca and long Birthwort, the leaves of Savin, Feverfew, Nep, of each one dram; and Dittany half a dram; with either the juice or Decoction of Rue, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. These are applied to the Feminine Gender, helps fits of the Mother, expel the Birth and Afterbirth, cleanse Women after Labour, and expel the Relicks of a careless Midwife. Search what other Compositions are appropriated to the same purpose. You may find them in the Table at the latter end of the Book, and then you may add half a dram of this to them.

*Trochisci Ligno Aloës. 134. Or,
Troches of Wood of Aloes.*

College. Take of Wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each 2 drams: Mastich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, and Nutmegs, Parsnip seed and Cardamoms greater & lesser, Cubebs, Gallia moschata, and Citron-peels, Mace, of each 1 dram and an half; Ambergreese, Musk, of each half a scruple, with Honey of Raisins, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. It strengthens the heart, Stomach, and Liver, takes away heart qualms, and faintings, stinking breath, and resisteth the Dropsie. The Rich may take half a dram in the morning.

Trochisci,

Trochisci e Myrrha. 125. Or,
Troches of Myrrh.

College. Take of Myrrh 3 drams, the meal of Lupines 5 drams, Madder roots, the leaves of Rue, wild Mints, Dittany of Crete, Cummin seeds, Assafœtida, Sagapen, Opapanax, of each 2 drams; dissolve the Gums in Wine, wherein Mugwort hath been boiled, or else Juniper berries, (any Tooth good Barber) then add the rest, and with juice of Mugwort make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They provoke the Terms in Women, and that with great ease to such as have them come down with pain. Take a dram of them beaten into powder, in a Spoonful or two of Syrup of Mugwort, or any other Composition tending to the same purpose, in which the Table at the latter end will direct you.

Sief de Plumbo. 135. Or,
Sief of Lead.

College. Take of Lead burnt washed. Brass burnt, Antimony, Tutty washed, Gum Arabick & Tragacanth, of each an ounce; Opium half a dram; with Rose Water, make them being beaten sifted into Troches.

Culpeper. It fills up and cures Ulcers in the Eyes, if you put it into them (say Authors) but in my opinion 'tis but a scurvy Medicine.

Trochisci Polyide Androm. 135.

College. Take of Pomegra-

rate flowers twelve drams, Roch Allum three drams, and Frankincense, Myrrh, of each half an ounce; Glacanthum two drams, Bulls gall six drams, Aloes an ounce, with austere Wine, or juyce of Nightshade or Plantane, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They are very good they say, being outwardly applied, both in green Wounds and Ulcers. I fancy them not.

Trochisci de Rhubarbo. 135.

Or, Troches of Rhubarb.

College. Take of choice Rhubarb ten drams, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, of each half an ounce; red Roses 3 drams, the Roots of Asarabacca and Madder, Indian Spicknard, the leaves of Wormwood, the seeds of Anise and Smal-lage, of each one dram, with Wine in which Wormwood hath been boiled, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They do gently cleanse the Liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and other diseases coming of Choler & stoppage of the Liver. You may take a dram of them every morning, or if you list not to take them alone, beat them into Powder, and mix them with white Wine.

Trochisci de Santalis. 136.

Or, Troches of Sanders.

College. Take of the three Sanders, of each an ounce; the seed of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purslain, Spodium, of each

each half an ounce, red Roses 7 drams, juice of Barberries six drams, Bole armenick an ounce and an half, Camphire 1 dram : with Purslain water, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. The virtues are the same with Troches of Spodium ; both of them harmless.

Troches de Scilla ad Theriacum. 136.

Or, Troches of Squills
for Treacle.

College. Take a Squill gathered about the beginning of July, of a middle bigness, and the hard part to which the small Roots stick wrap it up in paste, and bake it in an Oven, till the paste be dry, and the Squill be tender, which you may know by piercing it with a wooden stick, or bodkin ; then take it out and bruise it in a Mortar, adding to every pound of the Squill eight ounces of white Orobis, or red Cicers in powders then make into Troches, of the weight of two drams a piece (your hands being anointed with Oyl of Roses) dry them on the top of the house, opening towards the South, (Ask the Colledge whether the South part of the World be toward the shadow, or the North ? In truth, either the World is turned upside down, or they or I are beside the Cushion) in the shadow, often turning 'em till they be well dry, then keep them in a powder or glass Vessel.

Troches pf Spodium. 136.

College. Take of red Roses 12 drams, Spodium 10 drams, Sorrel seeds six drams, the seeds of Purslain and Coriander steeped in Vinegar and dried, pulp of Sumach, of each two drams and an half ; ¶ white Starch roasted (¶ *Maid wind up the Jack*) Belau-
stines, Barberries, of each two drams, Gum Arabick roasted

dram and an half, with juice of unripe Grapes, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. They are of a fine cooling binding Nature, excellent in Fevers coming of Choler, and especially if they be accompanied with a Loolness, they also quench thirst. You may take half a dram, either by themselves, or in any other convenient Medicine.

Trochisci de Terra Lemnia. 137. Or,
Troches of earth of Lemnos.

College. Take of Earth of Lemnos. Bole armenick, Acacia, Hypocistis, Gum Arabick roasted, Dragons blood, white Starch, red Roses, Rose seeds Lap Hematis, red Coral, Amber, Belauistines, Spodium, Purslain seeds a little toasted, Olibanum, Harrs horn burnt, Cypress Nuts, Saffron, of each two drams ; black Poppy seeds, Tragacanth, Pearls, of each one dram and an half : Opium prepared one dram : with juice of Plantane make it into Troches.

Culpeper. Indeed in, external applications, if an Inflammation or Fever be, I think it better with Opium, than without, else better without, than with it. It was invented to stop blood in any part of the body, and so it is excellent : Well then, for the bloody flux, take half a dram of them inwardly (being beaten into powder) in red Wine every morning for spitting of blood ; use it in like manner in Plantane water for pissing of blood, inject it into the bladder ; for bleeding at the Nose, either snuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it, mixed with Oyl : for the immoderate flowing of the Terms, inject it up the Womb with a syringe, but first mix it with Plantane water : for the Hemorrhoids or wounds, apply it to the place bleeding.

Sief, de Thure Or Sief of
Frankincense.

Colledge. Take of Frankincense, Lap Calaminaris, Pomphonix, of each ten drams, Cyperus forty six drams; with fair water make it into Balls, dry them & keep them for use.

Culpeper. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all Medicines appropriated to the Eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up Rheumes there.

Trochisci e Violis solutivi. 137. Or,
Troches of Violets solutive.

Colledge. Take of Violet flowers meanly dried six drams, Turbith one ounce and an half, juyce of Liquorice, Scammony, Manna, of each two drams; with Syrup of Violets, make it into Troches.

Culpeper. They are not worth talking of, much less worth the cost and labour of making.

Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacum.
Or Troches of Vipers for
Treacle.

Culpeper. Take of the flesh of Vipers, the Skin, Entrails, Head, Fat and Tail being taken away, boyled in Water with Dill, and a little Salt eight ounces, white bread twice baked, grated and sifted two ounces, make it into Troches, your hands being anointed with Opobalsamum, or Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, dry them upon a sieve turned the bottom upwards in an open place, often turning them till they are well dry'd, then put them in a glass or stone pot glazed, stopped close, they will keep a year yet it is far better to make Treacle, not long after you have made them.

Culpeper. They expel Poyson, and are excellent good, by a certain sympathetical Virtue, for such as are bitten by an Adder.

Trochisci de Agno Casto. 139. Or,
Troches of Agnus Castus.

Colledge. Take of the seeds of Agnus Castus, Lettuce red Rose-flowers, Balauftines; of each a dram; Ivory, white Amber, Bolé-Armonick washed in Knotgrass water two drams, Plantane seeds four scruples: with Mucilage of Quince seeds extracted in water of Waterlilly flowers, let them be made up into Troches.

Culpeper. Very pretty Troches and good for little.

Culpeper. These TROCHES they have left out, & left to be spoiled in the Apothecaries shops. It is the wisest way to keep those poor you would make slaves of.

Trochisci Alexiterii, Renoæus.

Culpeper. Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentil, Orris Florintine, Zedoary, of each two drams; Cinnamon, Cloves Mace, of each half a dram; Angelica Roots three drams, Corriander Seeds prepared, Roses, of each one dram; dried CitronPeels two drams: beat them all into powder, and with juyce of Liquorice softened in Hippocras six ounces make them into soft paste, which you may form into either Troches or small Rowls, which you please.

Culpeper. It preserves and strengthens the Heart exceedingly, helps faintings and fallings of the vital spirits, resists poison and the pestilence; and is an excellent Medicine for such to carry about them whose occasions are to travel in Pestilential places and corrupt Air, only taking a very small quantity now and then.

Troches of Aniseeds, Mesue.

Culpeper. Take of Aniseeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, of
P each

each two drams, the seeds of *Dill*, *Spicknard*, *Mastich*, *Indian leaf*, or *Mace*; the leaves of *Wormwood*, *Alarabacca*, *Smallage*, bitter *Almonds*, of each half a dram; *Aloes* two drams, juice of *Wormwood* so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They open Obstructions of the Liver, and that very gently, and therefore Diseases coming thereof, help quartan Agues. You can scarce do amiss in taking them, if they please but your palate.

Trochisci Diarrhodon. Mesue.

College. Take of the Flowers of red *Roses* 6 drams, *Spicknard*, wood of *Aloes*, of each two drams; *Liquorice* three drams, *Spodium* one dram; *Saffron* half a dram, *Mastich* 2 drams; make them up into Troches with white Wine according to Art.

Culpeper. They wonderfully ease Fevers coming of flegm, as quotidian Evers, Agues, Epiales, &c. pains in the Belly.

Trochisci de Lacca. Mesue.

College. Take of Gum *Lacca* cleansed, the juice of *Liquorice*, *Maudlin*, *Wormwood*, & *Barberries* made thick, *Rhubarb*, long *Birthwort*, *Costus*, *Alarabacca*, bitter *Almonds*, *Maddir*, *Anise*, *Smallage*, *Schænanth*, of each one dram: with the Decoction of *Birthwort*, *Schænanth*, or the juice of *Maudlin*, or *Wormwood*, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, & Fevers thence coming; it expels wind,

purgeth by Urine; and resists Droplies. The Dose is between half a dram and a dram, according to the Age & strength of the Patient.

Pastilli Adonis. Galen.

College. Take of *Pomegranate Flowers* ten drams; *Copperas* twelve drams: unripe *Galls*, *Birthwort*, *Frankinsense*, of each an ounce: *Allum*, *Myrrh*, of each half an ounce: * *Misy* (* it may be they mean white *Copperas*,) two drams; with eighteen ounces of austere wine make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. This is also appropriated to Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulaes; it clears the Ears, and represseth all excrescences of flesh, cleanseth the filth of the Bones.

Trochisci Musæ. Galen.

College. Take of *Allum*, *Aloes*, *Copperas*, *Myrrh*, of each six drams, *Crocomagma*, *Saffron*, of each three drams; *Pomegranate flowers* half an ounce, *Wine* & *Honey*, of each so much as is sufficient to make it up into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. Their use is the same with the former.

Crocomagma of Damocates. Galen.

College. Take of *Saffron* 100 drams, red *Roses*, *Myrrh*, of each 50 drams; white *Starch*, (* Gum (* I think they mean Gum *Arabick*,) of each 30 drams, *Wine* so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches.

Culpeper. It is very expulsive and strengthens the heart and stomach.

Trochis

Trochisci Ramjab. Mesue.

College. Take of the juice of Sorrel 16 ounces, red Rose leaves an ounce. Myrtle berries two ounces, boyl them a little together, and strain them; add to the Decoction, Galls well beaten 3 ounces; boyl them again a little, then put in these following things in fine powder: Take of red Roses an ounce, yellow Sanders 10 drams, Gum Arabick an ounce and an half, Sumach, Spodium of each an ounce; Myrtle berries 4 ounces, Wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce; lower Grapes 7 drams, mix them all together, and let them dry upon a stone, and grind them again into powder, & make them into small Troches with 1 dram of Camphire, add so much Rose water as is sufficient, & perfume them with 15 grains of Musk.

Culpeper. They strengthen the Stomach, Heart & Liver, as also the bowels; they help the Cholick and fluxes of the Blood, as also bleeding at the Nose, if you snuff up the powder of them; disburden the body of salt, fretting and cholerick humours. You may carry them about you, and take them at your pleasure.

Troches of Roses Mesue.

College. Take of red Roses half an ounce, Wood of Aloes 2 drams. Mastich a dram and an half, Roman Wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cassia lignea, Schænanth, of each one dram: old Wine, & Decoction of the five opening Roots, so much as is sufficient to make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. They help pains in the Stomach, and ill digestion, the Illiack passion, Hætick Fevers, and Drosies in the beginning, and cause a good colour. Use them like the former.

Trochisci Diacorallum. Galen.

College. Take of Bole Armenick, red Coral, of each an ounce, Balaustines, terra Lemnia white starch of each half an ounce, Hypocistis, the seeds of Henbane Opium, of each 2 drams, Juice of Plantane so much as is sufficient to make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. These also stop blood help the bloody flux, stop the terms, and are a great help to such whose Stomachs loaths their Victuals. I fancy them not.

Trochisci Dialpermaton. Galen.

College. Take of the seeds of Smallage, and Bishops weed, of each an ounce; Anise & Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce; Opium, Cassia Lignea, of each 2 drams, with rain water, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. These also bind, ease pain, help the Pleurisie.

Hemoptoici Pastilli. Galen.

College. Take of white Starch, Balaustinus, Earth of Samos, Juice of Hypocistis, Gum (if it be not Gum Arabick, I know not what it is) Saffron, Opium, of each two drams, with juice of Plantane, make them into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. The operation of this is like the former.

Troches of Agarick.

College. Take of choice Agarick three ounces, sal Gem six drams

drams, Ginger two drams, with Oxymel simple, so much as is sufficient, make it into Troches according to Art.

Culpeper. The Virtues of both these are the same with Agarick. only it may be more safely given this way than the other ; they cleanse the brain of flegm, and the Stomach of tough, thick, viscous humors. The dose is one dram at a time.

OF THE USE OF OYLS. &c.

BEFORE I begin with their Oyls, Ointments, and Plaisters, give me leave to swerve a little from the Colledges mode. I would but give a few Rules for the Use of them, and I had as good do it here, as any where, and to write but the truth, many City Chirurgeons that I have talked with are scarce able to give reason for what they do, 'tis to be feared, that those that live in the Countrey, far remote, are far less able. To do all these a courteisly do I candidly deliver these Rules, and let me never be accounted so basely bred, to forget those kind Ladies & Gentlewomen that for Gods sake help their poor wounded neighbours ; the great God reward them with a plentiful increase of Estate in this world and eternal Beatitude in that to come.

The chiefest of all these Chirurgical Antidoraries. I shall divide into these Twelve Chapters : which shall be treated of in this Order.

Of Medicines.

Anodine.
Repelling.
Attracting.
Resolving.
Emollient.
Suppurating.
Cleansing.
Incarnative.

Scarifying. 9
Glutinative. 10
Catharticks. 11
Stanching Blood. 12

Chap. Of Anodines.

SUCH Oyls, Ointments, and Plaisters, as ease pain, are called by Physicians (because you should not know what they mean) *Anodines*.

All Pain is caused by heat and driness, or both ; for moisture seldom, unless heat be joined with it, causeth pain.

Anodines also some divide into Proper, and Improper ; Improper *Anodines* (if a man may call them *Anodines*) they call *Narcotick* for I assure you if crabb'd words would cure diseases, our Physicians would come behind none in the world : the truth is, these words are borrowed from *Galen*, and are Greek words, and *Galen*, writing in his Mother Tongue, they were understood well enough then, ours retain the same words, only to blind peoples Eyes, that so they may not pry into the Mystery of their Monopoly ; for then all the fat were in the fire. But to proceed.

Proper *Anodines*, are either temperately Hot, or temperately cold.

Hot *Anodines*, are :

Oyl of sweet Almonds, Linseed Oyl, Oyl of Eggs, Oyl of St. Johns wort, Hens grease, Dogs grease, Goose grease, Chamomel, Melilot, Fenugreek seeds, Dills Bay, leaves and berries, Juniper Berries, Rosemary, Oyls, and Oyntments made of them ; Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of Elder, Wax, Turpentine, Oyntments of Marshmallows, Martiatum, Arre-gon, *Resumptivum*, *Oxycroscum*.

If any external part of your body be pained, these, or any of these made into fomentations, to both

both the parts pained, or into Pulciſſes, or Oils, or Oynments by adding Hog's greaſe, or plaiſters by adding Wax, or Roſin or both to the Oynments; and applying it to the place, eaſe pain.

But it together with the pain there be inflammation, then Anodines of a cooler Nature are more convenient. Such be Oyl of Onphacine *viz.* Oyl of Olives preſſed from them before they be ripe, Poppies, Roſes, Violets, Pellitory of the Wall, Fleawort; theſe, or any of theſe made into pulciſſes, Oyl, Oynments, or Plaiſters; Oynments of Roſes, *Unguentum album*, *Populeon Refrigerans*, *Galenii*, &c.

Improper Anodines, or *Narcotics*, which you pleaſe, are Medicines of another nature, and (you may thank the Collidge of Phyſicians, for training you up in ſuch ignorance) ſcarce fit for a vulgar uſe; till they have learned more ſkill in Phyſick than yet they have: yet be pleaſed to conſider that in taking away pains, three things are to be conſidered: the cauſe, the pain, the part pained. To theſe are medicines appropriated, for ſome take away the Cauſe, but theſe belong not to my preſent ſcope: others take away the Pain, and meddle not with the Cauſe as thoſe proper Anodines I mentioned before: and ſome take away neither cauſe nor pain, but only ſtupify the ſenſes, that ſo it cannot be felt. Theſe are to be uſed with abundance of ſkill and diſcretion, and never but in caſes of neceſſity, when the pain is ſo vehement that Nature is not able to bear it, or a Fever thereby threatned. Of this Nature, and for this uſe are *Narcotics*.

Of theſe ſome are Simple; As, Mandrakes, Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Lettuce, Sangreen, Nightſhade, Camphire, Hemlock, &c.

Compound are: Oyls and Oynments of theſe, *Phylonium Perficum*, *Phylonium*, *Romanum*, *Pilulae Cynogloſſae*, or Pills of Houndſtoongie, *Pilulae Syrace*, and moſt Opiates, you meet withal in the Diſpenſatory.

Chap. 2. Of Repelling Medicines.

BY Repelling, or Repulſive Medicines I mean, either,

1. Such as by a cold quality. put back the humour. Or,

2. Such as by binding, ſtrengthen the part afflicted.

They are in (1. *Hot and Binding*.

quality, (2. *Cold and Binding*.

They are divided into Simple and Compound.

Simple *Repercuffives* which is another term they have.

are { Mild {
 Strong { and Binding.
 Hot

Mild Repellives are: Roſes, Endive, Lettuce, Sorrel, Navel wort, Purſlain, Violets, Water Lillies, cold water, Whey, Coriander, Cinquefoil, Trefoil, Pellitory of the Wall, Apples, Pears, whites of Eggs, Horſtail, Woodbine.

Strong are: Teazles, Shepherds Purſe, Plantane, Nightſhade, Sangreen or Houſleek, Milons Guords, Citruls, Duckmeat, Fleawort, Myrtles, Quinces, Pomegranate rinds and flowers, *Sanguis Draconis*, Poppy, Opium, Bole, Armenick, Ceras, *Terra Sigillata*, Lead burnt and not burnt, Cypreſs Nats.

Hot and binding. Comfrey the greater, Wormwood, Centaury, Horehound, Cardamoms, Cyperus graſs, Calamus, Aromaticus, the meal of Lupines, and of Ocobas.

Compounds are: The Oyls & Oynments of theſe *Refrigerans* *Galenii*,
P. 3. *Unguentum*

unguentum album Rafis, Unguentum Citrinum, Unguentum Populeon. Unguentum fcativum rubrum, Unguentum Pectorale, Diacalcicos.

Chap. 3. of Attractions.

A Tractives (called by the Greeks *Electica*) are contrary to Repulsive for the nature of Repelling, Repulsive or Repressive Medicines is to drive from the Circumference to the Center, but of Attractives to draw from the Center to the Circumference.

They are all hot in temper, and of thin parts.

Attractives draw by

1. Natural heat.
2. Putrefaction,
3. Hidden Property.
4. Fuga Vacui.

1. Such as draw by Natural heat are

1. Simple.
2. Compound

Simple are: Onyons, Briony, Leeks, Garlick, ; and now you may know a reason why the cutting of Onyons make your Eyes run a water, Birth-wort. Spurge, Southernwood, Nettles, Arton, Gentian, Asphodel, Bdellium Opopanax, Euphorbium, Water- Cresses, Asafoetida, Xylobalsamum, Carpobalsamum, Frankincence Myrrh Majoram. Rosemary flowers, Cabbage, Aqua-vitæ, Sea-water, Pitch, Bitumen, Calamint Dittany, Mustard. Asarabaca, Galbanum, Pellitory of Spain, Cantharides, Crowfoot. &c.

Compounds are : The Oils and Oyntments made of these Turpentine, Oyl of Bricks, Oyl of Foxes, Oyl of Bays, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Rue, Peter Oyl Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of St. Johns-wort. Oyntments of Arragon Matiatum and Agrippæ applied outwardly for Plaisters. Diachylon magnum, Diachyleum Gummi, A Plaister of Melilot. both Simple and Compound Oxycroceum ; with many others, which Reading and Diligence (if they be Gentlemen of your acquaintance)

will help you to, and furnish you with. Such as draw by Putrefaction are. All Turds in general, especially Pidgeons and Goats dung. Leaven, old Cheefe.

By hidden property as they call it. All purges in general. Amber, Viscous Quercinus, or Mistle. Penny, the Loadstone ; these they (poor fools being utterly ignorant of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Creation, and by consequence of the Magnetick Vertue of things, upon which the Foundation of Physick is built) call them hidden Qualities, and to give Physick by rote, as a Parrot speaks, I could if I durst tell you of common things obvious to the eye of every one that have a far greater Magnetick Virtue in them then the Loadstone ; but I must be silent till men learn to be Honest : It is denied me to write all I know.

By Fuga Vacui, or driving away Emptiness.

It is a most certain truth that Nature abhors Vacuum or Emptiness, neither is there such a thing in verum Natura let. Baptista van Helmont speak his pleasure ; And this way do Cupping Glasses, and Horse-Leeches draw ; and this you may draw with a horn.

Chap. 4. Of Resolving Medicines.

THese the Greeks call *Diaphoretica* the Latins *Carminativa*, and these are used externally as well as intrnally ; for it is the external use of Medicines we are to speak of in this place.

Their use is,

1. To open the Pores.
2. To make the Humours thin.
3. To evacuate them by Sweat which is that they call, Insensible transpiration.

They

They are,

1. *Simple.*
2. *Compound.*

The Simple are,

1. *Weak.*
2. *Strong.*

Weak are : Savin, Majoram, Rosemary, Origanum, Wormwood, Melilot, Arach. Spiknard Chamomel. Dill Anise, Cummin, H. sop Fumitory, Elder, Valerian South ernwood Wormwood. Foenugreek Rosin, all sorts of Turds, Turpen- tine, old Cheese, Wine, Stronge Water.

Stronge are : Dittany, Leeks, Oni- ons, Garlick, Vinegar, Aqua-vita, Pellitory of Spain, all the hot seeds which you may find ranked in Battalia at the Compounds Cinnu- mon, Chervil, Nutmegs, Pepper, Crowfoot.

Compound are : Oyls, Qyntments, and all Compositions of the former, Oyl of Euphorbium, Qyntment of Bays, Diachylon magnum, & cum Gummi Emplastrum, &c. Comino Oxycroem, Emplastrum de Baccis Lauri : Ot Melilot, Oyntments of Agrippa, Arragon, & Martiatum.

Chap. 5. *Emollients.*

THE use of Emollients, is to soften hard places, and bring them to their pristine estate, of which we speake more at large in the Simple.

They are, {

1. *Common.*
2. *Proper.*

Those are common, whose general operation is to soften hard swellings, and such parts and places of the body, as are hardened by Congelation.

They are proper, which are appropriated to peculiar humours, and belong not to my scope at present : for I intend not a Treatise of Chirurgery, but to give a Candle and a Lanthorn, to light you through the Oyls, Qyntments, and Plaisters ; that you may see

what a mist hath hitherto wrapp'd you in, and compassed you round about with : for take this for a general Rule, and you (if you have any ingenuity in you) must needs confesse, *Ignorance is encroaching and seeks Authority to back it : But wisdom desires to be publick, and is always justified of her children.*

To proceed, consider that Emol- lients are more temperate than attractives, but less temperate than Suppuratives, of which more in the next Chapter.

Also take notice, that if the Tumour be in any principal part of the body, mix your Emollients with Astringents.

Emollients are either *Simple*, or *Compound*.

Simple are : Almost, if not alto- gether, all Marrows, as of a Stag, Dog, Horse, Calf, Boar, Man, Hog, Hen, Goose, Ducks, Lions, Goats, &c. The College in their Simples, rattle you up enough of them, one after another. (I promised them to tell you what they were good for, and now I am as good as my word and although I am of opinion, that there is a far nearer and safer way to cure Diseases than they use) yet this Book, (if you have but wit enough to be a Physician) this Book I say, if heedfully read and examined, will so furnish you with the vulgar Rules, that you may be able to understand that, (when God shall enable me to put it forth :) A man shall never know any thing of the mysteries of his Creator, till he knows himself, and he shall never know himself first, till he hath the honesty free- ly to impart to others, what God hath freely revealed to him, for the publick good. Secondly, Till he hath Discretion to impart every thing in its due season.

But to proceed to simple Emollients (where I left) Gum Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Opopanax, Galbanum, Turpentine, Rozin, Colophania, Pitch, the Emollient Herbs (you have them in rank and file at the beginning of the Compounds) Linseed Fenugreek seed, white Lilly roots, Astrach. Figs, Wheat and Barley Meal, Malt, Flower, &c.

Compounds are: Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters, made of all or any of these, Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Chamomel, Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of Foxes, Oyntment of Marthmallows, Resumptivum Diachylon, *cum multis aliis.*

I shall give you a notion or two, and then I have done with this, (you had had them before, had I not forgotten them, and now before I go any further,) let me advise these that intend to reap any Benefit by my Writings, to take a Pen and Ink, and note down whatever they find of consequence in them, for I know, & they shall know by experience, that one writing of a thing, sets it better in the memory, than an hundred times reading of it.

1. The grease of all males is hotter than the grease either of females, or Eunuchs; as for example, the grease of a Bull is hotter by far, than either the grease of a Cow or an Ox.

2. The grease of wild beasts is hotter than that of such as are tame, or domestical; as the grease of a wild Cat is hotter

than that of a house Cat; judge ye the like of Fowls, the grease of a wild Duck is hotter than that of a tame. A word is enough to the wise.

Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives.

The Greeks call these *Pep-tica*, the Latins *Matu-rantia*. We had some talk about them amongst the Simples.

Their office is by natural heat to bring the blood & superfluous humours into matter, to help nature so to correct a superfluous humour, that it may be fit to be cast out; to ripen it as the vulgar Proverb is.

Emplasticks are of this nature, which we treated of by themselves in the Simples, and may be well reduced to this Head, For,

First, some close the Pores of the Body, and so natural heat being kept in is increased; as the sulphurous vapours being kept in the Cloud, turn to real fire, and that is that we call Lightning: So that corruption of the body being kept in together, putrifies and turns to matter.

Of this number (for before we told you what Emplasticks were in general, now we tell you what particulars are Emplasticks, and a little ingenuity will find out more, by viewing the qualities of these) of this number I say, Mallows, Marthmallows, yolks of Eggs, Turpentine, Honey, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Labdanum, Frankincense, Liquid Styrax.

Secondly, As the former for-
ged

forced nature to do to the work, to these help nature in it, the former did it *per accidens* these *per se*, viz. They are frindly to nature, & conspire together with it to bring the *superfluous* matter to form; yea, to such a form as may be cast out, and the body afflicted may thereby be eased.

Such simples are, Marsh Mallow-roots, white Lilly roots (which is the best internal Medicine of *Galens* method, which I know for such an use; for you must note. That I chiefly speak of external Medicines now) Wheat, & Bar ley, & Malt-flowers, Linseed, Fenugreek seed, Brank Urine or Bears breech, Figs, Railins, Currants, Dates, &c.

As for Compounds I shall not use any distinction between them they that do one may happily do both together, there are besides Compounds made of these (let me not forget Oyle of Lillies, because I fancy it) Unguentum Basilicum, Diachylon magnum, Diachylon cum Gummi, a Plaster of Macilages; your own genius if it be not dull, will suit you with more.

Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing Medicines are such as by a drawing quality, have power to draw particulous excrements (which Chirurgions call the Sanies of a wound) or mattery quality which ariseth in all wounds after putrifaction (and then Chirurgions call them Ulcers) from the Centre of Ulcer, to the Circumference; you have an Ulcer, you would fain cleanse it, for you must make it clean before you can heal it: cleansing Medicines,

were ordained you for that end

Of these some are; 1. *Simple*.

2. *Compound*. Of Simples some are

1. *Weak*. 2. *Stroug*.

Weak Simple are: Honey, Sugar, Salt, Urine, especially your own Urine, white Wine, these gently cleanse all wounds and Ulcers, (which is indeed nothing else but a wound putrified, 'tis neither better nor worse.

Strong Simples are Wormwood, Agrimony, Bettonney, Smallage, Soruthernwood, Myrrh, Aloes, Sarcocolla, Turpentine, bitter Almonds, Verdegreece, Bullocks Gall, Elicampane, Briony, the Roots of Aron, or Cucko-pintle, Gentian, Hellebore, Alum, Whey, Birth wort both long & round.

Compounds are: Oyls & Oyntments of these, & what hath these in 'em doth more or less cleanse, *Oxymel*; The Plaster which the Colledge call Divine; that Oyntment of 12 Ingredients which they call an Oyntment of the Apostles, *Unguentum Aegyptiacum*, &c.

Chap. 8. Of Incarnatives.

THE Greeks call Incarnatives, *Scarotica*. Their Office is to dry, and change the blood that comes to any part into flesh.

They must be hot, and but hot in the first degree; because they must be friendly to nature, else they cannot be helpful.

They must be dry, yet so as there must not be a difference in their dryness: for if the Ulcer happen in a dry part of the body the Scarotick must be very dry, & therefore some of them are drying even to the fourth degree; but if the part of the body where they happen be moist, you must use Incarnatives, (or Scaroticks, which you please to call them) that are less drying.

According to the degree of Comparison I shall divide them into

Mild, Stronger, Strongest.

Measure : Olibanum, Colophonia, Mastich, Aloes, Barley meal, Malt flower, Fenugreek seeds ; these ought to be applied to moist and delicate Bodies.

Stronger are : Birthwort both long and round, Orris, Meal of Lupines, and Orobis ; these ought to be applied to dry Bodies, and hollow Wounds.

Strongest are : Centaury the greater and lesser, burnt Lead, Myrrh ; these are appropriated to deep Ulcers.

Then according as formerly, I shall divide them into Simple & Compound : If you search the Simples, you may find their degree of driness, and be sure of this, you can lose nothing by diligence and searching, then as the Wound or Ulcer abounds with moisture, so let your Incarnatives be suitable for driness.

Simple Incarnatives are : Olibanum, Mastich, Aloes, Borax, Colophonis, the meal of Lupines, Barley, Orobis, and malt of Fenugreek, Beans, Wheat, and Lentils, both sorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Sarcocolla, Sallet Oyl, Betony, Shepherds purse, Mouse Ear, St. Johns wort, Centaury, Sanicle, Vervain, Scabious, Burnet, Tutty, Gum Arabick and Tragacanth.

Compounds are : The Compositions of these, *Unguentum Aureum* & *Comitissæ*, Plaisters of Betony, Diapasma, *Emplastrum nigrum*, *Emplastrum de Janua*.

Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medicines.

These the Greeks call *Epiplotica*, the Latines *ica-*

trizantes; and we in English, scarrifying Medicines, though the greater half of the Nation knows not what the word *Scarrifying* means.

Therefore take notice, that a scarrifying Medicine is such a Medicine as closes a place again with skin, when the skin is off ; and this it doth by a drying & binding quality.

Of these ; some are *Simples*, some are *Compounds*.

Simples are : Galls, Sponge burnt, Licharge, Terra Sigillata or Lemnia, Pomegranate peels or flowers, Aloes, Cassia lignea, Pompholix, Spodium, Cypress nuts, Myrrh, Frankincense, Lead, Bole armenick, Serus, Sarcocolla.

Compounds are : All mixtures of these ; *Unguentum album*, *Diaficcativum rubrum*, *Diapompholigos*, *Emplastrum de Minio*, *Diapalmi*, &c.

Chap. 10. Of Agglutinative Medicines.

The Greeks call Agglutinative Medicine s, *Symphytica* ; and that's the reason Comfry is called *Symphytum*, because of its glutinous quality.

The meaning of the word *Agglutinative*, is best known by its use, which is to dry up that Humidity that is between the lips of a wound, that so it may be healed.

They are all usually drying in the second degree.

Agglutatives Simple are : Mastich, Sarcocolla, Frankincense, Myrrh, Colophonia, Bole armenick,

menick, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, St. Johns wort, Rosemary flowers, Knot grasse, Comfrey, Marjoram, Gum Tragacanth, Gum of Ivy, Gum Elemi, red Wine, Vervain Yarrow, wild Tansie, Crane bill, Sanicle, Cobwebs, Horstail, Cinquefoyl.

Compounds are the Compositions of these *Diapalma Emplastrum de Mino.*

And now by comparing these with the scarrifying Medicines, you may see that they are as like as one Egg is like another; and what a multitude of Rules Physicians have imposed upon you, that so they might make their way difficult to you.

Chap. II. Of *Catharticks, Septicks, and Causticks.*

They all being as near of kin as a man and his brother, I have put them all together; but before I treat of them, I care not greatly if I explain their Degree. Therefore take notice that they are all such medicines as have force to corrode the flesh or skin.

Of these { *Catharticks are mainly strong.*
 { *Septicks stronger.*
 { *Causticks strongest.*

The mean, if there be any meanness in them, or a more proper term is, those which are least violent, are called *Cathartica*, or *Corrosives*; by vehement drying these consume the excrescences of flesh.

They are usually applied to Ulcers that have dead flesh in them.

They are { *Simple.*
 { *Compound.*

Simple are: Verdegreece, Copperas of Vitriol, Allum burnt and not burnt, burnt Salt, Antimony, Mercury sublimate and precipitate, Emphorbium.

Compounds are: Unguentum Egyptiacum, and that which the Devil and his Imps. attribute to the Apostles, as tho' they performed their cures by ointments, and not by the Spirit of God. All Ointments that have the Simples before mentioned in them.

The stronger the Greeks call *Septica*, or putrifaactive Medicines. By their vehement heat they ulcerate the skin, and yet with little pain.

Such are: Arsenick, Crowfoot, Spurge, Mustard seed, Cantharides, Euphorbium.

Causticks: Are the strongest, and the Greeks call *Escarotica*. These have got a faculty to consume all they come near.

Such are: Quicklime sublimated, Arsenick.

Strong be: *Lapis infernalis.*

I shall give you the use of them all in a very few words, as few as can be imagined.

The first is used to eat away dead flesh.

The second is used to draw blisters.

The third to make Issues.

Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to stop Blood.

Such are Bole Armenick, Terra Sagillata, Dragons blood, Crocus Martis, Chalk, Egg

Egg shells, Cerus, Licharge, Frankincense, Mastich, Aloes, Rozin, white Starch, Raisins, Purslain, Houftek or Sengreen, Horstail (the Herb I always mean so called; not the Tail of a Horse,) the Herb Mouscar, not the Ears of a Mouse, Fleawort, white and red Coral, Lapis Hemati is, the Blood-stonedried Blood, Gum Tragacanth & Arabick, Knotgrafs, Cobwebs.

I have now done with my *Proæmium* to the Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters, I desire you to excuse me for not following one and the same Author in the Simples; and here, the more you know the variety of Authors, the better Physician in time you may come to be, *Velle sum cuique est, nec vota, vivitur uno.* And according to these Rules, to understand the Oyls, Oyntments and Plaisters following.

O Y L S.

Simple Oyls by Expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds.

College. TAKE of sweet Almonds not corrupted, as many as you will, cast the shells away, and blanch them, beat them in a stone mortar; beat them in double Vessels, and press out the Oyl without heat.

Culpeper. It helps roughness and soreness of the Throat and Stomach, helps Pleurisies, increaseth seed, easeth Coughs and Hætick Fevers. Injection

it helps such whose water scald them, Ulcers in the Bladder, Reins and Matrix. You may either take half an ounce of it by it self, or mix it with half an ounce of Syrup of Violets and so take a spoonful at a time, still shaking them together when you take them: only take notice of this. If you take it inwardly, let it be drawn, for it will be sowre in three or four days. In their new model, they bid you heat them in a double vessel, and then press out the Oyl without the help of heat.

Oyl of bitter Almonds.

College. It is made like oyl of sweet Almonds, but that you need not blanch them, nor have such a care of heat, in pressing out the Oyl.

Culpeper. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf, being dropped into their Ears. It helps the hardness of the Nerves, and takes away spots in the Face. It is seldom or never taken inwardly.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts.

College. It is made of the Kernels, cleansed, bruised, and beat and pressed like oyl of sweet Almonds.

Culpeper. You must put them in a vessel (*viz.* a glass, or some such like thing) and stop them close, that the water come not to them when you put them into the Bath. The Oyl is good for cold affections of the Nerves, the Gout in the Joynts, &c.

College

College. So is Oyl of Bean, oyl of Nutmegs, and oyl of Mace drawn.

Oleum Carinum.

College. It is prepared of Walnut Kernels in like manner, save only that in the making of this sometimes is required dried old and rank Nuts.

Oleum Crysomelinum.

College. It is prepared in the same manner of Apricocks, so is also Oyls, of the Kernels of Cherry stones, Peaches, Pine nuts, Fisticke nuts, Praines, the seeds of Oranges Hemp, bastard Saffron, Citrons, Cucumbers, Gourds, Citrus, Dwarf Elder, Henbane, Lettuce, Flax, Melons, Poppy, Parsley, Radishes, Rapes, Recinum, Sefani, Mustard seed, and Grape stones.

Culpeper. Because most of these Oyls are out of use, I took not the pains to quote the Virtues of 'em. If any list to make them, let them look the Simples, and there they may have them; if the Simples be not to be found in the Book, there are other plentiful medicines, conducing to the Cure of usual diseases which are.

Oyl of Bay.

College. Take of Bayberries ripe, and new gathered, being bruised, let them be boiled in water, and pressed in a press, then bruise them again, and boyl them as before, and take away the oyl that swims at top of the water according to Art. It will soon be rank.

Culpeper. This is different from their former manner of extraction, and in my opinion worse. Their former manner was thus:

College. Take of Bayberries fresh and ripe, so many as you please, bruise them sufficiently, then boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, till the Oyl swim at top, which separately from the water, and keep for your Use.

Culpeper. It helps the Cholick, and is a sovereign Remedy for any Disease in any part of the body,

coming either of wind or cold. For the Cholick you may take a few drops inwardly in any compound appropriated to the Cholick: The Table of Diseases will direct you. I love to have men studious, negligent people make wooden Physicians.

College. Common Oil of Olives is pressed out of ripe Olives, not out of the stones. Oyl of Olives omphacine is pressed out of unripe Olives.

Oyl of Yolks of Eggs.

College. Boyl the Yolks till they be hard, and bruise them with your hands with a Pestle and Mortar; hear them in an earthen vessel glassed until they begin to froth, stirring them diligently, that they burn not, being hot, put them in a linnen bag, and sprinkle them with Aromatick Wine, and press out the oyl according to Art.

Culpeper. It is profitable in Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers. It causeth the hair to grow, it clears the skin, and takes away Deformities thereof viz. Tettors, Ring worms, Morpew, Scabs. I suppose none is so simple to take it inwardly to clear the Skin, nor to anoint their feet to take away the deformities of their Face.

Simple Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine.

College. Take of red Roses before they be ripe, bruised in a stone mortar four ounces, Oyl Omphacine one pound: set them in a hot Sun in a glass close stopp'd a whole week, shaking them every day, then boyl them gently in a bath, press them out, and put in others; use them in like manner; so

so a third time, then keep the oyl upon a pound of juyce of Roses.

Oyl of Roses compleat.

Is made in the same manner with sweet and ripe oyl often washed, and Roses fully open, bruised, set in the Sun and boiled gently in a double vessel, only let the third Infusion stand in the Sun 40 days, then keep the Roses and oyl together.

In the same manner is made Oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of common Wormwood, thrice repeated four ounces, & three pound of ripe oyl, only the last time put in 4 ounces of the juice of Wormwood, which evaporate away [by gentle boyling].

Oyl of Dill of the flowers & leaves of Dill 4 ounces, compleat Oyl one pound, thrice repeated.

Oyl of Castoreum, of one ounce of Castoreum, Oyl four pound, Wine 4 ounces, which must be consumed with the heat of a Bath.

Oyl of Chamomel (which more than one call Holy) of compleat oyl and fresh Chamomel flowers, the little white leaves taken away, cut, bruised, and the vessel covered with a thin linnen cloth, set in the Sun, pressed out, & 3 times repeated.

Oyl of Wall flowers as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Quinces; of 6 parts of Oyl Omphacine, the meat and juice of Quinces one part, set them in the Sun fifteen days in a glass, and afterwards

boyl them four hours in a double vessel, press them out, and renew them three times

Oyl of Elicampane, of ripe oyl & the Roots of Elicampane bruised, and their juice, of each one part, and of generous wine half a part, which is to be evaporated away.

Oyl of Uaphorbium; of six drams of Euphorbium, Oyl of Wall flowers, and sweet Wine, of each five drams; boyling it in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Ants: of winged Ants infused in four times their weight of sweet oyl, set in the Sun in a glass forty days, and then strained out.

Oyl of Balsom of St. Johns wort simple, is made of the oyl of Seeds, heated and pressed, & the flowers being added, and rightly set in the Sun.

Oyl of Jesmine, is made of the flowers of Jesmine, put in clear Oyl, and set in the Sun, and afterward pressed out.

Oyl of Orris made of the roots of Orris Florentine one pound, purple Orris flowers half a pound; boyl them in a double Vessel in a sufficient quantity of the Decoction of Orris Florentine, and six pound of sweet Oyl, putting in fresh roots and flowers again and again, the former being cast away as in Oyl of Roses

Oyl of Earth worms is made of half a pound of Earthworms washed in white Wine, ripe Oyl two pound, boyled in a double Vessel with 8 ounces of good white Wine, till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl

Oyl of Marjoram is made with four ounces of the Herb a little bruised, white Wine six ounces, ripe Oyl a pound, mix'd together, let them be set in the Sun, repeated 3 Times; at last boyled to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Mastich is made of Oyl of Roses Omphacine one pound, Mastich 3 ounces, Wine four ounces; boyl them in a double Vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Melilot is made with the Tops of the herb like Oyl of Chamomel.

Oyl of Mints is made of the Herb and Oyl Omphacine, as Oyl of Roses

Oyl of Myrtles is made of Myrtle berries, bruised and sprinkled with sharp Wine one part, Oyl Omphacine 3 parts, set it in the Sun 24 days, and in the interim thrice renewed, boyled, and the Berries pressed out.

Oyl of Daffadils is made as Oyl of Roses.

Nard Oyl is made of three ounces of Spicknard, sweet oyl one pound and an half, sweet white Wine and clean water. of each 2 ounces and an half, boyled in the consumption of the Moisture.

Oyl of Water Lillies is made of fresh white Water Lillie flowers one part, Oyl Omphacine three parts, repeating the Flowers three times as in Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Tobacco is made of the juice of Tobacco, and com-

mon Oyl, of each equal parts boyled in a Bath.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the Flowers, heads and leaves of Garden Poppies, and Oyl omphacine, as Oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Poplars is made of the Buds of Poplar trees 3 parts, rich white Wine, four parts; sweet Oyl seven parts, first let the Buds be bruised, then infused in the Wine and Oyl seven days, then boyled, then pressed out.

Oyl of Rue is made of the Herbs bruised, and Oyl, like Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Savin is made in the same manner.

So also is Oyl of Elder flowers made.

Oyl of Scorpions is made of thirty live Scorpions caught when the Sun is in the Lyon; Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be set in the Sun, and after Forty days strained.

Oleum Cicyonium is made of wild Cucumer roots and their juice; of each equal parts, with twice as much ripe Oyl, boil it to the consumption of the juice.

Oyl of Nightshade is made of the berries of Nightshade ripe, and one part boyled in ripe Oyl, or Oyl of Roses 3 parts.

Oyl of Styrax is made of Styrax and sweet Wine, of each one part, ripe Oyl four parts, gently boiled till the Wine be consumed.

Oyl of Violets is made of Oyl omphacine of Olives, and Violets

Violet flowers as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the Herb and Oyl, as Oyl of Mints.

Culpeper. That most of these oyls, if not all of them, are used only externally, is certain, and as certain they retain the virtues of the Simples whereof they are made, therefore the ingenious might help themselves. But because we live in a frigid age, I shall vouchsafe to quote the virtues of the chiefest of them.

Oyl of Roses (the stomach being anointed with it) strengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflammation, abates swellings.

Oyl of Wormwood doth moderately heat and strengthens the Stomach, being anointed with it, it procures Appetite, opens Obstructions, furthers digestion, and kills Worms.

Oyl of Dill doth moderately digest, assuage the pains of the Head and Nerves, and procures sleep.

Oyl of Castoreum helps cold diseases of the Nerves, Deafness, being dropped into the Ears, and noise there.

Oyl of Chamomel strengthens the sinews, greatly assuageth pain, and breaks the stone.

Oyl of Mellot hath the same effects.

Oyl of Wall flowers assuageth pains in the breast and reins, sinews, joynts and bladder.

Oyl of Quinces cools, binds, and strengthens, stops vomiting, looseness and sweating.

Oyl of Euphorbium hath the

same effects with that of Castoreum, but works more forcibly, being snuffed up the Nose, it purgeth the head of flegm.

Oyl of Bennets, the privities being anointed with it, provokes lust.

Oyl of St. Johns wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can use.

Oyl of Orris doth correct & dissolve, assuage pain in the Womb, Liver and Joynts: also it strengthens the breast.

Oyl of Earthworms mollifies heat, and assuages pains and is special good for such as have been bruised or hurt in their joynts.

Oyl of Marjoram helps weariness, cold diseases of the brain, noise in the Ears, being dropped into them, the biting of venomous beasts, and provokes the terms in Women.

Oyl of Mullein strengthens the brain, stomach and Liver, sinews and veins, stays vomiting and fluxes.

The stomach being anointed with oyl of Mints, stays the weakness, heats and strengthens it, stays Vomiting, helps digestion, and provokes appetite.

Oyl of Myrtles hath the same effects with Quinces.

Oyl of Myrrh preserves any thing from putrifying, that is anointed with it, makes the Face fair and youthful.

Nard Oyl doth heat, digest, and strengthen, resists all cold and windy diseases throughout the body.

Oyl of Water Lillies, cools and assuageth the violent heat, especially.

especially of the head, reins and bladder, thereby mitigating Frenzies, procuring sleep, and is a good preservative against the Stone, and helps such Women (their backs being anointed with it) as are subject to miscarry through heat of their reins which they may easily know by continual pain in their backs and swellings in the legs. Also Oyl of Poppies hath the same virtue.

Oyl of Rue heats, and makes thin gross humours, expelleth wind, helps Palsies, Cramps, Coldness of the Womb and Bladder.

Oyl of Violets cools inflammations, ease the Pleurisies and pains of the breast.

Oyl of Nightshade hath the same effects with that of Water Lillies.

Then remember that these Oyls must not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied, or cast in as Injections or Clysters.

Culpeper. One material Oyl only, which was in their last Dispensatory, which is Oyl of Myrrh, is thus made.

Take certain new laid Eggs, and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way, take out the Yolk, and fill the hollow place half full of Myrrh, then joyn the whites together again,

and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between, that they fall not to the bottom, then place them in a Wine Cellar, or some other cool Place under the ground, so will the melted Liquor of the Myrrh distil down into the inferior dish.

Compound Oyls by Infusion and Decoction.

Oleum Benedictum 146. Or,
Blessed Oyl.

Colledge. **T**ake of the roots of Carduus and Valerian, of each one ounce; the flowers of St. Johns wort 2 ounces; Wheat one ounce and an half, old Oyl four ounces, Cypress, Turpentine 8 ounces, infuse the Roots and Flowers being bruised, in so much white Wine as is sufficient to cover them, after two days infusion, put in the Oyl with the Wheat bruised, boyl them together till the Wine be consumed, then press it out, and add the Frankincense and Turpentine, then boyl them a little, and keep it.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to cleanse and consolidate wounds, especially in the head.

Oleum de Capparibus. 146. Or:
Oyl of Capers.

Colledge. Take of the bark of Caper roots an ounce, bark of Tamaris, leaves of the same, the seeds of

Q

Agnus

Agnus Castus, *Ceterach*, or spleen-wort, *Cyperus* Roots, of each two drams; *Rue* one dram, oyle of ripe *Olives* one pound, white-wine *Vinegar*, and white-wine, of each two ounces; cut them, and steep them, and boyl them (being two days elapsed) gently in a bath, then the Wine and *Vinegar* being consumed, strain it and keep it.

Culpeper. The oyl is opening and healing, absolutely appropriated to the Spleen, hardness and pains thereof, and diseases coming of stoppings there, *Hypochondriack* melancholy, the *Rickets* &c. Bach the breast and afflicted side with it hot by the fire, and if you please to add in like weight of Oyntment of the opening juyces to it, it will be better, then if you apply a *Virginia* Tobacco leaf to the place, you shall find it an incomparable Remedy.

Oyl of Castoreum compound, 146.

Colledge. Take of *Castoreum*, *Styrax*, *Calamitis*, *Galbanum*, *Euphorbium*, *Opopanax*, *Cassia* *Lignea*, *Saffron*, *Carpobalsamum* or *Cubebs*, *Spicknard* *Costus*, of each two drams; *Cyperus*, *Squinanth*, *Pepper* long and black, *Savin*, *Pellitory of Spain*, of each two drams and an half; ripe Oyl four pound, *Spanish* Wine two pound, the five first excepted, let the rest be prepared as they ought to be, and gently boyied in the Oyl & Wine, while the Wine be consumed, mean season the *Galbanum*, *Opopanax* & *Euphorbium* beaten in fine powder being dissolved in part of the Wine, & strained, let them be exquisitely mixed with it (while the Oyl is warm) by often stirring; the boyling being finished, put in the *Styrax* and *Castoreum*.

Culpeper. The virturs are the same with the simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premisses.

Oleum Catellorum. 146. Or,
Oyl of Whelps.

Colledge. Take *Sallet Oyl* four pound, two *Puppy-dogs* newly whelped, *Earth-worms* washed in white Wine one pound; boyl the Whelps till they fall in pieces, then put in the worms a while after strain it, then with three ounces of *Cypress* *Turpentine*, and one ounce of *Spirits of Wine*, perfect the Oyl according to Art

Culpeper. It is excellent good to bath the Limbs and Muscles that have been weakned by Wounds or Bruises.

Oleum Castinum. 146.

College. Take of the roots of bitter *Costus* two ounces, *Cassia* *Lignea*, one ounce, the tops of *Marjaron* 8 ounces, being bruised, steep them two days in 12 ounces of sweet white Wine, then with three pound of *Sallet Oyl*, washed in white Wine, boyl it in *Balneo Maria*, till the Wine be consumed.

Culpeper. It heats opens obstructions, strengthens the Nerves, and Nervous parts, as Muscles, Tendons, Ligaments, the Ventricle; besides these, it strengthens the Liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body. I pray you take notice, that this and the following Oyls (till I give you warning to the contrary) are not made to eat.

Oleum Crocinum. 146. Or,
Oyl of Saffron.

College. Take of *Saffron*, *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, of each one ounce, *Myrrh* half an ounce, *Cardamoms* nine drams. steep them six days (the *Cardamoms* excepted, which are not to be put in till the last day) in nine ounces of *Vinegar*, the day after put in a pound and an half of washed Oyl, boyl it gently,

gently according to Art, till the Vinegar be consumed, then strain it.

Culpeper. It helps pains in the Nerves and strengthens them, mollifies their hardness, helps pains in the matrix, and causeth a good colour.

Oyl of Euphorbium. 147.

Colledge. Take of *Staves aere*, *Sopewort*, of each half an ounce; *Pellitory of Spain* six drams, dried *Mountain Calaminth* one ounce & an half, *Castoreum* five drams; being bruised, let them be three sleeped in three pound and an half of Wine, boil them with a pound and an half of Oyl of Wall Flowers, adding half an ounce of *Euphorbium*, before the Wine be quite consumed, and so boyl it according to Art.

Culpeper. It hath the same virtue, only something more effectual than the Simple.

Oleum Exceshrense. 147. Or,
Oyl of Exeter.

College. Take of the leaves of *Wormwood*, *Centaury* the less, *Eupatorium*, *Fennel*, *Hyssop*, *Bays*, *Marjoram*, *Balm*, *Nep*, *Penyroyal*, *Savin*, *Sage*, *Time*, of each four ounces; *Southern wood*, *Betony*, *Chamepytis* and *Lavender*, of each six ounces; *Rosemary* one pound; the flowers of *Chamomel*, *Broom*, white *Lillies*, *Elders*, the seeds of *Cummin* and *Penugreek*, the roots of *Hellebore* black and

white, the bark of *Ash* and *Lemmons*, of each four ounces; *Euphorbium*, *Mustard*, *Castoreum*, *Pellitory of Spain*, of each an ounce; Oyl sixteen pound, Wine three pound; the herbs, flowers, seeds and *Euphorbium* being bruised; the Roots, Bark, and *Castoreum* cut, all of them infused twelve hours in the Wine and Oyl, in a warm Bath, then boiled with a gentle fire to the Consumption of the Wine and moisture, strain the Oyl and keep it.

Culpeper. Many people by catching bruises when they are young, come to feel it when they are old; others by catching cold, catch a lameness in their Limbs; to both which I commend this sovereign Oyl to bath their grieved members with.

Oleum Hirundinum. 148. Or,

Oyl of Swallows.

College. Take of whole *Swallows* sixteen, *Chamomel*, *Rue*, *Plantane* the greater and lesser, *Bay leaves*, *Penyroyal*, *Dill*, *Hyssop*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *St. Johns wort*, *Costmary*, of each one handful; common Oyl four pound, Spanish Wine 1 pound; make it up according to Art.

Culpeper. But if instead of Oyl you will put so much *May butter* to it as here is appointed Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples, then will it have both the name and consistence of an Oyntment. Both this and the former are appropriated to old bruises & Sprains. If you please you may mix them together.

Q 2 *Oleum*

Oleum Hyperici compositum. 148.

Oyl of St. Johns-wort
Compound.

Colledge. Take of the tops of St. Johns-wort four ounces, steep them three whole days in a pound of old Sallet oyl, in the heat either of a Bath, or the Sun; then press them out, repeat the Infusion the second or third time, then boyle them till the Wine be almost consumed, press them out, and by adding three ounces of Turpentine, and one scruple of Saffron, boyle it a little and keep it.

Culpeper. See the simple oyl of St. Johns-wort, than which this is stronger.

Oleum Asperici nigis compositum. 148.

Or Oyl of St. Johns-wort
more Compound.

Colledge. Take of white Wine three pound, tops of St. Johns-wort ripe and gently bruised four handfuls: steep them two days in a glass close stopped, boyle them in a bath, and strain them strongly, repeat the Infusion 3 times, having strained it the third time, add to every pound of Decoction, old Oyl four pound, Turpentine six ounces, Oyl of Wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Cardus, Tormentil, Carline, or Carduus Mariae Calamus Aromaticus, all of them bruised of each two drams; Earth-worms washed in white-wine two ounces, set it in the Sun five or six weeks, then keep it close stopped.

Culpeper. Besides the virtues of the Simple Oyl of St. Johns-wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruises, aches and sprains.

Oleum Ictinum 140. Or.

Oyl of Orris.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Orris Florentine three pound four ounces, the Flowers of Purple Orris fifteen ounces, Cyperus-roots six

ounces, of Elicampane three ounces of Alkanet two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benjamin of each one ounce: let them all being bruised as they ought to be, be steeped in the Sun, or other hot places, in fifteen pound of old oyl and four pound and an half clear water, after the fourth day boyle them in *Blanco Muxia* the water being consumed, when it is cold strain it & keep it.

Culpeper. The effects are the same with the simple, only 'tis stronger, and better composed here than it was in the former Dispensatory; yet I know no great reason why this, or any other Oyl must be boyled in a Bath. I see the Apothecaries shall never want ignorance nor trouble, if the Colledge can help it.

Oleum Majoranae. 149. Or
Oyl of Marjoram.

Colledge. Take of Marjoram four handfuls, Mother of time two handfuls, the leaves & berries of Mirtles one handful, Southernwood Water-mints, of each half a handful, being cut, bruised & put in a Glass three pound of oyl onphacine being put to it, let it stand eight days in the Sun, or in a Bath close stopped then strain it out in the Oyl put in fresh Simples, do so the third time, the oyl may be perfected according to Art.

Culpeper. It helps weariness and Diseases of the Brain and Nerves coming of cold; it helps the dead Palsie, the Back (*viz.* the Region along the backbone) being anointed with it; being snuffed up in the nose it helps *Spasmus cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aside; it helps noise in the Ears, being dropped in them; it provokes the Terms, and helps the bitings of venomous beasts; it is a most gallant oyl to strengthen the Body, the Back being

being anointed with it, strengthens the muscles, they being chafed with it, helps head ach, the forehead being rubbed with it.

Oleum Mandagora. 149. Or,
Oyl of Mandrakes.

Colledge. Take of common oyl two pound, juice of Mandrake apples, or for want of them of the leaves four ounces, juice of white Henbane two ounces, juice of black Poppy heads three ounces, juice of Violets and tender Hemlock, of each one ounce: set them in the Sun, and after the tenth day boil them to the consumption of the juice, then put in Opium finely beaten and Styrax Calamitis dissolved in a little Turpentine of each half an ounce.

Culpeper. It is probable the Author studied to invent an Oil extreemly cold when he invented this. I am of opinion it may be used safely no way but only anoint the Temples and Noses of such as have a frenzy. If by using this ointment you see they sleep too long, dip a Sponge in Vinegar and hold to their Noses, it may be a means to awaken them. It is scarce safe, yet if you let it alone, it can do you no harm.

Moschelaum. 149. Or,
Oyl of Musk.

Colledge. Take of two Nutmegs, Musk one dram, Indian Leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Costus, Mastich of each six drams, Styrax, Calamitis, Cassia Lignea, Myrrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Clovis. Carobalsamum or Cubebs, Bdellium, of each two drams, pure Oyl three pound, Wine three ounces: bruise them as you ought to do, mix them and let them boil easily till the Wine be consumed, the Musk being mixed according to Art after it is strained.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good against all diseases of Cold especially thole of the stomach, it helps diseases of the sides they being anointed with it, the Strangury, Cholick and vices of the Nerves and afflictions of the Reins. The Receipt was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus*, only the Colledge something altered the quantities and that not worth speaking of.

Oleum Nardinum 150. Or,
Oyl of Nard.

Colledge. Take of Spicknard, three ounces, Marjoram two ounces, wood of Aloes, Calamus, Aromaticus, Elicampane, Cyperus, Bay leaves, Indian Leaf or Mace, Squinanth, Cardamoms of each one ounce and an half: bruise them all grossly and steep them in Water and Wine, of each fourteen ounces: Oil of Sesamin, or Oil of Olives four pound and an half for one day, then perfect the Oil by boiling it gently in a double Vessel.

Culpeper. I wonder why they should put in Oil of Sesamin, or Oyl of Olives, when every body knows Sesamin is a kind of purging pulse: I left out Oyl of Sesamin in the Copy because of that: and if it be made as I have written it, it heats, attenuates digests and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the Brain, Stomach, Reins, Spleen, Liver, Bladder and Womb, being snuffed up the Nose it pugeeth the Head and gives colour and smell to the Body.

Oleum Nicodeme. 150.

Colledge. Take of the seeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine of each one pound, Litharge six drams, Aloes, Hepatick, Tutty, of each three drams, Saffron one ounce, white Wine four pound, old Oyl two pound: the fourth part of the Wine

being consumed in a Bath or Sand, or in the Sun, in the Dogs days, after the Tenth day strain it, & keep the Oyl apart, from the Wine.

Culpeper. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying (that the Wine is more cleansing, & the Oyl best to skin a sore) your genius (though never so dull) will tell you; and therefore excellent for Sores and Ulcers that run much, as for Scabs, the Itch, Small Pox, Swine Pox, &c.

Oleum Iulpimum. 150. Or,
Oyl of Foxes.

Colledge. Take of a fat Fox, of a middle age, * (if you can get such an one) * that was well put in, therefore when you have caught a Fox bring him alive to the Colledge, and let them look within his mouth first, and tell you how old he is, so shall your Oyl be cum privilegio J caught by hunting, about Autumn, cut in pieces, the skin and bowels taken away, the bones broke, boil him, (scumming it diligently) in white Wine and Spring water, of each six pound, till all be consumed; with three ounces of Sea salt, the tops of Dill, Time, Chamepitys, of each one handful; after straining, boyl it again with four pound of the best old Oyl, the flowers of Sage and Rosemary, of each one handful; the water being consumed, strain it again, and keep the pure Oyl for use.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in pains of the joynts, Gouts, pains in the Back and Reins; it heats the body being afflicted

by cold, and hard lodging in the Air, whereby the joynts are stiff; a disease incident to many in these times.

Culpeper. OYLS left out in the New Dispensatory.

Culpeper. **T**He Receipt is before: The Virtues of Oyl of Tobacco: It is a gallant remedy for deep wounds, Scabs or Itch, as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial. See the Oyntment.

Oyl of Pepper. Mesue.

Colledge. Take of long, black Pepper of each three drams, Myrobalans, Chibuls, Bellerick, Emblick, and Indian, of each five drams the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drams and an half; Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum with Henbane, of each two drams and an half, Turbith two drams, Ginger three drams, the branches of green Time, and green Rue, of each one handful; infuse them according to Art, in a sufficient quantity of Aquavita, Oyl of Wall flowers, otherwise called Winter Gilliflowers, two pound; then boyl them to the consumption of the Aqua vita.

Culpeper. It helps cold diseases of the Nerves, as Palsies, Falling Sickness, Convulsions, Wry mouths, trembling or shaking Palsie, likewise cold afflictions of the Reins and Bladder, Yard and Womb, Gouts, and all diseases of the joynts; it heats,

makes thin, and cleanseth, and therefore it opens obstructions or stoppings, and breaks the Stone.

Oleum Populeum. Nich.

College. Take of fresh Poplar buds three pound, Wine four pound, common Oyl 7 pound two ounces, beat the Poplar buds very well, then steep them seven days in the Oyl & Wine, then boyl them in a double vessel till the Wine be consumed if you infuse fresh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the Medicine will be the stronger) then press the Oyl out and keep it.

Culpeper. It is a fine cool Oyl, but the oyntment called by that Name which follows hereafter is far better.

OYNTMENTS

more Simple.

Unguentum Album. 153. Or
White Oyntment.

College. **T**ake of Oyl of Roses nine ounces, Cerna washed in Rose water and diligently searched, three ounces; white Wax two ounces, after the Wax is melted in the Oyl, put in the Cerna, and make it into an Oyntment according to Art; add two drams of Camphire, made into powder.

Culpeper. Some hold it impossible to make it into an oynt-

ment this way, others hold it not convenient; but instead of oyl of Roses, they had so much hogs grease, and leaving out the white Wax, they make it into an oyntment without the help of the fire; but 'tis to be supposed, that 'tis so long ago since the College made an Oyntment, they have forgot how to make it; but they are not to be blamed for that, but for commanding what they have no skill in. It is a fine cooling, drying Oyntment; easeth pains, and itching in Wounds and Ulcers, and is an hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Egyptiacum. 153.

College. Take of Verdigreese finely powdered, five parts: Honey fourteen parts; sharp Vinegar seven parts; boyl them to a just thicknes, & a reddish colour.

Culpeper. It cleanseth filthy Ulcers and Pistulaes forcibly, and not without pain; it takes away dead and proud flesh, and dries: The Chyrurgeons of our days use it commonly instead of *Apostolorum*, to cleanse Wounds; it cleanseth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in sanious Ulcers, but it strengthens not so much.

Unguentum Anodynum. 153. Or,
An Oyntment to ease pain.

College. Take of Oyl of white Lillies six ounces, Oyl of Dill and Chamomel, of each two ounces; Oyl of sweet Almonds one ounce; Ducks grease, &

and Mens greafe, of each two ounces, white Wax 3 ounces; mix them according to Art.

Culpeper. I take the Augustan Physicians to be the Authors of this. for there it is to be found *verbatim*, only they prescribe no certain quantity of Wax: Its use is to assuage pains in any part of the body, especially such as come by inflammations, whether in Wounds or Tumors, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum ex Apio. 153. Or,
Oyntment of Smallage.

Colledge. Take of the juice of Smallage one pound, Honey 9 ounces, Wheat flower three ounces, boyl them to a just thickness.

Culpeper. It is a very fine, and very gentle cleanser of Wounds and Ulcers

Liniment of Gum Elemi.

Colledge. Take of Gum Elemi, Turpentine of the fir tree, of each one ounce and an half; old Sheeps Sewet cleansed two ounces, old Hogs greafe cleansed one ounce; mix them and make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. Although our Chirurgion usually use this only for Wounds and Ulcers in the Head, yet he that makes trial shall find it excellent for Ulcers if not too sanious, in any part of the body, tho' in the feet, & they are at the greatest distance from the head; it gently cleanseth and filleth up an Ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature, and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aneum. 154.

Colledge. Take of yellow Wax half a pound, common Oil two pound, Turpentine two ounces Pine Rosin, Colophonia, of each one ounce and an half; Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce; Saffron one dram, first melt the Wax in the Oyl, then the Turpentine being added, let them boyl together; having done boyling, put in the rest in fine powder (let the Saffron be the last) and by diligent stirring, make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. If you remember, the Colledge commends this Oyntment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, and indeed it doth so; but if you please to take Counsel of Dr. Experience, he will tell you that the former is worth two of this for that use.

Basilium the Greater. 154.

Colledge. Take white Wax, Pine Rosin, Heifers Sewet, Greek Pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each an ounce, Oyl five ounces; Powder the Olibanum and Myrrh, and the rest being melted, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Basilicon the less. 154.

Colledge. Take of yellow Wax, Red Rosin, Greek Pitch, of each half a pound; Oyl nine ounces, mix them together by melting them according to Art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former heat, moisten, and digest; procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted blood from green Wounds, they cleanse and ease pain.

Oyntment of Ddellium. 154.

Colledge Take of Bdellium six drams, Euphorbium, Sagapen of each four drams: Castoreum three drams, Wax sixteen drams, oyl of Elder or Wall flowers ten drams, the Ddellium and Sagapen being dissolved in water of wild Rue, let the rest be united by the heat of a Bath.

Culpeper. And why in a Bath? I contends *Mesue* appoints it to be made up in the same manner, I do not well know whether it be possible or not: if not, it may be done with the Oyl.

Unguentum de Calce. 155. Or

Oyntment of Chalk.

Colledge. Take of Chalk washed seven times at least half a pound: Wax three ounces, Oil of Roses one pound, stir them all together diligently in a leaden mortar; the Wax being first melted by a gentle fire in a sufficient quantity of the prescribed Oyl.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings and scaldings.

Unguentum Dialthca. 155. Or

Oyntment of Marshmallows.

Colledge. Take of common Oyl 4 pound, Mucilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds and Fenugreek seeds two pound, boil 'em together till the watry part of the Mucilage be consumed, then add wax half a pound, Rosin three ounces, Turpentine an ounce, boyl them to the consistence of an Oyntment, but let the Mucilage be prepared of a pound of fresh roots bruised, and half a pound of each of the seeds steeped and boyled in eight pound of spring water and pressed out. See the Compound.

Unguentum Diapompholigos. 155.

Colledge. Take of oil of Nightshade sixteen ounces. white wax washed, Cerus of each four ounces: Lead burnt and washed, Pompholix prepared of each two ounces, pure Frankincense one ounce, bring 'em into the form of an Oyntment according to Art.

Unguentum Emulatum. 155. Or

Oyntment of Elicampane.

Colledge. Take of Elicampane roots boyled in Vinegar bruised and pulped one pound, Turpentine washed in their Decoction, new wax of each two ounces: old Hogs grease salted an ounce, old Oyl 4 ounces, common salt an ounce, add the Turpentine to the grease, wax and oyl being melted, as also the pulp and salt being finely powdered, and so make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Unguentum Emulatum cum Mercurio.

155. Or Oyntment of Elicampane with Quick silver.

Colledge. It is made of the former Ointment by adding two ounces of Quick silver killed by continual stirring, not only with spittle or juice of Lemnos, but with all the Turpentine kept for that intent, and part of the grease in a stone Mortar.

Culpeper. My opinion of this Oyntment (is briefly) thus: It was invented for the Itch: without Quick silver it will do no good, with Quick silver it may do no harm.

Unguentum Laurinum commune.

156. Or Oyntment of Bays Common.

Colledge. Take of Bay leaves bruised one pound, Bayberries bruised half a pound, Cabbage leaves fourteen ounces, Neats foot

foot oyl five pound, Ballocks few-
et two ponnd : boyl them together,
and strain them that it may be
made into an oyntment, according
to Art.

Culpeper. Let the Leaves & berries
be bruised and boyled with the oyl
and sewet till their juce be consum-
ed, let it be strained and kept. It
heats and expels Wind, is profitable
for old Aches, and Sprains ; But
what good it should do the Itch
(for which simple people buy it) I
cannot imagine.

*Unguentum de nimio sive rebrum Cam-
phora.* 156. Or Oyntment
of red Lead.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Roses
one pound and an half, red Lead
three ounces, Litharge two ounces,
Cerus one ounce & an half, Tutty
three drams, Camphire two drams,
Wax one ounce and an half, make
it into an Oyntment according to
Art, in a pestle and mortar made
fo Lead.

Culpeper. This Oyntment is as
drying as a man shall usually read
of one and withal cooling; therefore
good for sores, and such as are
troubled with Defluctions. I Re-
member once Dr. *Alexander Read*,
applied it to my Mothers Breast
when she had a Cancer, before it
brake a long time, but to as much
pupose as if he had applied a rotten
Apple; yet in the foregoing infir-
mities I believe it seldom fails.
They have something altered the
quantities, but not worth speaking
of; first melt the Wax in the Oyl,
then put in the rest in powder.

Unguentum Nicotiana, seu Peto. 156.
Or, Oyntment of Tobacco.

Colledge. Take of Tobacco leaves
bruised two pound, steep them a

whole night in red Wine, in the
morning boyl it in fresh hogs
grease, diligently washed, one
pound, till the Wine be consumed,
strain it, and add half a pound of
juice of Tobacco, Rosin 4 ounces,
boil it to the consumption of the
juice, adding towards the end
round Birthwort roots in powder
two ounces; new Wax as much as
is sufficient to make it into an
Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It would task a whole
Summers day to write the parti-
cular virtues of this Oyntment,
and my poor *Genius* is too weak to
give it the hundreth part of
its due praise. It cures Tumours
Aposthemes, Wounds, Ulcers, Gun
shot, Bitches, Scabs, Itch, Stinging
with Nettles, Bees, Wasps, Hornets,
Venomous Beasts, Wounns made
with poysoned Arrows, &c. Tush!
This is nothing; *Pilula majoris
Cinamomus.* It helps Scaldings tho'
made with Oyl; Burnings though
with Lightning, and that without
scar; it helps nasty rotten stinking
putrified Ulcers, tho' in the Legs,
whither the humours are most
subject to resort in Fistulaes, tho'
the bone be afflicted, it shall scale
it without any instrument, and
bring up the flesh from the very
bottom. Would you be fair?
your face being anointed with this,
soon will the Redness, Pimples and
Sun burning vanish: A Wound
dressed with this, will ne ver putri-
fie, a wound made with so small a
weapon that no tent will follow,
anoint but with this, & you need
fear no danger; if your head ake,
anoint your Temples with this, &
you shall have ease. The stomach
being anointed with it, no infir-
mity dares harbor there, no, not
asthmaes, nor consumption of the
Lungs, the Belly being anointed
with it, it helps the Cholick and
Iliac passion, the worms and what
not! It helps the Hemorrhoids &
Piles,

Piles, and is the best oyntment that is for Gouts of all sorts. Finally, there may be as universal a Medicine made for all Diseases, as Tobacco, as of any thing in the World the *Philosophers Stone* excepted. O *Subertus*! thou shalt never want praise for inventing this Medicine by those that use it, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth.

Unguentum Nutritum seu Tipharmacum. 156.

Colledge. Take of Litharge of Gold finely powdered half a pound, Vinegar one pound, Oyl of Roses two pound: grind the Litharge in a Mortar, pour into it sometimes Oyl, sometimes Vinegar, till by continual stirring the Vinegar do no more appear, and it comes to a whitish Oyntment.

Culpeper. It is of a cooling, drying nature, good for itching of Wounds, Itch and Scabs, and such like Deformities of the Skin, as Tetter, Ring worms, &c.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. 157. Or, an Oyntment for the Eyes.

Colledge. Take of Bole Armenick washed in Rose water one ounce, Lapis Calaminaris washed in Eye bright water Tutty prepared of each two drams; Pearls in very fine powder half a dram, camphire half a scruple, Opium five grains, fresh Butter washed in Plantane water, as much as is sufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good to stop hot Rheums that fall down into the Eyes, the Eyelids being but anointed with it.

Unguentum ex Oculopatho. 157.

Or Oyntment of sharp pointed Dock.

Colledge. Take of the roots of sharp pointed Dock boiled in Vinegar until they be soft, and then pulped, Brimstone washed in juice of Lemmons, of each 1 ounce

and an half; Hogs greafe often washed in juice of Scabious half a pound, Unguentum Populeon washed in juice of Elicampane half an ounce; make them into an Oyntment in a Mortar.

Culpeper. It is a wholesome though troublesome Medicine for what the former Title specified: for before it was called, an Oyntment against Sores and Itch. Now because none should know what it is good for, it is called, an Oyntment of sharp pointed Dock.

Unguentum e Plumbo. 157. Or, Oyntment of Lead.

Colledge. Take of Lead burnt according to art, Litharge of each two ounces; Cerus, Antimony of each one ounce: Oyl of Roses as much as is sufficient, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. Take it one time with another, it will go near to do more harm than good.

Unguentum Pomatum. 157.

Colledge. Take of fresh Hogs greafe three pound, fresh Sheep suet nine ounces, Pome waters sifted and cut one pound and nine ounces, Damask Rose water six ounces, the roots of Orris Florentine grossly bruised six drams. Boil them in *Bilneo Maria* till the Apples be soft, then strain it, but press it not, and keep it for use: * then warm it a little again (* what after you have used it) and wash it with fresh Rose water, adding to each pound twelve drops of Oyl of *Lignum Rhodium*.

Culpeper. Its general use is to soften and supply the roughness of the skin, and take away the chops of the Lips, Hands, Face or other parts.

Unguentum Potabile. 158.

Colledge. Take of Butter without salt a pound and an half, Sperma

Cati,

Cæti, Maddir, Tormentil roots, Castoreum, of each half an ounce. Boyl them as you ought, in a sufficient quantity of Wine, till the Wine be consumed, & become an Oyntment.

Culpeper. I know not what to make of it.

Unguentum Rosinum. 158.

Colledge. Take of Per Rosin, or Rosin of the Pine tree, of the purest Turpentine, yellow Wax washed, pure Oyl, of each equal parts; melt them into an Oyntment according to art.

Culpeper. It is as pretty a Cere cloth for a new Sprain as most is, and cheap. Let it not be despised, for I have known a Gentlewoman in *Suffex* do much good with it, even before their Dispensatory was ever hatched, or in the Egg.

Unguentum Rosatum. 158. Or, Oyntment of Roses.

Colledge. Take of fresh Hogs grease cleansed a pound, fresh red Roses half a pound, juice of the same three ounces, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. The Colledge gives you but a short come off in this Oyntment, they love to be brief and tedious: last time they taught you how to make it, which was thus.

Colledge. Take of Hogs grease well cleansed from the skin a pound, wash it * nine times

(* Be sure you miss not one of them) in warm water, then as often in cold water, fresh red Roses a pound; mix them together, and so let them stand seven days; then boyl them over a gentle fire, and strain out the Roses, then mix with the Oyntments the like quantity of fresh red Roses, and then let them stand together as many days; then strain them out, having first boyled them; at last add juice of red Roses 6 ounces, boil them over a gentle fire till the juice be consumed; then strain it and make an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. You need do no more than let it stand till it be cold, and you shall see it is Oyntment alone without any further making. Now compare but this with what I wrote before, and see if they do not love to be brief and tedious. It is of a fine cooling Nature, exceeding useful in all gauling of the Skin and frettings accompanied with cholerick humours, angry Pushes, Tettors, Ring worms,. It mitigates Diseases in the Head coming of heat; as also the intemperate heat of the Stomach and Liver.

Desiccativum rubrum. 158. Or, a drying red Oyntment.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound, white Wax six ounces; which being melted, and put in a leaden Mortar, put in earth of Lemnos or Bole Armenick, Lapis Calamitis; of each four ounces;

ounces ; Lithrage of Gold, Cerus, 3 ounces : Camphire one dram : make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It binds and restrains fluxes of humors, and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a sore as any is in the Dispensatory.

Unguentum e Solano. 158. Or,

Oyntment of Nightshade.

Colledge. Take of juce of Nightshade, Litharge washed, of each five ounces, white Wax seven ounces Frankincense in powder ten drams, Oyl of Roses often washed in water two pound ; make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It was invented to take away Inflammations from wounds, and to keep people from scratching them when they are almost well.

Unguentum Tutia. 158. Or,

Oyntment of Tutty.

Colledge. Take of Tutty prepared two ounces, Lapis calaminaris often burnt & quenched in Plantine water an ounce : make them, being finely powdered, into an oyntment, with a pound & a half of oyntment of Roses.

Culpeper. It is a cooling, drying oyntment, appropriated to the Eyes to dry up hot and salt humors that flow down thither, the Eye-lids being anointed with it.

Valentia Scabiosa. 159.

A famous Oyntment much in use 300 years ago.

Colledge. Take of the juce of green Scabious pressed out with a scrue, and strained through a cloth, Hogs grease of each as much as you will : beat the Hogs grease in a stone Mortar, not grind it, putting in the juce by degrees for the more commodious mixture and rincture, afterwards set it in the Sun in a convenient Vessel, so as the juce may overtop the grease. nine days being passed, pour off

the discoloured juce, and beat it again as before, putting in fresh juce set it in the Sun again 5 days, which being elapsed, beat it again, putting more juce : after fifteen days more do so again, do so five times, after which keep it in a glass, or glazed Vessel.

Tapfivalentia. 159.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Mullen, Hogs grease, of each as much as you will : let the grease be cleansed and cut in pieces, and beat it with the juce pressed and strained, as you did the former oyntment : then keep it in a convenient Vessel nine or ten days, and then beat it twice, once with fresh juce until it be green, and the 2d time without juce beaten well, pouring off what is discoloured, & keep it for use.

Tapfsmel. 159.

Colledge. Take of the juce ofcelandine and Mullen, of each one part, clarified Honey two parts ; boil them by degrees till the juce be consumed, adding (the Physitian prescribing) Vitriol burnt. Allum burnt, Ink, and boil it again to an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. These three last were stoln out of the Manuscripts of Mr. John Arden for a Chyrurgeon at Newark upon Trent, though now the Colledge conceal his name. You may know the virtues of the Simples : as for the latter, he quotes a pretty passage of it, it is this. When you are troubled with the Itch, put a little Tapfsmel up your Fundament, and the itching will presently cease.

O Y N T M E N T S
Compound.

colle. Take of Briony roots 2 pound, the roots of wild Cucumers

Cucumers one pound, Squills half a pound, fresh English Orris roots 3 ounces, the roots of male Fern, Dwarf Elder, Water Caltrops or Aron, of each two ounces; bruise them all being fresh, and steep them six or seven days in four pound of old Oyl, the whitest not rank; then boyl them and press them out, and in the Oyl melt sixteen ounces of white Wax, and make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It purgeth exceedingly, and is good to anoint the Bellies of such as have Dropsies, and if there be any humour of flegm in any part of the body, that you know not how to remove, (provided the part be not too tender) you may anoint it with this; but yet be not too busie with it; for I tell you plainly, 'tis not very safe.

Unguentum de Alabaastro. 160. Or, Oyntment of Alabaster.

College. Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces, the Juyce of red Roses, Marshmallow roots, of each two ounces: the juyce of Rue and Betony, of each an ounce and an half; Oyl of Roses Omphacine, a pound and half, Alabaster in very fine powder, three ounces, mix them, and let them alone yon shall see pretty sport to till the next day, then boil it till the Juice be consumed, then with six ounces of white Wine, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. I never knew it

made, neither know I what to make of it, 'tis amongst *Victorius* his Empericks to be found, and an hundred to one but he saith 'tis good for something; but I know not for what: There he quotes abundance of Receipts, and it seems this is one. I have about an hundred of them, but this is none of them.

Unguentum Anarum. 160. Or, a bitter Oyntment.

College. Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; Juice of Peach flowers and leaves, and Wormwood, of each half an ounce, powder of Rue, Mints, Centaury the less, Gentian, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis, of each two drams, Aloes, Hepatick, three drams; Meal of Lupines half an ounce, Myrrh washed in Grass water a dram and an half; Bulls gall an ounce and an half; with a sufficient quantity of juyce of Lemmons, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. Do but so much as compare the Simples of this the beginning of the Oyls, and laugh at; the Simples make as great a discord as a *Second* and a *Seventh* in Musick, which can hardly be reduced to Harmony, but agree like an Harp and an Harrow.

Unguentum

Unguentum Apostolorum. 161. Or,
Oyntment of the Apostles.

Colledge. Take of Turpentine, yellow Wax, Rosin, Ammoniacum, of each four drams; long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, and Bdellium, of each six drams; Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce; Opopanax, Verdigrisee, of each two drams; Licharge 9 drams, Oil 2 pound, Vinegar enough to dissolve the Gums, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It consumes corrupt and dead flesh and makes flesh soft which is hard; it cleanseth Wounds, Ulcers and Fistulaes, and restores flesh where it is wanting.

Unguentum Aragon. 161.

Colledge. Take of Rosemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, the Roots of Aron and Cucumers, of each four ounces and an half; the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, Briony roots, of each three ounces; Fleabane, Laurel, of each nine ounces; the leaves of wild Cucumers, Nep, of each half a pound. Let all of them be gathered in May, cleansed and bruised, be steeped seven days in six pound of Sallet Oyl, and a pound of Spirit of Wine, boyl them gently till the spirit be consumed, then strain the Oyl, in which melt Wax 16 ounces, Bears grease, Oyl of Bays, of each 3 ounces, Moschaleum half an ounce, Peter Oyl an ounce, Butter 4

ounces, stir them and put in these following things in powder, Mastich, Olibanum of each seven drams, Pellitory of Spain, Euphorbium, Ginger, Pepper of each an ounce; make 'em into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It mightily digesteth and maketh thin, and that not without some purging quality, and is very commodious against cold afflictions of the body, but especially of the Sinews, Convulsions, Falling sickness, pains in the Joynts and great Guts: I cannot much commend it, unless I should commend it for its length and tediousness.

Unguentum de Atlantia. 162. Or,
Oyntment of Sowbread.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Sowbread, or for want of it, a strong Decoction of the Roots three pound, juyce of wild Cucumers, Heifers butter, of each a pound; Oyl of Orris 2 pound, pulp of Coloquintida 4 ounces, Polypodium six ounces, Euphorbium half an ounce, the things to be bruised being bruised, let them be steeped in a glazed vessel close shut eight days, afterwards boiled in a double Vessel till the juice be almost consumed, then press it out, and dissolve in the Liquor yellow Wax five ounces, whilst it is warm mix with it Sagapen dissolved in Vinegar, Bulls gall boiled in a Bath to the thickness of Honey, of each an ounce; then put in these things following in powder, Scammony,

ny, Turbith, Coloquintida, berries or leaves of Mezereon, Aloes, of each 7 drams, Salgem half an ounce, Euphorbium, long Pepper, Myrrh, Ginger, Chamomel flowers, of each 3 drams; make them into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. The stomach being anointed with it, purgeth by Vomit: the Belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool: The truth is, it is a desperate kind of Purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the Bellies of such as have Dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in Dropsies lie near the skin. They have altered it a little, and to as little purpose. I fancy not such violent remedies, sometimes they kill, and sometimes they cure.

Unguentum Cataforas. 162.

Colledge. Take of Cerus washed in Purslain water, then in Vinegar wherein wild Radish roots have been steeped and pressed out, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis, of each six drams; burnt Lead, Goats blood, of each half an ounce; Quick silver sublimated an ounce, the juice of Housleek, Nightshade, Plantane, of each two ounces; Hogs grease cleansed 3 pound, Oyl of Violets, Poppies; Mandrakes, of each an ounce; first let the sublimate and Exungia, then the Oyls, Juices and powders be mixed, and so made into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. The Title shews it to be invented against Scabs & Itch, but I delight not in such kind of Medicines.

Unguentum Citrinum. 163. Or, a Citron Oyntment.

Colledge. Take of Borax an ounce, Camphire a dram, white Coral half an ounce, Allum Plum an ounce, Umbilicus marinus, Tragacanth, and white Starch, of each three drams; Chrystal, Dentalis Entails, Olibanum, Nitre, white Marble, of each two drams; Gersa Serpentaria an ounce, Cerus six ounces, Hogs grease not salted a pound and an half, Goats suet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens fat two ounces and an half. Powder the things you ought to do both together, and by themselves, melt the fats being cleansed in a stone vessel, and steep in them two Citrons of a mean bigness cut in bits, in a warm bath, after a whole week strain it, and put in the powders by degrees, amongst which let the Camphire and Borax be the last, stir them and bring them into the form of an Oyntment.

Culpeper. It takes away Pimples, redness, freckles, & other deformities of the face, scabs in any part of the body, takes away the redness of the Eyes, and makes a rough Skin smooth. It is a terrible tedious piece of stuff, such as they usually use to make men believe wonders, only here they left out Gypsum because they could not tell what

what it was, they should have asked of their brother Dr. P. S. the Receipt coming from Rome, he could have told them when he was there to be confirmed in his Religion what the Walls were plaistered with, for Gypsum is the Plaister of the Wall.

Anoint a freckled face either with the blood of a Bull or of a Hart, it will put away the Freckles and make the Skin clear.

Unguentum Comitisa. 153.

Colledge. Take of the middle Bark of Acorns, Chestnuts, Oaks, Beans, the berries of Myrtles Horstail, Galls, Grape stones, unripe Services and Medlars dried, the leaves of Sloe Tree, the roots of Biswort and Tormentil, of each an ounce and an half: bruise them grossly & boyl them in ten pound of Plantane water till half be consumed. then take new yellow wax, eight ounces and an half. Oyl of Myrtles simple two pound and an half; melt them and wash them ten times in the aforesaid Decoction, being washed and melted. put in the following powders, the middle bark of Acorns, Chestnuts. & Oak Galls juyce of Hypocistis, Ashes of the bone of an Ox Leg Myrtle berries, unripe Grape stones, unripe Services of each half an ounce: Troches of Amber two Ounces. with Oyl of Mastich so much as is sufficient, make it into an Oyntment according to Art,

Culpeper. It seems in my eyes a gallant binding Oyntment Composed neatly by a judicious Brain. The Belly and Reins being annointed with it staves Abortion or Miscarriage in Women though already begun. It strengthens weak backs exceedingly. and stops the immoderate flowing of the Terms and Hemorrhoids and falling out of the Fundament and Womb. Finally, for every occasion that requires binding. I would if I were eloquent commend it in the superlative degree.

Unguentum Martium. 164.

Colledge. Take of fresh Bay leaves three pound Garden Rue 2 pound and an half, Marjoram two pounds Mints a pound, Sage, Wormwood, Costmary, Bazi of each half a pound, Saller oyl 20 pound yellow Wax four pound, Malaga wine two pound, of all of them being bruised, boiled, and pressed out as they ought, make an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. This is not the oyntment the prescribed before under that name, nor half so tedious therefore I like it better. It is a great strengthener of the head, it being annointed with it, as also of the other parts of the body, especially the Nerves, Muscles and Arteries.

Unguentum Nervinum.

Colledge. Take of Cowslips with the flowers. Sage, Chanepitys, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the berries, Chamomel. Rue. Smallage, Melilot with the flowers W mwood of each a handful; Mints, Betony, Pennyroyal, Parsly Centaury the lct's St. Johns wort, of each half a handful; Oyl of Sheeps or Bullocks feet five pound Oyl of Spike half an ounce, Sheeps or Bullocks tuer or the Marrow of either two pound: the Herbs being bruised and boyled with the Oyl and Suer, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It is appropriated to the Nerves, and helps their infinites coming of cold (which you may find often enough related I do not love always to harp upon the same string) as also all old bruises; make use of it in dead Palsies, chilness or coldness of particulae members, such as the Arteries perform not their office to as they ought; for wind, annoint your Belly with it; for want of Digestion

R

your

Stomach for the Cholick, your Belly for whatsoever Disease in any part of the Body comes of Cold, esteem of this as a Jewel; and you shall give me thanks for declaring it, after you have been thankful to God for raising me up to that end.

Unguentum Pectorale. 165. Or,
A Pectoral Ointment.

Colledge. Take of fresh Butter washed in Violet water six ounces; Oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces; Oyl of Camomel and Violets, white Wax, of each three ounces. Hens & Ducks grease, of each two ounces; Orris roots two drams. Saffron half a dram. The two last being finely powdered, the rest melted & often washed in Barley or Hyssop water, make an Ointment of them according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the breast & stomach easeth the pains thereof helps Plurisies and Consumptions of the Lungs, the breast being anointed with it. Now they have mended their boyling of the butter.

Unguentum Populeum. 166. Or,
Ointment of Poplar.

Colledge. Take of fresh Poplar buds 1 pound & an half the flowers of Violets, & Navilwart of the wall, of each 3 ounces fresh Hogs grease 3 pound all of them being beaten together in May, let them stand a while, add the tops of Raspberries, the leaves of black Popies, Mandrakes, Henbane, Nightshade, Lettuce, Houfleeke, great & small Burrs the greater of each 3 ounces; beat them all together, & all of them being mixed, after ten days with a pound of Rosewater, boyle it till all the superfluous humidity be consumed, then strain it, and press it out that it may be an Ointment according to Art.

Culpeper. It is exceeding good in burnings, scaldings & inflammations, it asswageth the heat of the head and kidneys; the temples being anointed with it, it provokes sleep. They have in their last something altered this, but to little purpose, or none at all.

Unguentum Resumptum.

Colledge. Take of Hogs grease 3 ounces, the grease of Hens, Geese and Ducks, of each two ounces, Oesopus half an ounce, oyl of Violets, Camomel and Dill, fresh Butter a pound, white Wax six ounces, Mucilage of Gumtraganth; Arabick Quince seeds, Marsh-mallow root, of each half an ounce. Let the Mucilage be made in Rose water, and adding the rest, make into an ointment according to Art.

Culpeper. It mightily mollifies without any manifest heat, and is therefore a fit Ointment for such as have Agues, Asthmaes, Hectick Feavers or Consumptions. It is a gallant Ointment to ease pains coming by inflammation of wounds or Aposthumes, especially such as driness accompanies, an infirmity wounded people are many times troubled with. In inward Aposthumes, as Pleurisies, in any of them to anoint the external region of the part is very beneficial.

Unguentum Splanchnicum. 166.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce, Oyl of white Lillies, Chamomel, fresh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sowbread, of each half an ounce, boyle it to the consumption of the juyce, add Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, two drams and an half, Hens grease, Oesopus, marrow of a calfs leg, of each half an ounce, powder of the bark of the roots of Samaris and Capers, Fernroot, Ceterach of each a dram, the seeds of Agnus castus, and Broom, of each a scruple, with

a sufficient quantity of Wax, make it into an oyntment according to Art.

Unguentum Splanchnicum
Magistrale 167.

Colledge. Take of the Bark of Caper roots six drams, Briony roots, Orris Florentine, powder of sweet Fennel seed, Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, of each last an ounce; tops of Wormwood, Chamomel flowers of each a dram; Oyntment of the juice and of flowers of Oranges, of each six drams; Oyl of Orris and Capers, of each an ounce and an half; the things which ought being powdered and sifted, the rest diligently mixed in a hot mortar, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. Before they called these *Unguentum Splenicum*; which because every one that understood Latin might understand it, they invented an hideous name, *Unguentum Blanchnicum*. There are some that cannot abide Oyntments, yet can easily bear Plaisters; therefore when occasion is given; you may make up the Oyntment in form of a Plaister, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Ciperus and Turpentine; both these Oyntments are appropriated to the Spleen, and ease the pains thereof the sides being anointed with them. I fancy not the former.

Unguentum e Succis. 167. Or,
Oyntments of Juices.

Colledge. Take of Juice of

Dwarf Elder eight ounces, Smal-lage and Parsly, of each four ounces; Wormwood and Orris, of each five ounces; common Oyl half a pound; oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each six ounces; the fats of Ducks and Hens, of each two ounces; boyl them together with a gentle fire till the juyces be consumed, then strain it, and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little white Wine Vinegar, make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

See Unguentum ex Succis
Appetivis.

Unguentum Sumach. 168.

Colledge. Take of Sumach, unripe Galls, Mirtle Berries, Belauitines, Pomegranate peels, Acron cups, Cipreiss nuts, Accacia, Matlich of each ten drams; white Wax five ounces, Oyl of Roses often washed in Allum water, a pound and ten ounces; make a fine powder of the things you can and steep them four whole days in juyce of Medlars and unripe Services of each a sufficient quantity, then dry them by a gentle fire, and with the Oyl and Wax boil it into an Oyntment.

Culpeper. It is a gallant drying and binding Oyntment, my former Rules will shew you what it's good for. Be studious: besides the stomach anointed with it, stays vomiting and the Belly anointed with it stays loolness. If the Funda-

R 2 ment

dament fall out, when you have put it up again, anoint it with this oyntment, and it wil fall out no mbre. Do the like by the Womb if that fall out. They had the honesty before to call it a binding Oyntment, now it hath another name, and its place is changed; give God the glory that he hath left a way to do you good; and I shall do the like that he hath made me an instrument to do it.

OYNTMENTS left out in this Dispensatory.

Oyntment of Marshmallows
compound Nich.

College. **T**Ake of Marshmal-
low roots 2 pound,
the seeds of Flax & Fenugreek,
of each one pound; pulp of
Squills half a pound, Oyl four
pound, Wax one pound, Tur-
pentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum
of each two ounces; Colopho-
nia, Rozin, of each half a
pound; let the roots be well
washed and bruised, as also the
Linseed, Fenugreek seeds and
Squills, then steep them three
days in eight pints of Water,
the fourth day boil them a little
upon the fire, and draw out the
Mucilage, of which take two
pound, and boil it with the
Oyl to the consumption of the
juyce; afterwards add the wax,
Rozin and Colophonia, when
they are melted, add the Tur-
pentine, afterwards the Galba-
num and Gum of Ivy dissolved
in Vinegar; boyl them a little,

and having removed them from
the fire, stir them till they are
cold, that so they may be well
incorporated.

Culpeper. They both (viz.
this and the former) heat and
moisten; the latter helps pains
of the Breasts coming of cold,
and Pleurifies, old Aches and
Stiches, and softens hard Swel-
lings.

Unguentum Deapopholigos nihili.
Nicholaus.

College. Take of Oyl of Roses
sixteen ounces, juice of Night-
shade 6 ounces; let them boil
to the consumption of the juice,
then add white Wax 5 ounces,
Cerus washed two ounces, Lead
burnt and washed, Põmpholix
prepared, pure Frankincense, of
each an ounce; let them be
brought into the form of an
Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. It cools and binds,
dries and stays fluxes, either of
blood or humours in wounds,
and fills hollow Ulcers with
flesh: This is much like their
Oyntment and Nightshade in
their last Edition, of the same
operation, and the very same
Receipt; the last time called
Gulielmus Placentinus, simple
Liniments.

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.
It is called a Cerecloth.

College. Take of white Wax;
four ounces, Oyl of Roses om-
phacine one pound, melt it in a
double vessel, then pour it out
into another, by degrees put-
ting in cold water, and often
pouring it out of one vessel into
another, stirring it till it be white
last of all, wash it in Rose water,
adding

adding a little Rose water and Rose Vinegar

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it, scarce know (and exceeding good, yea super-excellent to cure inflammations of Wounds and Tumors.

Unguntum e Succis Appetivis.

primum. Fœsius.

Colledge. Take of the juve of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood, common Parsley, Valerian of each three ounces, Oyl of Wormwood and Mints of each half a pound; yellow Wax three ounces: mix them together over the fire and make of them an oyntment. Sometimes is added also the Powders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard, of each one dram; a little Oyl of Capers.

Culpeper. It opens stoppages of the Stomach and Spleen, easeth the Rickets, the Breast and Sides being anointed with it.

Unguntum Muriacum. Nich.

College. Take of the leaves of Bay and Rosemary, of each eight ounces, Rue 7 ounces, Tamarisk six ounces, the leaves of Dwarf Elder, Marjoram, Savin Costmary, or else Watermints, Sage, Basil, Poley mountain, Calaminth, Mugwort, Elicampane, Betony, Blank, Urline, Goose grass or Cleavers, Anemone or wind flower, or for want of it, Pellitory of the Wall Burner, Agrimony, Wormwood.

Cowslips, Garden Costus, Elders, Orpine the greater, Housleek the greater and lesser, Yarrow, Germanander, Centaury the less, Plantane, Strawberries, † Tetracht

(* called also Syderites and Iron wort, because of its excellency to cure wounds) Or for † want of it Golden Rod († which in London cannot be, because it grows almost in every ditch) Cinquefoyl, of each four

ounces and an half, the roots of Marshmallows, and the seeds of Cummin Myrrh, of each three ounces, Fenugreek an ounce and an half, the seeds of the greater Nettles. Of Violets Red or Erratick Poppies, commonly called Corn Roses, Garden Mints, Sorrel, Wild Maidenhair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbine or honey-Suckles, Velerian the greater, Sweet Cranebill or Moschata, Wood Sorrel, Harts Tongue Oxeye (*Bupthalmum*) Southernwood, Marrow of a Stag, Styrax Calamits, of each half an ounce, Butter ten drams, Bears and Hens grease, Mastich, Frankincense, of each one ounce, Nard Oyl two ounces, Wax two pound; let the Herbs being green be cut, and infused in eight pounds of Oyl with wine for seven days, on the eighth day let them be boyled almost to a consumption of the Wine; then being removed from the fire, let it be strained, and the Oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) add the Butter, Fat, Nard, Oyl and wax, then the Styrax dissolved in Wine and mixed with a little Turpentine: but let the Mastich Myrrh & Frankincense being beaten into powder, be put in last of all, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the Oyntments in a Vessel.

Culpeper. This long Receipt *Nich Myrepsus* is held to be profitable against cold affections of the Brain, Nerves and Joynts, as shaking Palsie, dead Palsie, Convulsions, &c. It helps numbness of the Joynts, the Gout and hard Tumors of the Spleen.

An Oyntment for the Worms.
Fœsius.

Coll. Take of Oyl of Rue Savin,

vin, Mints, Wormwood and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half; juice of the Flowers or Leaves of Peaches and Wormwood, of each half an ounce; powder of Rue, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the less, Tormentil, of each one dram; the seeds of Colewort, the pulp of Colocynthis of each two drams; Aloës Hepatick, three drams, the meal of Lupines, half an ounce, Myrrh washed in grass water, a dram and an half, Bulls Galls an ounce and an half, with juice of Lemmons so much as is sufficient, and an ounce and half of Wax make it into an Oyntment according to Art.

Culpeper. The belly being anointed with it, kills Worms.

CERE CLOATHS.

Ceratum de Galbano. 169 Or,
Cere cloth of Galbanum.

College. **T**ake of Galbanum prepared an ounce and an half, *Assafetida* half an ounce, *Bdellium* a dram, *Myrrh* two drams, *Wax* two ounces, *Carrot seeds* a scruple, *Feather jaw*, *Mugwort*, of each half a dram; Dissolve in the Oils in Vinegar, and make a Cere cloth according to Art.

Culpeper. Being applied to the belly of a Woman after Labour, it cleanseth her of any relicks accidentally left behind, helps the Fits of the Mother, and other accidents incident to Women in that case.

Ceratum Oesypatum. 199.

College. Take of *Oesypus* ten ounces, *Oyl of Chamomel* and *Orris*, of each half a pound; *yellow Wax* two pound, *Resin* a pound, *Mastich*, *Ammoniacum*, *Turpentine*, of each an ounce; *Spicknard* two drams and an half, *Saffron* a dram and an half, *Styrax Calamitis* half an ounce, make them into a Cere cloth according to Art.

Culpeper. It mollifies and digests hard swellings of the Liver, Spleen, Womb, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts of the body, and is a great easier of pain.

A Plaister made of young Swallows being burnt, Nest & all, doth (being applied to the Throat) ease the Squinancie & swelling of the Throat. You may make it into a Plaister with *Oyl of Wax*.

Ceratum Santalinum. 196.

College. Take of red Sanders ten drams, white and yellow Sanders, of each six drams; red Roses twelve drams, *Pore Armenick* seven drams, *Camphire* two, white Wax washed thirty drams, *Oyl of Roses omphacine* six ounces: make it into a Cere cloth according to Art.

Culpeper. It wonderfully helps hot infirmities of the Stomach, Liver and other parts, being but applied to them.

EMPLAISTERS.

Culpeper. **I** Hope no body is so simple to eat Plaster.
The general way of application

is to the greived place: You may; melt them in an Earthen dish, and so spread them upon a Cloth, or white Leather,

Emplastrum ex Amoniaco. 170. Or,
A Plaster of Amoniacum.

Colledge. Take of Amoniacum, Bean well sifted, of each an ounce Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, Melilot, Plaster Compound Roots of Briony and Orris in Powder, of each half an ounce; the fat of Ducks Geese & Hens, of each three drams, Bdellium, Galbanum, of each one dram and an half; Per-rozin, Wax of each five ounces; oyl of Orris, Turpentine, of each half an ounce: boyl the Fats and oyl with the Musilage of Linseed & Fenugreek-seed, of each three ounces, to the Composition of the Musilage, strain it, & add the Wax, Rozin & Turpentine, the Oyntment of Marsh-mallows, with the plasters of Mililot; when it begins to be cold, put in the Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar, then the Bdellium in Powder, with the rest of the Powders, and make it into plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. By Plaster always understand, not a Plaster spread upon a cloath, but a Roll made to spread such a one withal.

It softens asswageth hard swellings, and scatters the Humors offending; applied to the side it softens the hardness of the Spleen, asswageth pains thence arising.

Emplastrum e Baccis Lauri. 170. Or,
A Plaster of Bay-berries.

Colledge. Take of Bay-berries husked, Turpentine of each two ounces Frankincense, Mastich, Myrrh; of each half an ounce; Honey warmed and not scummed, [and why not scummed? I had forgot, the Colledge is not bound to give a reason for what they do] four ounces; make it into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. It is an excellent plaster to ease any pains coming of cold or wind in any part of the body, whether Stomach, Liver, Belly, Reins or Bladder. It is an excellent plaster for the Cholick and Wind in the Bowels.

Emplastrum Barbarum Magnum. 171.

Colledge. Take of dry Pitch eight pound, yellow wax five pound and eight ounces, per rosin six pound and 4 ounces, Bitumen Judiacum, or Mummy four pound, Oyl one pound and an half, Verdigreese, Litharge, Cerus, of each 3 ounces; Frankincense half a pound, Rock Allum not burnt, an ounce and an half burnt four ounces Opopanax, Scales of Brals Galbanum of each twelve drams, Aloes Opium Mith, of each half an ounce: Turpentine two pound, juice of Mandrakes, or else dried Bark of the roots six drams Vinegar five pound, let the Litharge, Cerus and Oyl boyl to the thickness of Honey: then incorporate with them the Pitch, being melted with Bitumen in Powder: then add the rest, and boyl them according to Art, till the Vinegar be consumed and it stick not to your hands.

Culpeper. It helps the bitings of Men and Beasts, easeth inflammations of Wounds, and helps infirmities of the Joynts, and Goats in the beginning.

Emplastrum de Betonica. 171. Or,
A Plaster of Betony

Colledge. Take of green Betony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Peniroyal Yarrow, Comfry the greater, * Clary, [* Whether by *Galeotrium* they mean wild Clary or Garden is some question] of each six ounces, Frankincense, Mastich of each three drams: Orris, round Birthwort, of each six drams;

R. 4.

white

white Wax, Turpentine of each eight ounces; Per rosin six ounces; Gum Elemi, * Oyl of Fir, [** I know no other Oyl of Fir, unless they mean Turpentine, and that was once before.*] of each two ounces; white Wine three pound: Bruise the Herbs, boyl them in Wine, then strain 'em, and add the rest, and make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant Plaister to unite the skull when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones, and cover the Pores with flesh: It draws filth from the bottom of deep Ulcers, restores flesh, cleanseth, digesteth and drieth.

Emplastrum Caesaris 171.

College. Take of red Roses one ounce and an half, Bistort roots Cypress Nuts, all the Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams, Mastich half an ounce, Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Earth of Lemnos, Bole Almenick, red Coral, of each two drams; Turpentine washed in Plantane water four ounces; oyl of Roses 3 ounces, white Wax 12 ounces, Per rosin ten ounces, Pitch 5 ounces, the juyce of Plantane, Housleek and Orpine, of each an ounce; the Wax, Rosin & Pitch being melted together, add the Turpentine and Oyl, then the Hypocistis and Acacia dissolved in the juices: at last the Powders, and make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is of a fine cool, binding, strengthening nature, excellent good to repel hot Rheums, or vapours that ascend up to the Head, the Hair being shaved off, and applied to the Crown.

Emplastrum Catagmaticum the first.

College. Take of the juyce of Marshmallow roots six ounces; Bark of Ash tree roots, and the Leaves, the roots of Comfry the greater, & smaller wit their Leaves, of each two ounces. Mirtle berries an ounce and an half, the Leaves of Willow, the tops of St Johns wort, of each an handful and an half; having bruised them, boyl them together in red wine and Smiths water of each two pound, till half be consumed; strain it and add Oil of Mirtles and Roses omphacine, of each one pound and an half; Goats suet eight ounces, boil it again to the consumption of the Decoction; strain it again, and add Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead, of each four ounces; yellow Wax 1 pound, Colophonia half a pound, boil it to the consistence of a Plaister, then add clear Turpentine two ounces, Mirrh, Frankincense, Mastich, of each half an ounce; stir them about till they be boiled, and made into an Emplaister according to Art.

Catagmaticum

Catagmaticum the Second. 171.

Colledge. Take of the roots of Comfrey the greater, Marsh-mallows, Mistle of the Oak, of each two ounces, Plantane, Chamepitys, of St Johns wort, of each a handful, boyl them in equal parts of black Wine and Smiths water, till half be consumed; strain it, and add Mucilage of Quince seeds made in Tripe water, oil of Mastic and Roses, of each four ounces; boyl it to the consumption of the humidity, & having strained it, add Litharge of Gold four ounces, boyl it to the consistence of an Emplaster; then add yellow Wax four ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Colophonia six drams, Ship Pitch ten ounces, Powders of Balau-stines, Rezin, Myrtles, Acacia, of each half an ounce; Mum-my, Androsamum, Mastich, Amber, of each six drams; Bele Armenick, fine flower, Frankincense, of each twelve drams, Dragons blood 2 ounces, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. Both this and the former are binding and drying; the former Rules will instruct you in the use.

Emplastrum Cephalicum. 173. Or, A Cephalick Plaister.

College. Take of clear Rozin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Labdanum, Turpentine, flowers of Beans and Orobus, Doves dung, of each half an ounce; Myrrh, Mastich, of

each one dram and an half; Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs, of each two drams; dissolve the Myrrh, Laudanum in a hot Mortar, and adding the rest, make it into a Plaister according to Art; If you will have it stronger, add the Powders, Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain and black Pepper, of each two scruples,

Culpeper. It is proper to strengthen the Brain, and repel such vapours as annoy it, and these powders being added, it dries up the superfluous moisture thereof, and easeth the eyes of hot scalding vapours that annoy them.

Emplastrum de Cerussi. 174. Or, A Plaister of Ceruss.

College. Take of Ceruss in fine powder, white Wax, Sallet Oyl of each three ounces; add the Oyl by degrees to the Ceruss, & boyl it by continual stirring, over a gentle fire, till it begin to swell; then add the Wax cut small by degrees, and boyl it to its just consistence.

Culpeper. It helps burns, dry Scabs and hot Ulcers, and in general whatever sore abound with moisture.

Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Ammonia-co. 174. Or, A Plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

Colledge. Take of the juice of Hemlock four ounces; dissolve the Gum in the juice and Vinegar; after a due infusion, then strain it into its just consistence according to Art.

Culp. I suppose 'twas invented

to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflammations of Wounds, for which it is very good: Let it not be applied to any principal part.

Emplastrum e Cinnaberi. 174.

College. Take of Cinnaberis an ounce and an half, Euphorbium Auripimentum, of each 2 drams and an half; beat them into fine Powder, and unite them with Galbanum Burgundy pitch, of each two ounces and an half, Plaister of Mucilage three, *Unguentum Egyptiacum* half an ounce, make it into a Plaister without boyling.

Culpeper. I wonder what this poysonous Plaister was invented for, unless to poyson mens wounds, and set the Cure as far backwards, as a Months well dressing can set it forward; to eat bnt dead flesh it cannot, for that is belonging to Oyntment, dead flesh is usually in hollow Ulcers, and a Plaister cannot come at it; but imagine it could, yet would such a Plaister as this poyson the flesh round about.

Emplastrum e crusta panis. 174. Or a Plaister of a crust of Bread.

College. Take of Mastich, Mints, Spodium, red Coral, all the Sanders, of each 1 dram: Oyl of Mastich and Quinces, of each one dram and an half; a crust of Bread toasted, and 3 times steeped in red Rose Vinegar, and as often dried, Labdanum, of each two ounces, Rosin four ounces, Styrax, Cal-

mitis half an ounce, Barly meal five drams: make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. I shall commend this for as gallant a Plaister to strengthen the Brain, as any is in the Dispensatory; the Hair being shaved off, and it applied to the Crown, also being applied to the Stomach, it strengthens it, helps digestion, stays vomiting and putrifaction of the meat there, *Montagnana* was the Author of it.

Emplastrum e Cymino. Or, A Plaister of Cummin.

College. Take of Cummin seeds Bayberries, yellow Wax, of each one pound, Per rosin two pounds, common Rosin three pounds; Oyl of Dill half a pound, mix them, and make them into a Plaister.

Culpeper. I am of Opinion, here is not Oyl enough to make it into a Plaister. They that make use of it know better than I; I judge but by reason, they know by experience. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises; and applied to the Belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind Cholick. This I know often proved, and always with good success.

Emplastrum Diacalciteos. 185.

College. Take of Hogs grease, fresh and purged from the Skins two pounds; Oyl of Olive Omphacine, Litharge of Gold beaten and sifted, of each 3 pounds; white Vitriol burnt and

and powdered four ounces: Let the Litharge, Grease and Oyl boyl together with a gentle fire, with a little Plantane water, always stirring it to the consistence of a Plaster into which (being removed from the fire) put in the Vitoral and make it into a Plaster, according to Art.

Culpeper. Before it was to be made in this manner: First let the Litharge boyl with the Oyl and Grease a long time, continually stirring it with the branch of a Palm or other Tree of a binding Nature, as Oak, Box or Medlar, which is new cut, that so the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the plaster, cutting off the top and the rind even to the wood it self, the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and stirring, and removed from the fire put in white Copperas for want of true Calcitis in powder; and so make it into a laudable mass, for an Emplaster. It is a very drying binding Plaster, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken and Rupture, and also in burning and scaldings. Before it was called *Diapalma*, because of the branch of Palm-tree, and *Diacalciteous*, because of the Calcitis in it. But now neither of both be in.

Diachylon simple. 175.

Colledge. Take of Mucilage of Linseed, Fenugreek-seed, Marsh mallow roots of each one pound, old Oyl three pound, boyl it to the consumption of the Mucilage. Strain it and Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound and an half: boyl them with a little water over a gentle fire, always stirring them to a just thickness.

Culpeper. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the Liver and Spleen, it is very gentle

like the Author of it (*Mesue*) very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Plancastical Chyrurgeons of our age.

Diachylon treatum.

Colledge. Add one ounce of Orris in powder to every of Diachylon simple.

Diachylon magnum. 175.

Colledge. Take of Mucilage of Raisins, fat Figs, Mastich, Mallow roots, Linseeds & Fenugreek seeds, Birdlime, the juice of Orris and Squills of each twelve drams and an half: Oesypus or oyl of Sheeps feet an ounce and an half: Oyl of Orris, Chamomel, Dill of each 8 ounces, Litharge of Gold in fine powder one pound, Turpentine 3 ounces; Per Rosin, yellow Wax of each two ounces, Boyl the Oyl with the Mucilages and Juices to the consumption of the humidity, strain the Oyl from the Feces: and by adding the Litharge, boyl it to its consistence, then add the Rozin and Wax. Lastly, it being removed from the fire, add the Turpentine, Oesypus and Birdlime: make of them a Plaster by melting them according to Art.

Culpeper. It dissolves hardness and Inflammations,

Diachylon magnum cum Gummi. 176.

Colledge. Take of Bdellium, Sagapenim, Ammoniacum, of each two ounces, dissolved in Wine and added to the mass of Diachylon magnum: first boil the Gums being dissolved, to the thickness of Honey.

Culpeper. This is the best to dissolve hard swellings of all the three.

Diachylon compositum five Emplastrum e Mucilaginillis. 176. Or, Plaster of Mucilages.

Colledge. Take of Mucilages of the middle Bark of Elm, Marshmallow roots, Linseed and Fenugreek seeds, of each 4 ounces and an half; Oyl of

of Chamomel, Lillies & Dill, of each an ounce and an half; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Sagapen. Opopanax, of each half an ounce; new Wax 20 ounces, Turpentine 2 ounces. Saffron two drams; dissolve the Gins in Wine, and make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It ripens swelling, & breaks them, and cleanseth them when they are broken. It is of a most excellent ripening Nature.

Emplastrum Diaphanicon hot.

179.

Colledge. Take of yellow Wax, two ounces, Per rozin, Pitch, of each four ounces, Oyl of Roses and Nard, of each one ounce; melt them together, and add pulp of Dates made in Wine four ounces; flesh of Quinces boiled in red Wine an ounce, then the powders following: Take of Bread twice baked, steeped in Wine and dried, two ounces, Mastich an ounce, Frankincense, Wormwood, red Roses, Spicknard, of each two drams and an half: Wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrh washed, Aloes, Acacia, Troches of Gallia moschata and Earth of Lemnos, Calamus aromaticus of each one dram; Laudanum three ounces; mix them, and make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver exceedingly, helps Fluxes; apply it to the part grieved. Your Mothers wit will teach you not to apply it to the Nose for Fluxes; nor yet to the soles of your Feet to

strengthen your Stomach.

Diaphanicon coll. 177.

Colledge. Take of Wax four ounces, Strip pitch five ounces, Labdanum three ounces and an half, Turpentine an ounce and an half. Oyl of Roses an ounce, melt these and pulp of Dates almost ripe boyled in austere Wine four ounces; flesh of Quinces in like manner boiled; Bread twice baked, often steeped in red Wine and dried, of each an ounce; Styrax, Calamitis, Acacia unripe Grapes, Balanstinus, yellow Sanders, Troches of Terra Lemina, Mirrh, wood of Aloes, of each half an ounce, Mastich red Roses of each an ounce and an half; austere Wine as much as is sufficient to dissolve the juyce, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Belly and Liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humours, stays vomiting and fluxes.

Emplastrum Divinum. 177. Or, A Divine Plaister.

Colledge. Take of Loadstone four ounces, Ammoniacum 3 ounces and three drams, Bdellium two ounces, Galbanum, Myrrh, of each ten drams; Olibanum nine drams, Opopanax, Mastich, long Birthwort, Verdigreese, of each an ounce: Litharge, Common Oyl, of each a pound and an half; new Wax eight ounces: let the Litharge in fine powder be boyled with the Oyl to a thickness; then add the wax, which being

being melted, take it from the fire, add the Gums dissolved in Wine or Vinegar, strain it, then add the Myrrh, Mastich, Frankincense, Birthwort and Loadstone in powder. Last of all the Verdigreese in powder, and make it into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. It is of a cleansing nature, exceeding good against malignant Ulcers, it consumes corruption, engender new flesh, and brings them to a scar. Herein lies the Colledges Religion, if you'd know what it is, for they are neither Presbyterians nor Independants.

Emplastrum Epispasticum. 177.

Colledge. Take of Mustard seed, Euphorbium, long Pepper, of each one dram and an half; Stavesacre, Pellitory of Spain of each two drams: Ammoniacum, Galbanum Bdellium, Sagapen, of each three drams: †whole Cantharides (†Must you not put them whole into the Plaster?) five drams: Ship Pitch, Rozin, yellow Wax of each six drams: Turpentine as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster.

Culpeper. Many people use to draw Blisters in their Necks for the Tooth ach, or for Rheums in their Eyes. If they please to lay a Plaster of this there, it will do it.

Emplastrum a Nostratibus, Flos

Unguentorum dictum. 178.

Or Flowers of Ointments.

Colledge. Take of Rozin, Per rozin, yellow Wax, Sheep suet, of each half a pound, Olibanum 4 ounces, Turpentine two ounces and an half: Myrrh, Mastich, of each one ounce: Camphire two drams, white Wine half a pound: boil them into a Plaster.

Culpeper. I found this Receipt in an old Manuscript written in the year 1513. the quantity of

the Ingredients very little altered (except Anologically) and the virtue of it thus described *verbatim*.

Y^e ys well cleansed and well sowdande and generande the fleshe, and helande more in 8 days then any other Trete wol do yn a monyth, for yt wyl suffer no corruption yn a wounde, ne noe dead flesh to byde therein. Also that is good for Head ache, and for wynde yn the brane, and for all mannyr of posthymes yn the heade or yn the bodie: for swelling of the ears or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of synows thar is griev-ed or breyled or spreng, and yt will draw out yrne or splynts of trees or thornes, or broken bones or any other thyngs that may grow yn a wound, and yt ys good for byting of venomous beasts, and yt rots and heals all mannyr of borches wityout sawt. and yt ys good for fester or cancker, and for Nulime tangere, and yt draws out all manne, of akyng yn the lyver or reins, or mylt, and helpyth the emeraunds.

A Plaster of Gum Elemi. 179.

College. Take of Gum Elemi three ounces, Per rozin, Wax, Ammoniacum of each two ounces: Turpentine three ounces and an half, Mallago Wine so much as is sufficient: boil it to the consumption of the Wine, then add the Amoniacum dissolved in Vinegar.

Culpeper. The operation is the same with Arctus Liniment.

A Plaster of Calaminaris. 179.

Colledge. Take of Lapis Calaminaris prepared an ounce, Litharge two ounces, Cerus half an ounce, Tutty a dram, Tupentine six drams, white Wax an ounce and an half Stags suet two ounces, Frankincense five drams, Mastich three drams, Myrrh two drams, Camphire a dram and an half:

half; make it up according to Art.

Culpeper. Before they set down Stags suet twice, and now they left out a sufficient quantity of it. Do they not know that both *Lapis Calaminaris* and Litharge, are of an exceeding drying Nature? And that six drams of Turpentine, and six ounces of Stags suet, is not half enough to make only them two into a Plaister. If they do know it, why do they set it down? If they do not know it, why do they meddle with that they have no skill in? And yet forsooth this two penny treason to swerve from their Receipts, just like a Spaniard that will not leave his majestical gate even when he is whipt at a Carts tail.

Emplastrum ad Herniam. 178.

College. Take of Galls, Cypress nuts, Pomegranate peels, Balauſtines, Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, Fleawort, Watercresses, Acron cups, Beans torrifed, Birthwort long and round, Mirtles, of each half an ounce. Let these be powdered and steeped in Rose water four days, then torrifed and dried, then take of Comfry the greater and lesser, Horstail, Wood, Ceterach, the Roots of Osmond, Royal Bern, of each an ounce, Frankincense, Myrrh, Aloes, Mastich, Mummy, of each two ounces; Bole Armenick washed in Vinegar, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood, of each 3 ounces; Ship pitch two pound, Turpen-

tine six ounces, or as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. The Plaister is very binding and knitting, appropriated to Ruptures or barlness, as the title of it specifies. It strengthens the Reins & Womb, stays Abortion or Miscarriage in Women; it consolidates Wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture. If you mix a little Diapalma with it, it will stick the better.

Emplastrum Hystericum. 179.

College Take of Bistort roots one pound, wood of Aloes yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barbary kernels, Rose seeds, of each one ounce; Cinnamon, Cloves, Squinanth, Chamomel flowers, of each half an ounce; Frankincense, Mastich, Alipramoschata, Gallia moschata, Styrax Calamitis, of each 1 dram; Musk half a dram, yellow Wax one pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, Moscheuleum four ounces, Labdanum four pound, Ship pitch three pound. Let the Labdanum & Turpentine be added to the Pitch and Wax being melted; then the Styrax: Lastly the rest in powder, & sifted, that they may be made into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. I know not justly what they mean by that word (*Anthera*) in the Receipt, unless they mean the hairy thrids in the middle of the Rose, which usually Country people call (though falsely) Rose seeds.

As

As I take it, Apothecaries call them by an apish name *Anthera Rosarum*, the flowers of Roses. But indeed the Ancients, as *Galen*, &c. gave the word *Anthera* to many compound Medicines that had no Roses at all in them. But I cannot stand to dispute the story here. The Plaister being applied to the Navel, is a means to withstand the fits of the Mother in such Women as are subject to them, by retaining the Womb in its place.

Emplastrum de Mastich. 179.
Or, A Plaister of Mastich.

Colledge. Take of Mastich 3 ounces, Bole Armenick washed in white wine an ounce and an half, red Roses six drams, Ivory, Mirtle berries, red Coral, of each half an ounce; Turpentine, Colophonia, Tachemahacca, Labdanum, of each two ounces; yellow Wax half a pound, Oyl of Mirtle 4 ounces; make it a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a binding Plaister, strengthens the Stomach being applied to it, and helps such as loath their Viſuals. or cannot digest it, or retain it till it be digested.

Emplastrum de Meliloto simplex 180
Or, Plaister of Melilot Simple.

Colledge. Take of the purest Rosin 8 pound, yellow wax 4 pound, Sheeps suet two pound. These being melted, add green Melilot cut small two pound:

make it a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a gallant drawing and healing plaister, no way offensive to any part of the body. It cleanseth wounds of their filth, ripeneth swellings and breaks them, and cures them when it hath done. It is special good for those swellings vulgarly in London called Felons, in *Suffex* Andicoms; only have a care of applying it to the Legs, because of its drawing quality; to any other part of the body, in a Sore that hath any putrifaction in it, it is none of the worst Plaister.

Emplastrum de Meliloto compositum.
181. O, A Plaister of
Melilot Compound

College. Take of Melilot flowers 6 drams, Chamomel flowers, the seeds of Fennigreek, Bay berries husked, Marshmallow roots, the tops of Wormwood and Marjoram, of each three drams; the seeds of Smallage, Ammi, Cardamoms, the roots of Orris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia lignea, one dram and an half Bdellium 5 drams. Beat them all into fine powder, the pulp of twelve Figs, and incorporate them with a pound and an half of Melilot plaister simple, Turpentine an ounce and an half, Ammoniacum dissolved in Hemlock Vinegar 3 ounces, Scyrax five drams, Oyl of Marjoram and Nard, of each half an ounce, or a sufficient quantity; make it into a Plai-

fter, with a hot mortar and pestle without boyling.

Culpeper. It mollifies the hardness of the Stomach, Liver and Spleen, bowels, and other parts of the Body: It wonderfully asswageth pain; and easeth Hypochondriack Melancholly, and the Rickets.

Emplastrum de Minio compositum.

180. Or, A Plaister of red Lead Compound.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Roses Omphacine twenty ounces, suet of a Sheep and a Calf, of each half a pound; Litharge of Gold and Silver, red Lead of each two ounces; a taster full of Wine; boyl them by a gentle fire, continually stirring it till it grow black, let the fire be hottest towards the latter end, then add Turpentine half a pound, Mastich two ounces, Gum Elemi one ounce, white wax as much as is sufficient; boyl them a little, and make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It potently cures wounds, old malignant Ulcers, and is very drying.

Emplastrum de Minio simplicitus.

181. Or, A Plaister of red Lead Simple.

Colledge. Take of red Lead 9 ounces, Oyl of red Roses one pound and an half, white Wine Vinegar six ounces, boil it into the perfect body of a Plaister. It is prepared without Vinegar thus; take of red Lead one pound, Oyl of Roses one pound & an half, Wax half a pound, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is a fine cooling healing Plaister, & very drying.

Emplastrum Metroproptoticor. 181.

Colledge. Take of Mastich one ounce and an half, Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained, six drams, Cyprus Turpentine two drams, Cypress Nuts, Galls of each one dram and an half; Oyl of Nutmegs by expression one dram, Musk two grains and an half, Pitch scraped off from old Ships two drams and half; beat the Galbanum, Pitch, Turpentine and Mastich gently in a mortar and pestle, towards the end, adding the Oyl of Nutmegs, then the rest in powder; last of all the Musk mixed with a little Oyl of Mastich upon a marble, and by exact mixture make 'em into a Plaister.

Culpeper. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive Faculty in the stomach and belly, and therefore stays looseness and vomiting, and helps the Fits of the Mother, being applied to the Navel.

Emplastrum Nervinum. 181.

Colledge. Take of Oyl of Chamomel and Roses of each two ounces; Mastich, Turpentine, Linseed of each an ounce and an half, and Turpentine boyled four ounces, Suet of a Gelt Calf, and of a He goat, of each two ounces and an half; Rosemary, Betony, Horstail, Centaury the less, of each an handful; Earthworms washed & clean cleansed in Wine three ounces, tops of St. Johns wort a handful, Mastich, Gum Elemi, Maddis

Moldir roots of each ten drams : Ship pitch, Rozin of each an ounce and an half, Licharge of Gold and Silver, of each two ounces and an half, red lead two ounces, Galbanum, Sassaaparilla, Ammoniacum of each three drams; boil the Roots, Herbs and Worms in a pound and an half of Wine till it be half consumed, then press them out and boil the Decoction again with the Oils, Sues, Licharge and red Lead, to the consumption of the Wine, afterwards the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch and Mastich in powder and make them into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Brain and Nerves, and then being applied to the Back, down along the bone, it must needs then add strength to the body.

Emplastrum Oxycroceum. 182.

Collidge. Take of Saffron Ship Pitch, Colophonia, yellow Wax of each four ounces : Turpentine Galbanum, Mastich of each one ounce and three drams. Let the Pitch and Colothonia be melted together, then add the Wax (it being removed from the fire) the Turpentine afterwards, the Gums dissolved in Vinegar; lastly the Saffron in powder well mixed with Vinegar, and so make it into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. It is of a notable softening nature and discharging quality, and helps broken bones and any parts molested with cold and old aches stiffness of the Limbs by reason of Wounds, Ulcers and Fractures or Dislocations, and also dissipates cold swellings.

Emplastrum de Ranis. 182. Or,
A Plaster of Frogs.

Collidge. Take six live Frog-worms washed in white Wine three ounces and an half, Oyl of

Chamomel. Dill, Spicknard and Lillies of each two ounces : Oyl of Saffron one ounce, of Bays one ounce and an half, the fat of an Hog and a Calf of each one pound, Vipers fat two ounces and an half, Ephraim five drams, Frankincense ten drams, juice of the roots of Escampane and also Dwarf Elder of each two ounces, Squinanth, Stechas, Mallow of each one handful; and Wine two pound, boil them to the consumption of the Wine strain it and add one pound of Licharge of Gold, Turpentine three ounces, white Wax as much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaster, and adding to the end when it is removed from the fire, liquid Syrax aromatic and an half stirring it about with a spatule. Lastly the mass being warm, add Quick silver four ounces killed in the Turpentine and liquid Syrax, and incorporate them very well together.

Emplastrum Sicyonium. 183.

Collidge. Take of wild Cucumber Roots three ounces, Sulphur vivum, Cammifeds of each two ounces, Euphorbium one ounce and an half: beat them all into very fine powder, which incorporate with Burgandy pitch twenty eight ounces, over a gentle fire, stirring it with a Spatule adding at the end Decrement of Sow bread three ounces: make it into a Plaster according to Art.

Sparadrap seu Tla Galteri. 183.

Collidge. Take Oyl of Roses half a pound, Rams liver four ounces, Wax four ounces, Linage Proriz, Frankincense Mastich, of each two ounces; Ble Amittick, flaxen oil of each one ounce, boil the Oyls first and then together,

together, and when they are well incorporated, then make them all into a Plaster according to Art, in which being hot, dip your Tents.

Culpeper. I never knew it used : yet it dries.

Emplastrum Stephaniayon. 183.

Colledge. Take of Labdanum half an ounce, Stryax, Juniper Gum, of each two drams ; Amber, Cyprus Turpentine, of each one dram ; red Coral. Mastich of each half a dram, the flowers of Sage. Red Roses, the Roots of Orris Florentine, of each one Scruple : Rosin washed in Rose Water half an ounce, the Rosin, Labdanum Juniper Gum and Turpentine being very gently beaten in a hot mortar, with a hot pestle sprinkling in a few drops of red Wine till they are in a body ; then put in the powders, and by diligent stirring, make them into an exact Plaster.

Emplastrum Sticticum.

Colledge. Take Oyl of Olive six ounces, yellow Wax an ounce and an half. Licharge in powder four ounces and an half, Ammoniacum, Bdellium Opopanax, Oyl of Bays, Lapis Calaminaris, both sorts of Birthwort, Myrrh, Frankincense, of each two drams ; pure Turpentine an ounce. Let the Oyl, Wax, and Licharge be boiled together till it stick not to your finger, then the mofs being removed from the fire and cooled a little, and the Gums dissolved in white Wine Vinegar, which avaporate by boiling strain it strongly, then add the Powders, Turpentine, Oyl of Bays, that it may be made into a Plaster according to art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the nerves, draws out corruption, takes away pains and aches, and restores

strength to members that have lost it ; the last is most effectual

Emplastrum Stomachicum Magistrale,
184. Or, a Stomach Plaster.

Colledge. Take of Mints. Wormwood, Stachas, Bay leaves of each one dram ; Marjoram, red Roses, yellow Sanders of each two drams, Calamus Aromaticus, Wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmeg, Cubebs, Galanga, Long pepper, Mace, of each a dram ; Mastich three drams, Cloves two drams & an half, Oyl of Nard an ounce. Oyl of Spice a dram, Rosin, Wax, of each four ounces Labdanum three ounces, Styrex half an ounce make it into a Plaster.

Culpeper. Both this and the other of that name, which you shall have by and by, strengthen the stomach exceedingly, helps digestion, and stays vomiting.

Emplastrum Tanforis. 185.

Colledge. Take of dry Pitch two pound. Wax one pound Perrishin half a pound, Powder of Fenugreek roots of black Chameleon or Briony of each four ounces : Cumminseeds finely powdered two ounces, make it into a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. A pretty Plaster, and good for little.

Such P L A S T E R S as their Workships thought fit to leave out are these ;

Emplastrum Corema : Or, *Ceroneum.*
Nich. Alex.

Colledge. T Ake of Pitch scraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax of each seven drams : Sagapenum six drams, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, of each four drams : Aloes, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each 5 drams : Styrex, Calamitis, Mastich, Opopanax

panax, Galbanum, Allum, the seeds of Fenugreek, of each 2 drams; the settlings or feces of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, of each one dram, Litharge half a dram.

Culpeper. It is of a gentle mollient nature, and prevails against stoppings of the Stomack coming of cold, hardness of the Spleen, Coldness of the Liver and Matrix.

Emplastrum Dei Gratia. Nich. Or, The Grace of God.

Colledge. Take of Turpentine half a pound, white Wax four ounces, Rozin one pound, white Wax four ounces, Mastich one ounce, fresh Betony, Vervain and Burnet, of each 1 handful; let the Herbs being bruised, be sufficiently boyled in white wine, the Liquor pressed out, in which let the Wax and Rozin be boiled to the consumption of the Liquor; being taken from the fire, let the Turpentine be mixed with it; Lastly, the Mastich in Powder, and so make of them a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. It is excellent good in Wounds and green Ulcers, for it keeps back inflammations, cleanseth and joyne'n Wounds, fills up Ulcers with Flesh.

Emplastrum de Janua, or of Betony. Nicholas.

Colledge. Take of the juyce of Betony Plantane and Smalage, of each one pound; Wax, Pitch and Rozin Turpentine, of each half a pound boyl the Wax & Rozin in the juyces with a gentle fire

continually stirring them till the juyce be consumed; then add the Turpentine and Pitch; continually stirring it till it be brought into the consistence of a Plaster according to Art.

Culpeper. I take Mesue indeed to be the Author of it (or else I am mistaken) it matters not much which. It is a gellant Plaster for the Pains in the Head, and to recruit an addle Brain, and it also heale green Wounds, easeth inflammations, strengthens the Liver.

Emplastrum Iphis Epigoni. Galen.

Colledge. Take of yellow wax an hundred drams, Turpentine two hundred drams, scales of Copper, Verdigreete and round Birchwort, Frankincense, Sal Armonick, Ammoniacum, burnt Brass, of each eight drams; burnt Allom six drams, Aloes, Myrrh, Galbanum, of each an ounce and an half; old Oyl one pound, sharp Vinegar so much as is sufficient. Let the Metals be dissolved in the Sun with the Vinegar, then put in those things that may be melted; last of all the powders, and make them all into an Emplaster.

Culpeper. Galen appropriates it to the Head and Ulcers there I know no reason but it may as well serve for other parts of the body.

A Plaster of Mastich
Nich. Alex.

College. Take of Mastich, Ship
S 2 Pitch,

Pitch, Sagapenum, Wax, of each six drams; Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankincense and Myrrh, of each three drams, Opopanax, Galbadum, Styra, Calamitis, Allum, (Rondeletius appoints, and we for him) Bitumen, Fenugreek, of each two drams; the feces of liquid Styra, Bdellium, Lithargee, of each half a dram: Let the Lithargee being beaten into powder, be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, then add the Pitch, which being melted, and the Wax and the Ammoniacum; afterwards let the Sagapenum Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styra and Feces being mixed with the Turpentine; last of all the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankincense, Bdellium, Allum, Myrrh and Fenugreek in powder; let them be made into a Plaister.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and helps digestion.

Emplastrum Nigrum. August
Called in High Dutch
Stitchplaister.

Colledge. Take of Colophonia, Regin, Ship Pitch, white Wax, Roman Vitriol, Cerus, Olibanum, Myrrh, of each 8 ounces; Oyl of Roses 7 ounces, Oyl of Juniper berries three ounces, Oyl of Eggs, two ounces, Oyl of Spike one ounce, white Vitriol, red Coral, Mummy, of each 2 ounces; Earth of Lemnos and

Mastich, Dragons blood, of each one ounce; the Fat of an Heron an ounce, the Fat of * Timullus (* A kind of Fish) three ounces, Loadstone prepared two ounces, and Earth worms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce, make them into a Plaister according to Art.

Culpeper. It is very good (say they) in green wounds and pricks.

Emplastrum Sanctum. And,
e Cruce.

A holy Plaister composed by
Andrew of the Cross.

Colledge. Take of Per rozin twelve ounces, Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, of each two ounces; Gum Elemi four ounces; Let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a brass pan, stirring it with a brass Instrument; then add Oyl of Bays and Turpentine, also boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag, and that which drops through, keep it in a glazed pot for your use.

Culpeper. The virtues are the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

Emplastrum sine Tavi.

College. Take of Frankincense, Bdellium, Styra, of each three drams; Ammoniacum, Galbanum of each one dram and an half; Ship pitch six drams, the marrow of a Stag fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drams; Sulphur vivum washed, Milk, Hermodactyls

Hermadaetils in powder, of each a dram and an half. Let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vinegar, because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of Oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of Oyl of Eggs, and a little Oyl of Turpentine, make it into a Plaister according to Art.

A Plaister for the Stomach. Mesue.

College. Take of Wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum Arabick, Mastich, Cyperus, Costus, Ginger, of each half an ounce; Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drams; Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon and Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia moschata, Schœnanthus of each one dram and an half; with Rob of Quinces, make it into an Emplaster; and when you have spread it upon a cloth, perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to the stomach.

A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum.

College. Take of Ammoniacum dissolved in Vinegar an ounce, Unguentum Dialthææ, Melilot Plaister, of each half an ounce; Bran an ounce: Bran an ounce, powder of the roots of Briony, and Orris, of each half an ounce; the grease of Ducks of Geese and Hens, of each 3 drams; and Oyl of Orris one ounce and an half. Let them boyl gently in the Mucilage of Line and Fenugreek seeds, so much as is sufficient. By adding Wax four ounces, make it into a Cerecloth according to Art.

Culpeper. It asswageth swell-

lings, or ripens and breaks 'em, and easeth pains thereby.

Ceratum Stomachicum. Galen.

Colledge. Take of red Roses, Mastich, of each twenty drams, dried Wormwood fifteen drams; Spicknard ten drams, Wax four ounces, Rose water so much as is sufficient, Oyl of Roses, a pound and an half: Let it boyl to till it be like an oylment, then add Oyl of Roses eight ounces, Wax fourteen ounces, the powder afore mentioned, (excepting the Mastich, which must be melted in the Oyl of Roses) of all of them used in this manner, make a Cerecloth according to Art.

Culpeper. It strengthens the Stomach and Liver; easeth the pains, provokes appetite to ones meat, and helps digestion.

And thus you see I have left our *Virgo* his nonsense, or his most excellent Plaister of Vinegar and Saffron, in which is no Saffron, there being other things in the Book ridiculous enough if you are disposed to Laugh.

CHYMICAL OYLS.

And other

Oyls of Herbs and Flowers.

Chymical Liquors.

Culpeper. I Desire you to take notice before I begin, That Chymical Oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themselves by reason of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient Medicine. 2. They carry the very same virtue the simples do, but

are far more prevalent, as having far more spirit in them & far less earthy dross. 3 The general way of taking of them is to drop two or three drops of them in any convenient Liquor, or other Medicine, which the last Table will fit you with, and so take it; for some of them are so hot (as Oyl of Cinnamon) that two or three drops will make a dish of pottage so hot of the simple, that you can hardly eat them.

Oyl of Wormwood. 187.

College. Take of dry Wormwood a pound, spring water 20 pound, steep them twenty four hours, and distil them in a great Alembick, with his Refragitory, or a Copper one with a worm. Let Oyl be separated from the water with a Funnel, or separating Glass as they call it, and let the water be kept for another Distillation. Let two or three of the first pounds of water be kept for the Physicians use, both in this and other Chymical Oils drawn with water.

Culpeper. Your best way to learn to still Chymical Oils, is to learn of an Alchymist; for rest confident, the greatest part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymistry than I have in building houses; but having found out certain Models in old rusty Authors, tell people so they must be done. I can teach a man so, how to build a House: First, he may lay the Foundation, then rear

up the Sides, then joyn the Rafters, then build the Chimneys, Tile the Top, and Plaster the Walls, but how to do one jot of this, I know not. And so play the College here; for the Alchymists have a better way by far to draw them. The truth is, I am in a manner tied to their Method here, from which I may not step aside: If my Country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my Labours) I may happily put forth something else for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon: only here I quote the Oyls in the Colledges order, and then quote the Virtue of the chiefest of them, that so the Reader may know by a penny how a shilling is coined.

Colledge. In the same manner are prepared Oyls of Hyssop, Marjoram, Mints, Garden water cresses, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Rosemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Tyme, &c. Of the flowers of Chamomel and Lavender, &c.

Culpeper. I shall instance here only Oyl of Lavender, commonly called Oyl of Spike, which helps the Running of the Reins, they being anointed with it; it expels worms two drops of it being taken in Wine; the region of the Back being anointed with it, and it helps the Palsie. For all the

the rest see the virtues of the Herbs themselves.

College. After the same manner are made Oyl of dryed Barks of Oranges Citrons, Lemmons: But it is better prepared of Barks being green and full of Juice seperated from the internal white part, bruised, and with a sufficient quantity of Simple distilled water, so will the Oyl be drawn easier & in greater plenty, and no less fitting for the Physicians use.

Oyl of East Roses, commonly called Spirit of Roses.

College. Take as many fresh Damask Roses as you will; infuse them twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of warm water, after you have pressed them out repeat the infusion certain times till the Liquor be strong enough which distil in an Alembick with his refrigerator, or a Copper with his worm, separate the spirit from the water, and keep the water for another infusion. So you may draw spirit from Damask Roses pickled in salt; as also spirit of red Roses.

Culpeper. 'Tis a good perfume.

OYL OF SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill Seeds. 188.

College. Take of Dill seed bruised two pound, Spring Water twenty pound, steep them twenty four hours, and steep them in a Copper still, or an Alembick with his refrigeratory: separate the Oyl from the water with a Funnel, and keep the water for a new distillation. So also is prepared Oyl of the Seeds of Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Carrots, Fennel, Parsly, Saxifrage, &c.

Culpeper. Oyl of Annis seeds although it be often given, and happily with good success in Vertigoes or Dizziness in the Head; yet its chief operation is upon the

breast and lungs: It helps narrowness of the breast, rawness & wind in the stomach all infirmities there coming of cold and wind, strengthen the Nerves: six drops is enough at a time, taken in broth or any other convenient Liquor. As Anniseeds are appropriated to the Breast, so are Fennel seeds to the head, the Oyl of which cleanseth the brain of cold infirmities, Lichargies, indisposition of the body, numbness, want of motion; also it helps the stomach, and expels wind: Cummin seeds; The Oyl of them is a great expeller of wind nothing better; it also wonderfully easeth pains of the Spleen, pains in the Reins and Bladder, stopping of Urine, especially if it come of wind and is a present Remedy for the Cholick. For the way of taking of them, see Annis seeds.

College. So also are made Oyl of Spices as of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace Nutmegs, Pepper, &c.

Culpeper. One or two drops of oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and exceeding good for such as are in a Consumption. See (Cinnamon) among the Simples. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the Head: and Oyl of Pepper for the Cholick.

College. Also Oyls of Aromatical Woods, as of Saxafras and Rhodium, &c.

OYLS OF BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries. 189.

College. Take of fresh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruise them and put them in a wooden Vessel, with twenty four pound of Spring water, sharp leaven one pound, and keep them in a Cellar three months, the Vessel being close stopped, then distil them in an Alembick, with a sufficient quantity of Simple water, after the Oyl is separated, keep the water for a new distillation. AC

in the same manner is made Oyl of Bay berries, Ivy berries, &c. Or you may draw Oyl from the afore named berries bruised and steeped twenty four hours in warm water, adding six pound of water, or if the berries be very dry, ten pound of water to each pound of berries, distilling them as before.

Culpeper Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully in pains of the Yard, and running of the Reins, the falling sickness; it is a mighty preservative against the Pestilence, and all evil Airs; it purgeth the Reins, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone, helps the Dropisie; the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient Liquor, is three or four drops; outwardly by unction it helps the Gout; two or three drops dropped upon the Navil, helps the Chloick.

Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chloick and black passion. Oyl of Ivy berries helps the Distresses of the Joints, the Stone, and provokes the Terms in Women; Use them as Juniper Oyl.

Egg shells dried and beaten into powder, and given in white Wine breaks the Stone.

Oyl of Turpentine. 199.

College. Take of Venice Turpentine as much as you will, put it into an Alembick with four times its weight in common water, still it with a convenient fire, and draw off a white thin Oyl, like water, the

Colophonia will remain in the bottom of the Vessels, and this Oyl may be drawn into a Bath, more aptly from burning in a Glass.

Culpeper It is wonderful good in cold affections of the Nerves, and all Diseases coming of cold and wind: it corrects the cold affections of the Lungs; is Asthmies, and difficulty of Breathing, &c. A dram being taken in the morning; outwardly it adorns the body, and takes away the pricks of Scabs, and the Small Pox, and Chans in the Skin and Blisters of Women, and Distincts, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Myrrh. 189.

College. Take of Myrrh bruised, Bay salt of each $\text{℥} \text{ss}$ pound; dissolve them in sixty pound of spring water, and still them in a Copper still or Alembick.

Culpeper. It keeps wounds (and all things else saith Frovantis) from putrefaction; makes the Face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and Distincts, being dropped into the Ears.

Oyl of Guaiacum. 190.

College. Take of Guaiacum in gross powder as much as you will, put it into a Retort, and then still it in Sand, the Oyl that comes out, because it is thinner and sweeter keep it by its self, which by rectifying with much water, will yet be sweeter. The same things are to be observed in the Distillation

Distillation of Box and Oak, and other solid woods. as also Oyl of Tartar with its tart Spirit, which and may better be distilled out of Crystall of Tartar, in the same manner.

Oyl of Wax. 190.

Colledge. Take of yellow Wax, melt & one pound. with which mix three pound of Tiles in Powder draw out the Oyl in Sand with a Retort which rectifie with water.

Culpeper. I am of Opinion. That Oyl of Wax is a singular Remedy for burns, and burning Ulcers, as an ointment, or needs to be.

Colledge. After the same manner is drawn Oyl of Fats and Gums and Resins which cannot be beaten into Powder as Ammoniacum, Citrana, Opopanax, Sagapen Liquid Stryax, Fachamahacca, &c.

Oleum Læticum Philosophorum 190.

Colledge. Take of Bricks, broken in pieces, as big as an hen Egg, heat them red hot, and quench them in old Oyl, where let them lie till they be cool, then beat them into fine power, and fill them in a Glass Retort with a fit receiver, give fire to it by degrees, and keep the Oyl in a Glass close stopped.

Culpeper. The Oyl will quickly penetrate, and is a sovereign Remedy for the Gout, and all cold affections in the Joints or Nerves, Camp Epilepsies or Falling-sickness, and Palsies; it molifies hard swellings, dissolves cold swellings, and also cold distempers of the Spleen, Reins, and Bladder.

Oleum Succini. 191. Or.
Oyl of Amber.

Colledge. Take of yellow Amber

part, burnt flints, or powder of Tiles two pounds, distil them in a Retort in sand keep the white clear Oyl, which comes out first by it self then distil it on, till all come out. keep both Oyls severally, and rectifie them with water gather the Salt Amber which sticks to the neck of the Retort, and being purged by Solution Filtration, and Coagulation, according to Art, keep it for use.

Culpeper. It speedily helps all affections of the Nerves, and Convulsions. Falling sickness, &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a singular remedy against poison and pestilent Air. Diseases of the Reins and Bladder, the fits of the Mother, the Nose being anointed with it the Cholick: it causeth speedy Labour to Women in Travel being taken in Vervain Water, it strengthens the Body exceedingly, as also the Brain and Sences, and is of an opening Nature.

Colledge. So is distilled Oyl of Jet (hold Learned Colledge, do not go about to reach an Alchymist thus in your Chymical shop you have erected in your Colledge garden; If you do, you will break your Bains, and of Guns and Ruinas, which may be powdered. Benjamin, Mastic, Frankinsence &c.

Culpeper. Having perused these Oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out I mean, the manner allotted by the Colledge to make them. 1. Because I fear they and the truth are Separatists. 2. Because the ignorant will know as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done all I can. 3. As to Alchymists (to whose Profession the making them belongs) I shall seem like *Phromio* the Philosopher, who never having seen a Battle, undertook to read Military Lectures before *Hannibal*, who was one of the best Soldiers in

in the world ; but I am in a manner forced to it. He that is able to understand the Receipt, is able to understand that the Failings are not mine but the Colledges.

Oleum seu Butyrum Antimonii 191. Oyl, or Butter of Antimony.

Colledge. Take of crude Antimony, Mercury sublimate, of each one pound, beat them to powder, and put them in a glass retort, with a large Neck, give fire by degrees into a Reverberatory, or else in sand, the Fat will distil down into the receiver, that part of that which sticks to the Neck of the receiver, will easily be melted, by putting a gentle fire under it ; let this Fat be rectified in a small Retort, and keep either in an open Vial, or in a Cellar or other moist place, that it may be dissolved into Oyl, which must be kept in a vessel close stopped.

Oleum Arsenici. 191. Or, Oyl of Arsenick.

Colledge. Take of Crystalline Arsenick first sublimated with Colcother alone, mix it with an equal part of Salt of Tartar and Salt Peter. Calcine it between two pots, the uppermost of which hath a hole through till no smoak ascend, dissolve the matter so calcined in warm water that you may draw out the salt, moisten the powder of which resides at the bottom with Liquor Tartary, and dry it by the fire, do so three times,

then dissolve the matter again, that you may draw out the Salt, and there will remain a white powder and fixed, which being kept in a moist place will dissolve into a moist substance like Oyl or Butter.

Oleum Salis. 199. Or, Oyl of Salt.

Colledge Take of French or Spanish Bay Salt as much as you will dissolve it in water and filter it, and having then put in a copper vessel ; mix with the brine fine powder of Tiles or Bricks two or three times weight of the salt before it is dissolved ; and set it upon hot coals, and let the water evaporate away (continually stirring it) till it be very dry, then put the powder into a glass Retort well luted placed in a furnace with a fit receiver, and also giving fire by degrees to the height, for the space of twelve hours, so shall you have an Oyl or sharp spirit of salt in the receiver, rectifie this by separating the flegm in a Retort in sand, and keep it close stopped for use.

Culpeper. Being mixed with Turpentine, and applied outwardly, helps the Gout three drops taken every morning in convenient Liquor, preserves youth, consumes the Dropsie, relieves Feavers, Convulsions and the Falling Sickness, being mixed with Oyntments, it is exceeding good in Ruptures & Dislocations.

Oleum

Oleum Sulphuris. 192. Or,
Oyl of Sulphur.

College. It is prepared in a Bell Still by ceasing burning and consuming of Brimstone, by which a sharp spirit beating against the sides of the Still, will turn into L. quon, and flow down like water of Oyl; the orderly disposing of the Still and Brimstone and other commodities belonging to this operation we leave to the ingenuity of the Artificer.

Culpeper. It prevails against diseases coming of Cold, Putrefaction, or Wind, Feavers, Agues Tertian or Quotidian, Pestilence Wounds and Ulcers, affects of the Brain, Mouth, Teeth, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, *Mitæ* and Bladder, Entrails and Artery, coming of abundance of Humours or Putrefaction, outwardly applied it helps fistulae, Ulcers of the Mouth, and Gangrenes. The way to take it inwardly is thus: dip the top of a feather in Oyl, and then wash it in the Liquor or Decoction you give it in, in Quotidian Agues give it in Wine, in which Rosemary or Mints, or both have been boyled; in tertian Agues in Wine, in which Centaury hath been boyled; in Quartan Agues, in Bugloss water, in all of them a little before the Ague comes: in Pestilences, in Wine, in which Radishes have been boyled, and mingled with a little Venice Treacle; in the Falling sickness, in Decoction of Betony or Peony in Coughs with Decoction of Nettle seeds and Hyssop, both of them made with Wine; for Ephem, Wormwood water; for the Wind Cholick in Chamomel

flower Water: for Dropsies and cold Livers, in Celandine water and Honey; for the Rickets & stoppage of the Spleen in Tamaris Water; for the French Pox, in Fumitory, or Broom flower Water, against Worms, in Grass: Wormwood water: for the fits of the Mother in Decoction of Betony or Featherfew in Wine: for suppression of Urine, in the Decoction of Garlick with wine, for the Gut in Decoction of Chamepitys Wine, in Wounds and Ulcers, the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the Oyl: If a hollow Tooth ake, put a drop into it; all your Teeth ake, make a Decoction of Mints in Wine, and put a drop or two of this Oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Oleum Vitrioli. 192. Or
Oyl of Vitriol.

College. Take of Ungarick or English Vitriol of the best, as much as you will; melt it in an earthen vessel glazed, and exhale away all the moisture, continually stirring it, and so bring it into a yellow Powder, which is to be put in earthen Retorts, that will endure the fire, placed in an open Furnace, give fire by degrees, even to the height for 3 days till the Receiver, which before was full of smoke, be clear; rectifie the Liquor from the Ephem in sand, & keep the strong & ponderous Oyl by it self.

Culpeper. It must be mixed with other Medicines, for it kills being taken alone; it asswageth Thirst, allayeth the violent heat in Feavers and Pestilences; and

Aqua Mellis. 193. Or,
Water of Honey.

Colledge. Take of the best honey four pound, dry Sand two pound; distil it in a Glass Still so capacious, that the matter take up only the fifth part of it, draw off the Flegm in a Bath, then encrease the fire, & draw off the yellowish water.

Culpeper. *Paracelsus* adviseth it to be drawn five times over, and calls it *Quintessence of Honey*, and extols the virtues of it to the Skies; saith, it will revive dying men; which Mr. *Charles Butler* of *Hampshire* also affirms.

Liquor seu Liguamen Tartari seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium.
Or, Liqueur of Tartar.

College. Take of Tartar of white Wine calcined till it be white, as much as you will, put it in *Hippocrates* his sleeves, and hang it in a moist Cellar, that the Tartar may dissolve, putting a vessel under it to receive it, dissolve what remains in the sleeve in common water, filter it, and evaporate it away till it begin to be like Allum, then use that like the former.

Culpeper. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries, Virgins buy it to take away the Sun burn and Freckles from their Faces. It takes off the rust from Iron, and preserves it bright a long time.

Oleum Myrrhæ per Deliquium. 193.
Or Oyl of Myrrh.

College. Boyl Hens till they be hard, then cut them through the middle of the length, take

out the yolk and fill the Cavi-
ties that fall of beaten Myrrh,
joyn them again, and bind 'em
gently with a thread, place
them between two dishes in a
moist place, a Grate being put
between, so will the Liqueur of
the Myrrh distil down into
the lower dish.

Culpeper You had both it and
its Virtues before.

Only Oyl of Tartar Chymi-
cal is left out.

Colledge. Take of Tartar
so much as you will, put it
into a large Retort with that pro-
portion, that but the third part
of the vessel be filled, distil it in
sand with a strong fire; after-
wards the Oyl being separated
from the water or spirit of Tartar,
rectifie it with much water, to
correct the smell of it; let it
stand a long time in the Sun.

Chymical Preparations more
frequent in use.

Antimonium cum Nitro calcinatum.
194. Or, Antimony calcined
with Nitre.

Colledge. TAKE of the best
Antimony one
part, pure Nitre two parts;
bruise the Antimony, then add
the Nitre to it, bring them
both into powder, which burn
in a Crucible, which will be
most convenient done if you
put it in the red hot Crucible
with a Ladle or such a like
Instrument; then take it out, &
beat it again, mix it with the
same

same quantity of Nitre as before, put it into the Crucible upon hot coals, and putting it into a live coal and fire, stirring it with an Iron thing that it may burn all about equally, and when there needs put in more fresh coals. Bruise it the third time, and with the like quantity of Nitre use it as before. At last beat it into powder, wash it in pure water, and keep it for use.

Chalybis præparatus. 194.

Or steel prepared.

Colledge. Take of filings of Steel cleansed with a Loadstone as much as you will, moisten them 12 times with the sharpest white Wine Vinegar, dry it in the Sun or a dry Air, beat in an Iron Mortar, and levigate it into a Marcle with a little Cinnamon water, and so bring it into a very fine powder, and keep it for use.

Crystal of Tartar. 195.

Colledge. Take of Tarter of White or Renish Wine as much as you will, beat it into gross powder, and wash it from the dross in water, then boyl it in a sufficient quantity of spring-water: After you have taken away the scum, filtre it being somewhat warm, through a brown paper into a glass warmed before lest it break; then place it in a Cellar that the Chrystal may stick to the sides of the glass, the which wash in pure water and keep for use.

Crocus Martis. 195.

Culpeper. Heat pieces of Iron on Steel red hot, and thrust them into a great heap of Brimstone, a Bason full of water being set underneath, the Metall will run out like Wax, which being seperated from the Sulphur, beat into very fine powder in an Iron Mortar, which being put into four square earthen pans, not above a fingers breadth in deepness,

set it at a flame of a River beryatory three or four days till it look red like a Sponge, the tops of which take away with an Iron, set the rest at the fire again till it look to all of it.

Crocus Metallorum. 195.

Colledge. Take of the best Antimony and Salt perre of each an equal part beat them into powder severally, then mix them together, put them into a hot Crucible with a Ladle, or other convenient Instrument; let it be bearen till the noise ceaseth, then remove it from the fire and cool it, then the Vessel being broken separate it from the white crust at the top, and keep it for use.

Flos Sulphuris. 196.

Or, Flower of Brimstone.

Colledge. Take of the best Brimstone and beat it with equal parts of Colcochar of Vitriol, put it in a long earthen Still, a head of glass large enough being put over it, give fire to it in Sand by degrees, stirring it with a Hires foot, it will be the purer if you iterate it with new Colcochar.

Lapis infernalis. 196.

Colledge. Take of Lye of which black Sope is made, and boyl it to a Stone in a Frying pan; do not consume all the humour, when it is cold cut it in the form of a Dre, and keep it in a Glass close stopped.

Otherwise. Take of Vitriol calcinated to redness two ounces, Sal Armoniack an ounce. Tarrar calcined to whiteness, quick Lime of each three ounces; sprinkle all of them being bearen with Lye made of Fig trees, or Spurge or Soap strain it often till almost all the matter be dissolved, then boyl it in a brass Vessel till the moisture be consumed, that which is kept close stopped for use.

Lapis seu Sal Prunella. 196.

Colledge. Take of pure Sulphur 1 pound

pound, put it in a Crucible, and place coals round about it, that the Nitre may flow like metal, then put it in by degrees two ounces of Flower of Brimstone; after the Brimstone is consumed pour the Nitre out into a Brass Basin, when it is cold keep it in a glass well stopped.

Magisterium of Pearl and Coral.

Colledge. Take of Pearl and Coral as much as you will, levigate it into very subtil powder, to which put such a quantity of Spirit of radicate Vinegar, that it may overtop it the breadth of three or four fingers, digest it in ashes till it be dissolved, then pour off the Liquor, and pour in fresh till the residue be dissolved, filtre it, and put a little liquor of Tartar to it, so will a white powder fall down to the bottom of the glass, which being separated from what is dissolved, is to be washed first with Spring water, then with Bawm, or Borage water: Radicate Vinegar is that which is distilled with Bay salt in sand.

Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus.

197. Mercury sublimate corrosive.

College. Take of Vitriol purified by Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation, and calcined till it be yellow, one pound, Bay Salt in like manner purified & dried, Nitre in like manner purified, of each half a pound; crude Mercury cleansed by straining thro' a linnen rag one pound, bruise them all

in a wooden Mortar, with a wooden Pestel, till the Salts are in powder, and no bits of the Mercury are seen, which will be best done, if you do it at divers times. As for example sake, taking Vitriol and Mercury of each one ounce, Salt and Nitre of each half an ounce at a time, and so forth, till the whole matter be brought into a powder and mixt, then put this matter into a glass body, so capacious that it fill not above the one half of it, place the glass a little above the middle in sand, in a convenient Furnace, give fire to it by degrees, even to the height, twelve or sixteen hours being passed, the sublimated Mercury will stick to the top of the glass, which being so separated and bruised, sublime by it self the second and third time, and oftner if it be too impure, till it be as white as snow, and no dross mixed with it.

Mercurius dulcis sublimatus. 198.

Colledge. Take of Mercury sublimated as before four ounces, crude Mercury three ounces bruise them and grind them in a wooden Mortar, with a wooden Pestel, which place above the middle in sand, put first a gentle fire under it, then increase it by degrees six hours, that the Mercury may be driven from the bottom into the middle region of the Phiol, which being separated from that at the top and bottom, sublime it the second time, and the third if need be, till it have left its acrimony, and be freed from

all

all impurity, and be as white as snow.

Mercurius dulcis precipited. 198.

Colledge. Take of crude Mercury driven from Sea Salt in a Retort one part, Aqua fortis of our description two parts, make a dissolution according to art. Mean season provide brine of Sea Salt and fair water, strong as you can make it, filter it, & put your solution of Mercury into this brine, and forthwith with a white powder will precipitate, which is to be washed from its acrimony in simple distilled water, or warm spring water, dried and kept in a glass for use.

Mercurius præcipitatus corrosivus.

198. Or, Corrosive Precipitate.

Colledge. Make a dissolution of crude Mercury and Aqua fortis as before, then evaporate it till it be dry, at least increase the fire, and stir up the matter with an Iron till it be red, keep it in a glass for use.

Mercurius Vitæ. 198.

Colledge. Take of butter of Antimony distilled according to our prescript, put it into clear water, which will forthwith be white, a milk water powder will precipitate, which is to be sweetned by much washing in warm water, and dried by a gentle fire, and kept for use.

Regulus Antimonii. 199.

Colledge. Take of crude Antimony, Salt peter, Tartar, of each equal parts; beat the Antimony apart in an Iron Mortar with an Iron Pestel, then add the rest in powder, put this powder by degrees with a La-

dle into a hot Crucible plac'd amongst hot coals; after it is burned then shake the Crucible gently, that the Regulus may sink to the bottom, which being taken out, and cooled by degrees, and freed from the dross. keep it for use.

Saccharum Saturnii. 199.

Colledge. Put as much red Lead as you will in a glass, and put so much Vinegar to it as may overtop it the breadth of four fingers; warm it, and stir it a good while, after it is settled pour off the sweet Vinegar and put in fresh, do it so often till no more sweetness be drawn from it, put all the Liqueur together, and let them settle, then exhale it away in a glass, till half be consumed, or until it being set in a Cellar, the Crystall appear, which having taken out, exhale it again, and let it in a Cellar or cold place, till more Crystall arise; do so till no more appear, then dissolve the Crystall in clear wine, filtre and coagulate it.

Sal. Vitriol. 199.

Colledge. Reduce Ungarick or English Vitriol, being calcinated in a Crucible into powder, of a Violet or an obscure purple colour, which powder cast by degrees into a large glass, in which is either distilled common or other very clear water stirring it continually with a stick, till the water which was at first hot, is cold, then let it stand twenty four hours, then filtre it. Lastly, exhale it in a Vessel, and coagulate it according to Art.

Turpenthum

Tipentbum Minerale. 200.

College. Take of crude Mercury, Oyl of Vitriol separated from all the Flegm, of each equal parts, distil them in Sand, increasing the fire by degrees, till all the moisture be flown up the Air, a white mass remaining in the bottom, which being separated from the crude Mercury, wash in spring water, and forthwith it will be yellow; wash it in warm water from all its accrimony, dry it, and keep it for use.

Vitriolum album depuratum. 200.

Or, white Vitriol cleansed.

College. Dissolve white Vitriol in clear Water, filtre it, and coagulate it.

Tartarum Vitriolatum. 200.

College. Take of Liquor of Tartar four ounces, into which drop by drop two ounces of oyl of Vitriol well rectified, so will a white powder fall to the bottom, which dry and keep for use.

Vitrium Antimonis. 200.

College. Take of good Antimony in fine powder, and put in a large Stone vessel, put fire under till it grow into clots; beat it, and do so again and again, and always stirring it till it resemble white ashes, and smoke not at all, then take of them half a pound, Borax half an ounce, put them in a Crucible, the which cover with a Tile, set it in strong fire, till there flow a matter like unto water, then put it into a Brass or Copper Vessel, and keep the Glass for use.

The general way of making Extracts

EXTRACTS may be made almost of every Medicine, whether Simple, as Herbs, Flowers and Seeds; or compound, as Species of Pills. Therefore take of any Medicine cut or bruised, or prepared as the Infusion requires, and pour to it Spirit of Wine or distilled Water, as the Physician in the heat of a Bath two days more or less, according as the thickness or thinness of the matter requires, until the Tincture be sufficient, then separate the Liquor, and put in more as before, do so till the Medicine afford no more Tincture; then put all these Liquors together, and filtre them, and exhale the humidity to the heat of a Bath, till the matter be left at the bottom of the thickness of the Honey, of which if Physician prescribe, you may add two scruples, or half a dram of its own proper or any other convenient Salt to every ounce of Extract, that so it may keep the longer.

The way of making Salts.

Salt Volatile or Essential is thus made. 303.

TAKE of any Plant, when it is fresh and full of juyce, a sufficient quantity, then bruise it into a wooden or stone Mortar, and a great deal of clear Water being added, boil it till half be consumed, strain the Decoction; press it strongly, and then boil it to the thickness of Honey; set it in a glass,

ass or glazed Vessel in a cold place eight days at least, and a crystal Salt will arise like *Salem*, which gather & wash with proper water, and dry for our use. Thus is Salt of Wormwood, Carduus, Mugwort, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.

Salt fixed or elementary is thus made. 203.

consists in four things, *Calcination, Solution, Filtration, Coagulation.*

Burn the water you would make Salt of into white ashes, and herein sometimes you must have a care lest by too hastily turning they run to glass, then with clear water make the ashes into Lie, to draw out the Salt; then with clear water; filter the Lie, and boil it in an earthen vessel by a gentle fire, that the water may be exhaled, and the Salt left. Which Solution, Filtration, and Coagulation being repeated certain times, it will be free from all impurity, and be very white.

Thus are prepared Salts of plants, and parts of living Creatures, among which these excel; Salt of Wormwood, Time, Rosemary, Centaury the less, Mugwort, Carduus, Parsley and Catharraw, Ash Dwarf Elder, Uajacum, Box, Chamomel, St Johns wort, Cichory, Celandine, curvy grass, Berony, Maudlin, albm, Ceterach, &c.

Preparations of certain simple Medicines.

the way of preparing Fats. 206.

Take of fresh Fat, veins, strings, and skins being

taken away; wash them so often in fair water till they be no longer bloody, then beat them well, and melt them in a double vessel, strain them, and pour off the water, keep it in a glass in a cold place, it will endure a year.

So is also prepared Marrow taken out of fresh bones, especially in Autumn.

The burning of Brass. 204.

Lay flakes of Brass in an earthen vessel, interposing Salt or Brimstone between each of them, so lay flake upon flake, burn them sufficiently, & wash the ashes with warm water till they be sweet.

The washing of Aloes. 205.

Put as much Aloes in powder, in a glass as you will, putting a sufficient quantity of warm water to it, that it may overtop it 2 or 3 fingers thick, stirring it about with a Spatule, that the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water; that being poured off, put in fresh water, and stir in like manner, that the dross may be separated; gather those waters together, evaporate the humidity and keep the mass.

The preparation of Bole Armenick. 206.

Grind it small, and dissolve it to common Rose water till the dross and sand be taken away, dry it in the Air or Sun, and keep it being dried.

Facula Brionæ 206.

Take of Briony roots scraped, bruised, and the juice pressed out, which being let stand first a while in a vessel, a white powder

de-like Search will fall from the bottom, from which pour the water and let it dry for use. So is Gerfa *Serpentaria* prepared for Aaron roots, and *Fœcula* of the roots of Radishes and Oris.

Mzy Butter. 206.

About the middle or latter end of Mzy take fresh Butter without Sale, and in a glassed earthen vessel set it in the Sun, that it may be all melted. Strain it through a rag without pressing; set it in the Sun again, strain it again, and keep it a year.

The preparation of Lapis Calaminaris. 206.

Heat it red hot three times in the fire and quench it as often in Plantane and Rosemary water, at last levigate it upon a Marble, and with the same waters make it into Balls.

The washing of Lime. 206.

Buise quick Lime, put it in a Pan, and mix it with sweet water, and when it is settled to the bottom change the water, and mix it again; do so seven or eight times, filtering it every time: at last do it with Rose water, & dry the Lime.

The preparation of Coral, Pearls, Crabs eyes, and other precious Stones. 207.

Beat them in a Steel Mortar, and levigate them on a Marble, putting a little Rose water to them, till they are in very fine powder, then make them into Balls.

The preparation of Coriander seed. 207.

Steep them twenty four hours in sharp Vinegar, then dry them. So may you prepare Cummin seed.

The burning of Harts horn, Ivory, and other bones. 207.

Burn them in a Crucible till they be white, then beat them into powder, and wash them with Rose water; at last levigate them on a Marble, and make them into Troches, you may dissolve Camphire, half an ounce in the last pound of Rose water if you please.

A new preparation of them. 207.

Hang them by a thread in a vessel of Aqua vitæ, so as that they touch not the Liquor, then putting on the Head distil it, and the Vapours ascending will make them easie to be brought into powder after many Distillations.

A way to make Elaterium. 207.

Take of wild Cucumers almost ripe, and cut them with the knife upwards, and gently press out the juyce with your foremost finger; let it run through a Sieve into a clean glassed vessel, let it settle and pour off the clear water into another vessel; dry the settlings in the Sun, and keep them for use. If you will you may keep the clear water for *Unguentum de Artanita*.

The preparation of the Bark of Spurge roots. 208.

Cleanse them and infuse them 3 days in the sharpest Vinegar, then dry them. So are Laurel leaves, Mizeron, and other things of that nature prepared.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium purged from the dross and powdered, put it in a glass, and put so great a quantity of juice of Lemmons to it, that it may overtop it 3 or 4 fingers then place them in a hot Bath till the Euphorbium be dissolved in the juyce, strain it through a rag, place it in a Bath again, and evaporate away the juyce, and keep the Euphorbium for use.

The preparation of black Hellebore roots. 208.

Steep such black Hellebore roots as are bro't to us, the woody pith being taken away, 3 days in juyce of Quinces by a moderate heat, then dry them and lay them up.

The preparation of Goats blood. 208.

Take a Goat of a middle age, feed him a month with Burnet, Smal-lage, Parsley, Mellows, Lovage, and

and such like things ; kill him in the end of Summer about the Dogs days, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries, and let it settle, pouring off the water, dry the blood in an Oven. *The burning of young Swallows* 208.

Kill young Swallows so as the blood may flow upon their wing then sprinkle them with a little beaten Salt, and burn them in a glazed vessel, & keep the ashes for use. So are burned Hedge hogs, Frogs, Toads, & the like Creatures.

The preparation of Lacca. 209.

Take of Lacca not cleansed, (for otherwise your labour were vain) bruised & boyled in water, in which the roots of long Barthwort, and Squamant, each equal parts, have been boyled, till the purer part swim at the top, and the dross sink to the bottom ; keep that purer part, put it into a glass, and cover it, evaporate away the moisture, either by heat of Sun or Bath, keep it for use.

Preparation of Lapis Lazuli. 209.

Let Lapis Lazuli being beaten into fine powder, be oft washed in water, continually stirring it till the water clear, without other taste or colour than its own

The preparation of Lithargy. 209.

Let the Litharge be ground to very fine powder in a Mortar, then pour clear water on it, and stir it up and down till it be troubled, & thick, then pour off that water into another vessel, & put in fresh water to the powder of the stone ; stir that up and down till it be thick, pour that water off to the former ; do this so oft till nothing but dross remains in the Mortar, the thinner

substance being all mixed with the water you poured off let that stand and settle, so will the purer Lithargy remain in the bottom, pour the water off gently, dry the Lithargy, and grind it upon a Marble so long till no harshness can be discerned in it by your Tongue.

The preparation of Earthworms. 209.

Slit them in the middle, and wash them so often in white Wine till they be cleansed from their impurity then dry 'em and keep 'em for your use.

The preparation of Sows or Wood Lice

Take of Wood Lice then as many as you will, wash them very clean in pure white Wine, then you may put them in a glazed pot, which being shut close put into a hot Oven that so they may be dried with a moderate heat to be beaten into powder.

The manner of preparing Oxysepis 210.

Take of Wool uncleansed which was taken off from the Neck, Ribs and Shoulder parts of the Sheep put it into warm water often Times and wash it diligently till all the faeces, become off from it in the water, afterwards press it out and lay it by, then pour that fat and filthy water out of one vessel into another, holding the vessel on high, and so then pouring and repeating it till it be filthy take away the fat that

that swims on the top, pour and repour it as before till it be frothy: then again take away the fat that swims at the top; do so often till no more froth appear, nor fat swim at top; then take the fat with the froth, and wash it up & down with your hand in clear water, so often and so long till the filth be washed from it, which may be known by the water remaining clear, and the fat being tasted do not bite your tongue, then keep it in a thick and clean pot in a cold place.

The preparation of Opium. 210.

Dissolve the Opium in Spirit of Wine, strain it and evaporate it to its due consistence.

Powder of raw Lead. 210.

Beat your Lead into very thin plates, & cut these thin plates into very small pieces, the which steep three days in very sharp Vinegar, changing the Vinegar every day, then take them out and dry them without burning them, and take a little pains with them in a Mortar, to bring them to a fine powder.

The washing of Lead. 210.

Stir about water in a Leaden Mortar with a Leaden Pestel, and labour at it to some purpose, till the water look black & thick, strain out this water, dry it and make it into Balls.

The burning of Lead. 210.

Take as many thin plates of Lead as you please, put them into a new earthen pot, lay them plate upon plate, with Brimstone between each plate, then put the pot in the fire, and stir the Lead about with a Iron Spatule when the Brimstone burns, untill you have brought it all into ashes, the which wash in clear water, & keep for your use.

The preparation of Fox Lungs. 211.

Take of the fresh Lungs of a Fox, the Aspera Arteria being taken away, wash them diligently in white Wine, in which Hyssop and Scabious have been boiled, then dry

them in an Oven so moderately hot that no part of them be burned, then steep them in a glass stopped with wax.

The preparation of Scammony. 211.

Take the Core out of a Quince, and fill the void place with powder of Scammony; then join the Quince together again, and wrap it up in paste, bake it in an Oven, or roast it under the ashes, afterwards take out the Scammony, and keep it for use. This is that which is vulgarly called Diacrydium or Diagrydium.

Another way of preparing Scammony with Sulphur. 211.

Take of Scammony beaten small as much as you will, spread it upon a brown paper, and hold it over hot coals upon which you have put Brimstone, stir the Scammony about all the while, till it begin to melt or look white; and this is called Scammony sulpherated.

The preparation of Squills. 211.

Take a great Squill whilst it is green, casting away the outward rinds, wrap it in paste, and bake it in an Oven till it be tender, which you may know if you pierce it through with a Bodkin, Then take it out of the Oven, and take off all the flakes one by one, leaving that part which is hard behind) draw a Cord thro them, and hang them in adry place, at that distance one from the other, that one may not touch another; till they be dried. Yet take his Caution along with you, that you ought not to cut nor pierce them with any Iron Instrument, but with Wood Ivory or Bone.

Washed Tartar. 212.

Take of bruised Tartar as much as you will, pour in cold and pure Spring water to it, stir it then up and downs then let it settle, pour off that water, and pour on more, use it as before, and then repeat the usage so long, till the water remain clear after washing.

Boyled

Boiled Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine a pound to which pour twenty four pound of water in which boyl it so long till it be very thick, and being cold may be rubbed in powder like Rozin, and beaten like Glass.

The preparation of Tutty. 212.

Tutty is prepared the same way that Lapis Calaminaris is; then tie it up in a clean linnen Cloth, which then shake up

and down, drawing it this way and that way in a vessel full of clear water, till the thinner & more profitable part come out into the water, and the thicker and impurer remain in the Cloth; then let it settle, and so pour off the water gently from it, repeat this Operation so often, till nothing good for any thing remain in the Cloth; then take what you have putrified, sprinkle it with a little Rose water, make it into Troches to be kept for use.

A Conclusion.

IN this Edition of this Book are between two and three hundred very useful Additions, and exceeding fit for all those that understand not the Latine or have not studied Physick very many years. The Additions are of most precious things that I either know my self, or have collected from the best Authors in Physick.

I have now (Courteous Reader) led thee through the Collages reformed and refined Dispensatory; I assure thee, not led thereto by any Envious Principles against them, for I bear them more good will, and love them better than they love themselves; only hate Selfishness in whomsoever I find it. If thou findest me here and there a little lavish in such expressions as may like not, I pray pardon that, it is my Dialect, I cannot write without it; I assure thee it was not premeditated. If you think I did for gain, thou art so far wide from the truth, that unless thou change thy Opinion, 'tis to be feared Truth and you will not meet again in a long time. I have taken up this World as Travellers take up an Inne, not as a Freeholder takes a Dwelling; I take no care for Victuals before I am hungry, nor new Cloth before my old lack mending. I have read in some Authors, that the Mammon which signifies Covetousness, is the Master Devil over those that tempt men to sin, and I partly believe it. I have often read also in Hosea 4. 12. That those that make the Earth their happiness, go a whoring from under their God, which made me terribly afraid, lest in one act I should commit two evils, forsake the fountain of living water, and buy my self a Cistern that holds none at

all. I have a very Sympathetical spirit, and could either weep with Heraclitus, or laugh with Democritus, to see men spend all their pains about the gains of this World, and when they have done must die and leave it as (Solomon says) they know not to whether he will be a wise man or a fool; therefore mistake me not, but judge of me as I am. I desire not to spend the strength of an immortal spirit in seeking after what hath no worth in it, which may but make me worse, yet cannot make me any thing the better. There was a Tale lately told me, of a Lady of a great Estate, that was so extream foolish, that she would Ride in the Coachbox and drive the Horses. whilst the Coachman rid in the Coach. You think this was a great madness, but yet a greater madness by odds it is, for a man that is Heir to an Eternal Being, to make himself a Slave to the Earth which must perish. I will assure you, it was a higher Principle than all these that moved me to write, viz. Pure Love to that Nation in which I was born and bred, of which I may justly say, If the Spirit of God said, Israel was destroyed for want of Knowledge when Sin reigned but single; how much more this Nation when it reigns by troops? I weigh not the ill language of those that mind earthly things, I wish them all the Riches their hearts can desire, for they have all their wit already; 'tis Comfortable enough for me, that I am beloved of the best; my Reward I expect hereafter in that place whereunto no earthly minded nor selfish man shall come.

Nich. Culpeper.

The Forty Sixth Book

OF THE

PHYSITIANS LIBRARY.

Being a *KEY* to *Galen* and *Hippocrates*.
their Method of Physick.

The General Use of Physick.

I Shall desire thee, whoever thou art, that intendest the Noble (though too much abused) Study of Physick, to mind heedfully these following Rules, which being well understood, shew thee the Key of *Galen* and *Hippocrates* their Method of Physick. He that useth their Method, and is not heedful of these Rules, may soon Tinker like, Mend one hole, and make two; cure one disease and cause another more desperate.

That then thou mayest understand what I intend, it is to discover in a general way the manifest Virtues of all Medicines.

I say, of the manifest Virtues and Qualities, viz. such as are obvious to the Senses, especially to the Taste and Smell: For it hath been the practice of most Physicians (I say not of all) in these latter Ages as well as

ours, to say when they cannot give, nor are minded to study a Reason, why an Herb, Plant, &c. hath such an operation, or produceth such an effect in the body of Man; it doth it by an hidden quality: For they not minding the whole Creation as one united body, not knowing what belongs to *Astral Influence*, not regarding that excellent harmony the only good & wise God hath then made in a composition of contraries, (in the knowledge of which consists the whole ground and foundation of Physick) no more than a Horse that goes about the street regards when the Clock strikes, are totally led by the nose by that monster Tradition, who seldom begets any Children, but that they prove either Fools or Knaves, and this makes them so brutish, that they can give no reason for the operation of a Medicine, but what is an object to sense; this their Worships call *manifest*, and the other

ther hidden, because it is hidden from them, and always will if they search no further after it than hitherto they have done.

A Common Wealth is well hop't up with such Physicians, that are not only so ignorant, but also careless, of knowing the foundation upon which the whole Fabrick of Physick ought to be built, and not upon Tradition. They profess themselves *Galenists*; I would civilly intreat them, but seriously to peruse, & labour to be well skilled in the *Astronomy of Galen and Hippocrates*.

I confess and am glad to think of it, that all Ages have afforded some wise Physicians, well skilled in the principles of what they profess, of which is this our Age not wanting, and they begin to increase daily. As for others my comfort is, that their whole Model will not stand long, because it is built upon the sand.* And if I be not mistaken in my Calculation, there are searching times coming, and with speed too, in which every Building that is not built upon the Rock shall fail. The Lord will make a quick search upon the face of the Earth.

But to return to my purpose: It is the manifest qualities of Medicines that here I am to speak to, and you may be pleased to behold it in this order.

Sect. 1. *Of the Temperature of Medicines.*

Sect. 2. *Of the Appropriation of Medicines.*

Sect. 3. *Of the Properties of Medicines.*

Sect. 1.

Of the Temperature of Medicines.

HERBS, Plants, and other Medicines manifestly operate either by Heat, Coldness, Dryness or Moisture; for the World being composed of so many Qualities, they and they only can be found in the world, and the mixtures of them one with another.

But, that these may appear as clear as the Sun when he is upon the Meridian, I shall treat of them severally in this order.

1. *Of Medicines temperate.*
2. *Of Medicines hot.*
3. *Of Medicines cold.*
4. *Of Medicines moist.*
5. *Of Medicines dry.*

Of Medicines temperate.

If the World be composed of Extrems, then it acts by extrems; for as the man is, so is his work; therefore it is impossible that any Medicine can be temperate, but may be reduced to Heat, Cold, Dryness, or Moisture, & must operate (I mean such as operate by manifest quality) by one of these, because there is no other to operate by, and that there should be such temperate mixture, so exquisitely of these qualities in any Medicine, that one of them should not manifestly excel the other, it is a System too rare to find.

Thus

Thus I conclude the matter to be, those Medicines are called Temperate, not because they have no excess of Temperature at all in them, which neither be said to heat nor cool so much as will amount to the first degree of excess; for daily experience witnesseth that they being added to Medicines change not their qualities, they make them neither hotter nor colder.

Their Use. They are used in such Diseases where is no manifest Distempers of the first qualities: viz. heat and cold. For example: In obstructions of the Bowels, where cold Medicines might make the Obstruction the greater, and hot Medicines cause a Fever.

In Fevers of Flegm where the cause is cold and moist, and the effect hot and dry, in such use temperate Medicines, which may neither increase the Fever by their heat, condense the flegm by their coldness.

Besides because contraries are taken away by their contraries, and every like maintained by its like; they are of great use to preserve the constitution of the body temperate, and the body it self in strength and vigour, & may be used without danger, or fear of danger, by considering what part of the body is weak, and using such temperate Medicines as are appropriated to that part.

Of Medicines hot.

The care of the ancient Physicians was such, that they did not labour to hide from, but

impart to posterity, not only the temperature of Medicines in general, but also their degrees in temperature, that so the distempered part may be brought to its temperature, and no further; for all things which are of a contrary temperature conduce not to cure, but the *strength* of the contrariety must be observed, that so the Medicine may be neither weaker nor yet stronger, than just to take away the distemper; for if the distemper be but meanly hot, and you apply a Medicine cold in the fourth degree, 'tis true you may soon remove that distemper of heat, and bring another of cold twice as bad. *Galen de sinaped. fac l. 2. c. 12.*

Then secondly, not only the distemper it self, but also the part of the body distempered must be heeded; for if the head be distempered by heat, you use such Medicines as cool the Heart or Liver, you will bring another disease, and not cure the former.

The degrees then of Temperature are to be diligently heeded, which the ancient Physicians have concluded to be four in the qualities, viz. Heat and also Cold; of each of which we shall speak a word or two severally.

Of Medicines hot in the first degree.

Those are said to be hot in the first degree which induce a moderate and natural heat to the

the Body, and to the parts thereof either cold by nature, or cooled by accident, by which natural heat is cherished when weak, or restored when wanting.

Effect. 1. The first effect then of Medicines hot in the first degree is, by their sweat and temperate heat to reduce the body to its natural heat, as the fire doth the external parts in cold weather, unless the affliction of cold be so great, that such mild Medicines will not serve the turn.

Effect. 2. The second effect is the mitigation of pain arising from such a distemper, and indeed this effect hath other Medicines, some that are cold, and some that are hotter than the first degree, they being rationally applied to the distempers. These Medicines shall be spoken to in their proper places. In this place let it suffice that Medicines hot in the first degree make the offending humours thin and expel them by sweat or insensible transpiration, and these of all other most congruous or agreeable to the body of man, but heat exceeds, for we live by heat and moisture, not by cold.

Medicines then, which are hot in the first degree, are such as just correspond to the natural heat of our bodies; such as are hot or cold, are more subject to do mischief, being administered by an unskilful hand, than these are, because of their contrariety to Nature; whereas these are grateful to the body by their moderate heat.

Effect. 3. Thirdly, these take away weariness, and help Fevers, being outwardly applied, because they open the pores of the skin, and by their gentle heat prepare the humours, and take away those fuliginous vapours that are caused by Fevers.

Discommodities. Yet many discom-

modities arise by heedless giving even of these which I would have young Students in Physick to be very careful in, least they do more mischief than they are aware of, viz it is possible by too much use of them to consume not only what is inimical in the body, but also the substance it self, & the strength of the spirits, whence come faintings, and sometimes death. Besides by applying them to the parts of the body, they are not appropriated to, or by not heeding well the complexion of the Patient, or the natural temper of the body afflicted, for the Heart is hot, the Brain is temperate.

Effect. 4. Lastly, Medicines hot in the first degree cherish heat in the internal parts, help concoction, breed good blood, and keep it in good temper being bred.

Of Medicines hot in the second degree.

Having spoken of Medicines hot in the first degree, it follows now in order to speak of those that are hot in the second. These are something hotter than the natural temper of a man.

Use. Their use is for such whose Stomachs are filled with moisture because their faculty is too hot and dry; they take away obstructions or stoppings, open the pores of the skin but not in the same manner that such do as are hot in the first degree for heat concocting and expelling the humours, by strengthening and helping Nature in the work; but these cut rough humours, and scatter them by their own force and power, when Nature cannot.

Of Medicines hot in the 2d degree.

Those which attain the 3d degree.

gree of heat, have the same faculties with those before mentioned; but as they are hotter, so they are more powerful in their operations; for they are so powerful in heating & cutting, that if unadvisedly given, they cause Fevers. *Use.* Their use is to cut rough and contracted humours, to provoke sweat abundantly; hence it comes to pass that all of them resist poison.

Of Medicines hot in the 4th degree.

Those Medicines obtain the highest degree of heat, which are so hot that they burn the body of man being outwardly applied to it, and cause Inflammations, or raise Blisters; as Crow foot, Mustard seed, Onions, &c. Of these more hereafter.

Of cooling Medicines.

Physicians have also observed four degrees of coldness in Medicines, which I shall briefly treat of in order.

Of Medicines cold in the 1st degree.

The giving then of cold Medicines to a man in his natural temper, the season of the year being moderately hot, extinguish natural heat.

Use 1. Their use is first in Nourishment, that so the heat of food may be qualified, & made for a weak Stomach to digest.

Use 2. Secondly, to restrain & alluage the heat of the bowels.

Of Medicines cold in the second and third degree.

Use 1. Such whose Stomachs are strong, and Liver hot, may easily bear such Medicines that are cold in the 2d degree, and find much help by them.

Use 2. Also they are outwardly applied to hot swellings, if

the inflammation be not great, use those that are less; if the inflammation be vehement, make use of Medicines cold in the 2d or 3d degree.

Use 3. Sometimes the spirits are moved inwardly through heat; thence follows immoderate watchings, if not deprivation of the senses. This must be remedied with cold Medicines; for cold makes humours thick, represseth sweat, & keeps up the spirits from fainting.

Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.

Lastly, the use of Medicines cold in the fourth degree, is to mitigate desperate and vehement pains stupifying the senses.

Of Moistening Medicines.

Those which are moist take away naturally strength, help the sharpness of humours, make blood and spirit thicker, loosen the Belly, & fit it for purgation.

The immoderate or indiscreet use of them dulls the body, and makes it unfit for action.

Of drying Medicines.

Such Medicines as are dry in the third degree being unadvisedly given, deprive the parts of the body they are appropriated to, of their nourishment, and by that means bring them into Consumptions.

Besides there is a certain Moisture in the Body of Man, which is called *Radical Moisture*, which being taken away, the parts must needs die, seeing natural heat and life also do consist in it, and this may be done by too frequent use of Medicines dry in 4th degree. This was the reason *Galen* writ, that

that things dry in the fourth degree must of necessity burn, which is an effect of heat, and so not of dryness, unless by burning Galen means also consuming the radical moisture.

The use then of drying Medicines is only to such bodies, and parts of the body as abound with moisture ; in which observe these Rules.

1. *If the moisture be not verry extream, let not the Medicine be extream drying.*

2. *Let it be proper to the part of the body afflicted, for if the Liver be afflicted by moisture, and you go about to dry the Brain or Heart, you may sooner kill than cure.*

Thus have we briefly spoken of the first qualities of Medicines, and in the general only, and but briefly because we shall always touch upon them in the Exposition of the other qualities, in which you must always have an eye to these.

S E C T. II.

*Of the Appropriation of Medicines.
to the sever al parts of the Body.*

Ancient Physicians also kept a very grievous racker about this some denying any specifical Virtues at all in Medicines, or any congruity to certain parts of the Body, but were of opinion that such as will strengthen the Head, must needs the Bowels, and all other parts of the Body, by the same rule: because being ignorant of the influence of the Heavens, they would give no reason for the contrary; and so whatsoever is obnoxious to one part of the Body, must needs be obnoxious to all the rest by the same rule.

Others hold them to be appropriated to the particular parts of the body, by an hidden property

as they call it, because their ignorance in Astronomy knew not what to make of it, or how the Medicines operated and their experience also testifying that they had distinct operations upon distinct parts of the Body.

Others have laboured to find out a middle way between both these and what they hold, That what Medicines strengtheneth one part of the Body, must needs in some measure strengthen all the rest, yet so as that it is peculiarly appropriated to that part of the Body which it strengthens; and their reason is because the substance of the Medicines agrees with the substance of that part of the Body which it strengthens, and every one almost that hath but wit enough to eat an Egg, knows that the substance of all parts of the body are not alike. This Argument hath some weight in it, tho' in my opinion, it falls a little too low; for it is a certain truth, the Sympathy and antipathy in the Creation is the cause both of all Diseases, and also the operations of all Medicines. However I may intertex my opinion of what Physicians call *hidden qualities*, now and then with it; yet my scope shall be to treat chiefly of this at this time, till time and opportunity together with the will of my Creator) give me leave to digest what they call *hiddin qualities*, into such a form that others may understand it as well as my self; I am sickly, and have no body to help me, I can do things no faster than I can.

That the Qualities and Use of these Medicines may be found out, and understood by every one, and so my Country reap the benefit of my Labour, they shall find them presented to their view in this Order.

Medicines appropriated

1. To the Head,

2. To

2. To the Breast and Lungs.
 3. To the Heart 4 To the Stomach.
 5 To the Liver. 6 To the Spleen.
 7. To the Reins & Bladder.
 8. To the Womb. 9. To the Joynts.

Chap. 1. Of Medicines appropriated to the Head.

BY Head is usually understood all that part of the Body which is between the top of the Crown, and the upper most joynt of the neck; yet are those Medicines properly called *Cephalical* which are also appropriated to the Brain, not to the Eyes, Ears nor Teeth, neither are those Medicines which are proper to the Ears, proper also to the Eyes: therefore (my intent being to write as plain as I can) I shall subdivide this Chapter into these parts.

Medicines appropriated

1. To the Brain.
2. To the Eyes.
3. To the Mouth and Nostrils.
4. To the Ears.
5. To the Teeth.

For what Medicines are appropriated to an unruly tongue, is not in my power at present to determine.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Brain.

Before we treat of Medicines appropriated to the Brain, it is requisite that we describe what the nature and affection of the Brain is.

The Brain which is the Seat of Apprehension, judgment and memory, the original of sense

and motion is by nature temperate; and if so, then you will grant me that it may easily be afflicted both by heat and cold, and it is indeed more subject to afflictions by either of them, than any other part of the body; for if it be afflicted by heat, sense and reason, is immoderately moved by the cold, they languish and are dull'd, to pass by other Symptoms which invade the Head, if the Brain be altered from its proper temper.

Also this is peculiar to the Brain, that it is delighted or offended by smells, sights and sounds: but I shall meddle no further with these here, because they are not Medicines.

Cephalical Medicines may be found out from the affections of the Brain it self. The Brain is usually oppress'd with moisture in such afflictions therefore give such Medicines as very gently warm, cleanse, cut and dry: but wicah let them be such as are appropriated to the head, such as Physicians say (by an hidden quality) strengthen the Brain.

Again, if you consider the situation of the Brain, you shall find it placed in the highest part of the Body, therefore it is easily afflicted with hot vapours, this punisheth a man with watchings and head ach, as the former did with fortifness and sleepiness; in all such *Cephailicks* as cool the Brain.

To

To make *Cephalicks* or *Narcoticks*, or stupifying Medicines, is not my intent, for I am confident they are inimical both to the Brain and Senses of these, and of such medicines also as purge the Brain, I shall speak by and by, to return to my purpose.

Some *Cephalicks* purge the Brain, some heat it, some cool it, some strengthen it? but how they perform this office, peculiarly to the Brain, most Physicians confess they could neither comprehend by reason, nor describe by precepts, only thus they do it by an hidden quality, either by strengthening the Brain thereby defending it from Diseases, or by a certain antipathy between them and the diseases incident to the Brain.

Lastly, For the use of *Cephalicks* observe if the Brain be much afflicted you cannot well strengthen it before you have purged it, neither can you well purge the Brain before you have cleansed the rest of the Body, it is so subject to receive the vapors up to it; give cooling *Cephalicks* when the Brain is too hot and hot *Cephalicks* when it is too cold.

Beware of using cooling Medicines to the Brain when the Crisis of a disease is near; How that time may be known, I shall (God assisting me) instruct you hereafter, I cannot do all things at one time; let it suffice now that according as the disease afflicting your head is, so let your Remedy be.

Of Medicines appropriated to the Eyes.

Take such Medicines as are appropriated to the Eyes under the name of *Ocular Medicines*; I do it partly to avoid multiplicity of words and partly to instruct my Countrymen in the terms of art belonging to Physick (I would have called them *Ophthalmicks* had not the

word been troublesome to the reading much more to the understanding of a Countryman (as I even now call'd such Medicines *Cephalicks* as were appropriated to the Brain,

Ocular Medicines are two-fold viz. such as are referred to the visive Vertues, and such as are referred to the Eyes themselves.

Such as strengthens the Visive Vertues or the Optick Nerves, which convey to the Eyes (say Doctors) do it by a hidden vertue, into the reason of which no man can dive, unless they would fetch it from the similitude of the substance: And yet they say a Goats Liver conduceth much to make one see in the night: and they give this Reason, because Goates see as well in the night as in the day. Yet there is no affinity in temprature nor substance, between the Liver and Eyes. However Astrologers know well enough, that all herbs, Plants, &c. That are under the Dominion of either Sun or Moon, & appropriated to the Head, be they hot or cold they strengthen the Visive Vertues, as Eye bright, which is hot *Lunaria* or Moon-wort which is cold.

As for what appertains to the constitution of the Eyes themselves, seeing they are exact in sence, they will not endure the least inconvenience, therefore such Medicines as are outwardly applied to them (for such Medicines as strengthen the Visive Vertues are all given inwardly) let them neither hurt by their hardness nor knowing quality nor be so taught that they should stick to them. Therefore let Ocular Medicines be neither in Powders nor Ointments, because Oil it self is offensive to the Eyes & how pleasing Powders are to them, you may precive your self by but going into the dust.

Medicines

*Medicines appropriated to the
Mouth and Nose.*

Apply no stinking Medicines to a disease in the Nose, for such offend not only the Nose but also the Brain; neither administer Medicines of any ill taste to a disease in the Mouth, for that subverts the stomach, because the tunicle of the mouth and of the stomach is the same. And because both Mouth and Nostrils are ways by which the Brain is cleansed; therefore are they infected with Vices, as need almost continual cleansing; and let the Medicines you apply to them be either pleasant, or at least not ingrateful.

Medicines appropriated to the Ears.

The Ears are easily afflicted by cold because they are always open, therefore they require hot Medicines. And because they are of themselves very dry, therefore they require Medicines which dry much.

*Medicines appropriated to the
Teeth.*

Vehement heat and vehement cold are inimical to the Teeth, but they are most of all offended by sharp and sour things, & the reason is, because they have neither skin nor flesh to cover them, they delight in such Medicines as are cleansing and binding, because they are troubled with Defluxions and Rheums upon every light occasion, and

that's the reason the common use of fat and sweet things soon rots the Teeth.

Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs.

THE Medicines appropriated to the Breast and Lungs, you shall find called all along by the name of *Pectorals*, that's the term Physicians give them, when you hear them talk of *Pectoral Syrups*, *Pectoral Rows* or *Pectoral Oyntments*; now you know their use.

They are divers, some of which regard the matter afflicted, others the *matter* afflicting.

But although sometimes in *Ulcers* of the Lungs we are forced to use binding Medicines to joyn the Ulcer; yet are not these called *Pectoral*, because binding Medicines are extream hurtful in the Breast & Lungs, both because they hinder ones fetching his Breath, and also because they hinder the avoiding that slegm by which the Breast is oppressed.

Such Medicines are called *Pectorals* which are of a *lenifying Nature, [The next Section will instruct you in the term] for by their operation is their Breath the easier fetched, and what sticks to the stomach the easier spit out.

Neither yet is the way or manner of provoking the same spitting, always one and the same; or sometimes the matter is so thin, that it cannot be cast up by the motion of the Lungs, but slips besides. Again,

sometimes

Sometimes it is so thick, that it cannot be cast out by the narrow Arteries of the Lungs. These then are the genuine Operation of Pectorals, viz. Some to make the thin matter thicker others to make the thick matter thinner.

Besides those which make thin matter thicker, are of two sorts, viz. Some are mild & gentle which may safely be administered: but the matter hot or cold which offendeth (the degrees of temperature will satisfy such which be amongst the simple, neither shall you want instructions among the Compounds) Others are very cold, which are used only when the matter offending is sharp.

But because such Medicines as conduce to the Cure of the Phthisicks, which is an Ulceration of the Lungs, a Disease usually called, the Consumption of the Lungs, are also reckoned in amongst Pectorals. It is not amiss to speak a word or two of them.

In the Cure of this Disease are three things to be regarded.

1. To cut and bring away the Congealed Blood.
2. To crush and strengthen the Lungs.
3. To conglutinate the Ulcer.

And indeed some particular Simples will perform all these, and Physicians confess it; which shews the wonderful Mystery the All wise God hath made in the Creation: That one and the same Simple should perform two contrary operations on the same part of the Body; for the more a Medicine cleanseth, the more it conglutinates, and it is wisely done of Physicians to shut their eyes against such a Mystery, and against Astrology also, which is one means to reveal it; they make a long Harvest of a little Corn, and get the more money by it. They usually in such cases first use Medicines which are more cleansing. Lastly, Medicines more binding, and strengthen the Lungs all the time,

To conclude then, Pectoral Medicines are such as either cut and cleanse out the compacted humors from the Arteries of the Lungs or make thin Effluxions thick or temper those that are sharp, help roughness of the Windpipe: or are gently lenitive and softening, being outwardly applied to the Breast.

Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropriated to the Heart.

These are they which are generally given under the notion of Cordials, take them under that name here.

The Heart is the seat of the vital Spirit, the foundation of life, the original of infused heat, and of the natural affection of man.

So then these two things are proper to the Heart.

1. By its heat to cherish life throughout the Body.
2. To add vigour to the affections.

And if these be proper to the Heart, you will easily grant me, that it is the property of Cordial, to administer to the heart in these particulars.

Of Cordials some do cheer the mind, some strengthen the heart, & refresh the Spirit thereof being decayed.

Those which cheer the mind are not one and the same, for as the Heart is variously disturbed, either by Anger, Love, Fear, Hatred, Sadness, &c. So such things as flatter Lovers, or appease the Angry, or comfort the Fearful, or please the Hateful, may well be called Cordials; for the Heart, seeing it is placed in the middle between the Brain and the Liver, is wrought upon by reason, as well as by digestion; yet these because they are not Medicines, are beside my present scope.

And although it is true, That Mirth, Love, &c. are actions or motions of the Mind, not of the Body: yet many have been induced to think such affection may be wrought

wrought in the Body by Medicines, which some hold is done by an *hidden property* (the old Bush ignorant Physicians have run into) others that denied any hidden quality in Medicines, to be done by enchantment, and that is the only way of a thousand to lead the people in ignorance, *viz.* To tell them (when they cannot give, nor will not study a reason of things. It is *Diabolical* and done by Sorcery. I could give a reason of the former; if it were my present scope to speak of hidden properties: a very short time will discover the latter to be the greatest of falsehoods. But to return to my purpose.

The Heart is chiefly afflicted by too much heat, by Poyson, and by stinking Vapours, and these are remedied by the second sort of Cordials and indeed chiefly belong to our present scope.

According to these 3 afflictions, *viz.*

1. *Excessive Heat.*

2. *Poyson.*

3. *Melancholly Vapours.*

Are three kinds of remedies which succour the afflicted Heart.

Such as,

1. *By their cooling Nature mitigate the heat of Fevers.*

2. *Resist Poyson.*

3. *Cherish the vital spirits when they languish.*

All these are called Cordials.

1. Such as cool the Heart in all Fevers, yet is not every thing that cooleth Cordial, for Lead is colder than Gold, yet is not Lead cordial, Gold is: some hold it cordial by hidden quality, others by Reason, because it cheers a mans heart to see he hath gotten Money, an Apish Reason, unbecoming a Scholar: for Pearls taken inwardly, cool the Heart and cheer it exceedingly, and such a frigid Reason will no ways hold in that: what Medicines do by hidden quality, is not my task

at present, it may be hereafter, only here let it suffice that cool Cordials are such Medicines as are appropriated to the Heart, and let the heart be afflicted with heat, else take them not, for fear of Cordials they prove ruptures, for the Heart is maintained by heat and not by cold.

2. Such as Resists Poyson: There is a twofold resisting of Poyson.

1. By an Antipathy between the Medicine and Poyson.

2. By a Sympathy between the Medicine and the heart.

Of the first we shall speak anon, in a Chapter by it self. The latter belongs to this Chapter and they are such Medicines whose nature is to strengthen the Heart, & to rise it against the poyson, as *Rau*; *Angelica &c.* For as the operation of the former is upon the Poyson, which Afflicteth the heart, so the operation of the latter is upon the heart afflicted by the Poyson.

To this Classis may be referred all such Medicines as strengthen the heart either by Astral Influence, or by likenets of substance, if there be such a likeness in Medicines, for a Bullocks heart is of like substance to Mans, yet I question whether it be cordial or not.

3. And lastly, Such as refresh the Spirits, and make them lively and active because they are appropriated to that Office and also because they drive stinking & Melancholly vapours from the heart, for as the Animal spirits be refreshed by fragrant smells, & the Natural spirits by are the vital spirits refreshed by all such Medicines as keep back all Melancholly vapours from the heart, as *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Rosemary*, *Citron peels*, the Compositions of them, and many others; which this Treatise will amply furnish you with.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.

BY Stomach I mean that Ventricle which contains the Food till it be concocted into Chyle.

Medicines appropriated to the Stomach, are usually called stomachical.

The infirmities usually incident to the Stomach are three.

1. Appetite lost.
2. Digestion weakned.
3. The retentive Faculty corrupted.

When appetite is lost, the man feels no hunger, when his Body needs Nourishment.

When Digestion is weakned, it is not able to concoct the meat received into the stomach, but it putrifies there.

When the retentive Faculty is spoiled, the stomach is not able to retain the Food till it be digested, but either vomits it up again, or causeth fluxes.

Such Medicines then as remedy all these, are called Stomachicals. And of 'em in order,

1. Such as provoke Appetite are usually of sharp or sourish taste, and yet withal of grateful taste to the Palate, for although loss of Appetite may proceed from divers causes, as from choler in the stomach, or putrified humours of the like, yet such things as purge this Choler or Humours are properly called *Orethicks*, not Stomachicals; the former strengthen Appetite after these are expelled.

1. Such Medicines help Digestion as strengthen the stomach, either by convenient heat

or Aromatical (viz. spicy) Faculty, by hidden property or congruity of nature; by which last the inner skin of a Hens gizzard dried & beaten to powder, and taken in Wine in the morning fasting, is an exceeding strengthener of Digestion, because those Creatures have such strong Digestions themselves.

The retentive Faculty of the stomach is corrected by binding Medicines, yet not by all binding Medicines neither, for some of them are adverse to the stomach, but by such binding Medicines are appropriated to the stomach.

For the use of these,

Use 1. Use not such Medicines as provoke Appetite before you have cleansed the stomach of what hinders it.

Use 2. Such Medicines as help Digestion give them a good time 'fore meat, so they may pass to the bottom of the stomach, (for the digestive Faculty lies there) before the Food comes into it.

Use 3. Such as strengthen the retentive Faculty, give them a little before meat, if to stay fluxes, a little after meat, if to stay vomiting.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.

BE pleased to take these under the name of Hepaticks, for that is the usual name Physicians give them, and these also are of three sorts.

1. Some the Liver it delighted in.
2. Others strengthen it.
3. Others helps its vices.

The palate is the seat of taste, & its Office is to judge what food

is agreeable to the stomach, and what not by that, is both quality and quantity of food for the stomach discerned; the very same Office the *Meseriack* Veins perform to the Liver.

Sometimes such Food pleaseth the palate which the Liver likes not, but not often; & therefore the *Meseriack* Veins refuse it, and that's the reason some few men fancy such food as makes them sick after the eating thereof.

1. The Liver is delighted with sweet things, draws 'em greedily, and digesteth 'em as swiftly, and that is the reason Honey is soon turned into Choler.

2. Such Medicines strengthen the Liver, (as being appropriated to it) very gently bind; for seeing the office of the Liver is to concoct it, needs some adstriction, that so both the heat and the humour to be concocted may be stayed, that so the one slip not away, nor the other be scattered.

Yet do not Hepatical Medicines require so binding Faculty as stomachicals do, because the passages of the stomach are more open than those of the Liver; by which it either takes in Chyle, or sends out blood to the rest of the body, therefore Medicines that are very binding are hurtful to the Liver. and either cause Obstructions, or hinder distribution of the blood, or both.

3. The Liver being very subject to Obstructions, Medicines that withstand Obstruction or open them being made, are truly Hepatical, and they are such as cut and exrenuate without any vehement heat, yet they retain a Faculty both gently binding and cleansing.

Sometimes Inflammations do follow the Obstruction, & then must you use Hepatical Medicines, which cool, cleanse and exrenuate.

In using these have a special care that your cooling Medicines be so tempered with heat that the digestive faculty of the Liver be not spoiled, and that the *Diaphragma* (which is very near unto it) be not so cooled that it hinder the fetching of the breath.

And thus much for the Liver, the Office of which is to concoct Chyle (which is a white substance the stomach digests the food into) into Blood, and distribute it by the Veins to every part of the body, whereby the body is nourished, and decaying flesh restored.

Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.

IN the breeding of blood are three excrements most conspicuous, viz. Urine, Choler and Melancholly.

The proper seat of Choler is in Gall.

The Urine passeth down to the Reins or Kidneys, which is all one.

The Spleen takes the thickest or Melancholly blood to its self.

I hope shortly to give you the Exactest piece of Anatomy now Extant, in your Mother tongue, where you may see these, & all other internal operations of your Body, as you can your Face in a Looking glass. But to return.

This Excrement of blood is twofold; for either by excessive heat, it is adust, and this is that the Latines call *Atra bilis*; or

else it is thick and earthly of it self, and this properly is called Melancholly humour.

Hence then is the Nature of Splenical Medicines to be found out, & by these two is the Spleen usually afflicted; for *Atra bilis* I know not what distinct English name to give it many times cause madness, and pure Melancholly causeth obstructions of the Bowels and Tumours, whereby the concoction of the blood is viciated, & dropsies many times follow.

Medicines then peculiar to the Spleen must needs be twofold also, some appropriated to *Atra bilis*, and others to pure Melancholly; but of purging either of them, I shall omit till I come to treat of purging in a Chapter by it self.

1. Such Medicines are Splenical, which by cooling and moistning temper *Atra bilis*: let not these Medicines be too cold neither, for there is no such heat in *Atra bilis* as there is in choler, and therefore it needs no such excessive cooling: amongst the number of these are such as we mentioned amongst the Cordials to repel Melancholly Vapours from the Heart, such temper assuage the Malice of *Atra bilis*.

2. Those Medicines are also Splenical, by which Melancholly humors are corrected and so prepared, that they may the more easily be evacuated: such Medicines are cutting & opening and they differ from Hepatical in this. That they are no ways binding; for the Spleen being no ways addicted to concoction, binding Medicines do it harm, and noc good.

3. Sometimes the Spleen is not only obstructed, but also hardned by Melancholly humours, and in such cases Emollient medicines may be well called Splenicals, not such as are taken inwardly, for they operate upon the stomach and bowels, but such as are outwardly applied to the Region of the Spleen,

And altho' sometimes medicines are outwardly applied to hardness of the Liver, yet they differ from Splenicals, because they are binding, so are not Splenicals.

Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and bladder.

THE office of the Reins is to make a separation between the Blood and Urine; to receive this Urine thus separated from the Blood, is the Bladder ordained, which is of a sufficient bigness to contain it, that so a man may go about his business, and not always be pissing.

Both these parts of the Body officiating about the Urine, they are both usually afflicted by the vices of the Urine.

The Urine is oppressed.

1. By stones.
2. By Inflammation.
3. By thick Humours.

Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder are usually call'd *Nephriticals*, and are threefold, some cool, others cut gross humours, and a third sort breaks the Stone.

In the use of all these, take notice that the Constitution of the Reins and Bladder is such, that they abhor all binding medicines, because they cause stoppage of Urine.

The truth is, I shall speak of all these apart in so many Chapters by themselves, only let it suffice, That Physicians confess some medicines perform these by an hidden quality, and even break the hardest stone; but no man (they say, because they cannot themselves) can give a reason how or why they do it.

And secondly, take notice, that the Reins and Bladder being subject to Inflammations, endure not every hot medicine.

3. Because the Bladder is further remote from the Centre of the body than the Kidneys are, therefore it requires stronger medicines than the

the Kidneys do, lest the strength of the Medicine be spent before it be come to the part afflicted.

Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.

THese Physicians call *Hystericals*, and to avoid multiplicity of words, take them in this discourse under that notion.

Take notice, that such medicines as provoke the terms, or stop them when they flow immoderately, are properly *Hystericals*. But shall be spoken to by and by in a Chapter by themselves.

As for the Nature of the Womb, it seems to be much like the Nature of the Brain & Stomach, for experience teacheth, that it is delighted with sweet and Aromatical medicines, and flies from their contraries.

For example: A Woman being troubled with the fits of the Mother, which is drawing of the Womb upwards, apply sweet things, as Civet or the like, to the place of Conception, it draws it down again; but apply stinking things to the Nose, as *Assafetida* or the like, it expels it from it, and sends it down to its proper place.

Again, Sometimes the Womb of a Woman falls out: in such cases, sweet scents applied to the Nose, and stinking things to the privy passage, reduces it to its proper place & this made some Physicians of opinion, the Womb of a Woman was capable of the sense of Smelling. For my part, I believe nothing less, only it doth it by appropriation to that part of the body, the Stomach is offended with stinking things, not

because it smells them, but because they are obnoxious to that part of the body; yet that the Womb hath much affinity with the head, is most certain and undeniable by this Argument, because most Cephalick medicines conduce to the cure of diseases in the Womb, neither is the Womb often afflicted, but the head principally suffers with it.

Chap. 9. Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.

THe Joynts are usually troubled with Cephalick diseases, and they are to be cured by Cephalick medicines.

Medicines appropriated to the Joynts are called by the name of *Arthritical* Medicines.

The Joynts, seeing they are very nervous, require Medicines which are of heating and drying nature, with a gentle binding, and withal, such as by a peculiar virtue are appropriated to 'em, & add strength to them. It is true most Cephalicks do so, yet because the Joynts are more remote from the Center, they require stronger Medicines.

For removing pains in Joynts, this is the Method of proceeding

Pain is taken away or eased, for the true cure is to take away the cause of the pain, sometimes the pain is so great, that you must be forced to use *Anodines* before you can meddle with the cause, & this is usually when the part pained is inflamed, for those Medicines which take away the cause of pain being very hot, if there be any inflammation in the part pained, you must abstain from them till the inflammation be taken away.

Also the manner of easing the pain

is twofold, if you regard only the pain, use *Anodines*; but if you regard the inflammation, use cooling Medicines, because by them not only the heat is asswaged, but also the Flux of blood to that part is stopped, especially if you mix some repelling Medicines with it. We shall speak of all these in the next Section.

Only take notice that such Medicines as take away the cause of pain from the joynts are of very thin substance, & forcible in cutting and drawing; and when you see the cause taken quite away, then use such as bind and strengthen the Joynt, that so you may prevent defluxions for the time to come. And thus much for the second Section.

SECT. III.

THAT I may be as plain as can be in this (for I desire to be understood of all) I shall divide this Section into these Chapters, *Viz.*

Of Medicines.

<i>Emollient.</i>	1
<i>Hardning.</i>	2
<i>Loosning.</i>	3
<i>Making thin and thick.</i>	4
<i>Opening the Vessel.</i>	5
<i>Attenuation.</i>	6
<i>Drawing.</i>	7
<i>Discussing.</i>	8
<i>Repelling.</i>	9
<i>Binding.</i>	10
<i>Cleansing.</i>	11
<i>Emplasticks.</i>	12
<i>Suppuring.</i>	13
<i>Provoking Urine.</i>	14

<i>Provoking Terms.</i>	15
<i>Breeding.</i>	16
<i>Regarding the Seed.</i>	17
<i>Easing pain.</i>	18
<i>Breeding Piesh.</i>	19
<i>Glutnative.</i>	20
<i>Scavifying.</i>	21
<i>Resisting Poyson.</i>	22
<i>Adorning the Body</i>	23
<i>Purgings.</i>	24

Of all these in order, and in the same order they are down.

Chap. I. Of Emollient Medicines.

THE various mixtures of Heat, Cold, Dryness and moisture in simples, must of necessity produce variety of Faculties, and operation in them, which we come now to treat of, beginning first at Emollients.

What is hard and what is soft most men know, but few are able to express. Philosophers define that to be hard which yields not to touching and soft to the contrary. An Emollient or softning Medicine (which is all one) which is such a medicine as reduceth a hard substance to its proper temperature.

But to leave Philosophy, and keep to Physick: Physicians do describe hardness to be twofold.

1. A distention or stretching a part by too much fulness.
2. Thick humours which are destitute of heat, growing hard in that part of the Body into which they flow.

So many properties ought Emollient medicines to have, *viz.* To moisten what is dry, to discuss what is stretched, what is congealed by cold, yet properly that only is said to mollifie which reduceth a hard substance to its proper temper.

Driness

Dryness and thickness of humours being the cause of hardness, Emollient medicines must of necessity be hot and moist; and although you may peradventure find some of them dry in the second or third degrees yet must this dryness be tempered and qualified with heat & moisture, for Reason will tell you, that dry medicines make hard parts harder.

Besides Schirrous Humours, (in which Emollients are most in use) various symptoms appear, so that the hardness being not simple, the Emollients are not, nor ought not to be always one and the same: as for example, sometimes the swelling abounds with moisture, and then the Medicine must be dried, not to mollify the swelling, but to consume the moisture; Sometimes the humour is so tough, that temperate Medicines will not stir it, then must the Medicine be the hotter, these things are accidental according as the humour offending is; it follows not for all this that Emollient Medicines should not be temperately hot and moist in their own nature; for general rules are not to be accounted false, because a man must sometimes swerve from them; for this is the true use of all Rules, viz. To vary them according to the various Symptoms of the disease. and herein is the judgment of the Physicians tried.

Lastly, mollifying Medicines are known, 1. By their taste, 2. By their feeling.

1. In taste they are near unto sweet, but fat and oily, they are neither sharp nor austere, nor sour nor salt, neither do they manifest either binding or vehement heat or cold to be in them.

2. In feeling you cannot perceive no roughness, neither do they stick to your fingers like Birdlime, for they ought to penetrate the parts to be mollified, and therefore many times if occasion be are cutting Medicines mixed with them.

Chap. 2. Of hardning Medicines.

Allen. in lib. 5. de simble. mel. scq. cult. cap. 10. determines hardning Medicines to be cold and moist; and he brings some Arguments to prove it against which other Physicians contest.

I shall not here stand to quote the Dispute, but only take notice, that if softning Medicines be not and moist, (as we shewed even now) then hardning Medicines must needs be cold and dry, because they are contrary to them.

The universal course of Nature will prove it: for dryness and moisture are passive qualities, neither can extremities consist in moisture as you may know, if you do but consider that dryness is not attributed to the Air nor water, but to the Fire and Earth.

2. The things to be congealed must needs be moist, therefore the Medicine congealing must of necessity be dry, for if cold be joyned with dryness it contracts the powers, that so the humours cannot be scattered.

Yet you must observe a difference between Medicines drying, making thick, hardning and congealing: of which differences, a few words will not do amiss.

1. Such Medicines are said to dry, which draw out, or drink up the moisture, as a Sponge drinks up Water.

2. Such Medicines are said to make thick as do not consume the moisture, but add dryness to it, as you make Syrups into thick Electuary by adding powders to them.

3. Such as congeal, neither draw out the moisture, nor make it to be thick by adding dryness to it: but contract it by vehement cold, Water is frozen into Ice.

4. Hardness differs from all these, for the parts of the body swell, and are filled with flegmatick humours, as

V 4 melancholly

melancholly, blood which at last grows hard.

That you may clearly understand this observe but these two things :

1. What it is which worketh.

2. What it worketh upon.

That which worketh is outward cold. That which is wrought upon is a certain thickness and driness of humors, for if the humor were fluid as water is, it might properly be said to be congealed by cold, but not so properly hardened. Thus you see cold and driness to be the cause of hardning. (But enough of this, perhaps some may think too much) This hardning is so far from being useful, that it is obnoxious to the body of Man; I pass without more words. I suppose when Galen wrote of hardning Medicines, he intended such as make thick, and therefore among them he reckons up Fleawort, Purslain, Houfleeke and the like, which assuage the heat of humours in swellings, and stop subtil & sharp defluxions upon the lungs : but of these more anon.

Chap. 3 Of Loosning Medicines.

BY Loosning here, I do not mean Purging nor that which is opposite to Astringency : But that which is opposite to stretching. I knew not suddenly what fitter English Name to give it, than loosning and laxation, which latter is scarce English.

The members are distended or stretched divers ways, ought to be loosned as many ; for they are stretched sometimes by driness, and sometimes by cold, sometimes by Aplition or fulness ; sometimes by swellings, and sometimes by some of these joyned together. I avoid all terms of Art as much as I can, because it would profit my Country but little, to give them the Rules of Physick in such English as they understand not.

I confess the opinions of ancient Physicians have been various about

these Loosning Medicines. Galen's Opinion was, that they might be referred either to moistning or heating, or mollifying, or evacuating Medicines ; and therefore ought not to be referred to a Chapter by themselves.

'Tis like they may & so may all other Medicines be referred to heat, or coldness, or driness, or moisture. But we speak not here of the particular properties of Medicines, but of their joyned properties, as they heat and moisten.

Others they question how they can be distinguished from such as mollifie, seeing such as are loosning, and such as are emollient, are both of them hot and moist.

To that, thus stretching and loosning are ascribed to the moveable parts of the body, as to the Muscles and their Tendons, to the Ligaments and Membrana : but softness and hardness to such parts of the Body as may be felt with the hand. I shall make it clear by a similitude : Wax is softened being hard, but Fiddle strings are loosned being stretched.

And if you say, that the difference lying only in parts of the body is no true difference then take notice, that such medicines as loosen are less hot, and more moistning than such as soften : for they operate most by heat, these by moisture.

The truth is, I am of opinion the difference is not much, scarce sensible between emollient and loosning Medicines, only I quote this in a Chapter by it self, not because some Authors do, as because it conduceth to the increase of knowledge in Physick, for want of which this poor Nation is almost spoiled.

The chief use of loosning Medicines in the Convulsions & Cramps, & such like infirmities which cause distention or stretching.

They are known by the very same marks & tokens that emollient medicines are.

Chap.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines making
thin and thick.

Medicines which rarifie or make thin, are such which open the pores of the Skin, and make them wider. They are not so moist as Emollient medicines are, but of thin and subtil parts. They are hot, but not so hot, that they should draw the matter to them or discuss it, as we shall shew them when we come to speak of those Faculties.

Such as make thick are contrary to these; these are cold, & stop the pores of the skin.

These Galen would have to be moist, neither is there any difference between his Description of hardning medicines, & such as make thick.

Use 2. The Use of rarifying medicines is, to open the Pores of the Skin, & make them wider, that so the vapours arising from blood over heated, may pass out, & that was the reason Wrestlers in ancient times came to their exercise with their Bodies anointed, that so the vapours caused by stirring their Bodies might pass out, and not cause Fevers, or other mischief to the Bowels by being kept in.

2. Ratifying Medicines conduce much to the mitigation of pain, for the pores of the skin being opened, the matter causing the pain is the easier expelled.

Again, in Saellings it is not only the plenty of humours that causeth pain, but the dryness, hardness, or stretching of the skin; therefore seeing Medicines that rarifie or make thin, do both loosen and mollifie, they must of necessity by these operations mitigate pain.

Also there is much profit in use of thickning Medicines, for they make the skin firm thereby, not only the better resisting cold but also they stop too much sweating, and dissolution of the Spirits that way, which often happens to them that are weak.

Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the
mouths of the Vessels.

These Galen thought to be hot, but of thick parts & biting. Let none admire that thickness should be attributed to Medicines of an opening substance, seeing thickness seems rather to stop than to open. For answer to this, you must consider the manner of opening obstructions, and of opening the mouths of the Vessels, is different. Obstructions require cutting Medicines, by which the thickness of the matter obstructing is made thinner; therefore the Medicine ought not to be thick, but of thin substance, that it may the better penetrate (I do not mean of a thin body, like water, for that causeth obstructions rather than take them away, but of thin parts, viz. making thin) but those Medicines which are said to open the mouths or passages of the Vessels are of thick parts, that they may not only penetrate, but also strengthen the passages by which they pass; therefore Galen besides heat appoints thickness of parts, and sharpness, or biting, as Pepper doth bite: for such a sharp heat is very effectual to penetrate, and cannot stop in the least. For although the skin be

be easily contracted by gentle Medicines, the Vessels cannot be shut but by things vehemently binding; and therefore let these Medicines of thick substance be also moist; for moisture cannot so forcibly bind as to stop the mouths of the vessels.

Use. The use of opening Medicines may be easily gathered from the use of the Vessels to be opened. For seeing their use is to hold blood which sometimes offends in quantity, sometimes in quality, such infirmities are to be remedied by opening Medicines.

They are easily known by taste, being sharp and piercing, and bite the Tongue: but such as are stopping, are cold and binding, and contract the Tongue in tasting of them.

Chap. 6. *Attenuating Medicines.*

The use of attenuating Medicines is to open the Obstructions of the Bowels.

The Bowels are obstructed or stopped by rough and viscid Humours; hence then it is clear, that attenuating or extenuating Medicines ought to be thin of substance; but whether they ought all to be hot or not, is some question. For indeed many cold Medicines do cut rough humours, and open Obstructions, as Vinegar, Endive, Succory, and the like. I shall not enter into the dispute here, whether all cold things bind or not; and therefore some hold Vinegar to be hot in itself, and cool only by accident. We know Wine is hot, and Vinegar is nothing else but corrupted Wine; and we know as well that putrefaction turns things usually into a quite contrary quality: and besides, if you ask Physicians how one Simple can perform two contrary operations, they presently run into the old Bush, Ic doth it (say they) by a hidden quality.

The use of attenuating Medicines is to open the Bowels, to cleanse the Breast of flegma, to expel the Terms, &c.

Your best course is first to cleanse the Body by some gentle Purge before you use attenuating Medicines, lest they seiz upon the blood, and cause Feavers, or other mischief as bad.

They are in taste sharp, sour or bitter, yet such being tasted, dilate the Tongue, & contract it not.

Chap. 7. *Of Drawing Medicines.*

The opinion of Physicians is concerning these, as it is concerning other Medicines, viz. Some draw by a manifest quality, some by hidden and so (quoth they) they draw to themselves both Humours and also Thorns or Splinters that are gotten into the flesh; however this is certain they are all of them hot, and of thin parts hot, because the Nature of heat is to draw off thin parts, that so they may penetrate to the humors that are to be drawn out.

Their use is various, viz.

Use. 1. That the Bowels may be disburdened of corrupt humours.

2 Outwardly used, by them the offending humour (I should have said the peccant humour, had written only to Scholars) is called from the internal parts of the body to the superficies.

3. By them the Crisis of the disease is much helped forward.

They are exceeding profitable to draw forth poison out of the body

5. Parts of the body over cooled are cured by these Medicines, viz. by applying them outwardly to the place not only because they heat, but also because they draw the Spirits by which life and heat are cherished, to the part of the body which is destitute of them. You cannot but know that many times parts of the body fall away in flesh, and their strength decays, as in some peoples Arms or Legs, or the like, the usual Reason is, Because the vital Spirit decays in those parts, to which use such Plaisters or Oyntments as are attractive (which is the Physicall term

for

for drawing Medicines; for they do not only cherish the parts by their own proper heat, but draw the vital and natural Spirit thither, whereby they are both quickened and nourished.

They are known almost by the same tokens that attenuating Medicines are, seeing heat and thinness of parts is in them both, they differ only in respect of quantity, and thinness of parts being most proper to attenuating Medicines; but attractive Medicines are hotter.

Chap. 8. Of Diffusive Medicines.

BY Diffusive Medicines I intend such as, commonly Physicians call by the names of *Diaphoreticks*: in plain English they are such Medicines as provoke sweat, or such as work by insensible Transpiration, which is another term they give to sweating. I quot these terms and explain them because I would not have my Countrymen hoodwink'd with strange terms; I am half of Opinion, it is one way by which they are trained up in slavery.

The nature of Diffusing (or sweating Medicines is almost the same with attractive. For there are no diffusive Medicines but are attractive; nor scarce any attractive Medicine, but is in some measure or other diffusing. The difference then is only this, that diffusive Medicines are hotter than attractive, and therefore nothing else need to be written of their nature.

Uſe. Their use may be known even from their very name: for Diseases that come by repletion or fulness are cured by Evacuation or emptying: yet neither blood nor grosse humours are to be expelled by sweating or insensible Transpiration (as they call it) but the one requires blood letting, and the other Purgation; but serious or thin humours and filthy vapours and such like superfluities, are to be expelled by sweat, and be wary

in this too; for many of them work violently, and violent Medicines are not rashly to be given.

Caut. 2. Besides swellings are some times made to hard by sweating Medicines, that afterwards they can never be cured; for what is thin being by such Medicines taken away, nothing but what is perfectly hard remains. If you fear such a thing, mix Emollients with them.

Caut. 3. Again sometimes by using Diffusives the humours offending (which Physicians usually call the *peccant humour*) is given to some more noble part of the Belly. or else it draws more than it Diffuseth: In such cases concoct and attenuate the matter offending, before you go about to Diffuse it.

From hence may easily be gathered at what time of the Disease diffusive Medicines are to be used, viz. about the declining of the disease, although in diseases arising from heat of blood we sometimes use them in the increase and state of them.

They are also known by the same marks and tokens attenuating Medicines are, viz. by their burning & biting quality, they being very hot & of thin parts, void of any biting quality, therefore they contract not the tongue in tasting them.

Chap. 9. Of Repelling Medicines.

Repelling Medicines are of contrary operations to these three last mentioned, viz. attenuating, drawing, and diffusive Medicines. 'Tis true, there is but very little difference between these three, some hold none at all; & if you will be so nice you may oppose them thus: And so Medicines making thick, correspond to attenuating Medicines, or such as make thin: repelling Medicines are opposed to such as draw, and such as retain the humours, and make them tough or opposite to such as discuss: Some hold this Niceness needless.

Thole

2. The sentence of Authors about repulsive Medicines is various.

For seeing an Influxion may be caused many ways, a repulsive hath got as many definitions.

For such things as cool, bind, stop, and make thick, stay Influxions and therefore repulsives are by Authors opposed not only to attractives, but also to attenuating and discussing Medicines.

But properly such things are called Repulsives, which do not only stay Influxions, (for so do such Medicines which stop and make thick) but such as drive the humours flowing to or inherent in the place, to some other place.

The truth is binding is inherent to repulsives, so is not coldness nor making thick; yet such as are binding, cold and thin in operation, are most effectual.

Your taste will find repulsives to be tart, or sharp, or austere, with a certain binding which contracts the Tongue.

Use. 1. Their use is many fold, as in hot Tumours, Headachs, or the like.

Use 2. By these in Fevers are the vapours driven from the Head. Vinegar of Roses is notable,

Time of giving. They are most commodious in the beginning and increase of a disease, for then Influxions are most ripe.

But seeing that in the cure of Tumours there are 2 scopes; 1. That that which flows to it may be repelled. 2. That that which is already in it may be discussed. Repulsives are most commodiously used in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end.

In the middle you may mix them with this Proviso, That repulsives exceed in the beginning, Discussives in the latter end,

Cause. 1. If the matter offending be of a venomous quality, either abstain from Repulsives altogether,

or use purging first, let the matter fly to the bowels and prove dangerous. if the Bowels be weak.

2. Also forbear Repulsives if the pain be great.

3. Lastly, have a care lest by Repulsive you contract the powers so much, that the matter cannot be removed by Discussives.

Chap. 10. Of burning Medicines.

Such Medicines are so vehement hot, that they burn the skin like fire or scalding water, Physicians to keep the People in ignorance, that so they may the better make Slaves of them, use the name *Pyroticks*.

Yet these also are distinguished by their degrees: some are milder, and only cause redness too, or blister upon the skin. Others burn both skin and flesh, and are used to make Issues.

Use 1. The milder are many times used to such Limbs as are wasted away.

Use 2. To burn off Hair, to dissolve hard & all sorts of Tumours; to consume Warts and Polypus, which is a fleshy Excrecence growing in the Nose, in the Cure of Gouts and Lethargies.

Use 3. Fistulaes and malignant Ulcers are restrained this way; and dangerous defluxions of Humours to the superficies of the body, and many things of the like nature.

Caut. 1. Yet must this sort of Medicines be used very circumspectively, lest it cause either fevers or Convulsions; therefore use it not at all till the body be first well purged.

Caut. 2. If you use it to restore Limbs, temper it with milder things.

Caut. 3. Lastly, have a care lest the parts adjacent be inflamed, which you may both prevent and remedy by anointing them with cool ointments.

Chap. 11. Of cleansing Medicines.

Cleansing Medicines can neither be defined by heat or coldness, because

because some of both sorts cleanse.

A cleansing Medicine then is of a terrene quality, which takes away filth, and carries it out.

Definition, Here (to avoid confusion) a difference must be made between *washing* & *cleansing*.

A thing which washeth carries away by fluxion, as a man washeth the dirt off a thing.

A cleansing Medicine by a certain roughness, or nitrous quality, carries away the compacted filth with it.

This also is the difference between cleansing and discussing Medicines; the one makes thick Humours thin, and so scatters them; but a cleansing Medicine takes the most tenacious humor along with it, without any alteration.

Besides, of cleansing Medicines some are of a gentler nature, some are more vehement.

These are not known one and the same way; some are sweet, some salt and some bitter.

The use of cleansing is external, as the use of Purges internal.

They are used to cleanse the sanies and other filth of Ulcers, yea, and to consume and eat away the flesh it self, as burnt Allum, Precipitate, &c.

When these must be used, not only the effects of the Ulcers, but also the temperature of the body will tell you.

For if you see either a disease of fulness, which our Physicians call *Plethora*, or corrupted humours, which they call *Cachochimia*: you must empty the body of these, viz. fulness by bleeding, and corrupt humours,

or evil state of the body by purging before you use cleansing Medicines to the Ulcer, else your Cure will never proceed prosperously.

In the Ulcer pain to be eased, some part of the Ulcer to be opened, Flux to be stopped, or Inflammation to be eased, will instruct a prudent Artificer.

* Chap. 12. Of *Emplastets*.

I Mean things Glutinative, & they are clean contrary to things cleansing.

They are of a far glutinous and renacious substance.

They differ from things stopping, because they do not stop the Pores so much as stick to them like Birdlime.

They have a certain glutinous heat, tempered both with coldness and moisture.

From these, Plaisters do take their names..

Their taste is either none at all, or not discernable whether hot or cold, but fat, insipid, and without taste, or sweet, viscous in feeling.

Their use is to stop flowing of blood and other Fluxes, to cause Suppuration to contain in the heat, that so Tumours may be opened.

Also they are mixed with other Medicines, that they may the better be brought into the form of an Emplaster, and may stick the better to the Members.

Chap. 13. Of *suppurating Medicines*

These have a great affinity with Emollients, like to them in temperature, only Emollients are something hotter.

Yes

Yet is there a difference apparent as the Sun is, when he is upon the Meridian, and the use is manifest : For,

Emollients are to make hard things soft : but what suppurates, rather makes a geneation, than an alteration of the Humour.

Natural heat is the efficient cause of Suppuration, neither can it be done by any external means.

Therefore such things are said to suppure, which by a gentle heat cherish the inbred heat of Man.

This is done by such Medicines, which are not only temperate in heat, but also by a gentle viscosity fill up or stop the Pores, that so the heat of the part affected be not scattered.

For although such things as bind, hinder the dissipation of the Spirits, and internal heat : yet they retain not the moisture as suppurating Medicines properly and especially do.

The heat then of suppurating Medicines is like the internal heat of our bodies.

As things then very hot are ingrateful either by biting, as Pepper, or bitterness : in suppurating Medicines no biting nor binding, no nitrous quality is perceived by the taste. I shall give unto you better satisfaction both in this and others by and by.

For reason will tell a man, that such things rather hinder than help the work of Nature in Maturation.

Yet it follows not from hence, that all suppurating Medicines are grateful to the taste provoke vomiting, therefore why may not the contrary be ?

The most frequent use of Suppuration is to ripen *Phlegmon* a general term Physicians give to all Swellings proceeding of Blood. because Nature is very apt to help such Cures, and Physick is an Art to help, not hinder Nature. The time of use is usually in the height of the Disease, when

when the Flux is stayed : as also to ripen matter that it may be the easier purged away.

Cha. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urine.

The Causes by which Urine is suppressed are many.

1. By too much drying or sweating it may be consumed.

2. By heat or inflammation of the Reins or passages whereby it pisses from the Reins, it may be stopped by compression.

Urine is the thinnest part of blood separated from the thickest part in the Reins.

If then the blood be more thick and viscous than ordinary, it cannot easily be separated without cutting or cleansing Medicines.

This is certain, that blood can neither be separated nor distributed without heat.

Yet amongst Diureticks are some cold things, as the four great cold seed, Winter Cherries, and the like. Although this seem a wonder, yet it may be, and doth stand with truth.

For cold Diureticks, though they further not the separation of the blood one jot, yet they cleanse and purge the passages of the Urine.

Diureticks are of two sorts.

1. Such as conduce to the separation of blood.

2. Such as open the urinal passages

The former are *** biting* (** I know not a better word for Acer, than biting like Pepper*) and are known by that taste, very hot and cutting, whence they penetrate to the Reins, and cut the gross humours there.

Bitter things altho they be very hot, & cut gross humours, yet are they of a more dry, and terrene substance. than is convenient to provoke Urine.

Hence then we may safely gather that bitter things are not so moist and penetrating, as such as bite like Pepper.

Those

Those cold things which do provoke Urine, tho' they bite not, yet have they a nitrous quality, whereby they open and cleanse.

For the use of these the Title will instruct you; only lest they carry the humours they find in the veins to the Reins, and so make the stoppage the greater, purge those places they must pass thro before you administer them.

Chap. 15. *Of Medicines provoking the Terms.*

THese Medicines have a great affinity with those foregoing. For such as provoke the Terms, provoke also Urine, their nature is almost the same, viz. hot and of thin essence.

Only thus much to provoke the Terms, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the vessels is also to be opened.

Such as open these vessels do carry a certain terrene quality with them, whereby they not only penetrate, but also penetrating dilate the vessels, and carry away the filth with them.

Things provoking the Terms ought to be hot in the third degree, and yet not very dry.

That there is an appointed time for the Terms to come down, every Woman that is but sixteen Years old can tell you.

Be sure you administer the Medicine at the time they should come down, else you will do no other good than weaken Nature.

Neither must those things be

neglected which may bring the body into a fit temper for such a business.

If the body be full of ill humours, purge them out first before you administer hot things, lest you crush the crude humors to the veins.

By avoiding the *menstrua* the body is made lighter, & Natural & burdened, Health secured, Alacrity procured.

The retaining of them breeds Dropsie, Falling Sicknes, and other cruel Diseases; yea sometimes madness. Hippocrates denies Women have the Gout so long as they have the Terms.

Chap. 16. *Medicines breeding or taking away Milk.*

SEeing Milk is bred of blood, there is no question to be made, but the way to increase Milk is to increase the Blood.

Yet tho' Blood be very copious, it doth not always follow that Milk must of necessity be so too; for the Blood may be naught, not fit to be turned into Milk, or impeded that it cannot.

Those things are properly said to breed Milk, which breedeth much blood, and is good, and have a moderate cutting faculty also.

Such things then as breedeth Milk are hot and of thin parts, yet differ much from those that provoke Urine or the Terms. The other being vehemently hot, those which breed Milk temperately hot.

And if dryness be adverse to the provoking of the Terms, certainly it is most adverse to breeding Milk.

Medicines

Medicines which breed milk are in taste either fat or sweet.

For seeing both blood & milk are temperate, or at least very moderately hot, they must be bred of such things as are not unlike to them in nature.

Such things as lessen Milk must needs be contrary to such things as increase it.

This is done by drying or thickning the blood.

They are known by taste, sharp, bitter, tart, austere, &c. and whatsoever is excessive either in the heat or cold.

If the body be full of evil juice, purge it before you go about to breed milk; for the more you nourish impure bodies the more you offend them.

Chap. 17. Of Medicines regarding the Seed.

AS Milk so also the Seed do take its original from blood.

Therefore of necessity meats nourishing beget much seed, because they beget much blood.

This is the difference between such things as breed Milk, and such as breed Seed. Seed doth require a more windy blood than the other doth.

For this faculty ought to be in seed, that being heated with Spirits it may cause the Yard to stand.

Such Medicines are temperately hot and moist.

Also to provoke one to the sports of Venus we use such things as stir up the Venereal faculty.

These are hotter than those that increase seed, yet not so dry that they should consume the seed.

Take notice of this also, that

some things dull Venus by cold, & some over power her by heat.

The one of those consumes the Seed, the other makes it torpid & sluggish, stays Itching.

For the seed of man is subject to as many contingents as the Man himself is.

It is not my scope here to treat of them; for such things as make seed either thinner or thicker, are not properly said to breed Seed.

For the time when seed should be increased I need say nothing unless I should say, When a man hath gotten a pretty Wench.

If the body be vicious, let it first be Purged, let the Seed be increased before it be provoked.

Biting things lessen the seed, stir the Venereal parts to expulsion, cause Itching or Tickling of the Privities; therefore they are good to be used a little before the act, otherwise the constant use of 'em consumes & scatters the seed.

Observe thus much, that one and the same Medicine doth not suit with every Complexion. For example; If the person be flagmatick, let the Medicine be the hotter.

The use of these Medicines is the Propagation of Mankind; for the desire of Children incites many to Copulation, but the pleasure that is in the act ten times more.

Cha. 18. Of Medicines easing Pain. There is no dispute of the story, but that which causeth the disease causeth pain; also what cureth the disease easeth the pain.

Yet are those properly called Anodines, (which is the Physical term for such Medicines) that

barely,

Some of these resist Poyson by Astrual influence, and some Physicians (though but few) can give a reason of it.

These have they sorted into three ranks.

1. Such as strengthen Nature, that so it may tame the poyson the easier.

2. Such as oppose the poyson by a contrary quality.

3. Such as violently thrust it out of doors.

Such as strengthen Nature against poyson, either do it to the body universally, or else strengthen some particular part thereof.

For many times one particular part of the body is most afflicted by the poyson, suppose the stomach, Liver, Brain, or any other part; such as cherish & strengthen those parts being weakened, may be said to resist poyson.

Such as strengthen the Spirits, strengthen all the Body.

Sometimes poysons kill by their quality, & then are they to be corrected by their contraries.

They which kill by cooling are to be remedied by heating and the contrary. They which kill by corroding are to be cured by Leneitives, such as temper their acrimony.

Those which kill by Induration or Coagulation, require cutting Medicines.

Also because all poysons are in motion, neither stay they in one till they have seized and pppressed the Fountain of Life, therefore they have invented another faculty to stay their motion, viz. Terrene and Emplastick.

For they judge if the poison light upon these Medicines, they embrace them round with a viscous quality.

Also they say the ways and passages are stopped by such means, to hinder their proceedings. Take *Terra Lemnia* for one.

Truly if these Reasons be good,

which I leave to future time to determine, it may be done for a little cost.

Some are of opinion, that the safest way is to expel the poyson out of the body so soon as may be, for and that is done by Vomit, or Purge or Sweat.

You need not question the time but do it as soon as may be, for there is no parlying with poyson.

Let vomiting be the first, Purging the next, and Sweating the last. This is general; but,

If thou dost but observe the nature and motion of the Venom, that will be the best Instructor.

In the stomach it requires Vomiting; in Blood & Spirits Sweating; if the Body be Plethorick, Bleeding; it full of evil humours, Purging.

Lastly, the cure being ended strengthen the parts afflicted.

Thus our common Physicians: But out of question Medicines, whose operations by Astral Influence are both safest and speediest, not only in this, but in all other Diseases, but this is beside my present scope; and Physicians confess is hid from their eyes, that belongs to my one Model which I trust in God I shall live to perfect. This is that that cures Diseases *per se*, the other *per accidens*; this Moderns quite neglected: some Ancients were groping at it, tho' left it not to Posterity.

Chap. 23. Of Medicines adorning the Body.

SUCH Medicines as adorn the Body, adding comeliness & beauty to it.

Beauty is a blessing of God, and every one ought to preserve it; they offend as much that neglect it, as they do that paint their Faces.

They are appropriated to the Skin, Hair and Teeth.

The Skin is pestered with Spots, X Pimples,

Pimples, Freckles, Wrinkles, and Sun burning.

The Hair either falls off, or hangs not as it should do.

The Teeth are either loose, or fall out, or stink, or are black.

Spots and Sun-burning, as also blackness of the Teeth are to be taken by cleansing Medicines; of which before.

Redness of the Face proceedeth from divers causes, therefore to be remedied as divers.

If of heat, cool the blood; if it be impacted to the skin, use extenuating Medicines; if of both, use both.

If the falling be extrinsical, use extrinsical Medicines; if intrinsical, let the remedy be so also.

Wrinkles are taken away by Laxatives, Lenative and Emollient Medicines.

For Falling off of Hair correct the pravity of the humour that causeth it.

Gentle heat breeds Hair, and corroding Medicines take it away.

Drying and binding Medicines cause Hair to curl.

Cleansing things make the Teeth clean binding things do strengthen them; but have a care they have not a blackish quality with them, which is incident to many binding Medicines.

Cleansing and discussing Medicines take Scurf or Dandriff from the Head.

In all these see the Bowels clean, else local Medicines are applied in vain.

In preserving Hair only two things are considerable:

1. To correct the Pores.
2. To see that the Hair have nourishment.

Chap. 25. Of Purging Medicines.

Much jarring hath been amongst Physicians, about purging Medicines, namely whether they draw the Humors to them by a hidden quality, which in plain English is, they know not how; or whether they perform their office by manifest quality, viz. by Heat, Driness, Coldness, or Moisture. It is not my present scope to enter into Lists of a Dispute about the business, neither seems it such a hidden thing to me, that every like should draw its like: only to make the matter as plain as I can, I subdivide the Chapter into following parts.

1. Cautions concerning Purging.
2. Of the choice purging Medicines.
3. Of the time of taking them.
4. Of the correcting them.
5. Of the manner of Purging.

Cautions concerning Purging.

IN this first consider diligently, and be exceeding cautious in it too, what the matter offending is afflicted by it, and which is the best way to bring it out.

Only here by the way, first have a care of giving vomits, for they usually work more violently, and afflict the body more than Purges do, therefore are not fit for weak bodies. Be sure the matter offending lie in the Tunicle of the Stomach, else is a vomit given in vain.

Secondly,

2. Vomits are more dangerous for Women than Men, especially such as are either with Child, or subject to the fits of the Mother. This is the best Caution.

Secondly, What Medicine is appropriated to the purging of such a Humour, for seeing the offending matter is not alike in all, the Purging Medicine ought not to be the same to all. I shall speak more of this anon, as also of the divers ways whereby Medicines draw out or cast out humours, viz. by lenifying cleansing, provoking Nature to expulsion (and which is stranger than the Doctors Hidden quality) some purge by binding, but indeed and in truth such as are properly called purging Medicines, which besides these Faculties have gotten another by which they draw or call out the humours from the most remote parts of the Body, whether these do by heat or by an hidden quality, Physicians are scarce able to determine, it being very well known to modern Physicians, tho' the ancient denied it, that many cold Medicines purge, for my part I shall forbear the dispute here, not because I am not able to answer it, but because I would train up my Countrymen first a little better in the grounds of Physick, it being my opinion, that young Physicians as well as young Christians ought not to be led into doubtful Disputations. This is my second Caution.

Thirdly, There is this faculty in all the Purges of Galens Model (because he gives the whole Simple, which must needs consist of divers qualities, because the Creation is made up and consists by an Harmony of Contraries;) there is I say, this faculty in all purges of that nature, that they contain in them a substance which is inimical both to the Stomach & Bowels? & some are of opinion this doth good, namely provokes Nature the more

to expulsion: The reason might be good, if the foundation of it were so. For by this Reason Nature her self should purge, not the Medicine; should help Nature in its business, and not hinder her. But to forbear being critical, this substance which I told you was inimical to the Stomach, must be corrected in every Purge. And this is my third Caution.

Fourthly, the choice of Purging Medicines is very difficult, they are not Physick for every Ignoramus to prescribe, for some purge, greatly some violently, some are appropriated to Flegm, some to Choler, some to Water, for serous humours. Consider this but duly, and withal what mischief may accrue by giving Choler in a disease proceeding of Flegm or watry humours, you may easily see without a pair of Spectacles, that it cannot but weaken the Spirits exceedingly, & abate natural heat, which is all Nature hath to help it in such a case, as also hinder the Clarification of the Blood, which is done by Choler, thereby increasing the Disease, and opening a gap to let out Life, and let in death. It were vain to recite what mischief may follow the giving of violent purges to weak bodies, or to strong bodies where the humour offending is not tough & viscous, but fluid and easie to be carried away. I shall touch upon them by and by, only here you may see reason enough why I am so long upon this subject.

Lastly, when you perfectly know the humour offending, the convenient Medicine and fit correction for it, the time & manner of using it remains to be inquired into.

These things then I thought to premise by way of Caution, before I come to the matter it self intended, and so much

the rather because people from one generation to another have been so trained up in ignorance by Physicians, who have absconded the Method of Physick from them, that now like mad men (oppressions have almost if not altogether made them so) when they ail any thing, they take any Purge that their next Neighbour adviseth them to, right or wrong 'tis no matter. their wit in, and consideration of, the business being much at one.

Of the choice of Purging Medicines.

WE told you before, that purging Medicines were appropriated to certain humours, the redundancy or overflowing of which causeth diseases in the body of man; of these such as proceed from blood are not to be remedied by purging.

The Humours to be purged are four, viz.

Plegm.

Watry Humours.

Choler.

Melancholly.

According to the quality of these are purging Medicines to be chosen.

Before I come to them, give me leave to premise one word or two. I shall only here quote purging Simples; before I come now upon the Simples, I shall touch upon the purging Compounds when I come unto them. And if any ask why I meddle with no other Medicines than what the College makes use of tell them the reason is, because the College have so ordered the matter, that a man can buy no other for his money.

The most noted qualities of purging Medicines.

I shall first give you a synopsis or joyned view of purging Simples usually to be had.

Secondly, speak as briefly as I can of their properties.

Purging Simples) Gently.
work) Strongly.

Such as work gently either purge Choler, as,

Wormwood, Centaury, Aloes, Hops, Mercury, Mallows, Peach leaves and flowers, Damask Roses, blue Violets, Cassia Fistula. and Citron Mirobalans Prunes, Tamarinds, Rhubarbs, Raphontick, and Manna.

Purge Flegm. as Hyssop, Hedge, Hyssop, Bastard Saffron, Broom flowers, Elder flowers, Mirobalans, Bellerick, Chebs and Emblicks, the seed of Bastard Saffron and Broom, Jallap and Machoacan.

Watry Humours. The leaves, bark, and roots of Elder and Dwarf Elder, or Walwort, Elder, flowers, Broom flowers, Agarick, Jallap, Michoacan, Orris, or Flower de luce roots.

Melancholly. Senna, Fumitory, and Dodder, Epithimum, Indian Mirobalans, Polypodium, Whey, Lapis Lazuli, &c.

Violent Simples purge Choler; as, The seeds of Spurge, the bark and root of the same, Scammony, and Elaterium.

Flegm and Water, Elaterium, Euphorbium, Spurge, Opopanax, and Sarcocolla, Briony roots, Turbith, Hermodactyls, Colocynthis, wild Cucumers, Sowbread, Mezeron, Squills.

Melancholly, Hellebore white and black.

Secondly, in all these observe, that such as are gentle are only to be given to delicate and tender bodies, whether the body be weak naturally, or caused to be so by sickness; above all give no Vomits to weak stomachs, for the Fundament is ordained by Nature to avoid the excrements, and not the Mouth, which was ordained to Vomit out: Therefore use Vomits as seldom as may be.

But for the Election of Purges, let such as are appropriated to Flegm and Melancholly be mixed with such things as are thin in substance, and of a cutting quality, because these humours are tough gentle Medicines will serve to evacuate Water and Choler usually: I say (usually) because sometimes Water requires such Medicines, as are of force to call them from the extreame parts of the body, and such must needs be violent in operation.

I intreat all young students in Physick to be careful in administering violent Medicines, and that never without the Preparations of the body before hand, never unless the humour be so repugnant that it will not yield too gently. And oh that simple people would learn to be but so wise as to let them alone, and not take them themselves; the evil they may do them (if not regulated by an abler Brain than dwells in their Skulls) is certain, the good very uncertain; for such violent Medicines as purge Choler, if immoderately taken, first draw the Choler, then the flegm, afterwards the Melancholly, then they cause Corosions, and draw the blood. Such as purge Flegm & water violently, when they have drawn that, then they draw the Choler, then Melancholly, they then corrode, and so either by Excoriation or opening the mouths of the veins, Bloody Fluxes also flow, and many times the Disease

ends in the Grave; and so also the immoderate purgation of Melancholly, first draws the Choler, (I mean after the Melancholly is evacuated) then Flegm, and ends as the other do. But I think that is enough to wise men. To return;

If you prepare the body before-hand, you will not want Instructions how to do it in the Compounds, then gentler Medicines will serve the turn, and therefore such Medicines as purge water, add but cutting Medicines to them and they purge flegm.

And then again I desire you to take notice, that such Medicines as have a binding quality in them, are very hurtful to tough flegm and Melancholly, because the Humours themselves being tough, they make them the tougher; but they are most proper for Choler and putrified Flegm, because the first of them often causeth de-fluxions, the second a looseness.

Again, another thing I tho't good to give notice of, and so much the rather because I have seen it printed in English, and heard it commended for by Students in Physick, yet is the conceit very dangerous, viz. That the Operations of purging Medicines may be known by their colours; for (say they) white Medicines purge Flegm; black, Melancholly, and yellow Choler. I confess, some ancient Physicians were of this Apish Opinion, which in no wise holds true in the general, tho'

in some particulars it may.

Of the *TIME* of *PURGING*.

IT was the Opinion of Hippocrates, to prepare the body with hot and cutting Syrups before the purging Medicine be given, with this Proviso, that the matter be not so hot that it be thrust into the Veins, and cause Fevers.

If your Purge must be strong take some lenitive Purge, or else a Clyster before you take it, lest the passage being not opened, the matter being violently expelled, be stopped in its passage, and so either Cholick, or vehement Belly ach, or worse mischief follow.

Let it be two hours ere you drink, and four or five ere you eat after you have taken a Purge, and let your Stomachs be empty when you take them.

1. Lest being mixed with the nourishment they lose their force, and so Nature convert them into nourishment, thereby corrupting the blood.

2. All Purges are enemies to Nature, and if you mix them with food, Nature detains them the longer, and by consequence is the more prejudiced by them.

3. It is very unfitting to molest Dame Nature with two several motions at one time, viz. To expel the Purge, and the obnoxious humours with it, and also at the same time to nourish the body.

As for Lenitives or gentle Purges, and many Pills, they

may safely be taken at night, as you were taught in the first part of my Directory; to which I refer you for Directions in all Purges, and I shall have a word or two to say concerning Vomits before I have done this Book: I refer it therefore to its proper place.

I shall here conclude with this Caveat, Never take sweet things after Purges, because the Liver draws them so greedily, that they soon turn the Purge to aliment, which if any thing will bring mischiefs more than enough to the body, this will.

Of *Corroding* of *Purging* Medicines.

IN Purging Medicines are many things considerable; which are either to be helped forwards or corrected; for of Purges some work too slowly, others too violently.

Or to be a little more distinct some vices of a Purge may be known before it is given, and others not till after, I shall begin with the first.

There is this almost properly in all Purges, that they are obnoxious to the Stomach, and indeed to Nature it self, therefore mix some things with 'em, which strengthen the Heart and Stomach.

Again, the gentlest Purges that are have one discommodity in them, that they are easily turned to wind; therefore mix such things with them as expel wind (the former Rules among the Simples will furnish you with

with enough, and more than enough of either; for although they be not windy of themselves, yet they by their heat stir up wind, though they meet with Flegm or Melancholly.

Violent Purges by their acrimony or sharp knowing quality are inimical to the Bowels, and which must in no wise be corrected with Physick, for that will mend them as the Fletcher mends his Boults, viz. Spoil all, and that by keeping them so long in the body. Such things as make slippery lenifie, and something thicken, are proper Corigents for them; such are Quince seeds, Mallows, Gum Tragaganth, and the like.

After the Purge is given, it may offend on either hand, viz. by working not at all, or too violently: If it work not at all take hot Broths, if they will not do the deed use a Clyster.

Various and manifold are the evils that a Purge working too violently may afflict upon the body of Man, and very dangerous; for such may produce these, or any of these consequences, and poor silly people that take them, never know when they come.

1. Fevers.
2. Vehement Headach.
3. Vertigo, or Dizziness in the Head.
4. Weakness of Sight.
5. Weakness of Digestion.
6. Loss of Appetite.
7. Ulcers in the Bowels.
8. Hiccoughs.
9. Bloody Fluxes.

10. Tenasmus.

11. Weakness of the Body.

12. Convulsions.

If you feel these, or any of these Symptoms after purging, you may give a shrewd guess either your Purge was not proper for your Disease, or else wrought too violently.

It is not my present task to shew you how to remedy these, the Table at the lower end will instruct you which Medicines for each; and you cannot be more unwilling to pay for one thing twice, than I am to write it.

For preventing such evils as these are, (or others which perhaps a man may find in Authors) accept of these following Aphorisms.

1. Be sure you strengthen the Heart, for if that fail all will be naught.

2. When you perceive your Purge work too violently, you may then know Nature hath got an Enemy that is too hard for her, therefore make as much haste as you can to expel him, ease your body of the Purge as soon as you can, for the longer it stays in your body, the more inimical it proves, either poisoning it, or leaving such symptoms behind it, as we mentioned even now, which may be done by drinking much Barley water, (or for want of it, take any warm water, that is clean, as Spring-water, or the like wherein the seeds of Quince

malede, is very good: according to Mesue in such a case to be taken often.

6. Anoint the Belly and stomach with Oyl of Roses as hot as can be endured, after which sprinkle the powder of Mastick, or for want of it powder of Galls, or red Rose leaves upon them; if you apply in any Rose cake to the Belly such a case, it would do good.

Lastly, if for all this the matter grow desperate and will not be stopped, Mesue leaves two Remedies more; which he desires may be the last that are used and truly so do I, only I shall quote this last first, because I hold it of the two the safest.

His last (but my first) is this: To take ~~three grains~~ of Laudanum, or if your Body be weak but ~~swone~~.

The second is, To take a Vomit thereby to divert the Humours from their unbridled course downwards.

The way or manner of Purging.

VARIOUS is the way and manner of Purging, according to the variety of the Humour offending; concerning which take these few and brief Rules, which may serve you as a Candle and Lanthorn to light you through the dark Mist of your Ignorance, which Physicians have involved you in, till such time as the Sun of light begin to rise upon you.

1. If the Humours be to be drawn from remote parts of the body, as the Head, Arms, Feet, or the like; let the Purge be made up in a hard form, as Pills are, for by that means it stays the longer in the body, and is in all reason therefore the better able to perform its office.

2. If the afflicting Humour lie in the bowels or parts adjacent, use liquid Medicines, for they operate speediest, and the bowels are soon hurt by purging Medicines.

3. The Infusion of such Medicines as leave a binding quality behind them, or their Decoction is most fitting to be used, for it is the earthly quality of them which doth bind, much of which is cast away in an Infusion or Decoction, but all of it taken if you take the body of the simple.

Such purging Medicines as do leave a binding quality behind them, and the chiefest of them are these; Aloes, Wormwood, Damask Roses, Rhubarb, Rhapontick, all the five sorts of Mirobalans, Prunes, Tamarinds, &c.

If the matter be tough and viscous, and of long continuance, it is impossible to carry it away all at once, your way then is to take gentle Purges, and take them often; for if the purge be too strong, it will

will weaken Nature, so that the House (I mean the Body) will fall down before you can cleanse it of the filth. And of such a nature usually is Melancholly.

As for the Doses of Purges,

it is impossible to prescribe such general Rules, but they must of necessity do far more harm than good. For particulars, you may if you please find them in the first part of the Book concerning Simples, and in that part concerning Compounds.

FINIS

A SYNOPSIS.

OF THE

Key of Galens Method of Physick.

THE scope of the whole Work. Page 267

SECT. I.

Of the Temperature of Medicines
Of temperate Medicines, what they are. Their use. 268

Of Hot Medicines.

Of Medicines hot in the first degree. 269

Use 1. Reduce the body to natural heat. ib.

Use 2. To mitigate pain ib

Use 3. To take away weariness, and help Fevers. A caution. 270

Use 4. To help digestion, and breed blood. ib.

Of Medicines hot in the second degree. What they are. ib.

Use 1. To help moist stomachs ib

Use 2. To take away Obstructions ib

Use 3. To open the Pores. ib

Of Medicines hot in the third degree.

Use 1. To cut tough humours ib

Use 2. To provoke sweat 271

Use 3. To resist poison ib

Of Medicines hot in 4th degree.

Use 2. To cause inflammations, and to cause Blisters. ib

A Synopsis of the Key of Galens Method of Physick.

Of Cold Medicines.

Of Medicines cold in the first degree.

Use 1. To qualifie heat of food ib

Use 2. To assuage the heat of the bow-
els. A Caution. ib

Of Medicines cold in second and third
degrees.

Use. 1. To assuage the heat of Choler ib

Use 2. To take away the inflammations
of hot Swellings. ib

Use 3. To cause sleep. ib

Of Medicines cold in the fourth degree.

Use 1. To mitigate desperate pains by
stupifying the Senses. 272

Of moistning Medicines.

Use 1. To help the roughness of
the Throat. ib

Use 2. To make the inward parts of
the belly slippery.

Of drying Medicines.

Use 1. To strengthen the members of the
body. Cautions ib

Sect. 2.

Of the Appropriation of Medi- cines to the several parts of the body.

The several Opinions of Authors 273

Chap. 1. Of Medicines appropriated to
the Head.

Their difference 274
Cautions in their use ib

Of Medicines appropriated to the
Brain.

Directions in their use. ib

Of Medicines appropriated to
the Eyes.

The Opinion of Astrologers. 275
The Election or Choice of Medicines

Medicines appropriated to the Mouth
and Nose.

Cautions for their use ib

The manner of the Medicines 276

Medicines appropriated to the Ears

What they are, and why they are so ib

Medicines appropriated to the Teeth.

What they are, and why they are so ib

Chap. 2. Of Medicines appropri-
ated to the Breast and Lungs.

What they are ib

The Opinion of Authors ib

The Authors Opinion ib

Chap. 3. Of Medicines appropri-
ated to the Heart.

What the Office of the Heart is.

1. To cherish life 277

2. To add vigour to the affections ib

The affections of the Heart.

1. Excessive Heat. 278

2. Poysons ib

3. Melancholly Vapours. ib

What Cordials are ib

1. Such as mitigate the Heat in
Fevers. ib

2. Such as resist Poyson ib

By an Antipathy between the Me-
dicines and Poyson. 2. By sym-
pathy between the Medicine and
the Heart. 3. Such as strengthen
the Heart. 4. Such as refresh the
Spirits.

Chap.

A Synopsis of the Key of Galens Method of Physick.

Chap. 4. Of Medicines appropriated to the Stomach.	To open the pores, to mitigate pain, to allwage swellings	237
	The use of Medicines making thick	ib
Such as provoke Appetite		ib
2 As help Digestion		ib
Such as help the Retentive Faculty. A way to find these Cautions in the use of them.		
Chap. 5. Of Medicines appropriated to the Liver.	Chap. 5. Of Medicines opening the mouths of the vessels.	i
	Their description, their use, how they are known.	
	Chap. 6. Of attenuating Medicines	
What they are	Their use, 1. To open Obstruction	
How to know them	2. To cleante the Breast of Flegm	
How to use them.	3. To provoke the Terms	ib
Chap. 6. Of Medicines appropriated to the Spleen.	Chap. 7. Of drawing Medicines	ib
What the Office of the Spleen is.	Their use, 1. To draw thorns & splinters out of the flesh.	
What Medicines appropriated to the Spleen are.	2. To draw corrupt humours from the bowels.	
How they must be used.	3. To call the offending humours to the outward parts of the body.	
Chap. 7. Of Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder.	4. By them the crisis of the disease is much helped forward.	
What they are, their use, cautions	5. To draw poyson out of the body.	
Chap. 8. Of Medicines appropriated to the Womb.	6. To heat parts of the body which are overcooled	
How they ought to be used	Chap. 8. Of discussing Medicines	289
Chap. 9. Of Medicines appropriated to the Joynts.	What they are. Their use	ib
What they are, how they ought to be used	Cautions in their use. How they are known	ib
	Chap. 9. Of Repelling Medicines	290
Sect. 3.	What they are	ib
Of the Properties and Operations of Medicines.	How they are known	ib
Chap. 1. Of Emollient Medicines	Their Uses are, 1. To help hot swellings.	
What they are, their use.	2. To ease Headachs coming of Heat.	
How they are known	3. To take away the windy vapours of Fevers	
1 By their taste.		
2. By their feeling.		
Chap. 2. Of hardning Medicines	The time of giving repelling Medicines	ib
	Cautions in giving them	ib
Their qualities, their use		
Chap. 3. Of loosning Medicines	Chap. 10. Of burning Medicines	ib
	Their degrees in heat	ib
Loosning Medicines described		
Chap. 4. Of Medicines making shisk and thin Described		ib
		<i>Their</i>

A Synopsis of the Key of Galens Method of Physick.

<i>Their uses,</i> 1. To restore Limbs wasted away. 2 To turn off hair.	
3. To dissolve hard tumours, as Warts and the like. 4. To help Gouts and Lethargies. 5. To help Fistulae, &c.	291
Cautions in using these Medicines	ib
Chap. 11. Of cleansing Medicines.	ib.
Their definition, their difference, their use.	ib
Chap. 12. Of Emplasters	292
What they are.	ib
Their use	ib
Ch. 13. Of suppurating Medicines	ib
What they are.	ib
Their use	ib
Their time of use.	ib
Chap. 14. Of Medicines provoking Urine	293
What Urine is	ib.
The cause of the stopping of U- rine.	ib
What Diureticks are, 1. such as conduce to separate the blood.	
2. Such as open the passages of Urine	ib
How each of these may be known	ib
The use	ib
Chap. 15. Of Medicines provo- king the Terms.	ib
Their use and manner of using	ib
Chap. 16. Medicines breeding or taking away Milk	294
Their description	294
Their use	ib
Chap. 16. Of Medicines regard- ing the Seed	ib
Their description	294
Cautions in giving them	ib
Their use	ib
Chap. 18. Of Medicines easing pain. Their description	ib
The manner of using them	ib
Chap. 19. Of Medicines breed- ing Flesh.	

<i>Their uses</i>	ib
<i>Their differences</i>	ib
Chap. 20. Of glutinative Medi- cines	269
Their Use	ib
Chap. 21. Of scarifying Medi- cines	ib
Cautions in their use.	ib
Chap. 22. Of Medicines resisting poyson	ib
What they are	297
1. Such as strengthen Nature	
2. Such as oppose the poyson	
3. Such as violently thrust out of the body.	ib
Cautions in the use of those Medicines.	ib
Chap. 23. Of Medicines adorning the body	268
1. The Face. 2. The Skin. The Hair. 4. The Teeth. 5. The Head, Scurvy, Dandriff	ib
Chap. 24. of Purging Medicines.	ib
Cautions concerning purging	299
The choice of purging Medicines	ib
Medicines purging. 1. Flegm.	
2. Watry Humours. 3. Choler.	
4. Melancholly	ib
In all these to what bodies such as are strong should be given	301
Of the time of purging	302
Of the correcting of purging Medicines	353
How to order your body before and after purges	ib
Inconveniencies that arise to the body by violent purges.	ib
The way to prevent them	304
The way how to remedy them	
Of the way or manner of pur- ging	305

ALPHABETICAL TABLE.

To the English Names in the Catalogue of Simples.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

<i>Roots.</i>					
A					H
Lkanet	b 1	Centaury	ib	Hartwort	b 12
Angelica	ib	Costus	b 4	Harmodæils	b 17
Anthera	ib	Carrolwort	a 5	Hellebore white	a 6
Asarabacca	a 2	Cucumers wild	b 4	—————black	ib
Alphodale male	b 2	Cyprus long	a 5	Haunds tongue	a 3
female	ib	round	ib	Hore strange	b 9
Avens	b 3	Chamock	a 9	Hogs Fennel	b 19
Artichokes	b 4	Cinquetoyl	b ib	I	
B		Canterbury or	Co-	Jacinth	b 7
		ventry Bells	a 13	K	
Bay-tree	a 8	D		Knee holly	a 12
Bears breech	a 1	Danewort	b 5	L	
Birthwort long	ib	Doronicum	a 5	Ladies thistle	b 12
round	ib	Dittany	ib	Liquorice	b 7
Brank-ursine	a 1	Dragons	b 5	Lillies white	b 8
Beets	b 2	Dwarf Elder	ib	Lovage	ib
Bistort	a 3	Dropwort	a 7	Leeks	a 11
Borrage	ib	E		M	
Burdock	b 2	Elecampane	b 6	Marshmallows	a 1
Briony	a 3	Endive	ib	Meddlow Saffron	b 4
Bugloss	ib	Eringo	ib	Masterwort	a 8
Brakes	a 7	F		Mallows	b 8
Butter-bur	b 9	Fern	b 12	Mandrakes	b 8
Bruscus	a 12	Filipendula	ib	Machoacan	b 8
Butchers broom	ib	Flower de luce	a 8	Mezereon	a 9
C		Fullers Thistle	ib	Mulberry	a 9
Calamus Aromaticus	a 1	Figwort	b 12	Monks Rhubarb	b 12
Capers	a 3	Fenel	a 7	Meadsweet	b 13
Carrots	a 5	G		O	
Chamelion white	b 3	Garlick	a 1	Onions	b 3
black	ib	Galanga greater	a 7	Orris	a 8
Celandine greater	a 4	lesser	ib	P	
lesser	ib	Gentian	a 7	Parsnips	b 9
China	ib	Grass	b ib	Patience	b 12
Colewort	b 8	Ginger	b 13	Plantane	a 10
		Gladon stinking	b 14	<i>Pernaficis</i>	

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names.

Petastitis	ib	Valerian great	a 10	W	
Peony	ib	small	a 10	Walnuts	a 15
Pellitory of Spain	a 11	Vipers grafs	b 1		
Polypodium	b 10	Victorialis	b 12	Woods.	
R				Brazil	a 16
		W		Cypress	ib
Reeds common	a 2	Waterflag	a 2	Ebony	ib
Sugar	b 10	Wake Robin	ib	Guajacum	ib
Restharrow	a 9	Walwort	b 5	Rhodium	ib
Rhapontick	a 11	Water Lillies	a 9	Sanders red	ib
Rhubarb	b 11	Willow wail	ib	white and yellow	ib
Radishes	ib			Rose wood	ib
Rose roots	ib	Z		Saffatras	b 16
		Zedoary	b 13	Tamaris	ib
S		Barks.		Wood of Aloes	b 15
Sarsaparilla	a 12	A		Nephriticum	a 16
Steyrion	ib	Ash-tree	b 14	Juniper	ib
Saxifrage white	ib	B			
Scabious	ib	Barberries	a 14	Herbs.	
Scornozera	b 10	Beans	b 14		
Setwall	a 12			A	
Seseli	b 12	C			
Scizrets	ib	Cassia lighea	a 14	Adders tongue	b 34
Sowbread	b 1	Chestnuts	ib	Agrimony	a 17
Swallow-wort	a 2	Cinnamon	ib	Agnus castus	a 15
Sparagus	b 2	Citrons	b 14	Alkanet	b 15
Snake weed	a 3	Cork	b 15	Angelica	a 18
Sullendine	a 4			Afarabacca	a 14
Succory	b 4	E		Arrach	b 19
Spurge	b 6	Elder	ib	Alecoft	ib
Sharp pointed Dock	b 8	Elm	ib	Avens	a 20
Sorrel	ib			Ash tree leaves	a 27
Spignel	a 9	H		Ale-hoof	b 25
Spurge Olive	ib	Hafel	a 14	Alexanders	a 29
Spicknard	ib			Arsmart	ib
Sulphur wort	b 9	L			
Solomons Seal	b 10	Lemmons	a 15	B	
		Lime tree	b 15		
T		M			
Tanfie	a 13	Mace	a 1	Bay-tree	b 30
Teazles	b 13	O		Balm	b 32
Toothwort	a 5	Oak	b 15	Bazil	a 34
Turmerick	ib	Oranges	b 14	Bearsbreech	a 17
Tormentil	a 13	P		Beets	a 20
Throatwort	ib			Burdock	ib
Toadstools	b 13	Parsley roots	a 15	Betony	b 59
Trefoil	a 13	Pine nuts	b 15	Blites	a 21
Turbith	ib	Pomegranates	b 14	Borrage	ib
		S		Bugloss	ib
V		Smallage roots	b 13	Bugle	b 21
Valerian white	b 2	T		Box-tree	ib
red	ib	Tamaris	b 15	Brook-lime	a 21
Vipers Bugloss	b 5			Buckhorn plantane	a 22

in order as they are set down in every Classis.

Blew bottle	b 25	Docks	a 36		K
Burfwort	a 27	Devils' bit	b 38		
Broom	b 27	Dittany	b 25	King Cob	a 36
Butterflowers	a 36			Knapweed	b 38
Bruisewort	b 37	E		Knotgrafs	b 23
Bind wild	a 38				
C		Elicampne	b 27		L
		Epithimium	ib		
		Eyebright	a 26		
		F		Ladies Mantle	a 18
Cabages	a 23	Fennel	a 27	Llulein	b 20
Calaminth	b 22	Famitory	ib	Ladies Thistle	
<i>Cardus Benedictus</i>	ib	Fetherfew	a 32		b 20
Callidony	27	Fleabane	b 35	Larks heel	a 25
Carmints	b 22	Figwort	b 37	Lavender Cotton	
Centaury	a 23	Fixweed	29		b 25
Cetrack	ib			Ladies Bed-straw	
Chamomel	a 24	G			b 25
Celandine	ib			Liverwort	a 28
Chervil	b 23	Garlick	b 17	Laurel of Alexan-	
Chickweed	b 17	Garden cresses	a 33	dria	b 29
Clevers	b 18	Good Henry	a 31	Lavender	a 30
Columbines	a 19	Goose grafs	b 18	Laurel	b 3
Costmary	b 22	Groundfel	a 22	Lettuce	a 30
Corrallina	ib	Germander	a 24	Lovage	b 38
Coleworts	a 23	Ground pine	ib	Lungwort	b 37
Chamepitrys	a 24	Golden Rod	b 25		
Comfry	b 24	Goats Rue	b 27		
Cotton weed	a 25	Gold Knobs	b 36		
Cud weed	ib				
Crofwort	ib	H		M	
Cypress tree	a 16				
Cranebill	a 27	Herb Two pence	38	Marigold	a 22
Cowslips	b 28	Harts Tongue	a 31	Maidenhair	ib
Clary	b 29	Hearts ease	a 13	Maudlin	b 17
Cinquefoil	b 34	Housleek	b 19	Marshmallows	iq
Coltsfoot	b 39	Honey suckles	a 22	Marjoram	a 19
Camelr hair	a 37	Herb Bennet	b 22	Moufear	b 10
Crowfoot	a 36	Horstail	a 23	Mugwort	a 28
D		Henbane	b 29	Mofchata	ib
		Hemlock	b 24	Masterwort	b 31
Dandelion	a 39	Hounds Tongue	b 25	Mastich tree	30
Dazies	b 20	Hedge Hysop	a 28	Mallows	b 31
Dill	b 18	Herb Mastich	a 32	Mandrakes	ib
Distaff Thistle	b 19	Hops	a 31	Melilot	a 30
Dictamni	b 25	Horehound	b 31	Mints	b ib
Dwarf Elder	a 26	Higtaper	39	Mercury	ib
Dodder	b 26			Mazereon	b 49
Doves foot	a 28	I		Mof	b 40
Double tongue	b 28				Myrrh
Dittander	b 30	Indian leaf	a 27		
Duckmeat	ib	Ivy	a 28		

An Alphabetical Table to the English Names.

Mezereon	b 49	Sowbread	ib	Widow wail	b 32
Moss	b 50	Seagreen	b 19	Winter green	a 35
Myrtle tree	ib	Shepherds purse	a 21	Willow leaves	a 37
Moneywort	a 34	Spleenwort	b 23	Y	
Mother of Time	a 31	Sullendine	a 24	Yarrow	a 33
Mullein	ib	Succory	b 1b	Flowers.	
N		Strawberry leaves	a 27	Bawm	a 41
Navilwort	b 40	Stinking Ground-pine	a 28	Balaustines	b 1b
Nep	b 22	Saint Johns Wort	b 29	Borrage	41
Nettles	31	Sciatica-creffes	a 30	Bugloss	ib
Nightshade	a 38	Starwort	ib	Beans	a 42
O		Sharewort	ib	Broom	ib
Oak of Jerusalem	a 22	Sea Bugloss	31	Centaury	ib
Oxeye	b 21	Sea Lavender	b 1b	Chamomel	a 41
Orpine	a 25	Sweet Treefoil	a 31	Clove-gilliflowers	ib
Oneberry	b 28	Self heal	b 5	Cowslips	b 41
Organi, Origiganum	b 34	Sicklewort	ib	Elderflowers	a 42
P		Sopewort	a 37	Hops	a 41
Panfies	a 39	Scordium	b 1b	Honey suckles	b 1b
Patience	ib	Senna	ib	Lavender flowers	a 41
Pauls Betony	b 20	Sow-thistles	a 38	Mallows	ib
Pimpernel	b 4	Spinage	b 1b	Peach tree	a 42
Periwinkle	ib	Stoechas	ib	Rosemary	a 41
Primroses	ib	Spargel	b 22	Roses	b 1b
Privet	a 18	Swallow-wort	b 40	Saffron	a 41
Pellitory of the wall	b 28	T		Stoechas	ib
Pepperwort	a 35	Tamaris	a 39	Schœnanth	ib
Penniroyal	b 1b	Tansie	ib	Succory	b 41
Peach leaves	a 35	Teazles	a 26	Wall flowers	ib
Plantane	ib	True-love	b 28	Water lillies.	ib
Poppies	b 34	Tongue blade	ib	Winter Gilliflowers	b 41
Poley-mountain	35	Toad flax	b 39		
Purslain	ib	Treacle mustard	a 33	Fruits. Buds.	
R		Tobacco	b 1b	Apricocks	a 42
Rocket	a 27	Turneps	35	Bayberries	ib
Rupture-wort	b 26	Time	a 39	Barberries	a 41
Rosemary	a 36	Trefoil	b 1b	Bitter Almonds	a 1b
Rue	b 1b	V		Capers	b 42
S		Vervain mallows	b 26	Cassia Fistula	b 43
Sampier	a 25	Vipers Bugloss	a 39	Checkers	ib
Sarazes confound	ib	Vervain	a 40	Cherries	a 43
Sage	b 56	Violet leaves	ib	Cloves	b 42
Sanicle	a 37	Vine leaves	ib	Cucumers	ib
Savin	b 36	W		Cubebs	a 43
Savory	a 37	Watercreffes	a 33	Currans English	ib
Saxafrage	b 1b	Walwort	b 28	Dates	a 42
Scabious	a 37	Wormwood	b 16	Figs	ib
Schœnanth	ib	Wood sorrel	b 19	Galls	b 42
Southernwood	b 16	Wood roof	b 18	Medlars	a 43
Sorrel	ib	Wild Tansie	a 19	Melons	ib
Smallage	a 18	Wild flower	b 20	Myrobalans	b 43
Silverwort	a 19	Word	a 30		

Nutmega

in Order as they are set down in every Class.

Nutmegs	b 42	Watercresses	ib	Cocks stones	b 49
Olives	a 42	White Sax frage	b 45	Castoreum	ib
Pepper	b 42	Wormseed	ib	Ducks liver	b 49
Peas	ib	Gums. Rosins.		Elks claws	b 49
Plumbs	ib	Aloes	a 45	Fox lungs	ib
Pine nuts	a 42	Alfafaecida	ib	Fox grease	b 49
Pumpions	a 43	Ammoniacum	a 47	Goats feet	b 49
Prunes	b 43	Bellium	b 45	Goose grease	ib
Quinces	b 42	Benzoin	a 45	Capons grease	ib
Ratins	ib	Cimphire	a 47	Hartshorn	b 49
Sebastens	ib	Diagridium	a 55	Honey	a 50
Services	b 43	Elemi	b 46	Ivory	a 49
Strawberries	ib	Frankincense	ib	Kites head	b 48
Tamarinds	ib	Galbanum	b 45	Mans skull	b 45
Walnuts	b 42	Labdanum	a 45	Mans lat	ib
Winter cherries	b 43	Manna	ib	Milk	a 49
Seeds.		Mastic	b 45	Os Triquetrum	b 50
Anis	b 45	Myrrh	ib	Stags pizzle	a 49
Ash tree	b 44	Olibanum	a 46	Sheeps bladder	ib
Basil	b 44	Oppopanix	b 45	Raw Silk	b 50
Bishops weed	ib	Sanguis Draconis	a 45	Unicorns horn	a 49
Broom	b 45	Scammony	ib	Wax	
Cardamoms	b 44	Styrax Calamitis	a 47	Belonging to the Sea.	
Carrots	ib	Tragacanth	b 45	Amber	a 51
Coriander	a 44	Turpentine	a 47	Ambergreece	b 50
Cumin	b 44	Juices.		Foam of the Sea	b 51
Cich pease	b 45	Citrons	a 47	Pearls	a 51
Dill	a 44	Lemons	ib	Red Coral	b 50
Fenugreek	ib	Liquorice	ib	Sea sand	ib
Fennel	b 44	Sagitt	ib	Sperma Ceti	ib
French Barley	a 45	Plants.		Metal, Stones.	
Four great cold Seeds	ib	Agarick	a 47	Aetitis	a 53
		Misteca	ib	Allum	b 51
		Living Creatures.		Amechist	a 52
Citrons	b 45	Crab fish	a 43	Bazoar	b 52
Gromwel	a 44	Earth worms	ib	Brim stone	b 51
Lettuce	b 45	Eels	ib	Carhancle	a 51
Linsced	a 44	Groshoppers	ib	Cocks stone	b 52
Lupines	ib	Hedge sparrows	ib	Diamond	a 52
Lupines	ib	Oysters	ib	Emerald	ib
Mallows	b 45	Pidgeons	b 48	Granate	ib
Mustardseed	a 45	Sows	b 48	Gold	a 51
Nettles	b 44	Swallows	a 48	Jacinth	b 51
Nigella	ib	Vipers	b 47	Lazuli	b 53
Peo ly	b 45	Woodlice	ib	Lead	b 51
Poppy	ib	Parts of Living Creatures.		Litharge	ib
Purslain	ib	Bears greese	b 49	Nephriticus	b 52
Rockec	b 44	Bone in a Stags heart	ib	Pompholix	b 52
Kew	b 45	Bone in a Bares foot	ib	Ruby	a 52
Smillage	a 44	Brains of Sparrows	ib	Saphire	b 51
Stavesacre	a 45	Brains of Hares	b 48	Swallows stone	a 33
Sorrel	ib	Cats heard	ib	Toads stone	a 52
Succory	ib	Crabs eyes	ib	Topaz	X ib

Table of the COMPOUNDS.

In the Order they are set down in the Classis.

A directs to the first Column, B to the second, the Number to the Page.

Spirits & Compound distilled Waters.

S piritus & Aqua Absinthii minus composita, or Spirit & Water of Wormwood the lesser composition b 91	Aqua Gilberti, or Gilberts wa'er ib
Spiritus & Aqua Absinthii magis composita, or Spirits and Water of Wormwood the greater composition a 92	Aqua cordialis frigida Saxonica a 97
	Aqua Theriacalis, or Treacle water b ib
	Aqua Brionie composita, or Briony water compound b 98
	Aqua Imperialis or imperial water b ib
Spiritus & Aqua Angelicæ magis composita, or Spirit & Water of Angelica the greater composition b ib	Aqua mirabilis a 99
Spiritus Lavendulæ composita, or compound Spirit of Lavender a 93	Aqua Trotheriacalis ib
Spiritus Castorei, or Spirit of Castoreum b ib	Aqua Caponis or Capon water b ib
	Aqua Limacum magistralis, or water of Snails ib
Aqua Petasitidis composita, or compound Water of Butter Burs a 91	Aqua Scordii composita, or compound water of Scordium a 100
Aqua Raphani composita, or compound Water of Radishes ib	Aqua Mariae ib
Aqua Pæoniæ composita, or compound Water of Peony b 94	Aqua Papaveris composita, or Poppy water compound ib
Aqua Bezoartica, or Bezoar water a 95	Aqua Juglandium composita, or Walnut water compound ib
Aqua & Spiritus Lumbricorum magistralis, or water and Spirit of Earth worms a 96	Matthioli hie Bezoar water a 101
	Cinnamon water made by Infusion b ib
Aqua Gentianæ composita, or Gentian water compound b ib	Aqua Cælestis ib
	Bawm water the greater compo. a 103
	Rosa Solis
	Dr. Stephens's water ib
	Ordinary Aqua vita a 104
	Ufquabath ib
	Tinctura

In the Catalogue of Simples?

Tinctures.

<i>Tinctura Croci, or Tincture of Saffron</i>	b 104
<i>Tinctura Castorei, or Tincture of Castoreum</i>	ib
<i>Tinctura Fragorum, or Tincture of Strawberries</i>	b 104
<i>Tinctura Scordii, or Tincture of Scordium</i>	a 105
<i>Tinctura Theriacalis vulgo Aqua Theriacalis Lugd. per infus. or Tincture of Treacle</i>	ib
<i>Tinctura Cinnamomi, vulgo Aqua clarecinnam, or Tincture of Cinnamon</i>	ib
<i>Tinctura viridis, or green Tincture</i>	b ib
<i>Aqua Aluminosa magistralis</i>	ib

Physical Wines.

<i>Vinum Absinthites. or Wormwood Wine</i>	a 106
<i>Vinum Cerasorum nigrorum, or Wine of black Cherries</i>	b ib
<i>Vinum Helleboratum, or Wine Helleborated</i>	ib
<i>Vinum rubellum</i>	ib
<i>Vinum Benedictum</i>	a 107
<i>Vinum Antimoniale, or Antimonial Wine</i>	ib
<i>Vinum Scilliticum, or Wine of Squills.</i>	ib

Physical Vinegars.

<i>Acetum distillatum, or distilled Vinegar</i>	b 107
<i>Acetum Rosatum, or Rose Vinegar</i>	ib
<i>Acetum Scilliticum, or Vinegar of Squills</i>	a 108
<i>Acetum Theriacale Nerimberg, or Treacle Vinegar.</i>	b ib

Acetum Theriacale, or Treacle Vinegar

Decoctions.

<i>Decoctum commune, pro Clysteribus, or a common Decoction for a Clyster</i>	a 109
<i>Decoctum Epithimi, or a Decoction of Epithimum</i>	b ib
<i>Decoctum Sennæ Gereonis, or Decoction of Senna</i>	a 110
<i>Decoctum pectorale, or a pectoral Decoction</i>	ib
<i>Decoctum Traumaticum</i>	b ib
<i>A Carminitive Decoction:</i>	ib
<i>A Decoction of Flowers & Fruits</i>	a 111
<i>Lac Virginum</i>	ib
<i>A Drink for wounded men</i>	b ib

Syrups.

Altering Syrrups.

<i>Syrupus de Absinthio simplex, or Syrup of Wormwood simple</i>	a 112
<i>Syrupus de Absinthio compositus, or Syrup of Wormwood compound</i>	ib
<i>Syrupus Acetotus simplex, or Syrup of Vinegar simple</i>	b ib
<i>Syrupus Acetosus simplicior or Syrup of Vinegar more simple</i>	a 113
<i>Syrupus Acetotus compositus, or Syrup of Vinegar compound</i>	ib
<i>Syrupus de Agno casto, or Syrup of Agnus castus.</i>	b ib
<i>Syrupus de Althæa, or Syrup of Marshmallows</i>	ib
<i>Syrupus de Ammoniac, or Syrup of Ammoniacum</i>	a 114
<i>Syrupus de Artemisia, or Syrup of Mugwort</i>	b ib
<i>X 2 Syrupus</i>	

A Table of the Compounds

Syrupus de Betonica compositum, or Syrup of Betony compound. <i>ib</i>	Syrupus de Meconio sive Diacodium, or syrup of Meconium or Diacodium <i>a 120</i>
Syrupus Byzantinus simple. <i>a 115</i>	Syrupus de Meconio compositus, or Syrup of Meconium compound <i>b ib</i>
Syrupus Berroys, or Syrup of Oak of Jerusalem <i>b 115</i>	Syrupus Melissophilli, or syrup or Bawm <i>a 121</i>
Syrupus capillorum Veneris, or Syrup of Maidenhair. <i>ib</i>	Syrupus de Mentha, or syrup of Minrs <i>b ib</i>
Syrupus cardiacus vel Julepum cardiacum, or a cordial Syrup. <i>ib</i>	Syrupus de Mucilaginibus, or syrup of Mucilages <i>ib</i>
Syrupus infusionis florum Cariphillorum, or Syrup of Clove-Gillflowers, <i>a 116</i>	Syrupus Myrtinus, or syrup of Myrtles <i>a 122</i>
Syrupus de Cinnamomo, or Syrup of Cinnamon <i>b ib</i>	Syrupus Florum Nymphææ simplex, or Syrup of Water Lilly flowers simple. <i>ib</i>
Syrupus acitositatis Citrionum, or Syrup of juice of Citrons <i>ib</i>	Syrupus Florum Nymphææ compositus, or Syrup of Water Lillies compound <i>b ib</i>
Syrupus corticum Citrionum, or syrup of Citron peels. <i>a 117</i>	Syrupus de Papavere erratico sive rubro, or syrup of erratick Poppies. <i>ib</i>
Syrupus e Coralliis simplex, or syrup of Coral simple <i>ib</i>	Syrupus de Pilosella, or syrup of Mouseear <i>a 123</i>
Syrupus eCoralliis compositus, or syrup of Coral compound <i>b ib</i>	Syrupus de infusione florum Peoniæ, or syrup of the infusion of Peony flowers <i>ib</i>
Syrupus Cidouiorum, or syrup of Quinces <i>a 118</i>	Syrupus de Pæonia, or syrup of Peony compound <i>b ib</i>
Syrupus de Eryfimo, or syrup of Hedge mustard <i>ib</i>	Syrupus de Pomis alterans, or syrup of Apples. <i>ib</i>
Syrupus de Fumaria, or syrup of Fumitory <i>b ib</i>	Syrupus de Prasio, or syrup of Horehound <i>a 124</i>
Syrupus de Glycirrhiza, or syrup of Liquorice. <i>a 119</i>	Syrupus de quinque radicibus, or Syrup of the five opening roots. <i>ib</i>
Syrupus Granatorum cum Aceto, vulgo Oxysacharum simplex, or syrup of Pomegranates with Vinegar <i>ib</i>	Syrupus Raphani, or Syrup of Radishes <i>b 124</i>
Syrupus de Hysopo, or Syrup of Hysop <i>ib</i>	Syrupus Regius alias Jupalium Alexandrinum, or Julep of Alexandrina <i>ib</i>
Syrupus Ivæ Arthriticæ sive Chamæyityos, or Syrup of Chamepitys <i>b 119</i>	Syrupus de Rosiis siccis, or Syrup of dried Roses <i>125</i>
Syrupus Jujubinus, or syrup of Jujubes <i>a 120</i>	

In the Catalogue of Simples.

Syrupus Scabiosæ, or syrup of Scabious a 115
 Syrupus de Scolopendria, or syrup of Harts Tongue. b 125
 Syrupus de Stachada, or syrup of Stæchas a 126
 Syrupus de Simphito, or syrup of Comfry. ib
 Syrup of Violets ib
 Julep of Violets ib

Purging Syrups.

Syrupus de Chicoria cum Rhubarbara, or syrup of Succory with Rhubarb b 126
 Syrupus de Epithemo, or syrup of Epithimum b 127
 Syrupus e floribus Persicorum, or syrup of Peach flowers a 128
 Syrupus de pomis purgans, or syrup of Apples purging ib
 Syrupus de pomis magistralis, or syrup of Apples magisterial b 123
 Syrupus de Rhubarbara, or syrup of Rhubarb a 129
 Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus, or syrup of Roses solutive ib
 Syrupus e succo Rosarum, or syrup of the juice of Roses. b 129
 Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Agarico, or syrup of Roses solutive with Agarick ib
 Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Helleboro, or syrup of Roses solutive with Hellebore ib
 Syrupus Rosaceus solutivus cum Senna, or syrup of Roses solutive with Senna a 130
 Syrupus de Spina Cervina, or syrup of purging Thorn ib

Syrups made with Vinegar and Honey

Mel Ansothatum, or Honey of

Rosemary flowers b 130
 Mel Helleboratum, or Honey Helleborated ib
 Mel Mercuriale, or Honey of Mercury a 131
 Mel Morum vel Diamoron, or Honey of Mulberries. b ib
 Mel Nucum, alias Diacaryon and Dianucum, or Honey of Nuts b ib
 Mel Passulatum, or Honey of Raisins ib
 Mel Rosatum commune five foliatum, or common Honey of Roses ib
 Mel Rosatum colatum, or Honey of Roses strained ib
 Mel Rosatum solutivum, or Honey of Roses solutive a 132
 Mel Scilliticum, or Honey of Squills ib
 Honey of Violets b 132
 Oxymel simple ib
 Oxymel compound ib
 Oxymel Helleboratum, or Honey Helleborated a 133
 Oxymel Julianizans b ib
 Oxymel of Squills simple ib
 Oxymel of Squills compound a 134
 Syrup of Pusslane b ib
 Compound of Syrup of Coltsfoot ib
 Syrup of Poppies the lesser composition a 135
 Syrup of Poppies the greater composition ib
 Syrup of Euphorbium or Maudlin b ib
 Honey of Emblicks a 136

Rob or Sapa, and Juices.

Rob five Sapa simple, or simple Rob or Sapa b 135
 Rob de Barberis, or Rob of Barberries b 136
 X 3 Rob

A Table of the Compounds.

Rob de Cerasis, or Rob of Cherries

a 137

Rob of Cornels

ib

Rob of Quinces

ib

Gelly of Quinces

b 137

Rob of Sour Plums

ib

Rob of Engl sh Currans

ib

Rob of Elder berries

ib

Succus Glycyrrhiza compositus, or

or

Juyce of Liquoris compound

ib

Succus Fumorum sylvestrium, or

or

Juyce of Sloes called Alacia

ib

Lohoch or Egelegmata.

Signification and use

b 138

Lohoch of Farfara, or Lohoch

of Colts foot

ib

Lohoch de Papavere, or Lohoch

of Poppies

a 139

Lohoch de Puffulis, or Lohoch

of Raisons

ib

Lohoch de Pino, or Lohoch of

Pine-nuts

b 139

Lohoch de Portulaca, or Lohoch

of Purslane

a 140

Lohoch de pulmone Vulois, or

Lohoch of Fox Lungs

ib

Lohoch sanum & expertum, or a

sound & well experinc'd Lohoch

b 140

Lohoch Scilliticum, or Lohoch

of Squills

ib

Elegma of Squills

a 111

Lohoch of Colewort

ib

Preserves

The way to make them

ib

Conserves and Sugars.

The general way to make Conserves

b 142

Diacodium solidum sive tabulatum

a 143

Saccharum tabulatum simplex Esper-

latum, or Lozenges of Sugar both

simple and Pearled

b 143

Saccharum tabulatum compositum, or

Lozenges of Sugar compound

a 144

Saccharum Pendium, or Sugar of

Fluids

ib

Confectio de Thue, or Confections

of Frankincense

b 144

Saccharum Rosatum, or Sugar of

Roses

ib

Powders.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum

a 141

Aromaticum Rosatum

ib

Pulvis ex Chellis Cancorum

compositus, or powder of Crabs

claws compounded

b 146

Species cordiales temperatae

ib

Diacaliminte simple

a 246

Dianisum

b 146

Pulvis radicum Ari compositus,

or powder of Arois roots com-

pound

ib

Diaireos simple

a 147

Dialacca

ib

Pulvis cardiacus magistralis

b 147

Diamargariton frigidum

ib

Diumbra

a 147

Diamoschu dulce

b 147

Diamoschu amarum

ib

Species Dianthus

a 159

Diapenidion

ib

Diarrhodon Abbatis

b 149

D 10

in the Order they are set down in every Classis.

Diospoliticum a 149
Species Diatraganthi frigidi a 140
Diatrion Pipercon b 150
Diatrion Santalon ib
Pulvis Haly a 151
Lætificans ib

Pulvis Bezoarticus magistralis, or
a Bezoartick powder magisteri-
al b 151
Species confectionis liberantis ib
Pulvis Saronicus a 152
Pulvis Antilyssus b ib
Rosata Novellæ a 153
Pulvis Thuraleous ib

Pulvis Hermodactylorum com-
positus, or powder of Hermo-
dactyles compound ib
Pulvis Senæ compositus major,
or powder of Senna the greater
composition ib
Pulvis Senæ compositus minor,
or powder of Senna the lesser
composition a 154
Diasena ib
Diaturbith with Rhubarb b 154
The lesser cordial powder ib
The greater cordial powder ib
A powder for such as are bruised
by a fall a 155
Species Electuarii Diacimini b 156
Species Electuarii Diagalange a ib

Species Electuarii de Gemmis
frigidi ib
Species Electuarii Diamargartion
calidi a 156
Lithontribon ib
Pleres Arconticon a 157
A preservative powder against
the Pestilence b ib
Diaturbith the greater without
Rhubarb a 158
A powder for Worms ib

Electuaries.

Antidotus Analepica a 158
Confectio Alkermes b ib
Electuarium e Sassafras a 159
Electuarium de baccis Lauri, or
Electuary of Bay-berries ib
Diacapparais a 160
Diacinamomi ib
Diacorallion b 161
Diacorum ib
Diacidonium simple a 161
Diacydonium with Species ib
Diacydonium compound magis-
terial b 161
Confectio de Hyacintho ib
Antidotum Hæmagoum a 162
Diasatyrien ib
Electuarium Diasparmaton a 163
Micleta ib
Electurium pectorale, or a pecto-
ral Electuary b ib
Theriaca Diatessaron ib
Diascordiam b 161
Mithradate ib
Phylonium Presicum a 165
Phylonium Romanum b ib
Pylonium magistrale a 166
Electuarium de Ovo, or Electu-
ary of Eggs, Therica Andro-
machi, or Venice Treacle b 166
Theriaca Londinensis or Lon-
don Treacle a 167
Diacrocuma ib

Purging Electuaries.

Benedicta Laxativa 168
Cassia extracta pro Clysteribus,
or Cassia extracted for Clysters ib

Y 4

Ele.

A Table of the Compounds.

Electuarium amarum magistrale majus, or the greater Elect ar	a 160	
Electuarium amarum minus, or the lesser Electuary	ib	
Diacassia with Manna	b 169	
Cassia extracta sine foliis Senæ, or Cassia extracted with the leaves of Senna	a 170	
Cassia extracta cum foliis Senæ, or Cassia extracted with the leaves of Senna	ib	
Diacarthamum	b 170	
Diaphanicon	ib	
Dioprunum lenitive	a 171	
Diaprunum solutive	b 171	
Catholicon	a 172	
Electuarium de Citrosolutionem, or Electuary of Citrons solutive	ib	
Electuarium Eliscoph	b 172	
Confectio Hagech	ib	
Electuarium lenitivum, or lenitive Electuary	a 173	
Electuarium passulatum	b 173	
Electuarium e succo Rosarum, or Electuary of the juice of Roses	a 174	
Hiera picra simple	ib	
Hiera with Agarick	a 274	
Hiera Logadii	a 275	
Hiera Diacolocynthidos	ib	
Triphera the greater	b 175	
Triphera solutive	a 176	
Athausia Methridatis	ib	
Electuarium e scoria ferri	b 176	
Confectio Humane	a 177	
Diaireos Solomonis	ib	
Diasatyridon	ib	
Matthiolus his great Antidote a- gainst poison and pestilence	b 178	
Requies	a 179	
Electuarium Regiæ Coloniens	b 179	

Pills.	
Pilulæ de Agarico, or Pills of A- garick	a 180
Pilulæ Aggregative	ib
Pilulæ Alephaniæ	b 181
Pilululæ de Aloe lota, or Pills of washed Aloes	a 181
Aloes Rosata	ib
Pilulæ Aureæ	b 181
Pilulæ Cochix the greater	ib
Pilulæ Chochix the less	a 182
Pilulæ de Canoglossa, or Pills of Hounds tongue	ib
Pilulæ ex duobus, or Pills of two things	ib
Pilulæ de Eupatorio, or Pills of Eu- patorium	b 182
Pilulæ fætidæ, or stinking Pills	ib
Pilulæ de Hermodactylis, or Pills of Hermodactyls	a 183
Pilulæ de Hiera cum Agarico, or Pills of Hiera with Agarick	a 183
Pilulæ Imperiales, or Imperial Pills	ib
Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli, or Pills of Lapis Lazuli	ib
Pilulæ Macri	ib
Pilulæ Mastichinæ, or Mastich Pills	b 184
Pilulæ Machoacanæ, or Pills of Machoacan	ib
Pilulæ de Opopanace, or Pills of Opopabax	a 185
Pilulæ Rudii	ib
Pilulæ Russi	b 185
Pilulæ sine quibus, or Pills without which	a 186
Pilulæ stomachicæ, or stomach Pills	b 186
Pilulæ stomachicæ cum Gummi, or stomach Pills with Gum	ib

Pilulæ Styrace, or Pills of Styrax a 186
 Pilulæ de Succino, or Pills of Amber b ib
 Pilulæ ex tribus, or Pills of three things a 187
 Pilulæ Turpeti Aure ib
 Landanum b 187
 Nepenths Opiatum ib
 Pilulæ Aslireth a 186
 Pills of Bdellium ib
 Pills of Rhubarb b 188
 Pilulæ Arabicæ ib
 Pilulæ Arthriticæ a 189
 Piluli Chochiæ with Hellebore b 189
 Pills of Fumitory ib
 Pilulæ Inara ib
 Pilulæ lucis majoris a 190
 Pills of Spurge b ib
 Pills of Euphorbium ib
 Pilulæ Scribonii a 191

Troches.

Trochisci de Absinthio, or Troches of Wormwood. b ib
 Agaricus trochiscatus, or Agarick trochiscated a 192
 Trochisci albi, or white Troches ib
 Trochisci Alexiterii b 192
 Trochisci Alhandal a 193
 Trochisci aliptæ Moschatæ ib
 Trochisci Alkakengi, or Troches of Winter Cherries ib
 Trochisci Bechini albi vel Rotulæ pectorales, or pectoral Rolls ib

Trochisci Bechini nigri ib

Trochisci de Barberis, or Troches of Barberries a 194
 Trochisci de Camphora, or Troches of Camphire ib
 Trochisci de Capparibus, or Troches of Capers b 194

Trochisci de Caarabe, or Troches of Amber a 199
 Trochisci Cyphoes for Methridate ib
 Trochisci de Eupatorio, or Troches of Maudlin b ib
 Trochisci of Gallia Moschata ib
 Trochisci Gardonii a 195
 Trochisci Hedychroi for Treacle ib
 Trochisci Hysterici b 199
 Trochisci de ligno Aloes, or Troches of Wood of Aloes ib
 Trochisci e Myrrha, or Troches of Myrrh a 197

Sief de plumbo, of Sief of Lead ib

Trochisci Polyidæ Andron ib
 Trochisci de Rhubarbaro, or Troches of Rhubarb ib
 Trochisci de Santalis, or Troches of Sanders ib
 Trochisci de Scilla ad Theriacam, or Troches of Squills for Treacle b 198

Troches of Spodium ib
 Trochisci de terra Lemnia, or Troches of Earth of Limons b 198

Sief de thure, or Sief of Frankincense a 199
 Trochisci e Violis solutivi, or Troches of Violets solutive ib
 Trochisci de Vipera ad Theriacam, or Troches of Vipers for Treacle ib
 Trochisci de Agno casto, or Troches of Agnus castus ib
 Trochisci Alexiterii ib
 Troches of Annis seeds a 120

Trochisci Diarrhodon ib
 Trochisci de Lacca ib

Pastilli Adronis b ib
 Trochisci Musæ ib
 Crocomagma of Democrates a 201
 Trochisci Ramich ib

Troches.

A Table of the Compounds.

Troches of Roses	b 201	Oyl of Castoreum compound	216
Trochisci Diacorallion	ib	Oleum catellorum, or Oyl of	
Trochisci Diaspermaton	ib	Whelps	ib
Hemoptoici Pastilli	a 207	Oleum costinum	b ib
Troches of Agarick	ib	Oleum crocinum, or Oyl of	
		Saffron	ib
		Oyl of Euphorbium	a 217
	b ib	Oleum Excestrense, or Oyl of	
Of Medicines	ib	Exeter	ib
Chap. 1. Of Anodines	203	Oleum Hirundinum, or Oyl of	
Chap. 2. Of repelling Medicines	204	Swallows	b ib
Chaa. 3. Of Attractives	205	Oleum Hyperici compositum, or	
Chap. 4. Of resolving Medicines	ib	Oyl of St. Johns wort com-	
Chap. 5. Of Emollients	207	pound	ib
Chap. 6. Of Suppuratives	ib	Oleum Hypericimajis compositum	
Chap. 7. Of cleansing Medicines	208	or Oyl. of St. Johns wort, more	
Chap. 8. Of Incarnatives	209	compound.	a 218
Chap. 9. Of Cicatrizing Medi-	ib	Oleum Icinis, or Oyl of Orris	
cines	ib		ib
Chap. 10. Of aggulnative Medi-	ib	Oleum Marjoranæ, or Oyl of	
cines	ib	Marjoram	ib
Chap. 11. Of Catharticks, Scep-	ib	Oleum Mandragoræ, or. Oyl of	
ticks and Causticks	ib	Mandrakes	ib
Chap. ult. Of Medicines used to	210	Moscheleum, or Oyl of Musk	
stop Blood			a 219
		Oleum Nardinum, or Oyl of	
		Nard	b ib
		Oleum Nicodemi	ib

Oyls.

Simple Oyls by expression.

Oyl of sweet Almonds	210
Oyl of bitter Almonds	211
Oyl of Hazle-nuts	ib
Oleum Carynum	ib
Oleum Chrysomelinum	ib
Oyl of Bays	ib
Common Oil of Olives	ib
Oyl of Olives Omphacine	ib
Oyl of Yelks of Eggs	ib

Simple Oyls of Infusion and Decoction.

Oyl of Roses Omphacine	212
Oyl of Roses complear	ib

Compounds by Infusion & Decoction.

Oleum benedictum, or blessed	
Oyl.	b 215
deum de capparibus, or Oyl of	
Capers	ib

Oleum Vulpinum, or Oyl of Foxes

Oyl of Pepper	ib
Oleum Populeum	ib

Oyntments more simple.

Unguentum album, or white	
Oyntment	a 222

Unguentum Egyptiacum	b 221
Unguentum Anodinum, or an	

Oyntment to ease pain	ib
Unguentum ex Apio, or Oynt-	

ment of Smallage	ib
Liniment of Gum Elemi	a 222

Unguentum Aureum	ib
Basilico the greater.	b ib

Basilicoh

in Order as they are set down in every Classis.

Basilicon the less ib
 Oyntment of Bdellium ib
 Unguentum de Calce, Or Oynr-
 ment of Chalk. ib
 Unguentum Dialthææ, or Oynr-
 ment of Marshmallows. a 223
 Unguentum Diapompholigos ib
 Unguentum Emulatum, or Oynt-
 ment of Elicampane ib
 Unguentum Emulatum cum Mercu-
 rio, or Oyntment of Elicam-
 pane with Quick silver. b ib
 Unguentum Laurinum commune
 or Oyntment of Bays com-
 mon ib
 Unguentum de Minio sive rubrum
 Camphoratum, or Oyntment of
 Red Lead. a 224
 Unguentum e Nicotiana seu Peto
 or an Oyntment of Tobacco ib
 Unguentum nutritum seu trifar-
 macum a 225
 Unguentum Ophthalmicum, an
 Oyntment for the Eyes. ib
 Unguentum ex Oxylapatio, or
 Oyntment of sharp pointed
 Dock ib
 Unguentum e Plümbe, or Oynt-
 ment of Lead. b 224
 Unguentum pomatum ib
 Unguentum porabile ib
 Unguentum resinum a 226
 Unguentum Rotatum, or Oynt-
 ment of Roses ib
 Desiccatum rubrum, or a drying
 red Oyntment b ib
 Unguentum e Salmo, or Oynt-
 ment of Night shade ib
 Unguentum Tutia, or Oyntment
 of Tutty. a 227
 Valentia scabiosæ ib
 Tapsivalentia ib
 Tapsimel b ib

Oynments more compound.

Unguentum Agrippæ b 227
 Unguentum de Alabaastro, or an
 Oyntment of Alabaster a 225
 Unguentum amarum, or a bitter
 Oyntment ib
 Unguentum Apostolorum, or an
 Oyntment of the Apostles b 228
 Unguentum Arragon ib
 Unguentum de Artanita, or Oynt-
 ment of Sowbread. a 229
 Unguentum Catapforas b ib
 Unguentum Citrinum, or a Ci-
 tron Oyntment b ib
 Unguentum Comitiffæ b 230
 Unguentum Martiatum ib
 Unguentum Mastichium, or an
 Oyntment of Mastich. a 231
 Unguentum Neapolitanum ib
 Unguentum Nervinum ib
 Unguentum pectorale, or a pecto-
 ral Oyntment a 232
 Unguentum Populeon, or Oynt-
 ment of Poplar ib
 Unguentum Resumptivum b ib
 Unguentum Splenicum ib
 Unguentum Splanchnicum magi-
 strale a 223
 Unguentum Succis, or Oyntment
 of Juices ib
 Unguentum Sumach b ib
 Oyntment of Marshmallows com-
 pound a 234
 Unguentum Diapompholigos ni-
 hili ib
 Unguentum refrigerans, it is also
 called a Cerecloth ib
 Unguentum e succis aperitivis pri-
 mum. ib

Unguent

A Table of the Compounds.

Unguetum e succis aperitivis
 primum ib
 Ungentum Maritum a 235
 An Oyntment for the Worms ib

Cerecloths

Coratum de Galbano, or Cere-
 cloth of Galbanum a 236
 Ceretum Oesypatm ib
 Ceretum Sanalinm b ib

Plasters.

Emplastrum ex Ammonica, or a
 plaster of Ammonicum b ib
 Emplastrum e baccis Lauri, or a
 plaster of Bay-berries 237
 Emplastrum barbarum magnum
 ib
 Emplastrum de Betonica, or a
 plaster of Betony b ib
 Emplastrum Cæsaris a 238
 Emplastrum Catagmaticum 1st ib
 Catagmaticum the 2d ib
 Emplastrum cephalicum, or a
 plaster
 Emplastrum Cereussa, or a
 plaster of Cerufs id
 Emplastrum ex Cicuta cum Am-
 moniaco, or a plaster of Hem-
 lock with Ammiacum ib
 Emplastrum e cinnaberi b ib
 Emplastrum e crusta panis or
 plaster of a crust of bread ib
 Emplastrum e Cymino, or a
 plaster of cumin a 240
 Emplastrum Diacalcitheos ib
 Diachylon simple b ib
 Diachylon Ireatum ib
 Diachylon magnum ib
 Diachylon magnum cum Gum-
 mi a 241
 Diachylon compositum, sive
 Emplastrum e Mucilaginibus,
 or a plaster of Mucilages ib

Emplastrum Diaphœnicon hot ib
 Diaphœnicon cold ib
 Emplastrum Divinum, or a
 Divine plaster a 245
 Emplastrum Epispasticum ib
 Emplastrum a nostratibus Flos
 unguentorum dictum, or flower
 of Ouytments b ib
 A plaster of Gum Elemi a 243
 A plaster of Lapis Calimanaris ib
 Emplastrum ad Herniam b ib
 Emplastrum Hystericum ib
 Emplastrum de Mastich, or a
 plaster of Mastich a 244
 Emplastrum de Mililoto com-
 positum, or a plaster or Meli lot
 simple ib
 Emplastrum de Meliloto com-
 positum, or a plaster of Meli-
 lot compound ib
 Emplastrum de mino composi-
 tum, or a plaster of Red Lead
 compound a 245
 Emplastrum de Mino simplicius,
 or a plaster of red Lead sim. ib
 Emplastrum Metropropticon b ib
 Emplastrum Nervinum ib
 Emplastrum Oxycroceum a 246
 Emplastrum de Ranis, or a
 plaster of Frogs ib
 Emplastrum Sicyonium b ib
 Sparadrap seu tela Galteri ib
 Emplastrum Stephaniaion a 247
 Emplastrum Stricticum ib
 Emplastrum stomachicum magis-
 trale, or a stomach plaster b ib
 Emplastrum Tonisoris ib
 Emplastrum Ceroma or Cerocum
 a 248
 Emplastrum Gratia Dei, or the
 Grace of God ib
 Emplastrum de Junua, or of
 Betony b ib
 Emplastrum Isis Epigoni ib
 A plaster of Mastich a 249
 Emplastrum nigrum ib
 Em-

in Order as they are set down in every Classis.

Emplastrum Sanctum b 249
 Emplastrum sine pari ib
 A plaster for the stomach ib
 A Cerecloth of Ammoniacum a 250
 Ceratum stomachicum ib

Chymical Oyls,

The way to distill.

Oyl of Herbs and flowers b 250
 Oyl of Wormwood ib
 Oyl of dried barks b 251
 Oyl of fat Roses ib
 Oyl of Seeds ib
 Oyl of Spices a 252
 Oyl of Woods ib
 Oyl of berries b ib
 Oyl of Turpentine a 252
 Oyl of Myrrh ib
 Oyl of Gauajacum ib
 Oyl of Wax b ib

Oleum Latericium Philosophorum ib
 Oleum succini, or Oyl of Amber a 254
 Oleum seu butyrum Antimonii, Oyl or butter of Antimony a 255

Oleum Arcenici, or Oyl of Arsenick ib

Oleum salis, or Oyl of Salt a 255
 Oleum Sulpheris, or Oyl of Sulpher ib

Oyl Vitrioli, or Oyl of Vitriol a 256

Aqua fortis ib

Aqua Mobis, or Water of Honey a ib

Liquor seu Liquorem Tartari, seu Oleum Tartari per Deliquium, or Liquor of Tarter ib
 Oleum Myrrhæ per Deliquium, or Oyl of Tartar a 257

Cymical Preparations.

Antimonium cum Natro Calcinatedum, or Antimony calcined with Niter a 257
 Chalybs præparatus, or Steel prepared b ib
 Crystal of Tarter ib
 Crocus Martis ib
 Crocus Metellorum a 258
 Flos Sulphuris, or flower of brimstone ib
 Lapis infernalis ib
 Lapis seu sal Pernellæ b ib
 Magisterum of Pearl ib
 Mercurius sublimatus corrosivus, or Mercury sublimate corrosive ib
 Mercurius dulcis sublimatus a 256
 Mercurius dulcis precipitated ib
 Mercurius præcipitatus corrosivus, or Corrosive precipitate b ib
 Mercurius Vitæ ib
 Reglus Antimonii id
 Saccharum Saturni ib
 Sal Viteroli a 260
 Turpetum minerale ib
 Tartarum Vitriolum ib
 Vitriolum album depuratum, or white Vitriol cleansed ib
 Vitrium Antimonii b. ib

The way of making Extracts.

The way of making Salrs

Sal Volatile a 260
 Salt fixed ib

A Table of the Compounds.

Preparations of certain Simple Medicines.

The way of preparing Vats b 161
 The burning of brass ib
 The washing of Aloes ib
 The preparation of Bole Arme-
 nick ib
 Fœcula Broniæ a 262
 May butter ib
 The preparation of Lapis Cala-
 minaris ib
 The washing of Lime ib
 The preparation of Coral, Pearls,
 Crabs eyes, and other precious
 stones ib
 The preparation of Coriander
 seed b ib
 The burning of Harts horn,
 Ivory, and other bones ib
 A new preparation of them ib
 The way to make Elaterium ib
 The preparation of the bark of
 Spurge roots ib
 The preparation of Euphorbiuim
 ib

The preparation of He'llebore
 roots a 263
 The preparation of Goats blood
 ib
 The burning of young Swallows
 ib
 The preparation of Laccæ ib
 The preparation of Lapis Lazuli
 ib
 The preparation of Litharge ib
 The preparation of Earth-worms
 ib
 The preparation of Sows or
 Wood-lice ib
 The manner of preserving Oe-
 sypus a 264
 The preparation of Opium ib
 Powder of raw Lead ib
 The washing of raw Lead ib
 The burning of Lead b ib
 The preparation of FoxLungs ib
 The preparation of Scammony ib
 Another way of preparing of
 Scammony with Sulphur ib
 The preparation of Squills a 265
 Washed Tarter ib
 Boiled Turpentine ib
 The preparation of Tutty ib

A T A B L E O F

The Diseases treated of in the
Dispensatory,

A

A Ch 1 28 29 45 74 75
76 218 223 246 247
see Pain,
Adders stinging 70 224.
After-birth 2 10 18 19 21
29 31 36 41 44 46 49
76 94 98 134 162 167
196
Andicome 244
see Felon
Abortion hindereth 36 39
53 230 251 254
Adders sting, see Venomous
Beasts.
Adult Choler 26 109
Adult Humours. 87 90 173
Agues naught for 46
Ague in the Breast, see In-
flammation.
Agues 2 8 10 26 31 34
49 172 190 200 200 232
Air corrupted or infected
31 96 100 252 254
see Infection.

Almonds of the Ears 39
Anger causeth 52
Anger asswageth 52 256
Appetite provoketh 12 16
32 53 58 75 76 89 96
136 137 138 214 131 250
and restoreth
St. Antonies fire 19 20 24 38
Aposthumes 3 17 29 37 74
89 224 232
Appetire lost 18 75
Apoplexy 31 88 98 101 167
Asthma 33 68 110 118 140
148 157 157 177 193
132 253
Astonishment 167
Arteries 95 234

B

Bees stinging 224
Bleeding at the Nose 22
33 201
Beloved of Women 52
Bewitched 50 84
Bloody

The Table of Diseases.

Bloody flux 1 2 25 35 50	Blood congealed 21 24 24
51 73 122 163 164 193	29 31
197 199 200	Blood cooleth 17 86 87 97
Blood stayeth 198	116
Breast swelled 22 180	Blood 6 11 11 12 16 17 42
Burftness 10 25 26 243	42 43 87 97 103 127 128
Bruises 216	152 143 197.
Burn 28 232	Black Jandice 93 127
Back strengthned 2 24 29	Body cools in general,
35 232	See the particular part
Baldness 51 103	overpressed with heat
Barrenness 22 29 49 159	Boils 3 74 157
Bellyach 10 18 27 157 200	see Carbuncles
see Bowels	Bots in Horses 21 22
Belly strengthens 148	Botches 224
Belly loofens 19 20 21 22	Binds 1
41 77 129 172	Bones broken 2 11 13 14 21
Belly binds 7 22	25 125 246
Belching 20 23 136 150 161	Bowels 4 8 24 43 46 170
Beauty adds 43 45 108 151	201 233 237 246
175 202 216 219 252	Bowles excrotiated 73
Birth facilitates 1 19 21 41	Broken Veins 25
46 70	Brains 7 16 18 34 41 43 44
Birth 46 47 70 76 96 146	75 78 89 102 103 144
162 167 196	145 146 149 157 163 184
Bleeding stops 9 11 12 15	195 201 214 218 239
21 27 33 40 45 47	239 246 248
Bladder 2 7 7 10 20 21 42	cooleth 19 20 27 28
45 46 82 90 114 129 134	drieth 17 18
157 174 176 177 178	Breath short 6 7 21 23 29
210 214 215	35 42 115 183
Blackness and Bluness 8 11	Breast inflamed, see Inflam-
20 21	mations.
Blood cleanseth 16 31 42 87	Breast 16 17 17 18 32 24
90	39 40 40 41 83 88 90
	118 119 125 126 140 149
	150

The Table of Diseases.

150 175 214 215 242	Cholerick humours 67 76
234 252 253	77 189 201 226
Breath stinking 14 14 14	Chap'd Lips and Hands 225
Bubo, or Swellings in the	Chaps in the skin & breasts
Groin, see Swelling.	of women 253
Bruised 3 3 29 31	Chir cough 40
Burns 8 18 20 87 225 232	counterpoylon 98
233 253	Cods swollen 10
Burſtnels, ſee Ruptures	Conception ſtrengthens 32
Bruifes 8 18 20 87 225 232	83 187
28 29 35 37 126 214	Conception hinders 32
215 216 217 218 231	Colds 20 27 47 91 92 137
240	147 149 215 2 9 220 231
	234 237 248 253
C	Colour ill, ſee Beauty adds
	Conſumption 15 21 35 9
Carbuncles 47 74 127	42 50 51 67 95 98 99
Cods 172	100 103 116 117 131 144
Conſtant 52	160
Cancers 118 229	Concoction, ſee Diſteſtion
Cachexia, Evil diſpoſition	Cough 3 6 6 8 14 19 23 24
of the body 135 221	25 34 35 41 47 51 68
Canker 5 20 242	73 76 77 78 88 89 11
Cathars 134 161	119 120 122 138 141
Carbunncles 8 33 74 127	147 149 129 176 186
ſee Plague ſores	210
Choler 11 14 16 22 31 37	Convulſion 1 3 10 13 19 21
67 73 74 76 77 86 113	31 37 39 40 45 48
114 126 128 169 183	50 81 94 95 101 112
185 192	139 161 220 229 235
Cholick 1 9 10 13 20 21	254
22 25 28 67 81 106 114	Corroſives of the Bowels 122
159 171 179 201 212	ſee Bowles
219 219 224 237 252	
252	Corruption, ſee Putrefaction
Catalepfis 30	Corns on the feet 20 171
	Z Cramp

The Table of Diseases

<p>Cramp 3 21 29 32 67 68 215 253 254 see Convulsions</p>	<p>195 214 231 247 249 250 Drooping spirits 3 26 103 116</p>
---	--

<p>Crudities 1 7 see Indigestion</p>	<p>Druhkenness .28 Drunkenness preserves from 23 28 30 30 42 43 48 52</p>
---	---

D

Deafness 22 37 79 211 214
 253

Dimness of sight 198 199

Dandriff, see the **Scurf**

Dead flesh 228

Dead child, see **Birth**

Deformity of the Skin 14

Diabetes 12 24 25 49

Defluxions 14 16 20 20 76
 77 159 186 224

Defluxions of the m 186 224

Difficulty of breathing 2 1
 22 36 41 43 73 134 148
 177 253

Dislocation 19 21 74 255

Disury, see **Urine stopped**

Dogs bitings 17 25

Dropsie 2 3 4 5 7 11 14
 15 17 19 21 22 23 26
 29 38 42 52 58 78 81
 81 87 88 89 90 137 147
 158 190 201 227 229
 255

Distention 7 13 14 14 15
 15 17 25 27 40 47 58
 92 95 103 116 121 145
 145 161 167 176 18

E

Ears 6 11 29 46 47 49 200
 214 253

Excoriations 126
 see the place **Excroiated**
Excroiation of the Yard, see
 the **Yard**

Exeoriations of the Guts 35

Evil spirits 13

Eves 3 7 11 13 16 17
 22 23 24 27 31 43 75
 197 199 225 227 239
 242

Epidemical diseases 93

F

Face fair 22 214 253

Faintings 12 52 98 102 117
 197 200

Fighting 52

Falling-Sickness helps 7 9 10
 12 20 21 27 29 30 39
 40 44 47 49 50 51 53
 81 83 101 103 117 123
 157 161 220 229 253
 254

Fatness 18

Falls

The Table of Diseases.

Falls 21 31

see Bruises

Fevers 4 5 7 8 9 16 17 26

37 39 41 51 52 88 93 95

97 98 101 103 116 121

123 124 126 147 164 178

200 255 255 257

Fear 39 52 166

Felon 29 244

Fingers cut 26

Fistula 21 26 39 200 212

221 224 228 255

Flegm 3 4 7 8 13 18 25 28

29 37 42 43 64 67 70 73

74 78 86 91 100 104 113

115 125 131 158 169 180

183 185 200 202 214

Fleis 29 35

Flux 1 9 12 14 15 18 19

23 25 33 34 42 43 44

79 83 122 295 234

Flux stops 1 2 3 9 13 14 15

19 21 22 31 32 33 34 36

37 38 39 40 41 45 70 79

87 118 144 161 165 235

Flesh restoreth 238 244

Forgetfulness 23 29 77 89

241 173

Freckles 2 2 3 19 21 21 111

230

French Pox 4 8 12 16 16 22

25 37 39 98

Frenzies 19 25 26 27 30 37

39 40 70 123 179 215 219

Face 8 25 26 39 39 112

214 253

Fundament 8 30 31 32 37

Fundament taking out 30 42

43 253

G

Giddiness 151

Gripping in the belly and guts

24 125 157

Gums deracted 103 164

Gangrenes 21 33 44 255

Gnats 32

Gout 2 4 7 13 14 22 23

26 29 30 33 49 77 28

172 183 190 211 020

224 235 237 253 255

Gripings 1 2 7 19 25 38

165

Gravel 1 7 25 28 31 53 159

174

Green Sickness 17 23 28

33 114

Gums 43 46 77 106

Gunshot 25 225

Guns 39 153 154 193 229

H

Hands trembling 185

Hair 17 216

Headach 50 76 167 181

Heart merry 151 168

Hornet stinging 224

Hands scabby, see Scabs

Hardness, see Swelling

Head strengthens 50 87 215

231

Headach helpeth 10 11 2117

20 24 25 33 40 44 76

76 83 87 183 218 22

Z 2

Head

The Table of Diseases.

Head scabby, see the scab & Scall'd heads	Hoarsness 7 34 39 46 46 149 234 241
Headach causes 3 42 44	Hair 2 2 16 17 21 45 48 51 79 80
Head purgeth 28 48 51 181 148 190 219	Horses that are mangy 24
Head pained 9 34 35 37 38 39 40 45 46 47 144 214 248	Hunting 52
Heat extinguished 87	Hunger 42
Heat of the Stomach, see Stomach	I
Health preserved 50 51 70 108	Joynts lame 220 221 229 235
Hypochondriacal Melan- choly 11 27 49 136 194 216 245	Iron draw out 249
Heart 1 2 3 7 12 13 14 15 18 29 26 32 37 41 43 45 50 87 93 97 100 102 104 116 136 143 144 145 148 160 195 200 201	Jaundice 8 10 17 22 23 57 190
Heart-qualms 20 27 43 48 102 148 197	Iliac Passion 159 167 201 252
Heart-burnings 30 40	Indigestion 11 77 88 104 157 162 163 201 244
Hectick Fevers 47 49 50 99 101 124 148 158 160 167 171 194 201 210 232	Infection 100 103 167
Humours 3 7 7 10 16 17 18 39 47 75 90 97 112 113 134 149 184 201 202 215 216 237 242	Inflammations 3 16 16 27 28 28 33 35 36 38 38 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 48 51 53 75 76 79 84 86 87 131 168 215 232 239 241
Hemorrhoids helpeth 4 4 5 24 25 37 39 162 162 163 175 195 224	Inflammation in the Privities 23 24 28
Hemorrhoids naught for 48	Inflammation in the Eyes, see the Eyes
Hemlock eaten 34	Inflammation of the Liver 26 27 37
Hiccoughs 18 24	see Liver
	Joints 7 8 13 23 28 42 183 185 214 114 220 237 252 253
	Joynts

The Table of Diseases.

Jovnt-ach 14 28 33 77 172
 174 214
 Itch 4 6 6 8 12 16 27 33
 37 44 51 70 74 90 114
 118 127 173 189 220
 223 225 227 229
 Iskury 162

K

Kibes in heels 40
 Kidneys 7 7 28 32 114 159
 174
 Kings Evil 4 6 13 32 37 37

L

Limbs lame 225 236 246
 Lice 42 43
 Liver 215 216
 Larks 24 33
 Leanness 150
 Legs scabby; see Scalded
 Leprosie 4 6 14 16 21 28 44
 50 51 72 73 173 175 180
 Lethargy 5 17 31 37 45 51
 83 94 252
 Limbs out of joint 18 164
 Lice causeth 42
 Lice killeth 25 38 45 46
 Ligaments 164
 Liver grown 96 125
 Liver 2 4 4 4 5 6 7 9 10 11
 16 17 18 20 20 22 24 27
 28 33 37 42 49 58 67 75
 87 88 89 102 108 112
 124 216 236 240 241
 245 248

Lisping 103
 Loins pained 175 190
 Loosness stops 7 16 27 42
 117 214 245
 Longing women 40
 Lunacy, see Madness
 Lunatick 36
 Lust provokes 2 6 6 7 9 12
 12 16 23 24 27 33 40
 42 42 44 45 46 48 49 75
 103 120 161 214
 Lust stays 9 45 46 51 55
 Lungs 1 3 9 13 15 17 25 26
 26 32 33 35 42 44 47 47
 51 88 92 102 103 111 115
 125 134 138 136 232 255

M

Manginess 74
 Mangy Hands and Legs 17
 Mad Dogs biting 2 2 7 17
 31 32 37 48
 Matrix 17 19 20 29 22 44
 114 122 134 176 210
 248 255
 Madness 20 27 39 115 128
 130 175
 Miscarriage 18 39 53 230
 Marasmus 49 99 215
 Mare 45 171
 Megrin 12 33 37 134 175
 Melancholy 6 10 10 12 18
 20 27 32 27 44 47 53 76
 82 83 84 86 91 94 104
 109 110 129 159 189
 184 Z 3 Memo-

The Table of Diseases.

Memory, see Forgetfulness.
 Mind refreshed 32 190
 Mice 6
 Mirth 32 52 43 148 151
 Milk breeds 16 30
 Mother fits 12 18 19 28 33
 46 49 76 83 196 236
 244 245
 Moaths 16 21 27
 Morpew 2 2 3 4 5 8 19
 22 39 87 89 212
 Mouth sore 24 127 232
 Mouth swelled, see swellings
 Muscles 47 184 216 218
 231

N

Navil 9 33
 Nerves 28 38 47 48 50 75
 102 114 184 185 211
 214 216 217 218 229
 231 235 236 246 246
 253

see Sinews.

Necromantick apparitions 52
 Nettles stringing 224
 Nits 25 39
 Noli me tangere 243
 Numness 1 252
 Neck stiff 33
 Nurses to breed milk 16 18
 27 28 44 51 83 86 88

O

Obstructions of the Liver 4
 11 16 22 25 27 67 88 89
 Obstructions or stoppings 45
 6 7 11 125 182

183 195 220
 Opium taken 5
 Opening 24 44 114 133 134
 Opens obstructions 8 12 15
 16 17 18 23 25 35 37
 114 216 220
 Opens Soporis 6 11 12 14
 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22
 23 24 25 26 27 27 27
 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35
 36 37 40 41 42 43 44 45
 46 47 48 177 211
 Opens the pores 67 158

P

Palfie 11 28 29 41 49 163
 215 218 220 235 251
 253
 Parts of the Body swollen 217
 Plague 98 103 200
 Pain in the Back 4 247 248
 Pain easeth 1 9 20 43 44 45
 21 4 214 221
 Passion see Anger
 Perfume 251
 Pestilence 1 3 4 5 8 13 15
 18 22 27 31 45 49 73 76
 89 93 98 101 126 159
 162 165 177 252 255
 Pimples 26 111 224 230
 Pissing blood 17 21 23 33
 78 144
 Pissing disease, see Diabates
 Plague-Sores 8 23 33 36
 see Curbuncles.
 Poysonous weapon 25 33
 Pleurisie

The Table of the Diseases.

Pleurisie 22 40 76 119 120
 150 173 201 110 215
 255
 Pock holes 18 50 73
 Polypus, or flesh growing on
 the Nose 25
 Poison 1 1 2 3 3 4 6 6 7
 8 9 10 12 13 13 14 14
 15 16 16 17 18 21 22
 23 24 25 28 45 78 94
 100 102 117 116 159 167
 183 192 254
 Preparation for a Vomit 113
 132
 Privies, see Womb, Yard.
 Priapismus 24
 Puff k 34 50 87 87 103 108
 121 135 140 175 182 191
 Provoke to stool 31 33 224
 Purification 4 16 126 149
 253 255
 Purge 2 9 24 27 35 227

Q

Quinsie in the Throat 52

R

Reins 2 4 6 7 8 10 12 12 18
 22 23 47 67 81 87 88 90
 113 121 134 147 169 210
 114 214 218 220 237 243
 Radical moisture 158
 Rats 6
 Reds 33
 Rest provokes 179
 Revive dying men 256

Redness 26 111 224 230 128
 Rheum 5. 58 76 86
 180 225
 Rheums in the Head 6189
 238 252
 Rheums in the Eyes 681
 275 242
 Rickets 3 6 10 11 14 15 15 92
 20 27 33 36 74 115 133 141
 216 245
 Ring-worms 74 127 212 225
 226
 Roughness of the Skin 73 275
 see Sun burning.
 Rowelling Cattle 6
 Purges 127 128 129
 Opening Simples 25
 26
 To stop Fluxes 117
 118
 To stop Vomiting
 131 132 133
 Ordering the Body
 after Sweating 177
 179
 Taking Pills 176 191
 191
 Running of the Reins 1 13
 23 29 33 35 47 151 252
 Ruppers 1 1 3 3 4 6 99 13
 17 18 19 25 26 28 46 73 74
 123 125 240 243

S

Scalds or Scabs 225 232
 Sleep provokes 186
 Skin

The Table Diseases

Skin fair 17 31 40 42 51 89
183 226

Scall's 37 43 52 83 89 103
129 161 177 181 254

Sp. 11 103

Sores 220 224 225

Srangur. 219, 220

S. 12 21 26 50 90 148

Scarf 2 25 44 45

Scabs 4 6 6 8 12 16 16 27 33
34 35 43 44 51 70 74 77

114 127 173 189 212 220

220 224 225 229 230 239

253

Scars 73 242

Scalding 5 18 20 25 28 224

Small Pox 220 253

see Pock holes.

Scall'd Heads 32 45 64

Sciatica 14 23 30 33 76 78

Scrophuli 4 6 37 74

Skull broken 46 65 237

Seed encreaseth 9 12 44 44
210

Seed consumes 17 36

Serpent's drives away 16 26

35 45

Serpent's biting, see Venomous Beasts

Sinews 11 18 46 214 214 229

Sides pained 5 10 17 29 20 21

22 24 37 44 157 216 219

Shingles 0 19 20 24 25 35 37

Sighing 11 18 49

S. 11 18 49

Sinews shrinking 3 17 20
23

Scurvey 33 34 58

Sight 16 17 18 27 30 31 32 41
48 102 186

Sleep provoke, see Watch-
ing.

Sneezing 6

Sores, see Wounds and Ul-
cers.

Spleen 2 2 4 5 6 10 11 14 15

17 20 29 30 35 37 39 41

42 43 45 47 58 67 78 83

88 102 108 113 114 160

175 216 233 235 236 237

240 245

S

Sprains 218 223 225

Spitting blood 2 3 4 11 15

21 23 24 46 50 144 165

Spirit vital 12 41 42 50 51 93

95 115 111 116 145 157

195

Spirit animal 40 50 148

157 195

Spirit Natural 50 148 148

Spirit spent, see Strength lost
and fainting.

Splinters, see Thorns.

Spots in the Face, see Freck-
les.

Stomach 4 6 6 7 7 9 11 11

11 13 14 14 14 14 14

15 15 15 16 16 16 17

18 20 22 23 24 24 25

26 27 28 29 30 31 32

33 35 37 38 38 39 40

41 41 41 42 42 42 42

42 42 43 43 43 43

42 42 43 43 43 43

The Table of Diseases.

43 43 44 45 45 45 46 46
 47 49 50 52 59 62 64
 67 69 69 70 70 73 75 75
 75 77 78 86 87 87 87 88
 89 89 89 89 89 90 92
 99 101 102 103 104 112
 112 113 113 115 115 115
 116 116 117 117 118 111
 144 145 147 148 149 149
 150 150 164 176 181 184
 186 187 201 214 214 231
 232 236 241 245 247 249
 250

Stinking breath 76 89 102
 103

see Bowels.

Stich 9 10 20 21 23 37 68
 96

Stone 1 5 6 8 9 11 12 16 17
 19 22 25 28 32 35 43 45
 48 49 50 54 54 89 90 90
 90 114 122 124 152 163
 163 165 174 214 214 220
 252 253

Sun burning 3 5 6 6 19 19 22
 37 89 111 256

Surfeits 16 28 214 185

Strength lost 40 49 144 149
 150 159 246 247 248

Sweat causeth 4 4 8 11 12 12
 16 22 50 87 89 55 13 166
 178

Swellings 2 10 12 13 13 14
 16 17 18 22 22 32 33 35 38
 39 40 46 48 67 74 75 76 77
 78 1215 254 237 241 241
 244 250 253.

Swelling in the Privities.
 See the Womb and Yard
 Swoonings 20 30 52 98 158
 Swellings in the mouth 45
 Swine Fox 220
 Squinancy and swelling of
 the Throat 236

T

Teeth to make them fall out
 48 255 256

Teeth preserve sound 256

Teeth make white 40 51

Teeth on edge 35

Teeth loose 3 18 42 51 76 77

Teeth fasten 19 43

Teeth to breed easie 48

Teeth strengthens 15 45 46
 106

Tenasmus 48

Tetter's 4 74 127 212 225 216

Tendons stiffned 80 216

Term provokes 2 3 3 4 5 5 6

7 7 8 9 10 10 12 15 16 17

18 19 23 24 25 29 30 31 33

34 35 38 40 41 42 43 44 45

47 48 49 70 74 78 89 90

102 103 114 129 146 159

160 183 214 218 252

Terms

The Table of Diseases

Urine stopped 7 21 24 28 30
 36 38 50 51 78 167 257
 Urine sharpened 183
 Urine provokes 2 2 3 3 3 3 4
 5 6 6 7 7 7 8 9 9 10 11 11
 12 14 14 14 15 16 16 17 17
 18 18 19 19 20 21 22 23
 24 26 26 27 27 28 29 29
 29 33 34 35 36 37 39 40
 41 41 41 42 44 44 44 45 47
 48 41 49 49 53 74 88 89 89
 89 113 120 162 162 167 193
 200 252

W

Warts 8 8 9 118
 Web in the Eye 106
 Women in Travail 104 162
 Womens Breasts hang flag-
 ging 20 194
 Women to know whether
 they be with Child or
 not 187
 Watching 20 30 40 41 45 52
 120 121 123 134 139 164
 186 187 214 232
 Wasps stinging 30 31 46 224
 Weariness 17 29 33 45 78
 218
 Wens 8
 Wheals 77 187
 Wheezing 29 35 73
 Whites in Women 17 29
 33 35 36 50 52 78 83
 190

Wind 2 3 4 7 12 13 13 14
 14 15 16 17 20 21 24 27
 29 31 35 36 37 38 39 40
 41 42 42 44 44 44 70 89
 90 92 104 106 108 110
 111 115 156 159 160 162
 181 200 214 215 237 237
 240 253
 Wind expels 13 17 86 37
 39 42 46 104 106 145
 165 265
 Wind-pipe 7 34 42 44 73
 76
 Witchcraft 2 8 50 84
 Wisdom 51 161
 Womb 39 41 42 43 45 98
 214 214 214 219 220 233
 236 243
 Womb inflamed, see Inflam-
 mations
 Womb fallen out 23 42 213
 Womens Travail 5 10 1421
 25 28 30 32 34 44 78 88 94
 164 254
 Womb swelled, see Swellings
 Womb hardned 46 49 74 74
 76
 Womb softned 8
 Womens Breasts, see Breasts
 Women newly delivered, and
 not well purged, 50 146
 195 216 236
 Worms 4 9 9 13 16 20 21 22
 23 25 26 27 29 29 29 34 34
 36 38 42 43 44 45 51 74 88
 165 135 251

Wounds 1 4 5 7 9 10 11 12
 15

The Tabl of Diseases

Terms stops 3 4 13 13 12	Ulcers 1 2 3 3 4 5 8 10 16
14 14 15 18 19 20 21 22	16 17 17 17 17 18 18 19
25 28 32 33 35 43 47 48	19 20 21 22 22 24 25 28
51 52 79 83 90 117 160	29 30 32 33 34 34 36 37
163 165 167	37 36 44 44 45 50 51 73
Thorns 2 10 18 19 26 80 742	73 74 77 83 87 90 105
Thorns 2 9 30 32 42 43 75 55	167 195 200 208 212 221
77 86 87 87 87 113 13	222 228 234 237 242 245
198 256	248 253 255
Throat sore 19 22 25 28 29	Ulcers in the Reins and
41 48 79 129 210	Bladder 7 8 13 11 23 42
Throat narrow 153	87 196 210
Throat 46 72 79 210	Ulcers in the mouth 5 9
Tooth-ach 2 3 4 6 9 11 13	17 18 34 35 41 42 48
17 22 30 42 75 89 103 142	255
Tumors, see Swellings.	Ulcers in the Throat 18
Tongue rough 73 156	Ulcers in the Breast 195
	Ulcers in the Lungs 22 24
	34 195
V	see Ptificks
	Ulcers in the Privities 29
	192
Valian 52	Ulcers in the Eyes 196
Vitals 103 147	Vomiting provokes 2 19 84
Voice lost 7 141 173	101 229
Venemous Beasts 1 2 5 6 7	Vomiting stops 2 13 13 14
9 17 19 20 22 25 26 28	16 16 17 8 27 32 35 40
31 32 34 35 43 45 48 49	42 44 76 86 87 87 89 89
52 52 70 74 75 78 78 80	117 118 121 136 161 162
83 84 94 101 102 163	214 233 242 245 247
167 176 214 218 224	Vomiting blood 23 33 37
Vertigo, or Dizzinels in the	41 42 144 167 176
Head 5 20 21 25 32 35	Voice 46 47 77 101 110
46 50 52 89 115 116 122	167 193
148 173 181 183 252	
Veins broken 25 214	
Veins open 4	

Urine

The Table of Diseases.

15 17 17 18 19 20 21	naught for 7 35 56 146
22 23 23 24 25 25 25	
25 26 28 28 29 31 32	Y
32 33 34 35 36 37 38	
46 52 75 77 126 132	Youth restores and con-
173 197 198 200 208	serves, 151 253
215 220 221 221 222	Yard 39 40 229 252
224 225 226 228 232	Yard excrotiated 2† 33
234 235 240 244 245	Yellow Jaundice 4 5 12
248 29	14 18 19 20 22 23 25
Wry mouths 218 220	28 28 34 35 36 39 40
Wry necks 21 40	41 41 43 47 48 51 70
Womens Breasts 22 77	75 88 89 90 90 96 102
Women with Child, good	115 147 167 182
for 88	Youth preserves 37 253
Women with Child	255

Directions for the understanding of the Table of Diseases.

IN this Table you shall often find the same Pages referred unto two or three times over, or more; Therefore then take notice, that the same Disease is twice spoken of in that Page, or oftner.

For instance, in the word *Bladder*, in the Table you shall find first the Figure (1) and then the Figure (7) and then the same Figure (7) again because the Blader is twice spoken of in that Page. And so in the rest.

F I N I S



66
 Smith
 #1000

*First book relating to Medicine
printed in New England.
Boston 1720.*

Med. Hist.
WZ
270
C968p
1720

